

Medulla Historiæ
ANGLICANÆ.
Being a Comprehensive *England*
HISTORY
OF THE
LIVES and REIGNS
OF THE
MONARCHS
OF
ENGLAND.

From the Time of the Invasion thereof by
JULIUS CÆSAR,
To the Beginning of the Reign of Their
Present Majesties
King **WILLIAM** and Queen **MARY.**

WITH
An Abstract of the **LIVES** of the *Roman*
Emperors Commanding in **BRITAIN.**

*The Fourth Edition, in which is Added a Table of
the KINGS, and an Alphabetical Index of the
Principal Matters.*

L O N D O N :

Printed for *Abel Swalle*, and *Timothy Childe*, at the
Unicorn, at the West-End of *St. Paul's*. 1694.

6 only one other
copy recorded



1488 J. 6.



The Habits of the Auncient Brittaines



Printed for Abell swalle at the Unicorn at the west end of St Pauls
 Page 3. 1694 P. H. VAN HONNE GULP

*Reference to the original of the
 Unicorn at the west end of St Pauls*



Printed for A bell swalle at the ¹⁶⁹⁴ ynicorn at y^e west End of s^t Pauls.



Medulla Historiæ
ANGLICANÆ.
Being a Comprehensive *England*
HISTORY
OF THE
LIVES and REIGNS
OF THE
MONARCHS
OF
ENGLAND.

From the Time of the Invasion thereof by
JULIUS CÆSAR,
To the Beginning of the Reign of Their
Present Majesties
King **WILLIAM** and Queen **MARY.**

WITH
An Abstract of the **LIVES** of the *Roman*
Emperors Commanding in **BRITAIN.**

*The Fourth Edition, in which is Added a Table of
the KINGS, and an Alphabetical Index of the
Principal Matters.*

L O N D O N :

Printed for *Abel Swalle*, and *Timothy Childe*, at the
Unicorn, at the West-End of *St. Paul's*. 1694.



T H E

P R E F A C E.

I*T is as natural to Man to desire Knowledge, as Bodily Sustainance; the one being the Food of the Mind, as the other is of the Body: And the Appetites of both being homogeneous to the Principles from which they proceed; their tendency to their several Objects, is as eager as the Faculty which produces it, is active; so that tho' both flow from the Fountains of one and the same Nature; yet the one resting in a Material Repletion, must be acknowledged more limited than the other, which admits of no bounds of Satiety.*

But though Knowledge be Man's Natural Desire, and the Similary Nourishment of his better Part, the Reasonable Soul; yet it is not alike sought after by all; nor in the same Degrees and Kind.

Some, whose Constitution has disposed them to a Habit of lazie Sensuality, and others whom continual Disappointments have baffled into a Neutrality and Indifference, as to Action, think it sufficient for Man to know, either how to live with Pleasure and Epicurean Ease, or to die with Affected Haughtiness and Stoical Apathy, neither of the Two regarding those Knowledges

The Preface.

which delight Curiosity, or are useful to the Society of Mankind.

Others again, who are altogether refined into Spirit and Contemplation, think their time ill spent, unless they can be able so to anatomize Nature, as to give the Causes of Things, which either never did exist but in Appearance; or if they do, are far more profitably understood by their Effects than Principles: And these two extremes are the Preternatural Vices of Appetite; the one being the Stupidity and Defect, and the other, the Green-sickness, or Boulimia of the Desire.

They therefore whom Age, Learning, and Experience, have licentiated to be Physicians of the Mind, have taken some Latitude in prescribing Diets, according to the various Constitutions of reasonable Men; allowing those whom a Natural Disposition inclines to the light Food of Contemplation, such Studies as may nourish their Curiosity with the Airy Ideas of Philosophy and Speculative Mathematicks, and the nicer Learning of the Schools; judging that the most proper Nourishment for Sedentary Humours, and Volatile Fancies, who cover no more, but to know for themselves, and to be guided by others: But to Men of a more Robust and Sociable Habits of Mind, who are desirous both to know and to do good to themselves, and by their quality and condition fitted for a station in the World, when Providence pleases to call them to it, they have always directed more Active and Useful Learning; such as Practicall Mathematicks and History, the one for improving the Works and Inventions, and the other the Conduct and Actions

The Preface.

Actions of Men in Society: judging Idleness the Lethargy of the Mind, no ways to be fed, but to be cured by Discipline and Animadversion.

Now, Though Mathematicks, which tend to Operation, be of very great use in an Industrious and Flourishing State or Age; both for the Glory and Profit of a People; yet seeing they require a peculiar Talent of Mind to succeed in that Study, they cannot, nor ought nor, be recommended to Universal Practice beyond that Mediocrity which renders Gentlemen fit, as in that, so in other parts of Arts and Sciences, to converse with Rational Company (it being impossible for one Man to be Master of all Humane Knowledges) leaving the more laborious Prosecution thereof to those whose Genius or Vocation invites them to that Assiduity.

But of History it may be said, that

*Omne tulit punctum, nam miscuit utile
dulci.*

It is so genuine and familiar to Men of all Estates, Age, Quality, Sex, and Condition, so agreeable to the inclination, and suitable to the Humour of All: so delightful in the Perusing, and profitable in the Retention; affording Content to the Aged, Pleasure to the Young, and Experience to both: Comfort to the Disconsolate, Refreshment to the Weary, and Ease to discomposed Minds; solacing the tedious hours of Pensive Watchings; or otherwise charming anxious Thought, into a sweet and gentle repose; being never out of season whilst Men have Life, and the World a Being; that amongst the many E-

The Preface.

logies it hath received from the Learned Pieces of Ancient and Modern Writers, it may be justly accounted rather the Recreation than the Application of a Studious Man.

It is indeed that Telescope by which we see into distant Ages, and take up the Actions of our Fore-fathers, with as much evidence as the News of the last Gazette; it is the Mirror that represents the various Transactions of Times past, and shews us the Dress of Antiquity; according to which we may rectifie or adjust our present Fashions; it is the Pandects of gentle and easie Institutions and Laws, which ought to oblige us as much, if not more strictly to a Conformity, than the Preceptive Sanctions of Princes; seeing the Authority of the one does but inculcate our Duty, and the other gives us innumerable Instances of the several Rewards of Vertue, and Punishments of Vice: It is, in a word, the last Will and Testament of our deceased Progenitors: which though it does not expressly leave every one of us a particular Legacy, yet it shews us how we may be possessed of their Inheritance; and according as we follow their Example, live in Reputation or Ignominy.

Insomuch that the ruder Ages of the World, who were unacquainted with Letters, and consequently ignorant of refined Sciences, thought History, next to their Religion, the only useful and proper Study of Mankind; And judging the forming of the Manners, and regulating the Actions of Man, to be the chief Duty and Care of Societies, they thought Documents, Precepts, and Laws, too weak a Means to work so great effect,
with-

The Preface.

without they were confirmed and strengthened by the Examples of their Predecessors; to which prone Nature, even amongst the most Barbarous, does willingly render an implicate Veneration: And therefore seeing their Libraries were their Memories, and Words their Characters, so Songs and rude Rhimes were the only Books, whereby their Bards and Druids instructed their Children in the Histories of former Ages, making the famous Actions of their Ancestors, so much the more the Pattern of their Conduct and Manners, as it was the Subject of their innocent Melody and Mirth: And this Custom is at this day in practice amongst the incultivated Heathens of Africa and America.

But when the kind Heavens were pleased to gratifie the Industry of Man with the Invention of Letters; no Subject seemed to the Ancients, so worthy of the Prerogative of being transmitted to Posterity, as that of History; And indeed, the most Ancient that can be found of their Writings is of that kind: Whether it was that they knew no Immortality, but that of Fame; or found no better way to provide with security for their Off-spring, in whom they were to live to Posterity, than by handing down to them the Methods and honest Courses, by which some attained to Honour, Wealth, and Command, whilst others by the contrary ways, lived and died in Obscurity, Poverty, and Contempt.

And the desire of perpetuating the Memory, is such a glimmering glance of the Primitive, but offuscated Light of Nature, that some think it a convincing Argument to prove the Immortality

The Preface.

of the Soul, it being a vain thing for any, but especially a reasonable Being, to desire that, to which it hath no natural Capacity: And the rather, that the greater and more elevated Souls of all Ages have aspired as much to the perpetuating of their Fame, as they have to the purchasing of the same; Witness in Ancient times the great Alexander, who envied no Man but Achilles, for the happiness he had in having Homer for his Historiographer: And since him Julius Cæsar, who notwithstanding he was tired out with the Fatigues of a continued and difficult War; yet as he thought no Man able to do what he had done, so he judged none worthy to perpetuate his Memory, and to write as he Fought, but himself.

But what Satisfaction soever dying Men may have in the Prospect of a lasting Name, it is certain, the living reap great benefit from the Register of their Actions; for would a Prince have Measures to Govern, a Subject how to Obey, a Statesman how to give Counsel, a Judge and Magistrate how to execute Justice, a Husband and Father how to Command and Cherish, a Wife and Child how to Love, Honour, and Obey, and all Conditions of Men how to perform mutual good Offices in every kind of Society; History, and especially the truest and most Ancient of All, the Holy Scripture, is that Repository from whence they may draw the truest Maxims for all Duties, exemplified with the good or bad Successes of those who have followed or transgressed the same. And thus much in short of History in general.

But as all Histories are not of the same Nature, so neither are they of the same Usefulness
and

The Preface.

and Advantage: Not to mention the Ancient Poets, which are good in their way; some are Fictitious Romances, which besides the Satisfaction they give the Author's Inventing Head, are of very little, if of any Use, unless it be to teach young Gallants to strut it in the Phrase of Hero's, and Ladies to Repartee like a Play-Book: And the Moralities which we are told, are couched therein, are too frequently applied in Serenades, Love-Letters, and Assignations.

Others are Real Histories, or at least intended to be such; and are either Ancient or Modern, Universal or Particular; of Kingdoms, or of Private Families, Foreign or Domestick: And are all very profitable, according to the several Qualities and Capacities of the Readers; which is a Point that needs no particular Discussion in this place.

In the writing of Histories, some Authors affect an exactness of recounting Matters with the minutest Circumstances that attend them, and of omitting nothing that can have any place in the Book; which unless it be some conspicuous and famous Transactions, looks liker the Depositions of a Witness in a Trial, or the Breviate of a Lawyer at the Bar, than the Annals or Chronicles of a Nation; for it is enough for Posterity to know the memorable Actions of a great King, or the Achievements in a famous Battel; with such Circumstances as render them most considerable in themselves, and significant to the Reader; though they be not told what kind of Beard the King wore on his Wedding-Day, or to whom the Ground belonged where the Battel was fought.

Many

The Preface.

Many likewise puzzle both themselves and their Readers, with a too nice enquiry into the first Original of Nations, and especially by what new Flight of Colonies, or Transmigration of People, Islands, and Countries, discontinued from the Continent, became first inhabited; and in this Search, so soon as they transgress the bounds of Authentick Records and Monuments of Antiquity, the rest is no more History, but the Conjectures and Probabilities of the Authors. It is true, that since we are taught by our Religion, That all Mankind descended from Adam, and consequently as they increased in number, by new Generations, so they successively enlarged their Habitations into remoter Regions, until the Habitable World was possess'd; it would be very curious for Men to know from what Branch of the Stock they are descended, and not with the Ancients, who understood nothing of the Creation, believe those People, whose Original was unknown, to be Indigenæ, that is, started out of the Country they inhabited; but that being impossible to be attained to, since the Memory of Man cannot, and Letters were not invented, to preserve the Knowledge of the various Changes and Mutations of Elder Times; we should satisfy our selves (knowing that we are Men) with what we find in received Record concerning the Beginnings, Progress, and Changes of Kingdoms and States, without troubling our selves with our Ancient Relations, who were not one Drop of Bloud in Kin to William the Conquerour.

The design therefore of this little Manual of History, is not to amuse the Readers with the strange
Roman.

The Preface.

Romances of the First Peopling of this Island, nor to give a List of the Kings who reigned here, probably enough, even before Æneas, or his Son Ascanius; nor yet to burden their Memory with all the lesser Occurrences, that are fully and at large related in many ample Volumes of this kind; but only to serve as a Remembrancer to those who have already studied the History of England; that in a short View they may refresh and rub up their Memories, as to smaller Circumstances, by the general Heads and more remarkable Passages, which they shall here find faithfully digested in a succinct Method, both as to Time and Place, and for others, whose Humour or Leisure will not permit them to turn over larger Volumes, this small Pocket-Book, if carefully and often perused, may acquaint them with as much as is necessary, perhaps for them to know of the State of this Kingdom, in relation to Times past, for satisfying their own Curiosity, and rendering them able to entertain others, who want the same Advantages of Knowledge.

This Compendium then presents the Reader with what has been most remarkable in the several Changes of Government that have happened in this Kingdom since the first Invading of the Island by Julius Cæsar; tracing down the Succession and Lives of the several Emperours, from that time till it was forsaken (because it could not be kept) by the Romans: With the several Races of the British, Saxon, Danish, and Norman Kings, till the Accession of their present Majesties to the Throne. It gives likewise an Account of all the Archbishops of Canterbury, since it was erected
into

The Preface.

into a Metropolitan See: *And, in a word, enough to let us see, how by the Blessing of G O D, the Prudence of Governours, and the Unanimity and Loyalty of the People, this Kingdom, though sometimes over-clouded by home-bred Dissentions, yet has continued, for many Ages, to be the Envy and Terrour of its Neighbours; abounding in all the Worldly Enjoyments that were fit to be expected from a bountiful God, or to be desired by a vertuous People. To conclude, We may expect still the continuance of the same Blessings, unless our Sins and Wantonness bring upon us the same, or worse Judgments than our Forefathers ever felt; and instead of a delightful and fruitful Soil, turn our Land into a barren Wilderness; and give us cause to say with the Poet,*

Infelix lolium & steriles dominantur avenæ.

T. N.

A TABLE *Of the* KINGS.

THE most memorable KINGS of the Britains in
the Times of the Romans pag. 5, 6

Emperours of Rome Commanding in Britain, viz.

Caius Julius Cæsar	7
Octavianus Augustus Cæsar	8
Claudius Tiberius Nero	8
Caius Caligula	ibid.
Claudius Drusus	9
Domitius Nero	ibid.
Sergius Sulpitius Galba	10
Salvius Otho	ibid.
Aulus Vitellius	ibid.
Flavius Vespasian	11
Titus Vespasian	ibid.
Flavius Domitian	ibid.
Cocceius Nerva	12
Ulpius Trajan	ibid.
Ælius Hadrianus	ibid.
Antoninus Pius	ibid.
Marcus Aurelius Antoninus	13
Aurelius Commodus	ibid.
Publius Helvicius Pertinax	14
Didius	

A T A B L E

Didius Julianus	ibid.
Septimius Severus	ibid.
Bassianus Caracalla, and Septimius Geta	15
Opilius Macrinus	16
Bassianus Ant. Heliogabalus	ibid.
Aurelius Alexander Severus	17
Caius Julius Verus Maximus	18
Pupienus Maximus, and Clodius Balbinus	ibid.
Antonius Gordianus	19
Julius Philippus Arabs	ibid.
Trajanus Decius	ibid.
Trebonius Gallus	ibid.
Julius Æmilianus	20
Licinius Valerianus	ibid.
Licinius Galiernus	ibid.
Aurelius Flavius Claudius	21
Aurelius Quintilius	22
Valerius Aurelianus	ibid.
Claudius Tacitus	ibid.
Annius Florianus	ibid.
Valerius Probus	ibid.
Aurelius Carus	23
Dioclesianus	ibid.
Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius Maximinus	24
Constantine the Great.	25
Constantinus, Constans, and Constantius	26
Julian the Apostate	27
Flavius Jovinianus	28
Flavius Valentinianus	ibid.
Flavius Gratianus	29
Flavius Theodosius Magnus	30
Honorius	31
Theodosius and Valentinian	32
SAXONS	34
The Saxon Heptarchy	35
British Princes who contended with the Saxons.	
Vortigern	36
Vortimer	ibid.
Aurelius Ambrosius	37
Uter Pendragon	ibid.
Athur	

A T A B L E.

Arthur	37
Constantine	38
Aurelius Conanus	ibid.
Vortiperus	ibid.
Malgo Conanus	ibid.
Careticus	ibid.
Cadwan	ibid.
Cadwallo	39
Cadwallador	ibid.

The most powerful Kings of the Saxon Heptarchy.

Hengist	40
Ella	ibid.
Cherdick	ibid.
Kenrick	ibid.
Chelwin, or Cheuline	41
Ethelbert	ibid.
Redwald	42
Edwin	ibid.
Oswald	43
Ofway	44
Vulfhere	ibid.
Ethelred	ibid.
Kenred	45
Chelred	ibid.
Ethelbald	ibid.
Offa	46
Egfryd	47
Kenwolp	ibid.

SAXON Monarchs.

Egbert	ibid.
Ethelwolp	48
Ethelbald, or Ethelwald	49
Ethelbert	ibid.
Ethelred	ibid.
Ælfred, or Alfred	50
Edward the Elder	55
Ethelstan	56
Edmond	58
Edred	59
Edwy	ibid.
Edgar	ibid.

A TABLE

Edgar	80
Edward <i>the Martyr</i>	61
Ethelred	63
Edmond <i>Ironside</i>	64.

DANES.

Canute	67
Harold	68
Hardicanute	69

SAXONS.

Edward <i>the Confessor</i>	71
Harold	73

NORMANS.

William <i>the Conquerour</i>	77
William Rufus	82
Henry I.	86
Stephen	90
Henry II.	95
Richard I.	104
John	109
Henry III.	120
Edward I.	131
Edward II.	139
Edward III.	146
Richard II.	158

Line of Lancaster.

Henry IV.	165
Henry V.	170
Henry VI.	183

Line of York.

Edward IV.	195
Edward V.	205
Richard III.	212

Families of Lancaster and York United.

Henry VII.	220
Henry VIII.	230
Edward VI.	249
Mary	257
Elizabeth	266
James I.	281
Charles I.	293
Charles II.	341
James II.	441

MEDULLA:

MEDULLA

Historiæ Anglicanæ.

BRITAIN.

THIS most flourishing Island *Britain*, is bounded on the South, with *Normandy* and *France*; on the East, with *Germany* and *Denmark*; upon the West, with *Ireland*, and the *Atlantick Ocean*; and on the North, with the *Deucalidon Seas*. The length thereof, from the *Lyzzard-point* Southward in *Cornwall*, to the *Straithy-head* in *Scotland*, containeth 624 Miles; the breadth, from the *Lands-end* in *Cornwall* in the West, unto the Island *Thanet* in the East, containeth 340 Miles. It is cited under the 9th and 13th Climates of the Northern temperate Zone; insomuch, that at the Summer Solstice, in the Northern parts of *Scotland*, there is no Night at all, but only an obscure twilight. A Country it is for Air mild, for Soil fruitful, and for length of Days pleasant and delightful. In Winter the absence of the Sun is relieved with the warmth of its invironing Seas; and in Summer the heat is moderated by frequent showers and Sea-winds.

O happy *Britain* (said the old Panegyrist) and more blisful than all other Regions! Nature hath enriched thee with all commodities of Heaven and Earth, wherein there is neither extreme cold in Winter, nor scorching heat in Summer;

BRITAIN.

Summer ; wherein there is such abundant plenty of Corn, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine ; wherein are Woods without Wild-beasts, and Fields without noisome Serpents : But infinite numbers of Milch-Cattel, and Sheep weighed down with Fleeces ; and that which is most comfortable, long Days and lightsome Nights. And as our *English* *Lucan* sings,

*The fairest Land that from her thrusts the rest,
As if she car'd not for the World beside ;
A World within her Self with wonders blest.*

This Queen of Islands was at the first called *Albion*, either from *Albion Mareoticus*, who seated himself herein, or *ab albis rupibus*, from the White Rocks, appearing towards the Coasts of *France*, or from *Olbion*, signifying rich or happy, in regard of its fertility, temperature, and riches. Next, it was called *Britain*, either from the two *British* words *Pryd* and *Cain*, which signifie Beauty and White, or from the *Greek* word *Περταλῖα* signifying Metals, with which it aboundeth; or from the *British* word *Bryth*, that is, painted, stained, coloured (the Inhabitants of old using to dye their bodies with Woad) to which the *Greeks* added *Tania*, (that is, a Region) thence called *Britons Land* or *Britainy*. At last, the Southern and best part of it (from the *Anglo-Saxons* then inhabiting it) was called *Angle-Land*, now *England*, which said part of *Britain*, is bounded on the East with the *German*, on the West with the *Irish*, on the South with the *British* Ocean, on the North with the River *Tweed*, and a Line drawn from it, to the *Solway* Westward. The longest day in the Northern part of *England* is seventeen hours, and near thirty minutes ; and the shortest day in the most Southern part thereof, almost eight hours long. *England's* dimension in length, from *Berwick* to the *Lands-End*, is 386 Miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands-End* 279 ; in compass (by reason of the many Bays and Promontories) about 1300 Miles.

England, in the *Romans* time, was divided into *Britannia prima*, containing the South part of *England*, *Britannia secunda* containing the Western part, now called *Wales* ; and *Maxima Caesariensis*, containing the Northern

Northern parts beyond *Trent*. The first of these in the *Britains* time, belonged to the Archbishoprick of *London*, the second to the Arch-Bishoprick of * *Caerleon*, and the third to the Arch-Bishoprick of *York*. *Glamorgan*.

The *Britains*, or first Inhabitants of this Island, were derived from the *Gauls*, as both their Speech, Laws, Customs, and Buildings manifest. The story of *Brute*, with his *Trojans* Conquering this Island in A. M. 2887, or whenever else, seems to be only a Fable of *Geofry* of *Monmouth's* framing. Amongst the Ancient *Britains*, none save the better and more civil sort did wear any clothing. They painted their bare bodies with sundry Pictures, representing all manner of living creatures, flowers, and the heavenly bodies, conceiting, that this made them appear the more terrible to their Enemies. About their Waists and Necks, they wore Chains of Iron, supposing them to be a goodly Ornament. The hair of their Heads they wore long, which was naturally curled; all other parts they shaved, save the upper lip. Of all the Provinces, the *Kentish* were the most civilized Persons, by reason of their converse with other Nations in Trafficking and Merchandizing. Their Buildings were many, and like to those of the old *Gauls* (*French*) poor rude Cottages, yet did they give the name of Towns to certain cumbersome Woods, which they fortified with Rampiers and Ditches, whither they made their retreat and resort, to elchew the Invasions of their Enemies. The *Romans* first taught them to build their Houses of Stone.

Their Wives were many, Ten or Twelve apiece, which they held common among Parents and Brethren; yet was the Issue reputed his only, who first Married the Mother when she was a Maid. The Children they brought up in common amongst them. Their diet was spare and mean, being Barks and Roots of Trees, and Milk, also a kind of food they had no bigger than a Bean, after the eating of which, for a considerable time, they did neither hunger nor thirst. They eat likewise Venison and Fruits. Their usual drink was made of Barley.

Their Religion was *Paganish* Superstition. They had many Idol Gods, and used Man's flesh in their Sacrifices. They had Priests and Instructors, the chief of which were *Druides*, who were the sacrificers, discussers, and inter-

preters of Religious matters; they decided also as temporal Judges almost all controversies in the civil State, and such as refused to stand to their judgment, they put under their Interdiction, which was accounted the most grievous punishment. These *Druides* were privileged from the Wars, and all other Burthens, Taxes, and Payments. Over all the rest of them, there was one Primate. The main thing they laboured to perswade Men was, That the Soul is Immortal. They taught only by word of mouth.

The Merchandizing of the Ancient *Britains*, consisted chiefly in Ivory Boxes, Sheers, Onches, Bits and Bridles, Wreaths and Chains, with other conceits made of Glass and Amber. And as their Merchandize was mean, so was their Shipping also, the Keels and Rills whereof were of light Wood covered over with Leather.

Their Coin was either of Brass, or else Iron-rings sized at a certain weight, which they used for their Money, but as times grew more civil, and Traffick more frequent, they stamped both Gold and Silver.

Their Armour were Shields and short Spears, in the lower end of which Spears was fastned a round Bell of Brass, which at the beginning of a Fight they shook with a great courage, conceiting that such a rattling noise did dismay the Enemy. In the beginning of a Battel they fought in Chariots, but when they had wound themselves in amongst their Enemies, they fought on foot, upon occasion retiring to their Chariots, which in the mean space that they fought on foot, were drawn all together. They were so expert in managing their Chariot-Horses, that running them forceably down a steep Hill, they could stop and turn them in the mid-way.

Julius Cesar found the Island of *Britain*, not in a Monarchical estate under one King; but divided into several Provinces or petty Kingdoms. The Names of which Provinces were,

1. *Cantii*, the Inhabitants of *Kent*;
2. *Regni*, *Suffex* and *Surrey*.
3. *Durobriges*, *Dorcestshire*.
4. *Damnonii*, *Devon* and *Cornwall*.
5. *Belgae*, *Somerset*, *Wiltshire* and *Hampshire*.

6. *Attre*;

British KINGS.

8

6. *Attrebatii*, *Berkshire*.
7. *Dobuni*, *Oxford and Gloucestershire*.
8. *Caricubani*, *Warwick, Bucks and Bedford*.
9. *Trinobantes*, *Hartford, Essex, Middlesex*.
10. *Iceni*, *Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge*.
11. *Coritani*, *Northampton, Lincoln, Leicester, Rutland, Derby, Nottingham*.
12. *Cornavii*, *Stafford, Worcester, Cheshire and Shropshire*.
13. *Brigantes*, *Parisi, Lancashire, York, Richmond, Durham, Westmorland and Cumberland*.
14. *Ordovices*, *Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth, Carnarvan and Montgomery*.
15. *Silures*, *Hereford, Radnor, Brecknock, Monmouth and Glamorgan*.
16. *Penubroke*, *Cardigan, and Caermarden called Dimetæ*.
17. *Ostadini*, *Northumberland, Teisdale, Twedale, Merch and Louthien*.
18. *Selgovai*, *Lidesdale, Eusdale, Eskdale, Annandale and Niddisdale*.
19. *Novantes*, *Kile, Carick, Galloway and Cunningham*.
20. *Fife, Renfraw, Cluydsdale, Lennox, Striveling, Mensteb called Damnis*.
21. *Caledonii, Gadini, Perth, Stratherne, Albin, Argile and Lorne*.
22. *Epidii, Cantire*.
23. *Vicemagi, Murray*.
24. *Venricones, Merina, Anguis, Mar*.
25. *Texali, Buqubane*.
26. *Cantæ, Creones, Cerontes, Rosse, Sautherland*.
27. *Carnonacæ, Carini, Cornabii, Stratnavern*.
28. *Simertæ, Logi, Caithness*.

The most memorable Kings of the Britains, in the times of the Romans.

COmnius King of the *Attrebatii*.
Cassibelan King of the *Trinobantes*, who as the most worthy of British Kings, was chosen by general consent to withstand the Roman Invasion, which he did

British KINGS.

with very great prowess, twice repelling their Legions from the *British* Shore. His chief City was *Verolam*, near where *St. Albans* now standeth.

Cingetorix, *Caruil*, *Taximagul*, and *Segonax*, Kings reigning together in *Kent*.

Mandubrace a Prince of the *Trinobantes*, who after that he was beaten out of his Country by *Cassibelan*, fled unto *Cesar* into *Gallia*, and was a great Incendiary against his native Land, persuading *Cesar* to make a second expedition into *Britain*.

Cunobeline, Grandson of King *Lud*, the chief City for whose residence was *Camalodunum*, now called *Malden* in *Essex*, which was the principal Seat of the Kingdom.

Adminius, *Catacratus* and *Togodumus* Sons of *Cunobeline*, the last whereof made gallant resistance against the *Romans*.

Cogidunus, who received in pure gift at the hands of the *Romans* certain Cities, over which he peaceably reigned King.

Caractacus, a most renowned Prince of the *Silures*, who in nine years resistance, waded through many adventures against the *Romans*, but at last was betrayed and carried to *Rome*, where being led in Triumph, was for the braveness of his Spirit, released of his bonds, and accepted into *Claudius Caesar's* favour.

Venutius a famous King of the *Brigantes*.

Voadicea, or *Boadicea*, Queen to *Prasutagus*, after her Husband's death, receiving incivilities from the *Romans*, opposed her self against them, and in one Battel slew Eighty thousand of them. Those two strong Cities, *Verolanium*, and *Camalodunum*, she took and sacked. *Petilius* Lieutenant of the Ninth Legion she discomfited, *Catus* the Procurator she forced to fly beyond the Seas. All feared the Heroick prowess of this Princess; but at length she was vanquished in Battel, when rather than live subject to her foes, she poisoned her self.

Arviragus stoutly withstood *Claudius*.

Gulgacus a right valiant Prince of the *Caledonians* in the time of *Domitian*.

These were the oppugners of the *Roman* Power for above an hundred years, nor were the *Britains* then subdued

Emperors of Rome, &c.

duced without themselves; for their own divisions made way for the *Romans* to become their Masters, and to possess their Country.

About the year of the World's Creation 3913, and before the Birth of Christ Fifty four years, the fortunate *Romans*, under the conduct of *Julius Caesar*, first took footing in *Britain* about *Deal*; and so welcome was the news of *Caesar's* landing in *Britain* to the *Roman* Senate, that they decreed unto his honour a general Thanksgiving for Twenty days, which was the first so great honour ever granted; the former greatest Victories having had but five, or at most but ten days assigned them.

Emperors of Rome commanding in Britain:

Caius Julius Caesar was General of the *Roman* for- Julius Caesar, A.M. 3925.
ces in *Gallia*, when he invaded this *Island* of *Brit-*
tain; in short time after which, he assumed the Title
and Authority of perpetual Dictator, about A.M. 3925.
He was very successful in War, and of a most undaunted
spirit upon all occasions. In Fifty several Battels by him
fought, he always prevailed, one only excepted. Four
times was he created Consul, and five times entred *Rome*
in Triumph. Once entering into a Boat in tempestuous
weather, and the Water-man afraid to put forth from
Shore, he thus animated him, Proceed courageously against
the storms, for thou carriest *Caesar*, and *Caesar's* for-
tunes. And when he was forewarn'd of the conspiracy
made against him in the Senate-house; and dissuaded
from going thither at that time, he answered, That he
had rather die, than admit fear into his breast: So
resolutely going to the place, was by *Brutus*, *Cassius*,
and other Conspirators murdered in the Senate-house,
receiving in his Body Twenty three Wounds. He was
bald-headed, therefore to cover it, he always wore the
Triumphant Laurel-Garland. Some report that the Baths
by the City of *Bath* were first found out by him; others
say by an ancient *British* King called *Bladus*. For
Twenty years after *Caesar's* coming into *Britain*, the *Brit-*
ains retained their own Kings and Laws, having no *Ro-*
man Prefects over them.

Augustus,
A. D. 380.

Octavian Augustus Caesar was Julius Caesar's Sisters Son, and his adopted and declared Heir. In the Forty second year of his Reign, the Prince of Peace, Jesus Christ was born, when was universal Peace. This wife Emperor's Motto was, *Festina Lente*. And used to say, *That is speedily or soon enough done, that is well enough done; and that to get some small profit with great danger, is like those, that fishing with a Golden Hook, hazard more than the Fish is worth.* He died in the embraces of his Wife *Livia*, of whom he took this Farewell, *Livia, Nostræ conjugii memor, vive, & vale.*

Tiberius,
A. D. 17.

Claudius Tiberius Nero was ordained by Augustus for his Successor. Such an impudent Letcher he was, that he caused naked Women and Maidens to bring in, and attend on him at Supper. Such a notorious Drunkard, that caused the People, instead of *Claudius Tiberius Nero*, to call him *Caldus Biberius Mero*, a Wine-bibber. In his time the World's Saviour was Crucified; about Five years after which time, the Gospel was planted in Britain, as saith old *Gildas*. This Emperor as is conjectured, was smothered to death by *Caligula*.

Caligula,
A. D. 39.

Caius Caligula, Nephew to Tiberius, was at some times exceeding prodigal, at other times sordidly covetous, always cruel, proud, and libidinous: He would force Rich Men to make their Wills, and therein to declare him their Heir, which when they had done, he would presently cause them to be poisoned, scoffing at them, and saying, *That when Men had once made their Wills, it was fit they should die.* His own Mother he defamed to be incestuously begot; his Grandmother he poisoned, his Brother Tiberius he murdered, his three natural Sisters incestuously polluted. He made himself a God, commanding that Men should worship him as such, and ordained his great Horse for his Priest; but as *Decius Laith*, Truly, *a fit Priest for such a God, and a fit God for such a Priest.* Howbeit, though he would be a God, yet when the true God sent his Thunder, he would cover his eyes with his Hat, and hide himself under the Table.

He

He was so exceeding hairy of body, that during his regality, it was next to High Treason, but to name a Goat. He often lamented, that some rare and unusual disaster happened not in his time, whereby his Reign might be made memorable to posterity. He wished that all the People had but one Neck, that so he might have the glory of giving the bravest blow that ever was struck; but himself was murdered, receiving Thirty wounds of the Conspirators.

Claudius Drusus, the Grandson of *Livia*, Augustus's Wife, was by the Pretorian Band chosen Emperor, contrary to the mind of the Senate, who had determined to reduce the City into her ancient liberty, without admission of any *Cæsar*. He came into *Britain*, where for his clemency, the *Britains* erected a Temple and Altar in his Name, giving him Divine Honour. His first Wife *Messalina*, besides all her private Lecheries, went often to the common Stews to satiate her Lust; but she for her impudency being put to death, Claudius Married *Julia Agrippina*, who to make way for her Son *Nero* to the Empire, procured the disinheriting of *Britannicus*, the Emperor's Son, and by Poison tempered in a Mushroom, she ended Claudius's days. A. D. 43.

Domitius Nero, was elected Emperor by the Soldiers. His own Father he poisoned, upon his Mother he first committed incest, then murder; he deflowered the Vestals, slew his Brother *Germanicus*, and Sister *Antonia*, his Wives *Poppea* and *Octavia*, his Aunt *Domitia*, his Son-in-Law *Rufinus*, and his famous Tutor *Seneca*, with many of the *Roman* Nobility, and raised the first Persecution against the Christians. He set the City of *Rome* on fire, charging the innocent Christians with the fact, and tormenting them for it. He caused *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* to be put to death, the first by Crucifying, the other by Beheading. But this Tyrant was grown so hated, that the Senate adjudged him to be shamefully whip'd to death; which he hearing of, run himself upon his own Sword. In the first five years of his Reign he was very compassionate, insomuch, as being requested, to sign a Writ for execution of a Malefactor, he said, Nero, A.D. 56.

First Persecution.

said, *Would God I had never learnt to Write.* In the year of our Redemption, 67, *Joseph of Arimathea*, was sent by *Philip* the Apostle to plant the Gospel in *Britain*, who laid the foundation of the Christian Faith, at a place then called *Avalon*, afterward *Iniswytren*, now *Glastenbury*, where he died and was buried. In *Nero* the progeny of the *Cæsars* ended.

Galba, A.D.
70.

S *Ergius Sulpitius Galba* was elected Emperor by the Soldiers and Senate, who when he had Reigned only Seven Months, was by the procurement of *Osbo*, slain by a Troop of Horsemen.

Osbo, A.D.
71.

S *Alvius Osbo* being chosen Emperor, *Vitellius* a Roman General marcheth against him, and at *Brixillum* won the day; and to save the shedding of Roman Blood, *Osbo* refused to engage any farther with him, though much importuned by his Soldiers to re-inforce the Battel; but he thus answered them, 'To hazard your virtues and valours for one Man's Estate, I hold it dangerous; and needless it is, that my life should be prized at so dear a rate. These Civil Wars *Vitellius* begun, which for my part I purpose not to continue. And hereby let posterity esteem of *Osbo*, that others have kept the Empire longer; but never any that left it more Valiantly. You for your parts would have died for my sake, but I to save your lives, do die voluntarily and unvanquished: I blame not the Gods, nor envy I *Vitellius* his rising glory; sufficient to me it is, that my House hath touched the highest strain of honour, and my self to be left upon Record, the Sovereign Monarch of the World. And thereupon, with a solemn farewell to the whole Army, he went into his Tent, and with his Dagger gave himself his death's wound.

Vitellius,
A. D. 71.

A *ulus Vitellius* was so gluttonous and prodigal, that Two thousand Dishes of Fish, and Seven thousand of Fowl, were served to his Table at one Supper. In those few Months he Reigned, he wasted Seven Millions, thirty one thousand two hundred and fifty pound Sterling; but was ignominiously slain after the manner of a common

Male.

Malefactor, when he had Reigned only eight Months and five Days.

Flavius Vespasian was chosen Emperor by the Me-^{Vespasian, A.D. 71.} sian Legions: He was a great Enemy and scourge to the Jews, but a great favourer of Learning; Valiant, Just, and Wise, yet it may be too covetous; for he imposed a Tax upon every Family, according to the quantity of Urine that was made in it; which his Son Titus blaming him for, as dishonourable to so great an Emperor, he bad Titus smell to the Gold brought for Tribute money, asking him what ill savour he found in it? Adding, that the smell of gain is sweet out of any thing. He died of a Flux.

Titus Vespasian won the City of Jerusalem. For his Titus, A.D. 81. humanity and native goodness he was stiled, *The Darling and delight of Mankind*. So tender he was of satisfying his People, that his usual saying was, *No Man ought to go sad from his Presence*. So inclined to gratify the poor, that one day being passed from him, without any notable good done for them, in sorrow he said, *Perdidimus diem*, we have quite lost a Day. He was a great enemy to Promoters, and Extorters of Penal Laws, whom he caused to be whip'd and banished Rome. He would not receive any accusation against those that spake evil of him, saying, *So long as I do nothing that deserves reproach, I value not lies*. But his Brother Domitian aspiring after the Empire, procured this good Emperor to be poisoned.

Flavius Domitian, instead of applying himself to^{Domitian, A. D. 83.} manly exercises, busied himself commonly in a private Gallery, with catching of Flies, and pricking them through with a Bodkin. He caused his Statue to be made of Gold, and commanded, that himself should be called God. Upon small surmises he murdered the Senators and Nobles. Many new tortures he invented. Confiscations and Banishments were favours from him. He raised the second Persecution against the Christians, Banished^{Second Persecution.} St. John into the Isle of Patmos; but himself was murdered, and his dead carcass disgracefully abused, his Scutcheons

Scutcheons and Images defaced by order of the Senate.

Nerva, A.D.
98.

Cocceius Nerva recalled the banished Christians, permitting them to enjoy the free profession of their most holy Faith. Now St. John returned from Patmos to Ephesus. This Emperor died in a Cholerick passion, conceived against a Senator.

Trajan, A.D.
100.

Third Persecution.

Ulpian Trajan, when he invested any Pretor, in giving him the Sword, he would command him to use it against his own Person, if he violated the Law. He raised the third Persecution. The Jews rebelling he put to death in such infinite numbers, that it was accounted the greatest slaughter that ever was made. He died of a Flux.

Hadrianus,
A. D. 119.

Aelius Hadrianus is said to have been of so excellent a memory, that he never forgot any thing, which he either heard or read. The Britains rebelling, he came over and reduced them into obedience, whereupon there was this addition upon his Coin, the Restorer of Britain. And to defend the Romans from the Incurfions of the wild Northern Britains, he caused a Wall of Stakes, Turf and Earth, to be made from the River Eden near Carlisle, unto the River Tyne near Newcastle, 80 Miles in length. Some write, that he only repaired this Wall, and that Agricola Nero's General first made it. He razed Jerusalem even to the ground, built another City near where that stood, calling it *Elia*, banished the Jews from thence, and upon the Gate of the new City looking towards Jerusalem, he caused a Picture of a Swine to be set, because that beast is an abomination to the Jews. He prohibited the persecuting of Christians, and was minded to have built a Temple to Christ, but was dissuaded from it. He died of a Dropsie.

A. Pius,
A. D. 140.

Antoninus Pius published an Edict in favour of the Christians, ordaining that if any after that time should be found guilty of molesting them without just occasion, that then the Christian accused should be acquitted, and his accuser should suffer that punishment he

en-

endeavoured to procure upon the Christian. He oft said, that he had rather save one Subject's life, than kill a thousand Enemies. So bountiful he was, that thereby he consumed his own private Estate, which his Empress repining at, he said, That when he undertook to be Emperor, he then laid aside the Interest and Proprieties of a private Person. In farther praise of him, it is said, That in his Youth he did nothing rashly, nor in his Age negligently. He died of a Fever, aged Seventy.

Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Philosophus, chose to himself for his Associate in the Empire Lucius Verus, who raised the fourth Persecution, when those two famous Christians Polycarpus Bishop of Smyrna, and Justin Martyr, suffered Martyrdom, the like to which did many other Christians. But after nine years bloody Persecution, the Tyrant Lucius was cut off by an Apoplexy. Marcus Aurelius in his Wars against the Quadi, Germans, what with the pestilence raging in his Army, and what by want of Water, was sorely distressed, but by the Prayers of his Christian Soldiers, such a plentiful shower of rain fell, that therewith, after five days extremest drought and thirst, the whole Army was refreshed, and his Enemies on the contrary by Thunder and Lightning were utterly dispersed and overthrown; whereupon this Emperor both mitigated the Persecution, and named that Legion of the Christians, *Κεραυόβαλλοι*, the Lightning Legion. His Son Commodus procured the Physicians to destroy him.

Marcus Aurelius, A. D. 162.
Fourth Persecution.

Aurelius Commodus would sometimes shew himself like Hercules in a Lion's skin, sometimes wantonly clad in the habit of an Amazon. He kept three hundred Concubines, and amongst the rest his beloved Martia, whose painted Picture he wore on the outside of his Garment; but through some displeasure, having designed to put her and some other Persons to death, they conspired against him, and with poison, stabs, and strangling, murdered him. The news of whose death was most grateful both to the Senate and People, who stiled him, *Hostis humani generis*, the Enemy of Mankind. About the beginning

Commodus, A. D. 181.

King Lucius.

ginning of this Emperor's Reign was the Christian Faith in Britain first professed by publick Authority, under King *Lucius* the first Christian King in the World. At which time *Eleutherius*, then Bishop of *Rome*, sent *Faganus* and *Damianus* to him, upon whose preaching the Heathenish Flamins and Arch-Flamins (twenty eight in number) were converted to so many Bishops Sees, whereof *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon* upon *Uske* in *Wales* were made the Metropolitans of the Province. The first Arch-Bishop of *London* was *Theanus*.

Theanus
Arch-Bishop
of *London*.

Pertinax,
A. D. 194.

Publius Helvius *Pertinax*, a pretty Tradesman's Son was in his old age, called to the Government of the Empire by the Senate, but the Pretorian Cohorts (whose licentious lives he restrained) shed his innocent blood, when he had reigned little more than a Month.

Didius, A. D.
194.

Didius *Julianus*, a Lawyer by profession, when the Empire was now exposed to sale by the Pretorian Soldiers, (being the Emperor's Life-guard, the number Ten thousand) obtained the Diadem with larger promises than ever he performed. But *Severus* warring against him, and the Soldiers remaining unsatisfied of the covenanted promises, and withal hoping to purchase favour with *Severus*, they slew their Chapman *Didius* in his Palace, within a few days after that he had assumed the Government.

Septimius
Severus,
A. D. 195.

Septimius *Severus* was by the Syrian Army elected Emperor; and he as soon as he came near to *Rome*, gave strict command, that the Pretorian Cohorts should attend him disarmed, which being done, he vehemently check'd them for their Treason against *Pertinax*, depriving them both of the name, honour, and arms of Soldiers, and banished them an hundred Miles from *Rome*; which act of his was highly grateful to the Roman Citizens. This Emperor came over into *Britain*, where he fought many Battels, but ever with more difficulties to the Romans than *Britains*. *Clodius Albinus* the Roman Lieutenant in *Britain* made opposition against him, but he subdued him. *Hadrian's* wall he repaired. The *Caledonians* rebelling he commanded to be destroyed without

without exception. But *Severus* remaining in *York* (which place afterward grew to be one of the chiefest for account among the *Brigantes* (as commonly the stations of the *Roman Colonies*; were the Seed-plots of all our Cities and chief Towns) growing aged and sick, he died April 4. A. D. 212. This Emperour having lain long sick of the Gout, and one of his Nobles telling him, That he wondred how he could rule so vast an Empire, being so lame and unwieldy; he answered, That he ruled the Empire with his Brain, and not with his Feet. He raised the Fifth Persecution against the Christians.

Fifth Persecution.

B *Assianus Caracalla*, and his Brother *Septimius Geta*, were declared Emperors by old *Severus* their Father, and both by him surnamed *Antoninus* (a name then very gracious in the esteem of the *Romans*.) These Emperors, together with the Empress Mother *Julia* transported the Funeral-ashes of the old Emperor in a Golden Urn to *Rome*, where they solemnly consecrated him a God; the Ceremony being after this sort performed: His Image being lively portrayed, in manner of a Sick Man, was laid upon an Ivory Bedsted, richly furnished in the Porch of his Palace. The Princes and Senators sat all on the left side thereof in black array, the Ladies on the right, cloathed in white, the Physicians diligently visiting him. When seven days were ended, as if then just dead, the prime Nobles carried him in his Ivory-bed to the *Forum*, where all the Patri- cian Youth, and noble Virgins incompassed him with most doleful Hymns and Ditties. From thence his Image was removed to *Mars's Field*, where a four-square frame of Timber was erected of a very great height and compass, the stories still mounting to the top with sundry ascents, richly beautified with Gold, purple Ornaments, and Images of great art and price. On the second of which ascents was placed the Emperor's Bed and Statue, with infinite store of most sweet Odours; the young Nobles riding round about in a kind of dance, others who represented great Princes in their Coaches, and then his Successor first set Fire on the Frame, and after him all the People did the like on all

Carac. & Geta, A.D. 212.

Elvanus Arch-Bishop of London.

all sides, till the whole began to be in a flame, which done, an Eagle (secretly inclosed within) was let fly out of the top, the People following its flight with Shouts and Prayers, supposing that therewith *Severus* was mounted into Heaven. But in short time after this, *Caracalla* to gain the sole Sovereignty slew his Brother *Geta* in his Mother *Julia's* arms, pretending that the innocent Youth had sought his death. And because *Papinianus* the famous Civilian would not excuse the Murder in his Pleas at the Bar, he caused him to be Slain, with many of the Nobility, who favoured *Geta*. *Julia* his Brother *Geta's* own Mother, and his Mother-in-Law, he took to Wife, reported on this occasion: *Julia* in his presence either casually or purposely let fall her Veil, thereby discovering her naked Breasts and Beauty, which he beholding, instantly said, Were it not unlawful, I should not be unwilling; to which she replied, That all things were lawful to him, who made Laws for others, but was himself subject to none. Whereupon he married her; but a violent death prevented him from enjoying her long, and she hearing of his being murdered poisoned her self.

Macrinus,
A.D. 219.

O *Pilius Macrinus* from obscure Parentage, by election of the Soldiers obtained the Imperial Crown, but enjoyed it but a short time, for young *Heliogabalus* warring against him, overcame him, and put him to death, with *Diadumanus* his Son.

Heliogabalus
A.D. 220.

B *Assianus Ant. Heliogabalus* the natural Son of *Caracalla* was incredibly luxurious. His Garments though exceeding costly he would not put on twice. His Shoes were set with Pearls, seats strewed with Musk and Amber, his Bed covered with Gold and Purple, and adorned with most costly Jewels, his Vessels (even of basest use) all Gold, his Lamps burnt with the Balsams of *Arabia* and *India*, his way strewed with the powder of Gold and Silver, his diet so profuse, that at every Supper in his Court, was usually spent 1000 Pounds *Sterling*. At a Feast of the chief *Roman* Citizens in his Court, he caused all the rooms to be
strewed

strewed with Saffron, saying, That such Cattel deserved such Litter. Near the Sea he would eat no Fish, and in the In-land no Flesh. He had whole Meals made of the Tongues of singing Birds and Peacocks, or of the Brains of most costly Creatures. At one Supper he was served with 600 Ostriches. He built a Stew in his Court, wherein himself in the attire of an Harlot would make Oration to his Whores, terming them his Fellow-Souldiers, and giving them instructions how they should practise with the greatest variety, their filthy Lusts. In Rome he built a Chatter house for Women to meet in, where they might determine of their Attires. He brought his Mother *Semiamira* into the Senate, giving her a voice with the Senators: But Conscience accusing him, and he fearing the rage of the People for his Crimes, therefore he prepared silken Halters, golden Knives, and built a stately Tower, exceeding high, adorned with Gold and Gems, thinking, when occasion should be, by some of these means to destroy himself, having these Words oft in his mouth, That howsoever he died, yet his Death should be precious in the sight of all men: But he was mistaken; for the Pretorian Band dragg'd him and his Mother, with Acclamations through Rome, saying, That the Bitch and her Whelp must go together; then slew them, and threw them into Tyber. And the Senate approving of what was done, decreed that his Name should be blotted out of all Monuments in Rome, and never any *Antoninus* should again rule the Empire.

A *Urelius Alexander Severus* was a great Lover of the Liberal Arts, and a great Favourer of the Christians; from whom he took to himself Examples of Life, and commended their Precepts to others. This his kindness to the Christians, is thought to have been procured by his Mother *Mamma*, whom *Origen* instructed, and whom *St. Hierom* styles a most holy Woman. He was a great observer of Justice, and therefore caused *Turinus* a Courtier (who had taken Money of divers Persons, with promise to procure the Emperour's Favour in their Suits) to be put to death by smoke, one the mean while proclaiming, That he had sold smoke, therefore with smoke should die. His Roman Souldiers grown far out

Alex. Severus, A.D. 193

Cadogan, Arch: Bishop of London.

of order by the ill Government of his Predecessors, he sought by severe courses to reduce; but they being balked by *Maximinus* (whom he had raised) murdered him.

Maximinus,
A.D. 237.

C*aius Julius Verus Maximinus*, a *Thracian* by birth, spent his youth in keeping of Cattel, and was of a Gigantick Stature, being eight foot and an half high by Geometrical Measure. On his Thumb he wore as a Ring, the Bracelet which his Wife used to wear on her Arm. And according to his Limbs, so was his Diet; for he daily devoured forty pound-weight of Flesh, and thereunto did drink six Gallons of Wine. For his admirable height, he was admitted by *Severus* into the rank of a common Souldier, and shortly after to be one of his Guard, and at last the Souldiers elected him Emperour. But a Tyrant he proved, as well to the *Roman State* in general, as the *Christians* in special, against whom he raised the sixth Persecution. His Conditions were so hateful, that the Senate advanced one *Gordianus* to sway the Empire; but he proving unfortunate in his Attempts against him, strangled himself. And *Maximinus* as he was drawing his Forces towards *Rome*, to revenge himself on the Senate, at the Siege against *Aquileia*, was slain in his Pavilion by his discontented Souldiers. The Citizens Wives in the time of this Siege cut off the Hair of their Heads to make Bow-strings thereof.

Sixth Persecution.

Papianus and
Balbinus, A.
D. 239.

P*apianus Maximus*, and *Clodius Balbinus*, were by the Peers and Princes constituted Emperours; the People extolling the Senate for their prudent choice of so wise Men, contrary to the rash practice of such who chose their Governours to fit their own Fancies. But the Pretorian Souldiers taking this as a Reflection upon them, and chiefly because *German* strangers were brought in to be of the Guard, as if themselves were not to be trusted; therefore turning their spleens against these Emperours, they assaulted them in their Chambers, despoiled them of their Imperial robes, haled them through the City like thieves, and lastly slew them, leaving their Bodies to despicable ignominy, in A.D. 241 in which Year was so great an Eclipse of the Sun, that the Noon-day thereby became as dark as the Midnight.

And so

A *Ntenius Gordianus* was by the Senate and Pretori- Gordianus;
A. D. 241.
an Band elected Emperour, when he was not
yet full sixteen years of Age. He caused the Temple of
Janus at *Rome*, which had long stood shut, to be open-
ed; a sure Token that Wars were at hand; which
with good success he prosecuted against the *Persians*,
Goths, *Sarmates* and *Germans*. He was most noble and
lovely conditioned, exceeding studious, and addicted
unto Learning, having in his Library no less than 62000
Books. But by his Prefect *Philip* he was deposed, *Phi-*
lip also usurping the Imperial Government, under whom
for a time this deposed Youth held an ordinary Captains
place; but the Usurper judging himself not secure while
Gordianus lived, commanded him to be slain.

J *ulius Philippus Arabs* hath the honour, according to Philippus, A.
D. 246.
some, of being the first Emperour Baptized into the
Christian Faith, together with his Wife *Severa*, and Son
Philip. Himself and his Son were slain by the Souldiers.
Of his Son it is reported, that he was of so admirable
Composedness, that in all his Life he was never seen to
laugh.

T *Rajanus Decius* swayed the Empire like a worthy Trajanus, A.
D. 253.
Seventh Per-
secution.
Prince, saving his persecuting the Saints of God;
for he it was that raised the seventh Persecution
against the Christians. Under him suffered *Fabia-*
nus and *Cornelius*, Bishops of *Rome*; *St. Lawrence*,
and many other good Christians he put to great Tortures;
amongst the rest *Origen*, he caused to be scourged at an
iron itake, and then lock'd his Feet in the Stocks four
paces asunder. But after that he had seen his two Sons,
Decius and *Hostilianus* slain before his Face, himself was
swallowed up in a Whirl pool, never having other honour
of Burial.

T *Rebonianus Callus*, (whom *Decius* had appointed Trebonianus
A. D. 254.
Governour of *Mysia*, and to keep the Passages from
the invading *Goths*;) through the desire of Rule, plot-
ted with the *Goths* against the *Roman* Army, to the
ruine of his Sovereign Lord; but thereby he attained the
Empire he had lusted after. The Christians he banish'd.

Emperours of Rome

Obianus,
Archbishop of
London.

At which time so violent a Pestilence commenced, that no Province in the World was exempt from it. He made a dishonourable Peace with the *Goths*, who notwithstanding continued their Furies against the *Romans*, which his General *Æmilianus Matrus* revenged with a wonderful slaughter; whereby *Æmilian* grew so famous, and *Gallus* so contemptible, that the Souldiers proclaimed *Æmilian* Emperour; who slew *Gallus* and his Son both in Fight.

Æmilianus,
A.D. 255.

Julius *Æmilianus*, an *African* by Birth, of base Parentage, was elected Emperour only by the *Myssian* Army; which Election the *Italian* Bands opposed, in favour of their own Leader *Valerianus*, whom they fought to promote to the Empire, the Senate also inclining thereto. Therefore the *Myssian* Souldiers, when they understood this, tumultuously murdered *Æmilianus*, when he had reigned about four Months.

Valerianus,
A.D. 255.

Eighth Perse-
cution.

Licinius *Valerianus*, in the beginning of his Reign, was very gracious and mild toward the Christians; but afterwards (stirred up by an *Egyptian* Sorcerer) he began the Eighth Persecution with great Cruelty. Many were the Martyrs which with horrible Tortures he caused to be put to death; but the just revenging hand of God cut him off by *Sapor*, the salvage King of *Persia*, who in Battel took him Prisoner, and made his aged Back his Foot-stool whilst he mounted his Horse, for the space of seven years, and then caused him to be flea'd alive and salted.

Galienus, A.
D. 268.

Licinius *Galienus*, in whose time the Sun was clouded as under Sack-cloth, not being seen for many days together; also great and fearful Earthquakes happened, which overthrew Cities and other Edifices, shaking the ground so terribly, that vast Caves, and hideous gaping Bowels of the Earth were thereby laid open, and great Streams of Salt-Water flowed out from them; the Earth roared, and seemed to thunder, when there was no voice heard in the Air above. The Sea over-swelled her Banks, and brake into many Continents, drowning Countries, Cities and People; and so violent a Pestilence raged,

raged, that in *Rome* no less than five thousand Persons died thereof in a day. Which said Calamities somewhat moving this Emperour to remorse, he stayed the Persecutions of the Christians, sending out his Edicts in favour of them. The *Roman* Souldiers now in divers places of the Empire, set up no fewer than thirty titular Emperours at once. But *Galienus*, after that he had suffered the Empire to be rent in pieces, and usurped by many barbarous Nations, was murdered at *Milan* by three of his principal Captains.

A *Urelius Flavius Claudius*, was elected by the Souldiers before the Walls of *Milan*, and with much joy was confirmed Emperour by the Senate in *Rome*. He slew and took Prisoners of the *Goths*, (who had invaded *Italy*) in one Battel three hundred thousand fighting Men; two thousand of their Ships also, laden with warlike Munition, he took; but died of a Fever before he had reigned full two years. His Statue of Gold the Senate caused to be set up in the Capitol, and his Target of the same Metal, to be hung up in the Senate-house.

Claudius II.
A.D. 271.

Conan,
Arch-Bishop
of London.

A *Urelius Quintilius*, Brother to *Claudius*, was proclaimed Emperour by the Souldiers of his Army, and was confirmed by the Senate; but the Souldiers that had followed *Claudius*, thinking themselves worthy of the first voice in the Election, proclaimed *Aurelianus* for Emperour; and *Quintilius* knowing that he could not stand against him, chose rather, by cutting his Veins, to bleed himself to death, after he had reigned only seventeen days, than to hazard the chance of War, or to return to his private state.

Quintilius,
A.D. 272.

V *alerius Aurelianus* subdued the *Sævi* and *Sarmates*, and with great valour forced the *Germans* out of *Italy*. The warlike Queen *Zenobia* he vanquished, and brought her in Triumph to *Rome*. But that which blemishes the Lustre of this Prince, is, That he raised the ninth Persecution against the Christians. He was slain by his own Servants,

Aurelianus,
A.D. 272.

Ninth Persecution.

Tacitus,
A. D. 279.

Claudius Tacitus, after Eight Months *Interregnum*, with much importunity took upon him the Government of the Empire; for all seemed now to decline this greatness, they saw it so hazardous. But this Prince Reigning about Six Months, yielded to Death's impartial stroke: Whether that was natural or violent is left uncertain.

Florianus,
A. D. 287.

Annius Florianus, Brother to Tacitus, took upon himself the name and authority Imperial; but hearing the news of Probus his Election, he bled himself to death, after he had for a very few days pleased himself with only the shadow of Sovereignty.

Probus,
A. D. 280.

Valerius Probus, was elected by the Eastern Army, and had his election confirmed by the Senate, with these additions to his Title of *Augustus*, namely, The Father of his Country and highest Bishop. His first service after he was Emperor, was in *Gallia*, against the *Germans*, who had made themselves Lords thereof, where in one Battel continuing two days, he slew 400000 of them, and recovered out of their hands Seven Cities. He quieted the Provinces of *Muscovia*, *Russia* and *Polonia*, and likewise *Greece*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Palestina*, and *Judea*. Whence passing into *Persia*, he had honourable conditions of *Narjes* their mighty King: Whereupon issued so universal a peace, that no Wars were heard of in all the Provinces of the Empire. But this calm lasted but a short time; for the *Egyptians*, and likewise *Bonetus* and *Proclus*, rebel against him; all whom he subdued. Other defections and rebellions there were in the Eastern parts, which he prepared vigorously to correct, resolving, as he said, to bring matters to that pass, that the State should want no more Soldiers; which saying of his with also his curbing the dissolute manners of the Soldiers, did so disgust them, that some of his Army conspired against him, and treacherously murder'd him. After which yet, they erected for him an honourable Sepulchre, wherein was engraven this Epitaph:

Palladius,
Arch-Bishop
of London.

Here

Here lies the Emperour Probus, justly for his goodness
called Probus: Of all the Barbarous Nations and
Tyrants a Conqueror.

Aurelius Carus was chosen by the Soldiers, and confirmed by the Senate. The Murderers of his Predecessor *Probus* he severely punished. *Carinus* his eldest Son he made Governor of *Britain*, and the Western parts, and himself with his younger Son *Numerianus*, prepared for the East against the *Persians*; but in his journey thitherward, as he lay sick in his Bed, a Thunderbolt slew him, with many others then with him in his Tent. The terror whereof so disanimated his whole Army, that they desisted the intended design against *Persia*, and *Numerianus* took his Father's death so heavily, that with continually weeping his eyes were so weakened, that he could not endure any light. From which disasters, *Arrius Aper*, in hopes of procuring the Empire to himself, took occasion to work the death of *Numerianus*.

Carus. A.D.
286.

Dioclesianus, who at the first was a common Soldier, slew *Arrius Aper*; which done, he was elected Emperor, and confirmed by the Senate. *Valerius Maximianus*, for his good service in vanquishing the *Gauls*, who troubled the peace of the Empire, he made his Consort in the Government. These Emperors raised the Tenth Persecution, which continued for the term of ten years, so fierce, that within the space of one month Seventeen thousand Christians were put to death, besides infinite numbers of others cruelly handled, though suffered to escape with their lives. And as in other parts of the Empire, so in *Britain*, the Churches of the Christians were demolished, and their Bibles burned, and their bodies afflicted. *St. Alban* of the City *Verolanium*, was beheaded at *Holmburst*, now called *St. Albans*. His Instructor *Amphibolus* was brought to the same place, and whipped at a Stake, whereat his entrails were tyed; so winding his entrails out of his body, was at last stoned to death. Sundry others were put to death in other places; and in *Litchfield* so many, that the place became another *Golgotha*; for which cause that City doth bear for their

Dioclesianus
and Maximianus, A.D.
288.

Tenth Persecution.

Seal of Arms, a Field charged with many Martyrs. But the chief cause of these miseries befalling the Christians, was from the Christians themselves: "For (saith *Eusebius*) after that our conversation through too much liberty and licentiousness, was degenerated; and holy discipline corrupted; whilst every one of us did envy, bite, and back-bite each other, waging intestine Wars, and piercing one another with opprobrious words, whilst nothing but hypocrisie was in the face, deceit in the heart, and guile on the tongue, whereby mischief was at the full height, then began the heavy hand of God to visit us, &c. Howbeit, when God had done using these his Rods of Correction, he cast them into the fire. These two Tyrants having renounced the Empire, and being again become private Men, *Dioclesian* poisoned himself, and *Maximian* hanged himself.

Constantius
Chlorus,
A.D. 308.

Constantius Chlorus, and *Galerius Maximinus* (to whom the two former Emperors had voluntarily resigned up their Sovereignities) divided the Empire into two parts. East and West: *Galerius* had the Government of the Eastern division, and *Constantius* of the Western. *Constantius* was wise, valiant, noble, and of a publick Spirit, wholly reigning to enrich his Subjects. He would commonly say, *That it was more profitable for the state, that the whole wealth of the Land should be dispersed into the Commons hands, than to lie locked up in the Princes Coffers.* He was so averse to superfluity, that upon extraordinary occasions, he was forced to borrow Plate of his Friends to furnish his Tables and Cup-boards. But the most excelling vertue was, his countenancing and protecting the late persecuted Christians, making his Court their Sanctuary. And to winnow the chaff from the Wheat, he used *Jehu's* policy commanding all his Officers to offer sacrifice to the Idol Gods, pretending to discard all such as refused; but on the contrary, those that complied, he rejected with this reflection, *That he who is disloyal to his God, will never be faithful to his Prince.* Whilst he served here in *Britain* under *Aurelian*, he married *Helena* (the Daughter of *Calius* or *Calvis* a *British* Prince) who was the worker of his conversion, and on whom he begat *Constantine* the great in *Britain*. Whilst he

Stephen
Archbishop of
London.

he swayed the Empire, being here in *Britain* and lately returned from his expedition against the *Picts* (which were Northern *Britains*, who continued to paint themselves after the Southern parts were brought to more civility) he fell sick at *Tork*, his Imperial seat. At which time his Son *Constantine* came thither to him, the sight of whom so rejoiced him, that setting himself upright in his Bed, he spake as followeth; *Is now sufficient, and death is not fearful, seeing I shall leave my unaccomplished actions to be performed by thee, my Son, in whose Person I doubt not but that my memorial shall be retained, as in a monument of succeeding fame. What I had intended, but by this my fatal period leave undone, see thou do it, that is, govern thy Empire with Justice, protect the Innocent, and wipe away all tears from the eyes of the Christians, for therein, above all other things, I have accounted my self happy: To thee therefore I leave my Diadem, and their defence, taking my faults with me to the grave, there to be buried in everlasting Oblivion; and leaving my virtues (if ever I had any) to live and revive in thee.* So ending his Speech, his life also ended.

Helena his Empress first Walled the City of *London*, so called from *bun*, or *Longb* & *Dinat*, a City of Trees or Ships.

Constantine the Great, at his first entrance upon the Empire pursued the relicks of the War, which his Father *Constantius* had begun against the *Caledonians* and other *Picts*. Then he undertook to tame the Tyrant *Maxentius*; but being doubtful what God he should call upon for aid in this his enterprize (for as yet he was not fully settled in the Christian Faith, nor Baptized) in his meditation, happening to cast up his eyes Eastward, he beheld in the Heavens the sign of a Cross, or the form of the first Greek Character of the Name of Christ presented to his sight, wherein were Stars (as Letters) so placed, that this Sentence in Greek might be read, *In hoc vince*. This miraculous Sign promising victory, was so comfortable to *Constantine*, that with great courage he advanced towards his Enemy, bearing before him and his Army, in place of the Imperial Standard, the form of this Vision embroidered with Gold and precious Stones. *Maxentius* had framed a deceitful

Constantinus Magnus,
A. D. 310.

ceitful Bridge over Tyber, near unto *Pons Milvius*, with intent thereby to intrap *Constantine*; but the Armies joyning Battel, *Maxentius* was put to flight, when, through forgetful haste, he took over the same Bridge, which suddenly falling under him, he with many more were drowned, and *Constantine* remained victor. And to the end that he might with the more facility restrain the turbulent *Persians*, he removed the Imperial Seat from *Rome* into the East, building at *Byzantium* a most magnificent City, naming it *New Rome*, and in imitation of the old one, he circulated Seven Hills. Herein was built the Palace of that publick Library, wherein were contained Twenty thousand of the choicest written Books, and in the midst thereof were the Guts of a Dragon, in length 120 feet, on which was admirably written in Letters of Gold, the *Iliads* of *Homer*. But this new City quickly lost its name of *New Rome*; for love to the Founder made it take name from him, that is, *Constantinople*. To this City *Constantine* drew his Legions out of *Germany*, *Gallia*, and *Brittainy*, which much weakened this part of the Empire, and made way for the *Picts* to infest the more civil parts of this Island. He called the Council of *Nice*, where himself sat President.

He died, *May 22. 337.* whose Body was interred at *Constantinople*, in the Church of the Apostles, which himself had founded.

This Christian Emperour would often kiss the hollow of old *Paphnutius's* eye, which he had lost in the former times of Persecution, for the sake of Christ. He used such reverence and attention to the Word of God Preached, that many times he would stand up all Sermon time, and when some told him that it tended to his disparagement, he answered, *That it was in the service of the great God, who is no respecter of Persons.* He was not Baptized till *A. D. 318.*

Constantius,
A. D. 337.

Constantinus, Constans and *Constantius*, were the three Sons of *Constantine the Great*, amongst whom he divided the Empire. But *Constantine* the eldest, whose part was *Britain, France, Spain* and part of *Germany*, thinking himself wronged in the division, sought to enlarge his own Dominions upon the frontiers of his Brother *Constans*; but

but was encountred and slain, when he had held his Territories the term of three years. Then *Constans* seized his Dominions, adding them to his own; but he living luxuriously, was slain by one of his Captains, and then *Constantius* became sole Emperor. In whose time *Gratianus* the Father of *Valentinian* the Emperor was general of the Army in *Britain*, a Man so strong of Limb, that no five Men could pluck a Rope out of his hand by all their force, whence he was Sir-named *Funarius*, the Roper. *Constantius* died of a Fever declaring *Julian* his Heir.

Uttur Arch-
bishop of
London.

Julian the *Apostate*, was the Brother's Son of *Constantine* the Great. He was excellently Learned; and in his younger years so in love with the Christian Religion (at least in shew) that he took upon him the Office of a Deacon, reading in publick to the People the Sacred Scriptures; but by the Rhetorick of *Libanius*, was seduced to Heathenism, and by degrees became a deadly Enemy to the Church of Christ. His temperance was to admiration, both as to his Apparel, Lodging, and Diet. He would often say, that it was the safety of his life, that he never had any War with his Belly. And doubtless he was a grand worldly Politician; for sometimes he would side with the *Catholicks* against the *Arians*, which were very numerous; yet still encouraging a distance betwixt them, that so they might not hurt him, being united. To the *Jews* he would make large promises, when he foresaw they might stand him in any stead. Whilst *Constantius* lived, he dissembled his Religion; but he dead, then he set open the Temples of the Pagan Gods, repaired their Altars, and defaced the Monuments of the Christians. That Brazen figure of Christ erected at *Cæsarea Philippi*, he caused to be broken down, instead thereof, placing his own Figure that it might be worshipped; but it was suddenly destroyed with Lightning.

Julian Apo-
state, A.D.
361.

The Christians he forbade the publick Schools and study of the Arts and Tongues, jesting away the reason of this injustice with scoffs, as he did the rest, saying, 'That since *Plato*, *Aristotle*, and *Isocrates* adored *Mercury* and the other Gods, he held it absurd, that the Christians should learn from their Books, whose Religion they condemned and loathed. When he at any time seized upon the Goods of the Christians, (which he oft-times did upon slight

flight pretences) he would say, he did it that they might enter Heaven with the less difficulty. When he had disabled the Christians of all command, Civil or Martial, he said he did it. Because their Gospel had taken from them, *potestatem Gladii*, the power of the Sword. If any poor Christian desired the redress of any grievance, he would answer; That it was the duty of their profession to bear injuries. But *Julian* entering *Persia* with an Army Ten Miles in length, put the *Persians* to flight, whom pursuing, as he lift up his hand in sign of victory, was in the very instant struck with a Javelin into the lower lappet of his Liver. From whose hand this Javelin came is uncertain, some say it was from the hand of a flying *Persian*, others say, from the hand of one of his own Soldiers. *Calistus* one of his own Guard, that wrote this Battel in Heroical Verse affirmeth, that some wicked Fiend or Devil run him through with that Javelin. But be it by whomsoever, when the Apostate had plucked the Javelin out, he cast it into the Air, uttering this blasphemous Speech, *At length thou hast overcome me, O Galilean*. For so in contempt he used to call Christ.

Dedwin
Archbishop of
London.

Jovianus,
A. D. 363.

FLAVIUS JOVIANUS a Christian, was chosen Emperor by the Army, and because of the distress that his Host was in for want of provision, he made Peace with the *Persians* for thirty years, and so left their Country. In his time Blazing Stars were seen at Noon day. And the Statue of *Maximianus Caesar* let fall the Globe out of its hand, no force moving it. Also horrible sounds and noises were heard in the Conclitury. These were taken for ominous signs of those troublous accidents which beset the Army in their way homeward from *Persia*. *Jovian* died suddenly of the obstructions and stopping of the Lungs.

Valentinianus,
A. D.
364.

FLAVIUS VALENTINIANUS a Christian being elected Emperor, he made *Valens*, his Brother, his Partner with him in the Empire. Into *Britain* *Valentinian* sent *Theodosius* his Lieutenant, who recovered this Province out of the hands of their enemies the *Picts*, *Saxons* and *Scots* that had

had miserably infested it, re edified the Cities, repairing the Garrison Castles, and fortifying the Frontiers, naming *Britain Valentia*, in honour of *Valentinian* the Emperour. Strange and dreadful were the Signs, that in the third year of this Emperour happen'd, as Earthquakes, Inundations, and the like; amongst which *St. Hierom* reports, That there rained Wooll from Heaven so perfect good, that no better grew upon the Sheep. This Christian Emperour was so displeased with his Brother *Valens* an *Arian*, for persecuting the orthodox Christians, that he denied to afford him help against the *Goths*, when they invaded his Dominions in the East, saying, "That it was an impious thing to strengthen the hands of a man, who had spent his days in warring against God and his Church. He died of an Apoplexy; or as some write, of the Plague. And *Valens* flying from the *Goths*, was in a house near *Adrianople*, burnt to Ashes.

Gratianus and Valentinian.

Theodred Archbishop of London.

Flavius Gratianus, the Son of *Valentinian*, succeeded his Father, to whom was joyned for Consort in the Empire his Brother *Valentinian*, a Child about four years of Age. Whose advancement (though done without his allowance) he envied not, but regarded his Brother exceedingly, and brought him up with all tenderness, forgetting the wrong offered to himself, and his Mother *Severa*, for *Valentinian's* Mothers sake, whose Name was *Justina*; a Damsel surpassing all other Women so far, that the Empress her self became in love with her, and could not forbear extolling her Beauty beyond compare, in the hearing of the Emperour her Husband; who provoked hereby, took her also to Wife, by whom he had this young *Valentinian*, and three Daughters, albeit that his Wife *Severa* was yet living. In *Britain*, *Clement Maximus* descended from *Constantine the Great*, had so won the Affections of the *Britains*, through his good service done against the *Picts* and *Scots*, (which last were those People inhabiting the High-lands of *Scotland*, and came first out of *Ireland*, planting themselves on the North-side of *Cluid*) that they accepted him for their Sovereign; and his Souldiers by constraint forced him to assume the Imperial Stile, and Purple Robe. And now *Maximus* hastes into *Gallia* with the chiefeest Flower and Strength

Strength of the *British* Forces, against whom *Gratian* advanced; but after five days skirmishing, being forsaken of his Souldiers, he was forced to fly. After which, he sent *Ambrose* Bishop of *Milan*, to sue for Peace with *Maximus*, unto which *Maximus* seemed to encline; withall, causing Letters to be sent, and Reports given out to soft-spirited *Gratian*, that his Emperors was upon her journey to visit him; which the innocent Emperours credited; and accordingly set forward with joy to meet her; but when he opened the Letter, therein hoping to embrace her, was by Captain *Andragatbius* and his Russians (sent in it on purpose) treacherously murdered near unto *Lyons*. But *Theodosius* undertaking the Usurper *Maximus*, vanquished his Forces, and slew him and his Son *Victor*. Howbeit young *Valentinian* was not in safety; for by the Treason of Captain *Arbogastes*, and *Eugenius* a Grammarian, he was strangled to death in his Bed.

Theodosius Magnus, A. D. 392.

Flavius Theodosius Magnus, to revenge the Death of the Emperour *Valentinian*, and also to oppose the Proceedings of the Traytor *Eugenius*, who had usurped a part of the Empire, marched with his Forces towards the Confines of *Italy*, where, at the foot of the *Alpes*, he found the Passages stopt, and his Enemies Powers far surmounting his, and likewise having so beset him about, that no Victuals could be brought into his Camp. This good Emperour therefore, in this his distress, applied himself with fasting and tears unto the Lord of Hosts; who, to vindicate *Theodosius's* righteous Cause, sent such a violent Tempest and raging Wind upon the Faces of his Enemies, that when both Armies were engaged in fight, his Adversaries own Darts were driven back upon themselves; whereby he obtained a most glorious Victory. In this Battel the Usurper *Eugenius* was taken, who, whilst he was craving pardon at the Emperours Feet, had his Head struck off by the Souldiers; and *Arbogastes* escaping by flight, two days after ran himself upon his own Sword.

Theodosius thus delivered, repaired to *Milan*, where he shortly after sickned unto death, constituting his Son *Honorius* Emperour of the West, and *Arcadius* of the East.

East. His Humility and Piety was such, that St. *Ambrose* Bishop of *Milan*, having forbid his entrance into the Church to communicate with other Christians in their Devotions (because he had rashly punished the Inhabitants of *Theſſalonica* for an offence committed by them,) he accordingly submitted to this Censure, acknowledging his offence, and for a future prevention of the like rashness, by the advice of St. *Ambrose*, he Enacted, That thirty days should pass between the Sentence of Death and Execution of the Malefactor. He was wont to say, That he accounted it a greater honour to be a Member of the Church of Christ, than to be Head of the Roman Empire.

Honorius, because of his Nonage, was by his Father committed to the Government of *Stilicho*. But this Wretch aspiring after absolute Sovereignty, first sowed Sedition among the Lieutenants of the Provinces, then with disgrace cashier'd those *Goths* that had served with good proof of their Fidelity above twenty years since their entertainment by *Theodofius*. These *Goths* therefore, to revenge their wrongs, chose for their Leader a violent *Goth*, named *Alaricus*, who shortly proved the scourge of *Rome*. With him joyned the *Vandals*, *Alanes* and *Suevians*; all which, with great fury began to war in *Austria* and *Hungary*, increasing their Powers with such multitudes, that the World was amazed, and stood in fear. For unto these resorted two hundred thousand *Goths* more, under the Conduct of *Radagafius* their King, who with united Forces over-ran *Thracia*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Sclavonia*, and *Dalmatia*, spoiling all in such manner, that Devils, and not Men seemed to have pass'd that way. The *Roman* Empire thus declining, and the Armies in *Britain* fearing the fury of the *Goths*, to secure themselves the best way they could, elected an Emperour at home, one *Marcus* their Lieutenant; but he not fitting their humours, they in a short time murdered him. In whose stead they enthroned one *Gratian* a *Briton*, whom, within four months they also murdered. At the death of him, they elected, for the Names sake, one *Constantine*, a common Souldier, and he passing beyond the Seas, was very prosperous for a while.

His

Honorius, A.
D. 395.

Hilary;
Arch-Bishop
of London.

His Imperial Seat he placed at *Arles*, sent Letters exhortatory unto *Honorius*, pretending that the Souldiers compelled him to do what he did; which so pleased the Emperour, that he sent him a Purple Robe. But one *Maximinus* rising against him, he was taken Prisoner, sent to *Rome*, and there beheaded. From that time *Britain* renewed her obedience to *Honorius*; and *Victorinus*, Lieutenant here, oft-times repressed the Incursions of the *Scots* and *Picts*. Howbeit *Rome* was sore afflicted, and sacked by the *Goths* and *Vandals*. The Emperour *Arcadius* died in peace at *Constantinople*, and his Brother *Honorius* at *Rome*.

Theodosius
and Valentinian 2d. A.
D. 423.

Theodosius, the Son of *Arcadius*, was now Emperour when the *Roman* greatness was almost quite fallen. His Kinsman *Valentinian* he chose for his Associate, making him Emperour of the West. At this time the *Britains* were sorely distressed by the continual disturbers of their Peace, the *Scots* and *Picts*; therefore they sent their Ambassadors to *Rome*, with their Garments rent, and Dust upon their Heads, bewailing their most miserable estate, and craving the Emperour's Aid; who sent a Regiment of Souldiers into *Britain* under *Gallio*. Which Captain did some present kindness for them; but in short time was called over with his Legion into *Gallia*, to secure the Country about *Paris*. At his departure he advised the *Britains* to stand upon their own guard, and for the future to provide for their own safety, and not to depend upon any Succours from the *Romans*, who had their hands full of troubles near home.

Thus about 500 years that the *Romans* had swayed in *Britain*, they took their final Farewell of it, burying part of their Treasures here in the earth. But during their stay in this Island, they had much dispeopled it of its Natives, having levied as many Companies, Cohorts, and Ensigns of stout *Britains* from hence for the service of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum*, their Frontier Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatsoever. Some of these *British* Souldiers, after they were wearied out in the Wars, had *Armorica* in *France* assigned them (by *Constantine the Great*) for their good Service in the Wars; from whom, that Country of *Armorica* was called

Restitutus
Archbishop of
London,

Little

Little-Britain. Hither in the time of *Gratian* the Em-
perour, was *Ursula* the Daughter of *Dinoth*, Regent of
Cornwal, sent, with eleven thousand Virgins in order to
have been married with their Country-men; but all of
them perished e'er they arrived, some being drowned in
the Sea by tempest, the remainder put to the Sword by
the barbarous *Huns* and *Picts*, because they refused to
yield their chastities to their filthy Lusts.

Reftitutus
Archbishop of
London.

The *Romans* made four famous High-ways in *England*,
namely, *Ikenild-street*, or way, the *Foss*, *Ermin-street*,
and *Watling-street*.

About *A. D.* 400. *Pelagius* a *Britain* brought up in
the Monastery of *Bangor*, did much disturb the peace of
the Church by his heretical Opinions.

D

Saxons.

S A X O N S.

THE Southern or more civilized *Britains* being now grown very low, and exceedingly weakned (what with the *Romans* exporting their valiant Country-men to serve in foreign Countries, what with their own civil dissentions, the *Romans* forsaking them, and the Calamity of Scarcity and Famine) their veterane foes the *Scots*, *Picts*, and *Irish*, hereupon take their opportunity so miserably to infest and trouble them, that not longer able to defend and secure themselves, they supplicate aid out of *Germany*, from the *Angles*, *Jutes* and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Futland*, *Holstein*, and the Sea-coasts along to the River *Rhine*. Of these to the number of Nine thousand, under the command of the two Brethren *Hengist* and *Horsa*, entered *Britain* at *Ebs-fleet* in the Isle of *Tenet*, about 450 years after the birth of Christ. There they were received with great joy, and saluted with Songs after the accustomed manner of the *Britains*, who appointed them that Island for their habitation. And not long after, *Hengist* obtained of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, the property of so much ground as he could inclose with a Bull-hide, which cutting into *Thongs*, he there built the Castle, called from thence *Thong Castle*: To which place he invited *Vortigern*, who there fell in love with *Rowena* the Daughter, or Niece of *Hengist*, upon which match *Hengist* began to grow bold, and to think of making this Island his inheritance. In order to which, he sent for fresh forces to come over to him, which being arrived, they fought and made occasions of quarrels with the Natives, driving the Inhabitants before them from their wonted possessions, every several Captain, accounting that part of the Country his own, where he could overmatch the *Britains*, commanding in it as an absolute King: By which means the Land became burthened with seven of them at the first, at one and the same time. But
 although

although the Land was divided into seven several Kingdoms, and each of them bearing a Sovereign command within his own Limits; yet one of them ever seemed to be supreme over the rest.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

THE Kingdom of *Kent* consisting of that County ^{1. Kent} only, (which *Vortigern* had given to *Hengist* in favour of *Rowena*) was the first Dominion of the Saxons Seven-headed Kingdom, and began in, or near the year of our Lord 455, continuing 372 years. In it there Ruled Seventeen Kings successively; the first of which was *Hengist*; and the first Christian King thereof was *Ethelbert* surnamed *Pren*.

The South Saxons Kingdom containing the Counties ^{2. South-Sax} of *Suffex* and *Surrey*, commenced in *A. D.* 488, continuing 113 years, *Ella* being the first King, and *Ethelwulf* the first Christian King thereof.

The West Saxons Kingdom containing the Counties ^{3. West-Sax} of *Cornwall*, *Devon*, *Dorset*, *Somerset*, *Wilts*, *Berks* and *Hants*shire, began in *A. D.* 519, continuing 300 years; *Cherdick* being the first King, and *Hingils* the first Christian King thereof.

The East Saxons Kingdom containing the Counties of ^{4. East-Sax} *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and part of *Hartfordshire*, began in *A. D.* 527, continuing 281 years, *Erchenwin* being the first King thereof, and *Shebert* the first Christian King.

The Kingdom of *Northumberland* containing the Counties of ^{5. Northum} *York*, *Durham*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, began in *A. D.* 527, continuing 379 years; *Ella* and *Ida* the first Kings thereof, and *Edwin* the first Christian King.

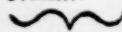
The Kingdom of *Mercia* containing the Counties of ^{6. Mercia} *Oxford*, *Glocester*, *Worcester*, *Salop*, *Cheshire*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, part of *Hartfordshire*, *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Derby* and *Nottingham*, began in *A. D.* 582, continuing 202 years, *Cerda* being the first King, and *Peada* first Christian King thereof.

The Kingdom of the East-Angles containing the Counties of ^{7. East-Angl} *Norfolk*, *Suffolk* and *Cambridge*, began in *A. D.* 575, continuing 352 years, *Uffa* being the first King, and *Redwald*

Redwald the first Christian King thereof. Its last King was *Edmond*, whom the *Danes*, for his constant profession of the Christian Faith, most barbarously slew at a Village then called *Heglisdune*, where when the *Danes* were departed, his head and body were buried, and the Town, upon occasion thereof, called *St. Edmunds-Bury*. After the death of this *Edmond*, the Kingdom of the *East-Angles* was possessed by the *Danes* till such time that *Edward*, surnamed the *Elder*, expelled them, and joined it a Province to the *West Saxons*: But the *Britains*, during the time of the *Heptarchy*, stood still in the defence of their own rightful inheritance, with great disdain, and valorous resistance, as much as in them lay, opposing the *Saxon* yoke.

The British Princes who contended with the Saxons to maintain their Countries rights, were these chiefly. First,

British
Princes.

 *Vortigern.*

V*ortigern*, at that time King, by the election of the *Britains*, when the *Saxons* were first invited into the Land. This *Vortigern* reigned first Sixteen years, and then deposed for his favours to the *Saxons*, was retained in durance all the Reign of *Vortimer* his Son, after whose death he was re-established; but oppressed by the *Saxons*, and pursued by *Aurelius*, he fled into *Wales*, where in a Castle which he built by *Melinus's* directions in the Mountains, he, with his Daughter whom he had taken to Wife, were burnt to Ashes.

Vortimer.

V*ortimer* for his Father's abuse of Government, was constituted King of the *Britains*. He gave unto the *Saxons* four famous overthrows, almost to their utter expulsion. After his last Victory over them, he caused his Monument to be erected at the entrance into *Thanet*, whither he had driven the *Saxons*, even in that same place of the overthrow. Which Monument was sometime called *Lapis Tituli*, now the *Stoner*, wherein he commanded his Body to be buried, to the farther terrour of the *Saxons*; that in beholding this his Trophy, their hearts might be daunted at the remembrance of their great overthrow. But *Rowena* procured his death by Poison. He restored the Christian Religion, then sorely decayed,

ayed, and rebuilt the Churches destroyed by the Pagan *Saxons*. British Princess.

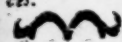


Aurelius Ambrosius descended of that *Constantine*, who was elected here, only in hope of his lucky name. He was very successful against the *Saxons*; but, as some say, was poisoned by the procurement of *Pascen-tius* the youngest Son of *Vortigern*. Others report that he was slain in the Field by the *Saxons*, and that the *Britains* erected that famous Monument called *Stone-henge*, anciently *Chorea Gigantum*, over the place where he was slain and buried; though according to the saying of some, *Aurelius Ambrosius* caused the Monument of *Stone-henge* to be erected in memorial of the Massacre of 300 of the Nobility of the *Britains* by the *Saxons*, who were there buried. He built *Ambresbury* in *Wils.* Ambrosius.

Uter Pendragon, the Brother of *Ambrosius*, was in all his Wars against the *Saxons* most victorious and fortunate. He was surnamed *Pendragon*, either because at his birth there appeared a fiery Comet something resembling a Dragons-head, or because of his Serpentine Wisdom, or from his Royal Banner, wherein was portrayed a *Dragon* with a Golden Head. When he had reigned Eighteen years, he died of poison put into a Well, whereof he usually drank. Uter Pendragon, A. D. 497.

AArthur, the Son of *Pendragon*, begotten upon the Lady *Igren* Dutches of *Cornwall*, was Crowned King of *Britain* at Fifteen years of Age, about *A. D.* 516. Twelve Battels he fought against the *Saxons* with great manhood and victory, the last of which was fought at *Bath*, or *Bathen Hill*, where the *Britains* gave the *Saxons* a very great overthrow. But *Merdred* a Prince of the *Picts*, whose Mother was *Pendragon's* Sister, affecting the Crown, upon the pretence of *Arthur's* reputed Bastardy, gave many attempts against him, and lastly at *Cambalu*, now *Cannelford* in *Cornwall*, encountering King *Arthur*, gave him his death wound, and was himself slain by *Arthur* in the place. From which place this renowned King was carried to *Glastenbury*, where he died of his wounds in *A. D.* 542, whose body was there buried, Arthur, A. D. 516.

British Prin-
ces.



buried, and after 600 years was digged up by the command of *Henry the Second*. His Bones of great bigness, and Skull, wherein was perceived Ten wounds, were found in the Trunk of a Tree, over him was a huge broad Stone, in which a leaden Crofs was fastned, and therein this Inscription, *Hic jacet, &c.* Here lies King *Arthur* buried in the Isle of *Avalonia*. By him lay his Queen *Guenaver*, whose tresses of hair finely platted, of a golden colour, seemed perfect and entire, till but being touched they mouldred to dust. These relicks were re-buried in the great Church.

Constantine,
A. D. 547.

Constantine the Son of *Cador Duke of Cornwall*, and Cousin to King *Arthur* by Marriage, and his adopted Heir, was slain by *Conanus*, when he had been King three years, and was buried at *Stone-henge*.

Conanus,
A. D. 545.

Aurelius *Conanus*, King *Arthur's* Nephew, detained his Uncle in perpetual Imprisonment, and slew his two Cousins, because they had more right to the Crown than himself.

Vortiporus,
A. D. 578.

Vortiporus in many Battels vanquished the *Saxons*, and valiantly defended his Subjects; but otherwise very wicked.

Malgo, A. D.
551.

Malgo *Canonus*, in Arms and Dominions, was stronger and greater than any other *British* Potentate, saith *Gildas*.

Careticus,
A. D. 556.

Careticus sowed civil Wars amongst his Subjects the *Britains*, which occasioned them to forsake him, and leave him to the Mercy of the *Saxons*; who pursuing after him, he fled into *Cyrencester* for safety; but by the advice of his pursuers, certain Sparrows being taken, and fire fastned to their feet, were let fly into the City, who lighting among Straw, set it on fire, whence the City was burnt to the ground; but *Careticus* escaped, and fled for safety unto the Mountains of *Wales* where he died.

Cadwan,
A. D. 635.

Cadwan maintained himself and Subjects in great honour and peace. His first affairs against the *Saxons*, were


were to revenge the deaths of his *Britains*, and harmless Monks of *Bangor*, slain by wild *Ethelfrid* the mighty King of *Northumberland*.

The Monastery of *Bangor* in *North-Wales* was situated in the fruitful valley now called the *English Mavor*, containing within it the quantity of a Mile and an half of ground. This Monastery, as saith *Bernard Clarivalentinus*, was the Mother of all others in the World. Whose Monks distributed themselves into seven portions, every one numbring 300 Souls, and all of them living by the labour of their own hands. Many of these Monks assembled at * *Caer-Leigon*, to assist their Brethren the *Br-* Chester,
tains with their Prayers against *Ethelfrid* surnamed the *Wild*, King of *Northumberland*, who with his Pagan Soldiers set upon the *Britains*, discomfited their host, and put to the Sword Twelve hundred of these Christian Monks.

C *Adwallo*, or *Cadwallin*, the Son of *Cadwin*, warred most valiantly against the *Saxons*, slew the Christian King *Edwin* of *Northumberland*, with his Son *Osfride*, in a great and bloody Battel at *Hethfield*. He died in peace, as the *British* Writers say, and was buried in *St. Martins* Church in *London*; his Image great and terrible, triumphantly riding on Horse-back, being artificially cast in Brass, the *Britains* placed upon *Ludgate*, to the farther fear and terror of the *Saxons*. Cadwallo;
A. D. 635.

C *Adwallador*, the Son of *Cadwallo*, with great valour fought against the *Saxons*; but his Nobles dissenting and warring among themselves, did much endamage his very hopeful undertakings. And by the All-disposing hand of Providence, so great a dearth befell, that Herbs and Roots were the Commons chiefest sustenance. Mortality and Pestilence likewise raging so sore, and so suddenly, that people in their eating, drinking, walking, and speaking, were surprized by death, and in such numbers, that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. Which calamities lasted no less than Eleven years, whereby the Land became desolate, insomuch that the King, and many of his *British* Peers were forced to seek and eat their bread in foreign parts. But the destroying Angel, by God's appointment, having sheathed his devouring Sword, *Cad-*
Cadwallador.
A. D. 685.

Gulielmus
and Fastidius
Arch-bishops
of London.



Wallador was minded to have returned into his native Countrey, with some aids which he had procured of his Cousin *Alan King of Little Britain*, but was forbid by an Angel (as he thought) and commanded to go to *Rome*, and there take upon him the habit of Religion; which accordingly he did, and died at *Rome*, where, in *St. Peter's Church*, he was buried, being the last King of the *Britains Blood*, about *A. D. 689*.

The most powerful Kings of the Saxon Heptarchy were

Hengist, A.
D. 455.

HEngist, who about the 5th. year after his arrival in *Britain* began his Kingdom in *Kent*. He (as also the the *Saxon Kings* beside) doth derive his original from Prince *Woden*, and his Wife *Fria*, by *Wechta* the eldest of their Seven Sons, being the fifth in Issue from them. His Brother *Horsa* was slain in Battel by the *Britains*. According to some himself died in peace; others say, that he was slain when he had reigned Thirty four years.

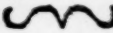
Ella, A. D.
479.

Ella the first King of the *South-Saxons*, in the Twenty third year of *Hengist's* Reign, brought a fresh supply of *Germans* to the relief of his Countreymen; who landing at *Shoreham* in *Sussex*, vanquished the *Britains* in those parts, after which he assumed the name of King of that Province.

Cherdick, A.
D. 485.

Cherdick the first King of the *West-Saxons* arrived in the *Western* parts of this Island, in the Seventh year of *Ella's* Reign; where in his first Battel with the *Britains*, he slew a mighty King of theirs named *Natonleod*, or *Nazaleod*. This Battel was fought in *Hampshire*, near unto a Brook of Water, which from *Cherdick*, began to be called *Cherdickford*, where now a Town of the same name standeth; but by contraction called *Charford*.

Vodinus and
Theodorus
A. Bishops of
London.



Kenrick.

Kenrick the 2d. King of the *West-Saxons*, enlarged his confines upon the Territories of the *Britains*, giving them two great overthrows, the one at *Searbury* in *Wiltshire*, the other at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*.

Cherwin,

Chelwin, or Cheuline, the Son of Kenrick, and 3d. King of the *West-Saxons*, overcame the *Britains* in many fights; also set himself to enlarge his own Territories upon his Country-mens: For entering *Kent*, in a set Battel he defeated that King's Forces. He surprized the Cities of *Glocester*, *Bath* and *Cyrencester*; slew Three of the *British* Kings, named *Coinmagil*, *Candidan* and *Farinnagil*: But grown proud, through his many Victories, he tyrannized over his own Subjects, which moved them to take part with the *Britains* against him; and at *Wodnesbeath*, now *Wansditch* in *Wiltshire*, they vanquished and put him to flight, forcing him into Banishment, in which he died.

Chelwin,
A. D. 560.

Ethelbert the 5th. King of *Kent*, was married to *Berta* the Daughter of *Chilperick* King of *France*, on these conditions, That the Lady should enjoy the profession of her Christian Faith, and the conversation of *Luidhard* her learned Bishop. About this time it chanced that *Gregory* the Great, then Arch-deacon of *Rome*, saw certain Youths of this Island of *Britain*, brought to *Rome* to be sold, concerning whom he enquired, first of what Nation they were; and being answered that they were *Angles*, *Gregory* replied. And not without cause are they so named, their resemblance is so Angelical; and fit it is that they be made Inheritors with the Angels in Heaven. But of what Province are they in *Britain*, said he? And being answered of *Deira*; now great pity it is, said he, but that these people should be taken from *Deira*, the wrath of God. And being told that their King's name was *Ella*; he, by way of allusion, said, That *Allelujah* to the praise of God, should shortly be sung in that Prince's Dominions: to which end, when he had attained to be Bishop of *Rome*, he sent *Augustine* a monk, with forty others his assistants, which landed in *Thanet*, about *An. Dom.* 596; finding at their coming Seven Bishops in the *British* Churches. These *Roman* Christians sent by *Gregory*, were by King *Ethelbert* freely permitted to Preach the Gospel, and in his chief City of *Canterbury* he allowed them fit places of residence, and to *Augustine* resigned his own Palace. In this City *Austin* laid the foundation of that great Church dedicated to the Name and Service of Christ. And also at his cost built a most fair Monastery, wherein eight

Ethelbert,
A. D. 561.

Augustine
the Monk
Arch-bishop
of Cantebu-
ry.

Kings

Kings of *Kent*, and ten Arch-Bishops, were afterwards interred. But between the *Britain* Christians and *Austin*, there was a great difference about the due time for celebrating the Feast of *Easter*. *Easter* was kept in *Britain* after the manner of the *Eastern* Church, on the fourteenth day after the Full Moon, whatsoever day of the week it happened on, and not on *Sunday*, as we at this day observe it; which made *Austin* in great displeasure against them, and they to dislike him for his pride. The *British* Bishops were consecrated by their own Arch-bishops, and they by their own Suffragans, making no profession of subjection to any other Church. And when *Augustine* the Monk required of the *British* Bishops to profess subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Dionotus* Abbot of *Bangor*, made it appear by divers Arguments, that they owed him none; nor did they follow the Rites of *Rome*. But King *Ethelbert* being by *Augustine* converted to the Christian Faith, was the Instrument of converting of *Sebert* King of the *East-Saxons*, whom he assisted in the Building of *St. Paul's*, where had stood the Temple of *Diana*, as also the Church of *St. Peter's* at *Westminster*, then called *Thorney*, where the Temple of *Apollo* stood, and himself built the Cathedral Church at *Rocheſter*, dedicating it to *St. Andrew*. He brought the Laws of his Countrey into their own Mother-Tongue, and was very forward in advancing the Christian Religion. He died in or near *A. D.* 616. and was buried at *Canterbury*. *Augustine* the first Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* died, during the Reign of *Ethelbert*, and was buried in the Northern Porch of the New Church in *Canterbury*, dedicated to *St. Peter* and *Paul*; and *Laurentius* succeeded him in that Bishoprick.

Laurentius
A. B. of Can-
terbury.

Redwald,
A. D. 616.

R *Edwald* 3d. King of the *East-Angles*, was Baptized in *Kent*; but returning into his own Countrey (through the persuasions of his Queen) he returned to his superstitions, and in one and the same Temple, erected an Altar for the service of Christ, and another for his Idols.

Edwin,
A. D. 624.

E *Edwin* the Great, and 2d. King of *Northumberland*, subdued all the coasts of *Britany*, wheresoever any Provinces were inhabited, either by *Britains* or *Saxons*; which thing,

thing, no King of the *English* before him had done: And added the *Mevian* Isles or *Hebrides* unto his own Dominions. He was converted to the Christian Faith by *Paulinus*, and Baptized at *York* in *St. Peter's* Church then built of Wood, which he rebuilt of Stone, making it the Cathedral Church; and *Paulinus* Arch-bishop of that See. He suppressed Idolatry, established the Gospel in the Northern parts, which daily spread into other Provinces, and with such fruit of Peace, that throughout his Dominions, a weak Woman with her new-born Babe might have passed without danger or damage over all the Island, from Sea to Sea. And for the conveniency of way-faring men, he inclosed clear Springs by the ways sides, where he placed great Basins of Brass, both to wash and bath in. But *Penda* the *Mercian* King, and *Cadwalla* the *Britain* confederated against him, and in fight slew him and his Son *Osfrid*. His Body was buried at *Streatshall*, now called *Whitby*.

• Church of
Lincoln
founded by
Bp. Paulinus.

Oswald the 5th. King of *Deira*, the 9th. of *Bernicia*, and 3d. of *Northumberland*, having received the Christian Faith in *Scotland*, during his banishment there; at his return took such care for the salvation of his Subjects, that he sent into *Scotland* for *Aidan* a Christian Bishop, to instruct his *Northumbrians* in the Gospel of Truth. And because the Bishop could not speak their Language, the King himself would interpret his Sermons to the people. Which godly undertaking of the good King and Bishop was so successful, that as it is reported, in Seven days space, Fifteen thousand received Baptism. At this time the whole Island flourished with Peace and Plenty, and acknowledged their subjection to *Oswald*. But *Penda* King of *Mercia* envying his flourishing estate, slew him in Battel, at a place called *Maserfield* in *Shropshire*; and then tore his body piece-meal: Whereupon, the said place of his death is called to this day *Oswald's-tree*. His dismembred Limbs were first buried in the Monastery of *Bradney* in *Lincolnshire*, afterwards removed to *Glocester*, and buried in the North-side of the upper end of the Quire in the Cathedral Church.

Oswald,
A. D. 633.

King

King *Oswald* being at Dinner on *Easter-day*, one brought him word, that there was a great company of poor people in the Streets which asked Alms of him; whereupon he commanded the Meat prepared for his own Table to be carried to them, and brake a Silver Platter to pieces and sent it amongst them.

Honorius
and Deus de-
dit A. Bi-
shops of Can-
terbury.

In the year of Christ 636. *Honorius*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* first divided *England* into Parishes. *Northumberland* and was sometime parted into two Kingdoms, namely *Deira*, and *Bernicia*.

Osway,
A. D. 643.

Osway the 4th. King of *Northumberland*, slew *Penda* in fight, with the discomfiture of all his *Mercians* power; and in the same Battel slew *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, who sided with *Penda*; after which victory he subdued the *Mercians*, and made the Northern part also wholly subject unto him. He founded the Cathedral Church in *Lichfield* for a Bishops See, died in A. D. 670 and was buried in *St. Peter's Church* in *Streatshall*.

Vulfhere,
A. D. 668.

Vulfhere the 6th. King of the *Mercians*, slew his two Sons *Vulfald* and *Rufin*, because they usually resorted to reverend *Chad* for the profit of their Souls, and had received at his hands the Sacrament of Baptism. Their Martyred bodies, Queen *Erminilda* their Mother caused to be buried in a Sepulchre of Stone, and thereupon a fair Church to be erected; which by reason of the many Stones brought thither for the foundation, was ever after called *Stones*; and is now a fair Market-Town in *Staffordshire*. But *Vulfhere* repenting his most inhumane murder, and becoming a Christian, converted his Heathen Temples unto Churches and Monasteries, and finished *Medisbam*, now *Peterborough* (his Brother *Puda's* Foundation) enriching it largely with Lands and Possessions. He died A. D. 674 and was buried at *Peterborough*.

Theodorus
and Bertual-
dus A. Bi-
shops of Cent.

Ethelred.

Ethelred, because of his Nephew *Kenred's* minority, and disposition to a private life, was accepted of the *Mercians* for their King. His entrance was with War against the *Kentish* King *Lothair*, whose Countrey he miserably destroyed, sparing neither Religions, nor Secular place. But at length disquieted in mind, because

of his cruelties, to expiate his crimes, he first built a goodly Monastery at *Beadney* in *Lincolnshire*, then resigning the Crown to *Kenred*, became there a Monk himself, living there a regular life the term of Twelve years, and died Abbot of the place, *A.D.* 716. In the 4th year of his Reign a fearful blazing Star discovered it self, and for three Months together continued rising in the morning, and giving forth a blazing Pile, very high, and of a glittering flame.

K *Enred* the 8th King of *Mercia*, reigned in peace the term of four years; but affecting a private retired life, he appointed *Chelred* his Cousin to rule in his stead, and, accompanied with *Offa*, King of the East Saxons, and *Edwin* Bishop of *Winchester*, he went unto *Rome*, where himself and *Offa* became Monks, and there died.

*Tarninus and
Nothelmus
Archbishops of
Cant.*

Kenred.

C *Helred* the 9th King of the *Mercians*, was all along, during his seven years Reign, engaged in Wars against *Inas* King of the West Saxons. Which *Inas* being in pilgrimage at *Rome*, in *A.D.* 720, gave a tribute to *Rome* called *Peter-pence*, being a penny for every house. At first it was called the King's Alms; it was also called *Rome-scor*. *Inas* built a College at *Wells*, and a stately Abby at *Glastenbury*, where formerly the old Cell of *Joseph of Arimathea* had been. He also built a Castle at *Taunton*.

*Chelred,
A.D. 709.*

King *Chelred* died *A.D.* 716, and was buried in the Cathedral Church at *Lichfield*.

E *Thelbald* the 10th King of the *Mercians*, spent the most part of his Reign in peace, and too much thereof in Luxury; for the which he was reproved by *Boniface* (an English Man) Bishop of *Mentz*: Whose Epistle Redargutory had this influence upon the King, that in sign of repentance, he privileged the Church from all Tributes to himself, and founded the Abby of *Crowland*. About which time it was appointed by Archbishop *Cuthbert* and his Clergy, in a Convocation held in his Province, (the King being present at the same Council with his Princes and Dukes) that the Sacred Scriptures should be read

Ethelbald;

Cuthbert
and Brog-
mius Archb.
of Cant.

read in their Monasteries, the Lord's Prayer and Creed taught in the *Englifo* Tongue, A. D. 733. In *January* the Sun suffered so great an Eclipse, that the Earth seemed to be overshadowed, as with Sackcloth. And A. D. 756, and in *December*, the Moon being in her full, appeared both dark and bloody; for a Star (though there be none lower than the Moon) seemed to follow her, and to deprive her of light, till it had got before her. But great *Ertheibald* fighting against *Cuthbert* the West Saxon, was traiterously slain by the procurement of one of his own Captains, near *Tamworth*, and was buried at *Repton* in *Derbyshire*.

Offa, A. D.
758.

OFFA the 11th King of the *Mercians*, as is said, was born both lame, deaf and blind, continuing so unto his Man's estate. He was of such a stout and daring spirit, that he thought nothing impossible for him to attain unto. The first that felt his fury were the *Kentifo* Men, whose King *Alrike* he slew in fight with his own hands. From south to north he then marched, and beyond *Humber* made havock of all that opposed him. Whence returning in triumph, he vanquished *Kentwolve* and his West Saxons, with whom *Marmadius*, King of the *Britains*, sided. He caused a great ditch to be made between his and the *Britains* borders, that is, from *Basingwark* in *Flintshire*, and North *Wales*, not far from the mouth of *Dee*, running along the Mountains into the South, ending near *Bristol* at the fall of *Wye*. The track whereof in many places is yet seen, being called *Clawde Offa*, or *Offa's Ditch*. The *Danes* that had invaded *England*, he forced back to their ships, with the loss of all their booty, and many of their lives. Then making his Son *Egfyrd* Partner with him in the Kingdom, he went to *Rome*, where he made his Kingdom subject to a tribute called *Peter-pence*, and gave rich gifts to Pope *Hadrian* for canonizing *Alban* a Saint; in honour of whom, at his return, he built a magnificent Monastery over against *Verolanium*. Also in testimony of his repentance, for the blood he had shed in his Wars, he gave the tenth part of his goods unto the Church-men and poor. At *Bath* he built a Monastery, and in *Warwickshire* a Church.

Church, where the adjoining Town from it and him beareth the name *Off-Church*. He died at *Offley* in *A. D.* 794, and was buried without the Town of *Bedford*, in a Chapel standing upon the bank of *Onse*, which long since was swallowed up by the same River.

In *A. D.* 755, was *Sigebert* King of *West-Saxons* slain by a Swineherd; and in *A. D.* 760, *Kenwolp* King of *West-Saxons* made *Wells* an Episcopal See.

Egfryd the Son of *Offa* restored to the Church her ancient privileges which his Father had deprived her of. *Egfryd, A. D. 794.* He died in the first year of his Reign, and was buried in the Abby-Church of *St. Albans*.

Kenwolp the 13th King of the *Mercians* was at home a president of peace, religion and justice, and a broad of temperance, humility and courtesie. In War stout and victorious, in Peace studious of enriching his Subjects. He vanquished the *Kentish* Men, and carried away their King Prisoner, detaining him captive, and giving his Kingdom to *Cuthred*. He built a fair Church at *Winchcomb* in *Glocestershire*, where upon the dedication thereof, he led *Pren*, his captive King of *Kent*, up to the High Altar, and there, without either his entreaty, or any ransom, set him at full liberty. He died *A. D.* 819, and was buried at *Winchcomb*, where was buried also *Kenelm* his Son, murdered by his Sister *Quendred*. Now lived that greatly learned *English* Man, and of most fame in that Age, *Alcuine*, School-Master to *Charles* the Great. This learned Man wrote against Image Worship. *Kenwolp, A. D. 795.*

SAXON MONARCHS.

Egbert the 18th King of *West-Saxons*, first warred against the *Cornish* and *Welsh*, a remnant of the old *Britains*, which for fourteen years held side against the King; which so enraged him, that he made it present death for any *Britain* to pass over *Offa's* Ditch into *England*. Their great *Caer-legion*, now *Westchester*, he took from them; and at *London* cast down the Image of their Prince *Cadwalllo*. He subdued *Kent*, *East-Saxons*, and *East-Angles*, also the *Mercians*, and indeed all upon the North *Egbert, A. D. 819.*

North and South of *Humber* yielded him obedience. He was Crowned at *Winchester* absolute Monarch of the whole Island in *A. D.* 819, and caused the South of this Island to be called *England*. Three several times the *Danes* landed in *England* in his Reign, whom he expelled. He died in *A. D.* 836, and was buried at *Winchester*. But his bones were since taken up, and with others bestowed in Chests, set upon the Wall on each side the Quire of the Cathedral, with these Verses inscribed :

*Hic Rex Egbertus pausat cum Rege Kenulpho;
Nobis egregia munera uterque tulit.*

His issue were *Ethelwolp* and *Ethelstan*, and one Daughter named *Egdieth*, commonly called *St. Edith*, who was Governess of a Monastery of Ladies at *Pollesworth* in *Warwickshire*.

Ethelwolp,
836.

Ethelwolp was in his youth committed unto the care of *Helmeftan* Bishop of *Winchester*, and by him unto learned *Swiſhun* the Monk. He took such a liking unto the quiet and solitary life (enjoyed only by religious Men, all other estates being molested to withstand the intruding *Danes*) that he took upon him the Monkish Vow and Profession, and was made Deacon; and shortly after, upon the death of *Helmeftan*, he was elected, if not consecrated also Bishop of *Winchester*. But the death of his Father immediately following, by the intreaty of the Nobles, and constraint of the Clergy, he was made King, and absolved of his Vows by *Gregory* the 4th. His Bishoprick he bestowed on *Swiſhun*. This King, in great devotion, passed to *Rome*, where he rebuilt the School built by King *Offa* (lately fired) bearing the name of *Thomas the Holy*, confirmed the grant of *Peter-pence*; and for his kind entertainment in the Popes Court, he covenanted to pay a hundred Marks to *St. Peter's Church*, another to *St. Paul's Light*, and a third to his Holiness. In his return through *France*, he married fair *Judith* the Daughter of *Charles* the Bald, then Emperor, in honour of whom he ever placed her in his English Court in a Chair of State, with all other Majestical complements of a Queen;

contrary to the Law of the West Saxons, formerly made for *Ethelberga's* offence, who, by accident, had poison'd her own Husband with the poison she had prepared for one of his Minions. Which respect of his to his Queen so displeased his Nobles, that they rose in Arms against him; but by mediation of Friends the difference was compos'd on these terms, *viz.* That the Land should be divided betwixt himself and Son *Ethelbald*, to whom the better part was allotted. He died at *Stanbridge* in *A.D.* 857, and was first buried where he deceased, but afterwards his body was removed to the Cathedral of *Winchester*. He had Issue *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, *Elfred*, and one Daughter named *Ethelswith*. It is said of this King, That by the advice of his Nobles he gave for ever to God and the Church, both the tythe of all Goods, and the tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all secular service, taxations, or impositions whatsoever.

Ethelbald, or *Ethelwald*, married *Judith* his Mother-in-law. Some say, that he married his own Mother, who was King *Ethelwolph's* Concubine. But when he had reigned about two years and an half, he died in *A.D.* 860. His body was first buried at *Sherbourn* in *Dorsetshire*, (where at that time was the Cathedral Church and Episcopal See) but afterwards was removed to *Salisbury*. Ethelbald, A. D. 837.

Ethelbert was disquieted by the *Danes* all the time of his Reign. First, they spoiled all before them to *Winchester*, also sacking and spoiling that City; howbeit in their return, the *Berkshire* Men, under the conduct of *Osfyck* Earl of *Hampton*, met with them, recovered the prey, and slew many of them. The same year also the *Danes* with the *Normans* entred *Thanet*; but these the *Kentish* Men repulsed, and made a great slaughter of them. *Ethelbert* died in *A.D.* 866, and was buried at *Sherbourn*. Ethelbert, A. D. 860. Lambert and Ethelard, A. B. Capt.

Ethelred was now King of *England*, when there arrived on the *English* Coasts an huge Army of *Danes*, under the command of those strong and cruel Captains,

E

Inguar,

Inguar and *Hubba*, who burnt down the City of *Tork*; and therein consumed with fire all those that had fled thither for security: Who entred *Mercia*, won the City of *Nottingham*, and therein wintred. Who with fire and sword laid all waste where they came, and spared neither sex nor age, religious or secular. Therefore to avoid their Barbarities, the Nuns of *Coldingham* deformed themselves, by cutting off their upper-lips and noses. King *Ethelred*, in one years time, fought no less than nine set-battels with these *Danes*; and at that battel fought at *Esfendon*, not far from *Reading*, he obtained a great victory over them. But in a fight at *Basing*, the King received his mortal wound, whereof he died at *Wittington* in A. D. 872. He was buried at *Winbourn* in *Dorsetshire* with this Inscription:

In hoc loco quiescit corpus Sancti Ethelredi Regis West-Saxonum, Martyris; qui A. D. 872, 23 die April. per manus Duorum paganorum occubuit.

His Issue were *Elfred* and *Osward*, and one Daughter named *Thyre*.

Alfred, A.D.
872.

E*lfred*, or *Alfred*, the fourth Son of King *Ethelwolph*, was in his young years and Father's life-time anointed King at *Rome* by Pope *Leo*; but after his Brother *Ethelred*'s death was crowned at *Winchester*, and is by some stiled the first absolute Monarch over the *English*. Within a Months time after his Coronation, he was forced into the Field against the *Danes*, whom he fought at *Wilton*, where he was worsted. Then the *Danes* constrained the West Saxons to enter into league with them, then advanced to *London*, where they wintred; compelled the *Mercians* to compound with them, banishing *Burthred* their King, placing another in his stead of their own chusing. Their King *Halden* gained *Northumberland*, which he bestowed amongst his followers. In A. D. 876, *Rollo* a Noble-man of *Denmark* came over with a great Army of fresh Forces, making a miserable spoil where he came; but *Alfred* forced him out of the Land. Howbeit the *Danes* who had already seated themselves in *England*, bring the King many times to such extremities, that he was forc'd to hide himself out of sight, and with such small companies as he had,

Ulfredus and
Trellegaldus, Arcieps
of Cant.

to live by fishing, fowling and hunting, having no more of his great Monarchy left him but *Wilt, Somerset* and *Hants*, nor them neither free from the incursions of the *Danes*. The solitary place of his most residency was an Island in *Somersetshire*, commonly called *Edelingsey*, where, in poor disguise, he was entertained in a Cow-herd's Cottage. This Cow-herd, who succoured King *Alfred*, was named *Dunwolfus*, whom the King after set to Learning, and made Bishop of *Winchester*. Yet in these his distresses he would sometimes disguise himself in the habit of a common Minstrel, repairing to the *Danes* Camp, and by his excellent skill in Musick and Songs, would gain the opportunity of observing as well what their delignments were, as their security, which he wisely improved: For seeing his time, he gathered what small Forces he could, and on the sudden surprized his careless Enemies in their Camp, making a great slaughter of them, to the great terrour of others of them in other parts of the Nation, who accounted the King dead long before. Shortly after this, the *Devonshire*-men joyned Battel with King *Hubba*, whom they slew with a great number of his *Danes*, near unto a Cattle then called *Kinwith*. The Body of *Hubba* was there buried in the field, and thereof called *Hublestone*. In that Fight the *English* took the *Danes* much esteemed Banner, called *Reafan*, wherein a Raven pourtrayed was wrought in Needle-work by the three Sisters of *Hubba*. And now the *English* Fortune seemed so advanced, that the *Danes* sent to the King for Peace, which was condescended unto, and *Gormon*, or *Gurthrum* their King was Baptized; *Alfred* being his Godfather, and giving him the name of *Athelstone*, and withall bestowing on him, in free gift, *Gormonchester*, or *Godmonchester* near *Huntingdon*, with the adjoining Territories. Thirty of the chief *Danish* Nobility were likewise baptized, upon whom King *Alfred* bestowed many rich gifts. And that the limits of the *English* might be free from *Danish* Incursions, thus the confines of King *Alfred's* Kingdom were laid out. His Dominions were to stretch from the River *Thamesis*, and from thence to the Water of *Lea*, even unto the head of the same Water, and so forth streight unto *Bedford*, and lastly, going along by the River *Ouse*, to end at *Watling*.

*Ulfredus and
Trellegaldus, A. Sp.
Cant.*

*Celnoth and
Ethelrad, A.
B. Cant.*

Celnoth and
Ethelrad, A.
B. Cant.

street. But notwithstanding the agreement, the *Danes* were still unquiet, with whom one *Hastings*, a Nobleman of *Normay* joined, bringing a considerable force to their assistance. And in the year of Grace 901, this excellent King died much bewayl'd of his Subjects, whose body was first buried at *Winchester*, next removed into the Church of the new Monastery; and lastly, his Body, Monument, Church and Monastery, were all removed without the North-gate of the City, since called *Hide*. He was born at *Wanading*, now *Wantage* in *Berks*, where, anciently was a Mannor-House of the Kings of *England*.

London that had been destroyed and burnt by the *Danes* about A. D. 839, King *Alfred* repaired and made habitable again in A. D. 886. At *Edelingssey* he built a Monastery, at *Winchester* another, at *Shafesbury* a Nunnery, where he made his Daughter *Ethelgeda* Abbess. The day and night consisting of 24 hours, did this virtuous Prince design equally (when State-business would permit such an order) to three special uses, and them he observed by the burning of a Taper set in his Oratory. Eight hours he spent in contemplation, reading and prayers, other eight hours for his repose and health, and the other eight in the affairs of State. His Kingdom he likewise divided into Shires, Hundreds and Tithings, for the better administration of Justice, and suppressing of Thieves; whereby he effected so great security to his Subjects, that honest men might travel without injury; and that Bracelets of Gold being hanged in the Highways, none durst be so bold as to take them away. He ordered all his Subjects possessing two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons in Learning till fifteen years of Age at least; saying, *That he reputed a man free-born, and yet illiterate, no better than a Beast, a Brainless-body, and very Sor.* Nor would he admit any into Office in his Court, unless Learned. His Census or Tribute he divided into Six parts; the first part of which he gave to the poor; the 2d to the foundation of Churches; the 3d to Scholars at *Oxford*; the 4th to the Lights of the Church; the 5th to his Military men; the 6th to Labourers and Artificers. The best Laws for his Subjects good he rendered into *English*. The holy Gospel he rendered into the

Saxon

Saxon Tongue; and therein the Lord's Prayer after this manner,

Fæder ure thu the Earth on Heafenum, si thin nama Gehalgod, to be cume thin Rice, Gewurthe thin willa on eorðan swa swa on heafnum, urne ge daghwanlican blaf syle us to dæg; And forgyf us ure gyltas swa swa we forgivath urum gyltendum; And ne gelædde thu us on cose-nung, ac Ahyse us of 7sse. [Si it swa.]

He was a great Protector of the Clergy, Widows and Orphans, devout in the Service of God. 'Tis also said of him, that he laid the foundation of the University of Oxford, and of that College, called

University-College. Others say, that Oxford was built by one *Mempriti*us, a British King, and from him was at first named *Caer Mempric*; *Et crevit ibi posteris diebus nobile studium generale, ab inclita Universitate de Greeklade derivatum.* *University College.*

Baliol College was founded by *John Baliol* King of Scots, in A. D. 1263.

Merton Coll. founded by *Walter de Merton*, Lord Chancellour, and Bishop of *Rocheſter*, 1274.

Exceſter Coll. by *Walter Stapleton*, Bishop of *Exceſter*, and Lord Treasurer, 1316.

Oriel Coll. founded by King *Edward* the Second, or by his Almoner *Adam Brown*, 1327.

Queens Coll. by *Robert Eglesfield*, Chaplain to *Queen Phiſippe*, Wife of *Edward* the Third, 1340.

New Coll. by *William* of *Wickham*, Bishop of *Wincheſter*, 1379.

Lincoln Coll. first founded by *Richard Fleming*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, 1420. but finished by *Thomas Roſheram*, Bishop of the ſame See.

All-Souls, founded by *Henry Chicheley*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, 1437.

Magdalen Coll. by *William Waniſlet*, Bishop of *Wincheſter*, 1459.

Brazen-Noſe Coll. by *William Smyth*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, 1513. but finished by *Richard Sutton*.

Corpus Chriſti Coll. by *Richard Fox*, Lord Privy Seal, and Bishop of *Wincheſter*, 1516.

Christ-Church, begun by Cardinal *Wolsey*, 1546. and by King *Henry the 8th.* ordained the Cathedral Church of the See of *Oxford*.

Trinity-Coll. first founded by *Thomas Hatfield*, Bishop of *Durham*, by the name of *Durham-Coll.* 1518. but after its suppression, Sir *Thomas Pope* restored it, and dedicated it to the *Holy Trinity*, 1556.

St. John's Coll. founded by *Henry Ghicheley*, A. B. of *Cant.* by the name of *Bernard's College*, 1437. but after its suppression by *Henry the 8th.* Sir *Thomas White*, Merchant-Taylor of *London*, rebuilt it to the honour of *St. John Baptist*, 1557.

Jesus Coll. by *Dr. Hugh Price*, 1562.

Wadham-Coll. founded by *Nicholas Wadham* of *Somerset-shire*, and *Doro* by his Wife, 1613.

Cambridge
University.

Some report that *Cambridge* was built by *Cantaber* a *Spaniard*, 375 years before the Birth of *Christ*, and that he founded the University there, and brought thither from *Athens* certain Philosophers, amongst whom *Anaximander* and *Anaxagoras*. Another Author thus writeth, *Oxonis Gymnasium instituit Aluredus* (*Alfred*) *hortante Neoto viro sanctissimo*, unde, à tempore quo *Cantabrigia sub Sigeberto*, Rege *Orientalium*, & *Oxoniam sub Aluredo condita sunt*, semper fuere viri in *Anglia doctissimi*, à quibus *Lutetia Parisiorum*. *Papia in Italia originem duxerunt*. *Cantabrigiæ Gymnasium præcessit Oxonio annis 265*, nam *Sigebert*, A. D. 630. *Cantabrigiam erexit*, & *Alured Oxoniam*, A. D. 895. But as some contend, *Cambridge* began not to be an University, till such time that *Hugh Balsham* Bishop of *Ely*, founded the

College of Peter-house, in A. D. 1256.

Clare-Hall, founded by *Elizabeth de Burgo* Countess of *Clare*, Widow of *John de Burgo* Earl of *Ulster*, in A. D. 1347.

Pembroke-Hall founded by *Mary de St. Paul*, Widow of *Adomarius de Valentia* Earl of *Pembroke*, 1347. First named *Aula de Valence Maria*.

Corpus Christi, commonly called *Bennet-College*, was founded by the Alderman and Brethren of *Corpus Christi Guild*, and the Brethren of our Lady Guild in *Cambridge*, 1351.

Trinity.

Trinity-Hall was of old time an Hostel, or House of study, wherein Students lived at their own charge ; but Dr. *William Bateman* founded it a College, 1353.

Gonvil and Caius-Coll. first founded by *Edmond de Gonvil*, Rector of *Terrington* and *Bushworth* in *Norfolk*, 1353. and was repaired by *John Caius*, Dr. of *Physick*, 1557.

King's Coll. by King *Henry* the 6th. 1341.

Queens Coll. by *Margaret Andegravensis*, Wife to King *Henry* the 6th. 1441. but finished by *Elizabeth* Wife to King *Edward* the 4th. 1465.

Katharine-Hall, founded by *Robert Woodlark*, Provost of *King's College*, 1475.

Jesus-College, from a desolate Nunnery, was converted into a College by *John Alcock* Bishop of *Ely*, 1497.

Christ's College, founded by *Margaret* Countess of *Derby* (the Mother of King *Henry* the 7th.) in the place where the College of *God's-house* stood, 1505. Plemundus, A. B. Cant.

St. John's Coll. was erected upon the Ruines of an ancient Hospital of Regular Canons, by the said *Margaret*, Countess of *Derby*, 1508.

Magdalen-Coll. first an Hall, wherein Monks of divers Monasteries studied ; but in the year 1542. *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellor of *England*, founded there a new College in honour of *St. Mary Magdalen*.

Trinity-Coll. founded by King *Henry* the 8th. in A.D. 1546.

Emanuel-Coll. founded by Sir *Walter Mildmay*, 1584.

Sidney-Suffex-Coll. was founded by *Frances* Countess of *Suffex*, the Daughter of Sir *William Sydney*, A. D. 1598.

E *Edward*, surnamed the *Elder*, the eldest Son of *Alfred*, was Crowned at *Kingstone* upon *Thames*. At *Wodnesfield*, near *Wolfrune-Hampton*, he obtained a great Victory over the *Danes* ; for two of their Kings were slain, many of their Nobles, and an innumerable company of their Commons, which caused him both to be feared and loved. His Sister *Elfreda* had very hard Travail of her first Child, therefore ever after she forbore the Nuptial Embraces, alledging it to be an over-foolish

Edward, A. D. 901. Atholme, A. B. Cant.

foolish pleasure, which brought with it so great pains And lifting her self under *Mars*, she, in person, assisted her Brother against the *Danes*, performing many manly Feats. King *Edward* died at *Farringdon*, and was buried in the new Monastery of *Winchester*, in *A. D.* 924. His Issue were *Ethelstan*, *Elfred*, *Elsward*, *Edwin*, *Edmund*, *Edred*, and nine Daughters. He built a Castle at *Stafford*, in *A. D.* 914. He likewise built a Castle at *Huntingdon*, in *A. D.* 917. which *Henry* the Second afterward demolished, as some say. He also built *Hereford* out of the Ruines of old *Aviconium*. *Manchester* in *Lancashire*, anciently *Mancunium*, having been destroyed in the *British* Wars, this King caused to be built again; because the Inhabitants had behaved themselves manfully against the *Danes*.

King *Edward* the Elder built a new Town over against *Nottingham*, and made a Bridge over the River betwixt the two Towns.

Ethelstan, *A. D.* 924.

E*Ethelstan* was Crowned at *Kingstone* by *Atholme* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. This Prince, by the evil suggestions of his Cup-bearer, became suspicious of some Treason to be wrought against him by his Brother *Edwin*, therefore caused him to be put in a small Vessel without Tackle and Oars, and so to be exposed to the mercy of the Waters; whence, the young Prince, overcome with grief, cut himself headlong into the Sea; whose Ghost the King sought to pacifie by a seven years voluntary Penance, and building the two Monasteries of *Middleton* and *Michelness*. He also took revenge on his Cup-bearer by this occasion: On a Festival-Day, as his Cup-bearer was serving, one of his feet hapned to slip; but he recovered himself with the other, and thereupon pleasantly said, *You see how one Brother helpeth another*. Then the King, with grief, called to mind the death of his innocent Brother, and forthwith commanded Execution to be done upon his Cup-bearer, the Procurer thereof. King *Ethelstan*, or *Adelstane* overcame in fight *Godfrey* the *Danish* King of *Northumberland*, *Constantine* King of *Scots*, and *Howel*, or *Ludwall* King of *Wales*, constraining them to submit unto his pleasure, which done, he presently restored them to their former Estates, saying, *That it was*
more

Ulfelinus, or
Wolftane,
A. B. Cant.

more honour to make a King than to be a King. He enlarged his Dominions beyond any of his Predecessors, and was in the greatest reputation with all foreign Princes, who sought his friendship both by alliance and rare Presents. *Hugh King of France*, (besides some inestimable Jewels) sent him the Sword of *Constantine the Great*, in the Hilt whereof, all covered with Gold, was one of the Nails, as 'twas said, which fastned Christ to the Cross. He sent likewise the Spear of *Charles the Great*, reputed to be the same which pierced the side of our Saviour; also a part of the Cross whereon he suffered, and a piece of the Crown of Thorns, and also the Banner of *St. Maurice*. And from *Otho the Emperour*, who had married his Sister, was sent a vessel of precious Stones, artificially made, wherein were Landskips with Vines, Corn, Men, all seeming so naturally to move, as if they had been really the things themselves. And the King of *Norway* sent him a famous and rich Ship. Some of these Relicks he gave unto *Switburn's Abbey* in *Winchester*, and the rest to the Monastery in *Malmsbury*. He beautified the City of *Excester*, founded *St. Germans* in *Cornwall*, *St. Petrocus* at *Bodman*, the *Priory of Pilton*, and enriched every famous Abbey in the Land, either with new Buildings, Jewels, Books, or Revenues, as also he did certain Cities with the Mintage of his Money. Whereof in *London* were Eight Houses, at *Winchester* Six, *Lewis* Two, *Hastings* Two, *Hampton* Two, *Warham* Two, *Chichester* One, *Rocheester* Three, two for the King, and one for the Bishop; *Canterbury* seven, four for the King, two for the A. Bishop, and one for the Abbot. He caused the Holy Bible to be translated into the *Saxon Tongue*. He died at *Glocester*, called by the *Britains* *Caer-Gloue*, i.e. Fair City, in *A. D.* 940, and was buried at *Malmsbury* in *Wiles*, first built by *Malmutius* a King of the *Britains*. About this King *Ethelstan's* time (if ever) lived that famous *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*. Now flourished that learned Abbot, named *Æfrick*, who in an Epistle to *Wolftane*, then Archbishop of *Canterbury*, thus writeth, —
'The Lord which hallowed Houses (the Sacramental Bread and Wine) before his suffering, and saith, that the Bread was his own Body, and the Wine was truly his Blood, he ! halloweth daily by the hands of the Priest, Bread to his
! Body,

'Body, and Wine to his Blood in ghostly myſtery, as we
 'read in Books; and yet that lively Bread is not bodily
 'ſo notwithstanding, not the ſelf-ſame Body that Chriſt
 'ſuffered in. Nor that holy Wine is the Saviour's Blood
 'which was ſhed for us in bodily thing, but in ghostly un-
 'derſtanding. Both be truly that Bread his Body, and
 'that Wine alſo his Blood, as was the heavenly Bread,
 'which we call Manna, that fed forty years God's People.
 'And the clear Water which did then run from the Stone
 'in the Wilderneſs, was truly his Blood, as *Paul* wrote in
 'one of his Epistles. All our Fathers ate in the Wilder-
 'neſs the ſame ghostly meat, and drank the ſame ghostly
 'drink. They drank of that ghostly ſtone, and that ſtone
 'was Chriſt. The Apoſtle hath ſaid as you now have
 'heard, That they did all eat the ſame ghostly meat, and
 'they all did drink the ſame ghostly drink. And he ſaith,
 'not bodily, but ghostly. And Chriſt was not yet born,
 'nor his blood ſhed, when that the People of *Iſrael* ate
 'that meat, and drank of that ſtone. And the ſtone was
 'not bodily Chriſt though he ſo ſaid. It was the ſame
 'myſtery in the old Law, and they did ghostly ſignifie
 'that ghostly houſel of our Saviour's Body which we con-
 'ſecrate now. And in other Epistles of the ſaid *Ælfrick's*,
 'we read it thus enjoined to Priests: 'The Priest ſhall ſay
 'unto the People on Sundays and Holy-days the ſenſe of
 'the Goſpel in *Engliſh*, and ſo alſo touching the Lord's
 'Prayer and the Creed, ſo oft as he may to Men's contri-
 'tion, that they may know their belief, and keep ſure
 'their Chriſtianity.

Edmond,
 A.D. 940.

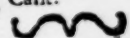
Edmund the 5th Son of King *Edward*, was Crowned
 at *Kingſton*. He obtained many ſignal victories
 over the *Danes* in divers parts of the Land, recovering
 out of their hands ſeveral Counties and Cities; but at
 his Mannor of *Puckle-kerks*, in the County of *Gloceſter*,
 whiſt he was interpoſing himſelf between his Sewer and
 another to part a fray, he was, with a thruſt through the
 body, wounded to death, in A. D. 946. and was buried
 at *Glaſtenbury*. His Iſſue was *Edwy* and *Edgar*.

Edred

EDred was the Sixth Son of King *Edmard*, and succeeded his Brother in the Non-age of his Sons. *Wolstane* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, for some misdemeanors, he committed to custody; but afterwards, in reverence to his Office, discharged him. So devout he was in the Religion of those times, that he suffered his Royal Body to be chastised at the will and direction of *Dunstan* Abbot of *Glastenbury*, unto whose keeping he also committed the greatest part of his treasures and richest Jewels. The stately Abby of *Mieb* at *Abingdon*, built by King *Inas*, but destroyed by the *Danes*, he repaired, and most richly endowed it, confirming the Charters with Seals of Gold. *St. Germans* he ordained a Bishop's See, which there continued, till by *Canutus* it was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Kyrton* in *Devon*, both which Sees were by *Edward* the Confessor translated to *Excester*. He died in the year of Grace 955, and was interred in the old Minister or Monastery of *Winchester*. His Issue were *Elfrid* and *Bertfrid*.

Edred, A.D.
946.

Otho, A. E.
Cant.



EDwy the eldest Son of King *Edmund* was Crowned at *Kingstone*, and on the day of his Coronation, as some Monks say, he, in sight of his Nobles, as they sate in Council, abused the body of a great Lady his near Kinswoman, and not long after slew her Husband, that he might the more freely enjoy his incestuous pleasure. A great enemy he was to the Monks Order, expelling them from some of their Monasteries, and placing Married Priests in their vacancies. *Dunstan* the Saint he expelled the Realm, either for his bold reprehensions of him, or for detaining the Treasure his Uncle had committed to his keeping, or both; but the People, having the Monks single life in high veneration, and conceiving *Dunstan* to be a very holy Man; they turned their affections from him, and swore their fealty to *Edgar*; for very grief whereof he pined away and died, A. D. 959. and was buried in the Church of the New Abby at *Winchester*.

Edwy, A.D.
955.

Edgar

Edgar, A.D.
959.

EDgar surnamed the Peaceable, was Crowned at *Kingston* by *Otho* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. To rid the Land of Wolves, which then were very plenty, instead of the Tribute imposed on the Prince of *Wales* by King *Arthelstan*, he appointed *Ludwall* Prince of *Wales*, to pay yearly 300 Wolves. His Navy-Royal consisting of 3600 Ships, he employed in securing the Coasts from Pirates and foreign enemies, wherein himself would sail every Summer. And in the Winter he would circuit the Country, taking an account of the administration of his Laws, and demeanour of his great Men, especially his Judges, whom he would punish severely, if he found them to have been guilty of bribery, or partiality, in so much that there was never less robbery, deceit or oppression than in the Reign of this King. His State was so flourishing in peace and prosperity, that it caused divers Kings to bind themselves in League with him. Wars he had none in all his Reign, save a little towards the latter end thereof by the *Welsh*, whom he quickly curbed. But that which darkened his glory, was his lasciviousness. For he deflowered a certain Nun called *Wolfschild*, on whom he begat St. *Edyth*; after her another named *Ethelfleda*, on whom he begat his Son *Edward*. And after this, happening to hear a Western Dukes Daughter extolled for her beauty, he came to her Fathers house, commanding her to his bed. But her Mother, tender of her honour, instead of her Virgin-daughter, brought her servant-maid in the dark to the King; who well enough pleas'd him that night; though in the morning when he understood the deceit, he checked the Lady, yet entertain'd this Servant for his Concubine, keeping to her bed alone till he married his lawful Wife *Elfreda*, Earl *Ordgarus*'s daughter: The fame of whose excelling beauty coming to his Ear, he employed Earl *Ethelwold*, his Favourite, to go to visit her, and if he found her beauty suiting, then to court and secure her for the King. But *Ethelwold* liked her so well when he saw her, that he courted her for himself, and at his return to Court, pretended to the King, that her beauty was far short of what it was famed to be; therefore besought the King, in respect she was a great Heiress, that he would sollicite her Father to be-
 flow

stow her upon him to Wife ; which the credulous King did : But the Duke had not been long married with fair *Elfreda*, e'er a fresh commendation of her beauty sounded in the King's ears : Whereupon he resolved to make his own eyes the Witnesses, which accordingly he did : And upon sight of her beauty, became so enamour'd of her, that taking *Ethelwold* at the advantage, as they were hunting together, he ran him through with his Javelin, then took *Elfreda* to be his Wife, who was very willing to embrace the honour.

*Elfus and
Dunstane
Archbishops of
Canterbury,*

Edgar, at the instigation of *Dunstane* now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, displaced the Married Priests, and possessed their vacancies with Monks of single life. To repress Drunkenness, which the *Danes* had brought in, he ordained a fize, by certain Pins in the Pot, with a penalty to any that presumed to drink deeper than the Mark. He died, *A. D.* 975, and was buried in the Abby of *Glasterbury*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *Edmond* and *Ethelred*.

Ordolph the Son of *Ordgare* Earl of *Devonshire*, in *A. D.* 961, built a famous Abby at *Tavistoke* in *Devon*. *Ethelwald* Bishop of *Winchester*, about *A. D.* 963, and in the Reign of King *Edgar*, in a great Famine sold away all the sacred Vessels of his Church for to relieve the poor, saying, That there was no reason that the senseless Temples of God should abound in riches, and lively Temples of the Holy Ghost to want them.

Edward, surnamed the *Martyr*, was much opposed by his Mother-in-law *Queen Elfreda*, and many of the Nobles, as being illegitimate ; but by the procurement of *Dunstane* and the Clergy, he was admitted to be King, and was Crowned at *Kingstone* in *A. D.* 975. The beginning of whose Reign was attended with a miserable barrenness of the ground, and Murrain amongst Cattel. A dreadful Comet also appeared. These many Men thought to be signs and judgments sent from Heaven, for the sins committed against the Married Clergy, who were expelled from their ancient possessions. In favour of whom the Duke of *Mercia* destroyed the Monasteries in his Province, cast out the Monks, restoring to the Priests and their Wives their ancient revenues.

Edw. II. 975.

On

Edgar, A.D.
959.

EDgar surnamed the Peaceable, was Crowned at *Kingston* by *Otho* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. To rid the Land of Wolves, which then were very plenty, instead of the Tribute imposed on the Prince of *Wales* by King *Arbelfstan*, he appointed *Luduall* Prince of *Wales*, to pay yearly 300 Wolves. His Navy-Royal consisting of 3600 Ships, he employed in securing the Coasts from Pirates and foreign enemies, wherein himself would sail every Summer. And in the Winter he would circuit the Country, taking an account of the administration of his Laws, and demeanour of his great Men, especially his Judges, whom he would punish severely, if he found them to have been guilty of bribery, or partiality, in so much that there was never less robbery, deceit or oppression than in the Reign of this King. His State was so flourishing in peace and prosperity, that it caused divers Kings to bind themselves in League with him. Wars he had none in all his Reign, save a little towards the latter end thereof by the *Welsh*, whom he quickly curbed. But that which darkened his glory, was his lasciviousness. For he deflowered a certain Nun called *Wolfschild*, on whom he begat *St. Elyth*; after her another named *Ethelflede*, on whom he begat his Son *Edward*. And after this, happening to hear a Western Dukes Daughter extolled for her beauty, he came to her Fathers house, commanding her to his bed. But her Mother, tender of her honour, instead of her Virgin-daughter, brought her servant-maid in the dark to the King; who well enough pleas'd him that night; though in the morning when he understood the deceit, he checked the Lady, yet entertain'd this Servant for his Concubine, keeping to her bed alone till he married his lawful Wife *Elfreda*, Earl *Ordgarus*'s daughter: The fame of whose excelling beauty coming to his Ear, he employed Earl *Ethelwold*, his Favourite, to go to visit her, and if he found her beauty suiting, then to court and secure her for the King. But *Ethelwold* liked her so well when he saw her, that he courted her for himself, and at his return to Court, pretended to the King, that her beauty was far short of what it was famed to be; therefore besought the King, in respect she was a great Heiress, that he would solicit her Father to be-
stow

stow her upon him to Wife ; which the credulous King did : But the Duke had not been long married with fair *Elfreda*, e'er a fresh commendation of her beauty sounded in the King's ears : Whereupon he resolved to make his own eyes the Witnesses, which accordingly he did : And upon sight of her beauty, became so enamour'd of her, that taking *Ethelwold* at the advantage, as they were hunting together, he ran him through with his Javelin, then took *Elfreda* to be his Wife, who was very willing to embrace the honour.

*Elfus and
Dunstane
Archbishops of
Canterbury.*

Edgar, at the instigation of *Dunstane* now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, displaced the Married Priests, and possessed their vacancies with Monks of single life. To repress Drunkenness, which the *Danes* had brought in, he ordained a fine, by certain Pins in the Pot, with a penalty to any that presumed to drink deeper than the Mark. He died, *A. D.* 975, and was buried in the Abby of *Glasterbury*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *Edmond* and *Ethelred*.

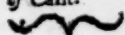
Ordolph the Son of *Ordgare* Earl of *Devonshire*, in *A. D.* 961, built a famous Abby at *Tavistoke* in *Devon*. *Ethelwald* Bishop of *Winchester*, about *A. D.* 963, and in the Reign of King *Edgar*, in a great Famine sold away all the sacred Vessels of his Church for to relieve the poor, saying, That there was no reason that the senseless Temples of God should abound in riches, and lively Temples of the Holy Ghost to want them.

Edward, surnamed the *Martyr*, was much opposed by his Mother-in-law Queen *Elfreda*, and many of the Nobles, as being illegitimate ; but by the procurement of *Dunstane* and the Clergy, he was admitted to be King, and was Crowned at *Kingstone* in *A. D.* 975. The beginning of whose Reign was attended with a miserable barrenness of the ground, and Murrain amongst Cattel. A dreadful Comet also appeared. These many Men thought to be signs and judgments sent from Heaven, for the sins committed against the Married Clergy, who were expelled from their ancient possessions. In favour of whom the Duke of *Mercia* destroyed the Monasteries in his Province, cast out the Monks, restoring to the Priests and their Wives their ancient revenues.

Edw. II. 975.

On

Ethelgar and
Elfrick A.B.
of Cant.



On the contrary, Duke *Edelwin* in *East-Saxia* grievously oppressed the married Priests. To put an end therefore to these troubles, and to prevent the dangers that might ensue, the case was referred to be heard in Council at *Winchester*; where the business was debated so long, till the Monks were in hazard of losing the day. Whereupon it was persuaded to be referred to the Rood, placed where the Council sate; which Oracle (after devout prayers made unto it) thus spake, *God forbid it should be so, God forbid it should be so: you judged well once; and to change that again is not good.* Upon which words the married Priests went down the wind. But they disclosing to the People that this was but a trick of the Monks, in placing a Man behind the wall, who, through a trunk, uttered these words in the mouth of the Rood; it was therefore instantly desired, that the case might be once more scanned, which was granted; and at *Cleves* in *Wiltshire*, the Prelates, Peers and Commons assembled, where, being set in Consultation, the Chamber-floor, being over-pressed with the weight of People, broke, and fell down, hurting many, and killing others; only *St. Dunstane*, by a Miracle, remained without any hurt, the post, whereon his Chair stood, standing still firm. This is the story. And now the secular married Priests were left to take care without any Cure. But King *Edward*, as he hunted near *Corfe-Castle*, where *Elfreda* and her Son *Ethelred* resided, either on purpose, or by chance, parted from his company, and came to the Castle to visit his Brother-in-law; where, as he sate on Horse-back at the gate, discoursing with *Elfreda* and *Ethelred*, and whilst he was drinking a cup of Wine, a knife was struck into his back, by a Servant whom *Elfreda* had appointed thereunto. Whereupon the King, setting spurs to his Horse, rode away; but fainting, through the loss of much blood, he fell from his Horse, and with one foot in the Rirrup was dragged up and down the woods and grounds, till in the end his body was left dead at *Corfe's Gate*; and was first buried at *Warham*, afterwards removed to the Minster of *Shafresbury*. *Elfreda* his Mother-in-law, sore repenting the fact, to expiate her guilt, and pacifie his crying blood (as she thought) founded

the

the Monasteries of *Almsbury* and *Worwell*, in the last whereof she died and was buried.

*Siricus and
Elphegus,
A.B. of Cant.*

*Ethelred,
A.D. 978.*

E*thelred*, for his slowness, surnamed *The unready*, was Crowned at *Kingstone*. Upon his Coronation a Cloud was seen through *England*, one half like blood, the other half like fire: And in the third year of his Reign the *Danes* arrived in sundry places of the Land, and did much spoil. And about the same time a great part of *London* was consumed by fire. He payed tribute 4000*l.* yearly (called *Dane-gilt*) to the *Danes*. His Reign was much molested with *Danish* Invasions in divers parts of the Land. And so low were the *English* at that time, by the intruding *Danes*, that they were forced to till and sow the ground, while the *Danes* sat idle in their houses, and ate that which they toiled for. Also abusing their Daughters and Wives, and having all at their command, the *English*, for very fear, calling them *Lord Danes*. Hence we call a lazy Lubber a *Lurdane*. In this the *English* distressed estate, the King, at last, sent forth a secret Commission into every City within his Dominions, That upon the thirteenth day of *November* they should Massacre all the *Danes* which were amongst them. This Command of the Kings, the People put in execution with extreme rigor, in *A. D.* 1002. But to revenge this great destruction of the *Danes*, *Swein* King of *Denmark* prepared a very great Navy, and arrived in the West of *England*, and shortly after *Canutus* brought 200 sail of Ships, well furnished, to his assistance. And in *A. D.* 1016, King *Ethelred* died, and was buried at *St. Pauls*.

His Issue were *Ethelstan*, *Egbert*, *Edmond*, *Edred*, *Edwy*, *Edgar*, *Edward*, *Elfred*, and four Daughters.

In the year of our Lord 991, was *Ipswich* in *Suffolk* sacked by the *Danes*. And in *A. D.* 1004, *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, anciently called *Sitomagus*, was sack'd by the *Danes*; for the recovery whereof, Bishop *Arfast* removed his Episcopal See from *Elmham* thither. *Norwich* was fired by the *Danes*; its Castle was afterward re-edified by *Hugh Bigod* Earl of *Norfolk*.

Edmond,

Edmond
Ironside,
A.D. 1016.

EDmond, Surnamed *Ironside*, the eldest Son that *Ethelred* had living at his death, was Crowned at *Kingstone* by *Livingus* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, A.D. 1016. At which time the *Danes* were so powerful in *England*, that *Canute* was accepted King at *Southampton* by many of the Clergy and Laity, who swore fealty to him. But the City of *London* stood most firm for *Edmond*, and bravely withstood *Canute* besieging it, till such time that King *Edmond* came and relieved them. At *Penham* near *Gillingham* King *Edmond* engaged with the *Danes*, where he put many of them to the sword, and the rest to flight. And not long after, his and the *Danish* Host met nigh to *Shereston* in *Worcestershire*, where the Battel was, for the first day, fought with equal success; but on the next day, when the *English* were in forwardness and probability of the Victory, the Traytor *Edrick* on purpose disanimated them, by cutting off the head of a dead Souldier, putting it on his sword point, then crying to the *English* Host, Fly ye wretches, fly, and get you away, for your King is slain; behold, here is his head; seek therefore now to save your own lives. By which means the fight ended on even hands. And the next night following *Canute* stole away toward *London*, whom *Ironside* followed, first raising the siege that *Canutus* had laid against *London*, and then marching after him to *Brentwood*, where he gave the *Danes* a great overthrow. Then near unto *Oxford* in *Kent*, the two Armies met again, and fought in furious manner, till at last the day fell to the *English*, who slew Four thousand five hundred Men, with the loss but of Six hundred, and put the rest to flight, whom the King had pursued to their utter confusion, had not his Brother-in-law *Edrick* played the Traytor again, dissuading him from the chase of them, under the pretence of danger of ambushments, and the *English* Soldiers over-weariedness. Whereupon *Canute* had the opportunity of passing over into *Essex*, where his scattered Forces rallied, and fresh supplies came in to them. After whom *Edmond* advanced, and at *Ashdon* by *Saffron-Walden*, the Armies joined Battel, when a bloody slaughter ensued,

with

with the hopes of Victory on the *English* side ; which the ever trayterous *Edrick* perceiving, he withdrew his strength to the *Danes*, the enemy thereby regaining the day. Of King *Edmond*'s Nobles were slain, Duke *Alfred*, Duke *Goodwin*, Duke *Athelward*, Duke *Ethelwin*, Earl *Urchel*, with *Cadnot* Bishop of *Lincoln*, and *Wolsey* Abbot of *Ramsay*, and others of the Clergy that were come thither to pray for good success to the *English*. The Memorial of this Battel is still retained by certain small hills there remaining where the dead were buried. From hence King *Edmond* marched to *Glocester* with a very small Army, which he there encreased. After him *Canute* followed, and at *Dearhurst*, near *Severn*, both Hosts met, and were ready to join battel ; when by the motion of a certain Captain, *Edmond* and *Canute* undertook by single Combat to end the difference. So entering into a small Island called *Ainey*, adjoining to *Glocester*, there they valiantly fought, till *Canute* having received a dangerous wound, and finding *Edmond* to over-match him in strength, he thus spake to the *English* King : ' What necessity should move us, most valiant Prince, that for the obtaining of a Title, we should thus endanger our lives ? Better it were to lay Malice and Weapons aside, and to condescend to a loving Agreement. Let us now therefore become sworn Brothers, and divide the Kingdom betwixt us, and in such league of amity, that each of us may use the others as his own : So shall this Land be peaceably governed, and we jointly assist each others necessity.

Which words ended, they both casting down their Swords, embrace as friends, with the great joy and shouting of both Armies. And according to *Canute*'s proposal, the Kingdom was divided betwixt them, *Edmond* having that part that lay coasting upon *France*, *Canute* the rest. But the Traytor Duke *Edrick*, with design to work himself farther into *Canute*'s favour, procured *Edmond* to be thrust into the body as he was easing nature. Then cutting off his head, he presented *Canute* therewith, saying, *All hail, thou now sole Monarch of England, for behold here the head of thy Co-*

partner, which for thy sake I have adventured to cut off. To whom Canute, like a worthy King, replied, That in regard of that service, the bringers own head should be advanced above all the Peers of his Kingdom; A while after performing this his promise, by causing Edrick's head to be cut off, and placed on the highest Gate of London. But some say that King Edmond died a natural death at London, when he had reigned seven Months, whose Body was buried at Glastenbury.

His Issue were, *Edward* surnamed the *Out-law* (because he lived out of *England* during the Reign of the *Danes*) and *Edmond*.

Danes.

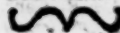
D A N E S.

CANUTE the Dane, after the death of *Edmond*, seized upon the other half part of the Kingdom, the *English* Nobles owning him for their rightful King, and swearing Allegiance to him. He was Crowned at London by *Livingus Elstane*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1017. Canute,
A. D. 1017.

And to establish the Crown more sure to himself, he banished *Edwin* (the Son of King *Ethelred*.) who for his melancholy and regardless behaviour, was called, *The King of Churles*. He also sent away *Edward* and *Edmond*, the Sons of *Edmond Ironside*. Next he espoused *Emma* the Widow of King *Ethelred*, and Sister to the Duke of *Normandy*, on this condition, That the Issue of her Body by him should inherit the *English* Crown.

Then calling a Parliament of his Peers to *Oxford*, he there established these Laws following, viz. That all decent Ceremonies, tending to the increase of Reverence and Devotion in the Service of God, should be used as need required. That the Lord's Day should be kept holy. That a Clergy-man killing a Lay-man, or for any other notorious crime, should be deprived both of his Order and Dignity. That a married Woman, convict of Adultery, should have her nose and ears cut off: And a Widow marrying within the space of twelve months after her Husband's decease, should lose her Joynure. And amongst many other good Laws he made in the time of his Princely Government, (saith my Author) hath also this, 'We admonish diligently all Christian Men, that they 'do always love God with an inward heart, and be diligently obedient to Divine Teachers, and do subtilly search God's Learning and Laws, often and daily to the profit 'of themselves. And we warn that all Christian Men do 'learn to know, at the least-wise, the right Belief, and 'aright to understand, and learn the *Pater Noster* and

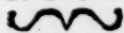
Egelnoth,
A. B. Cant.



' the *Creed*. For that with the one, every Christian Man
' shall pray unto God, and with the other shew forth right
' belief. He went on Pilgrimage to *Rome*, where he
complained against the excessive actions, and vast sums
of money extorted by the Pope from the *English* Arch-
bishops, at such times as they received their *Palls* from
thence. Which the Pope engaged to redress for the fu-
ture. The greatness and glory of this King was such,
that some Court-Parasites sought to persuade him, that
he possessed a more than humane power; but he, to de-
monstrate the contrary (being then at *Southampton*) cau-
sed a Chair to be set on the Shore, when the Sea began to
flow, then sat himself in it, and in the presence of his
many attendants, thus spake to the swelling waves;
*Thou Sea art part of my dominion, don't therefore, on
pain of punishment, presume so much as to wet the
robes of thy Lord.* But the unruly Sea swelling on far-
ther and farther, first wet his skirts, then thighs; so
that the King suddenly started up, and retiring, said, *Let
the inhabitants of the world know, that the power of
Kings is but weak and vain; and that none is worthy
the name of King, save he that keepeth Heaven, Earth,
and Sea in obedience to his own will.* After which time
he would never wear his Crown, but therewith crowned
the Picture of Christ on the Cross at *Winchester*, which
became a prize to the Church-men. He died in *A. D.*
1035, and was buried at *Winchester*. His Issue were,
Swein, Harold, Hardicanute, and two Daughters.

In *Essex* he built the Church of *Ashdon*, where he had
the victory of King *Edmond*. In *Norfolk* he founded the
Abby of *St. Benets*, and in *Suffolk* the Monastery of
St. Edmond, which Saint he much dreaded. To the
Church of *Winchester*, besides other rich Jewels, he gave
a Cross, worth as much as the Revenue of *England* amoun-
ted to in one year. And unto *Coventry*, they say, he gave
the Arm of *St. Augustine*, which at *Papia* cost him an
Hundred Talents of Silver, and one of Gold.

Elnothus
A. B. Cant.



Harold, 1035

Harold, for his exceeding swiftness, surnamed *Hare-
foot*, the base Son of King *Cannute*, in the absence
of *Hardicanute*, his Father's Son by Queen *Emma*, was
admitted King by the Nobility, and Crowned at *Oxford*
by

by *Elnothus* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Which done, for the better securing of his Crown to himself, he sought means to gain *Edward* and *Alfred* (the two surviving Sons of King *Ethelred*) into his hands. In order whereunto, he sent to them into *Normandy* a Letter feigned in their Mother *Emma's* name, inviting them over into *England* for the recovery of their right. But when Prince *Alfred* was accordingly arrived, Earl *Goodwin*, who pretended great kindness unto him, betrayed him and his small party brought over with him, into *Harold's* hands, who at *Guilford* committed them to the slaughter, only reserving every tenth Man, either for service or sale. *Alfred* he sent Prisoner into the Isle of *Ely*, where his eyes being put out, he, in short time after, died through grief and pain. Queen *Emma's* Goods *Harold* confiscated, banished her out of the Realm, and oppressed the *English* People with great payments. He died at *Oxford*, A. D. 1040. and was buried at *Westminster*.

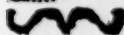
Hardicanute, upon the death of *Harold*, was, by the States of the Land, as well *English* as *Danes*, invited over from *Denmark*, to take upon him the Government of the Kingdom, which he accordingly did, and was Crowned at *London* by *Elnothus*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. The dead Body of his half-Brother King *Harold*, he caused to be taken up, and to be thrown into the River *Thames*, which being found by a Fisherman, he buried it in the Church-yard of *St. Clements* *Danes*; so called, because the great Burial place of the *Danes*. Hardicanute;
A. D. 1040.

Hardicanute, for the maintaining of his Fleet, imposed heavy tributes on the *English*, insomuch, that two of the Collectors thereof, named *Thurstone* and *Feader*, were slain by the Citizens of *Worcester*; for which fact their City was burnt, and their Bishop *Alfred* expelled the See, till that with Money he had purchased his peace. Earl *Goodwin* presented to this King a Ship, whose Stern was of Gold, with Eighty Souldiers in her, all uniformly and richly suited: On their heads they all wore gilt Burgenets; and on their Bodies a triple gilt Habergeon; Swords with gilt hilts girded to their waists, a Battel-ax (after the manner of the *Danes*) on their left shoulders, a Target with

gilt bosses born in their left hand, a Dart in the right hand, and their arms bound about with two Bracelets of Gold, of six ounces weight. But as *Hardicanute* was revelling and carousing at *Lambeth*, in a solemn Assembly and Banquet, he suddenly fell down dead. The day of whose death, instead of laments, was annually celebrated, amongst the common People, with open pastimes in the Streets. Which time (being the eighth of *June*) is called *Holtide*, or *Huxtide*, signifying a time of scorn and contempt, which fell upon the *Danes* by his death. He was buried at *Winchester*, A. D. 1042.

About four years before the *Danes* first coming into *England* (which was near the year of our Lord 789) showers of blood fell from Heaven, and bloody Crosses were therewith marked upon Men's garments. 'Tis said also, that after the *Danes* had seated themselves in *England*, whilst the *English* were drinking, they would stab them, or cut their throats; to prevent which, when the *English* Man drank, he requested the next siter by to be his surety or pledge: Hence our custom of pledging one another, 'tis said.

Saxons.



SAXONS.

Edward the Confessor, the Son of King *Ethelred* and Edw. Conf. A.D. 1042. Queen *Eanma*, was born at *Islip*; and after his Father's death, was, for his safety, sent unto the Duke of *Normandy*, his Mothers Brother; but upon the death of *Hardicanute*, the English Nobility (disdaining all *Danish* subjection) invited *Edward* to return into *England*, and to execute the Kingly Office. He was Crowned at *Winchester* by *Edfine* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1042.

He remitted that heavy Tribute of Forty thousand pound yearly, gathered by the name of *Danegilt*, which had been paid for forty years continuance, out of the Lands of all, the Clergy excepted; Because (say our ancient Laws) the King reposed more confidence in the Prayers of the Holy Church; than in the power of Armies. Then from the divers Laws of the *Mercians*, *West-Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Northumbrians*, he selected the best, and made them one body certain, and written in *Latin*. His Reign was more spent in peace, and works of piety, than in wars and blood: Only some slight troubles hapned from the *Danes*, *Irish* and *Welsh*, and also from Earl *Goodwin* and his Sons, who being very powerful and proud, caused some molestations in the State. But the Sins of the People, which were then great, procured other Judgments instead of War: For in the month of *January* there fell a great snow, which covered the ground to the midst of *March*, whereby Cattel and Fowls in abundance perished. And on the next year following, a strange and terrible Earthquake hapned, and withal such Lightnings as burnt up the Corn growing in the Fields, whereby an excessive Dearth ensued.

This King, by the instigation of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and *Goodwin* Earl of *Kent*, dealt too rigorously with his own Mother, depriving her of all her Jew-

Robert,
A. B. Cant.

els, and other substance, and committing her to safe custody in the Abbey of *Wormwell*. And moreover, put her to undergo that over-hard Law, *Ordealium*, which was, to pass over nine Plowshare-irons, red glowing hot, bare-foot, and blind-fold. By which tryal she is said to have acquitted her self; insomuch that having passed them over before she knew it, cryed and said, *O good Lord, when shall I come to the place of my purgation?* The King her Son hereupon received her into his favour again. And she, in memory of her deliverance from this fiery tryal, gave nine Mannors (according to the number of the Plowshares) to the Minister of *Winchester* (wherein she had that tryal) and adorned the same with many rich ornaments. And the King, repenting the wrong he had done her, bestowed on the same place the Isle of *Portland*. The causes objected against Queen *Emma*, and for which she suffered the loss of her goods, were her marriage with *Canute*, the Capital Enemy of *England*, and her neglecting to succour *Edward* and his Brother in their exile. The matter objected against her, for which she underwent the *Ordealium*, was incontinency of Body with *Alwin* Bishop of *Winchester*.

Of this King it is storied, that as he lay in his Bed, in an afternoon, with the curtains drawn about him, a certain pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the Kings Casket open (which *Hugoline* his Chamberlain had forgot to shut) he took out as much Coin as he could conveniently carry, and went away. Did the like a second time. Came again the third time; when the King spake to him, and bad him speedily be packing whilst he was well, adding, that if *Hugoline* should come and take him there, he should not only lose all he had gotten, but also stretch an halter. And when *Hugoline* came, and missing the money, was greatly troubled; the King wish'd him not to be griev'd; for (saith he) *the man that had it, hath more need of it than we have*. When this devout King, lying on his death-bed, perceived those about him to weep and lament, he said unto them, *If ye loved me ye would not weep, but rejoice, because I go to my Father, with whom I shall receive the joys promised to the faithful, not through my Merits, but by the free Mercy of my Saviour, which sheweth mercy*

ov

on whom he pleaseth. He died A. D. 1066. and with great laments was buried at *Westminster*. He is said to be the first King that cured that Disease commonly called the King's Evil. This King, of a little Monastery, dedicated to St. Peter at *Westminster*, made a most beautiful Church and large, and founded St. Margaret's Church standing by; and this he did for the discharge of his vowed Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*. He founded also the College of St. Mary Otery in *Devon*. And removed the Bishop's See from *Cridington* to *Excester*.

He married *Edith* the Daughter of Earl *Goodwin*, which Earl took bread and eat it, in witness, that he was not guilty of the death of Prince *Alfred*; but as soon as he had received the bread, he was choaked at the Table before the King at *Windsor*.

Harold the Son of Earl *Goodwin*, notwithstanding that *Edgar Etbeling*, the Grandson of *Ironside*, was the next rightful Heir, yet gained the *English* Crown to himself; Which he set upon his own head, without all ceremony and solemn celebration, none either greatly approving or disapproving his presumption, save only for the omission of the manner and form of Coronation. But now *Harold*, to gain and retain the love of all, lightened the burthens of Custom and Tribute that his Predecessors had laid upon the People; was liberal to the Church-men, repaired their Monasteries, new built that at *Waltham* in *Essex*: He created young *Edgar* Earl of *Oxford*, and held him in special favour. And to all Men was affable and kind, whence he much fastned the hearts of his Subjects unto himself. But this tranquil Estate was quickly disturb'd by the *Norman* Duke, who first sent his Embassy, claiming Right to the Kingdom of *England* by the promise of King *Edward*, and his ratifying the same with the consent of the State, and by *Harold's* own Oath given to the Duke, for keeping the Kingdom on his behalf; and then (upon *Harold's* slighting the Embassy) he made preparation for gaining of *England* by force. But e'er Duke *William*, with his *Normans*, are arrived on the *English* shore, *Harfager*, King of *Denmark*, invaded the Land (with whom *Tostig*, the cruel Earl of *Northumberland*, *Harold's* Brother, joined) against whom *Harold* marched,

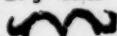
Robert, A.
S. Cant.

Harold, A.
D. 1066.

marched, and at a Bridge called *Stamford* (where he was to pass over) one *Dane* made good, for a time, the Bridge against his whole Host, and with his Axe slew forty of his Men, himself, at last, being slain with a dart. When the *English* had gained the Bridge, and were reduced into their ranks, *Harold*, most boldly, set upon the *Danes* in their Camp, vanquished them, and slew *Harfager* and *Tosto*, with many other Persons of note, and gain'd an exceeding rich booty, both of Gold and Silver, then seized on their great Navy.

And now *William* the *Norman* being well furnished with a vast Fleet of Ships well Man'd, store of Money drawn from his People, the Pope's Benediction, who had sent him a consecrated Banner, an *Agnus Dei*, and one of the Hairs of *St. Peter*, with a Curse to all that should oppose him. Thus prepared, the Duke arrived at *Pevensey* in *Suffex*, Sep. 28. where when he came to Land, his foot chanced to slip, and he fell into the mud, and all mired his hands; which accident was presently construed for a lucky preface: For now (said a Captain) O Duke, thou hast taken possession, and holdest of that Land in thine hand, whereof shortly thou shalt become King. But the Duke thus landed, he set fire on his Fleet, thereby to cut off all occasion or hope from his Men of returning. And from *Pevensey* he marched to *Hastings*, divulging, as he went, the causes of his coming, which was, for the obtaining of his Kingdom; it being, as he said, his by donation from *Edward*; giving withal a severe charge to his Souldiers not to wrong any of their Persons, who, in a short time after, were to become his Subjects. To *Harold* he sent his Messenger, demanding the Kingdom, and *Harold's* subjection. But *Harold* returned him this answer by the same Messenger, That unless he forthwith departed the Land, he would make him sensible of the strokes of his just displeasure. And with a brave and undaunted mind the valiant *Harold* advanced his Forces into *Suffex*, pitching his Camp within seven Miles of his Enemy. When the Armies were come near together, and ready to engage, the *Norman* Duke, to save the effusion of Christian blood, as he said, sent a Monk, as a Mediator for Peace, with offers to *Harold* of these conditions; Either wholly to resign the Kingdom to him, or in fight of

Stigand, A.
B. of Cant.



of the Armies to try the quarrel with him in single combat; or to stand to the Arbitrement of the Pope. To whom *Harold* answered, That it should the next day be tryed with more Swords than one. The next day was the fourteenth of *October*, which *Harold* ever accounted fortunate, because his birth-day, and with hopeful assurance desired greatly the approach of the same. His Souldiers likewise, too confident of Victory, spent the night in revellings: The morning being come, they both Marshalled their Battels. The *Kentish* Men *Harold* placed with their heavy Axes, or Halberts, in the Van (for by ancient custom they had the Front belonging to them:) Then the Battels joined, both parts bravely fighting; but the *Norman* perceiving that by true valour he could not vanquish the *English*, betook himself to a stratagem, commanding his Men to retreat, yet withal to keep in good order; which the *English* seeing, supposed that they had fled, and thereupon pursued their Enemy so rashly, that they put themselves into disorder. Which opportunity *William* took hold of, so that facing about, and charging them fiercely, when disranked, he made a great slaughter of the *English*. Yet would not any of the remaining *English* fly the field, but manfully fought it out, till such time that *Harold*, wounded into the brains with an Arrow, through the left eye, fell down dead. With *Harold* died his Brethren *Gyrth* and *Leofwine*, with most of the *English* Nobility. And of the Souldiers were slain Sixty seven thousand nine hundred seventy and four; some say an Hundred thousand. The Conquerour had three Horses slain under him, yet lost not a drop of blood by the Enemy. He won this Battel with the loss only of 6013 Men. It was fought in *Suffex* seven Miles from *Hastings*, upon Saturday the 14th of *October*, A.D. 1066. The *English*, after this loss, had designed to have made *Edgar Atheling* King, and to have took the Field again against the Conqueror, but the Earls of *Yorkshire* and *Cheshire*, *Edwin* and *Morcar* the Queens Brothers, plotting secretly to get the Crown to themselves, hindered the design.

The Body of King *Harold* (despoiled of his Ornaments, and by a base Souldier mangled and hack'd in the leg (for which the Conqueror cashier'd him for ever.) af-

ter

ter much search, was found among the dead bodies, and by the *English* Nobles conveyed to *Waltham* in *Essex*, where it was Solemnly and Royally interred.

A little before the Fight a dreadful Comet appeared.

Tofo Earl of *Northumberland*, in spight to his Brother *Harold*, slew all *Harold's* Servants, and cutting them piece-meal, salted some of their limbs, and cast the rest into Vessels of Meath and Wine, sending his Brother word, that he had furnished him with powder'd meat against his return home.

This he did at *Harold's* House when he was absent.

NOR-

Skir-
ed,
Nor-
ing
up
take
Rei-
cem
Yor-
to h
Rig
Just
him
ter
tow
Enc
stro
Bis
stin
Ke
the
the
wa
gre
the
ped
too
ven

NORMANS.

William the Conquerour.

William the Conquerour was the bafe Son of Robert Duke of Normandy. His Mother Arlotte (a Skinner's Daughter) when ſhe was great with him, dreamed, that her bowels were extended and dilated all over Normandy and Britain. And as ſoon as he was born, being laid on the Chamber-floor, with both his hands he took up Ruſhes, and held them faſt therein; which things were taken for preſages of his future greatneſs. He began his Reign October 14. A. D. 1066. and was Crowned December 25. in the ſame year, by Aldred Arch-Biſhop of York, the Engliſh Biſhops and Barons ſwearing Allegiance to him; and himſelf taking a ſolemn Oath to defend the Rights of the Church, to eſtabliſh good Laws, and to ſee Juſtice uprightly adminiſtered. After which, he applied himſelf to ſecure his new-obtained Kingdom; and the better to aſſure the South of the Land, he took his way toward Dover, that ſo he might command the Seas from Enemies arrivage, and over-awe the Kentiſh, a moſt ſtrong and populous Province. But Stigand Arch-Biſhop of Canterbury, and Egheſine Abbot of St. Auguſtines, hearing of his coming, aſſembled the Commons of Kent to oppoſe him, who, about Swancomb, kept themſelves ſecret in the Woods, waiting the coming of the Conquerour. All jointly agreeing (becauſe no way lay open ſave only a Front) to carry in their hands great branches of Trees, wherewith they might keep themſelves both from diſcovery, and, if need were, impede the paſſage of the Normans. Which ſaid device took ſo ſtrong effect, that it daunted King William, even with the fight; who being, as he thought, free from the

Lanfrank,
A. B. Cant.

the Enemy, was now, on the sudden, beset on all sides with Woods, some of which he saw to move, and the rest, for ought he knew, were of the like nature. At length, to put him out of all doubt, the *Kentish*-men inclosing his Army about, displayed their Banners, cast down their Boughs, and with Bows bent were prepared for Battel. At which fight the Conquerour stood amazed. To whom *Stigand* and *Eglesine* presented themselves, and in behalf of the *Kentish*-men thus spake, "Most noble Duke, behold here the Commons of *Kent* are come forth to meet, and receive you as their Sovereign, requiring your Peace, their own free condition of Estate, and ancient Laws. If these things be denied, they are here presently to abide the verdict of Battel, being fully resolved rather to die, than to part with their Laws, or to live servile in bondage. The Conquerour, in this strait, more wisely than willingly, granted their demands. Some of the *English* this *Norman* King banished, and most part of every man's Estate he seized into his own hands, bestowing the Lands of the Natives amongst his followers. He deprived Monasteries, Bishopricks, Cities and Corporations of their ancient Liberties and Privileges, putting them to redeem them at his own rate. And for default of lacking the weight of a Groat in the payment of 700 Marks by the Monks of *Ely*, for the restoring to their Abby the ancient possessions, they were constrained to pay 1000 Marks more. The Clergy he charged with maintenance for his Wars, bereaved the Religious Houses of their Treasures, Chalice and rich Shrines; abrogated, for the most part, the ancient Laws of the Land, ordaining new in their stead, not so equal or easie to be kept; also causing them to be writ in the *Norman* Tongue. He ordained the four Law-Terms, whereas before the causes of the Kingdom were determined in every Shire, or by the late Law of King *Edward* in their Gemote, or Conventicle, held monthly in every Hundred. He commanded every *English* Householder to put out both Fire and Candle at eight of the Clock at Night. At which hour, in all Cities, Towns and Villages, he caused a Bell to be rung by the *Normans*, then called *Couvre-feu*, that is, Cover fire, to prevent nightly Meetings. He laid great Subsidies

upon

upon the Land. And that the same might account to his greater benefit he caused an exact survey to be taken of the whole Kingdom, and of every particular part and commodity thereof, causing all the people of *England* to be numbred, their names taken, and what every one might dispend by the year; their Substance, Money and Bondmen recorded. How many Yokes of Oxen and Plow-lands were in the Realm, and what services they owed him. Which done, he exacted Six Shillings to be paid him for every Hide of Land. The Book thus made of every several survey, by the *English* was called Doomsday Book. He permitted no *English*-man to bear any office of Trust and Credit. He dispeopled 36 Parish-Towns, laying the Churches and Towns flat with the Earth, making thereof a Forest for pleasure, now called *New Forest*. To strengthen himself against Revolts and Rebellions, he fortified such places as he thought most convenient for his purpose, and built the Tower of *London*, the Castles of *York*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham* and *Hasting*. He was the first that brought the *Jews* to inhabit *England*. His Son *Robert* rebelled against him in *Normandy*, and, in fight, dismounted him; but then knowing his voice, desired his pardon, and remounted him. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earl of *Kent*, his Brother by the Mother, for secretly siding with the King of *France*, he committed to Prison, not as Bishop, but as he was Earl, and seized his Estate. Some of whose Gold, ground into powder, was found hidden in the bottom of Rivers. The Conquerour going to War against the King of *France*, in *Normandy* fell sick, when keeping his Bed beyond his wont, and the *French* King hearing that the Disease was in his Belly, scoffingly said of him, *Our Cousin William is laid now in Child-bed, Oh what a number of Candles must I offer at his going to Church! surely, I think, an hundred thousand will not suffice.* Which King *William* hearing of, said, *Well, I trust our Cousin of France shall be at no such cost, but after this my Child-birth, at my going to Church (Swearing by the Resurrection and Brightness of God) I will find him a thousand Candles, and light them my self.* And accordingly not long after, he entred *France* with a great Army, spoiling all where he came, and setting the City *Mauin* on fire: But he came so near the flames, that with the

William the Conquerour.

the heat of his Harnes he got a Sicknes, which (increased with a Leap of his Horse, that burst the inward Rim of his Belly) cost him his Life. He died at *Roan* in *Normandy*, A. D. 1087. And forsaken of all his Courtiers, his Body was left unburied, till that one *Harluims*, a poor Country-Knight, at his own Charge, conveyed it to *Caen*: where, when it should have been buried, a certain Man, in God's Name, forbad the interment in that place; which, said he, was his and his Ancestors right, taken from them violently by the said Duke. Whereupon they were forced to compound with him ere they interred the Corps.

His Wife *Maud* was the Daughter of *Baldwin*, the fifth. Earl of *Flanders*. His Issue, *Robert*, surnamed *Curtboise*, or *Short-Boots*; *William*, surnamed *Miser*, who died 1128. *Richard*, who after his Father had attained the Crown of *England*, came to a violent and sudden death, as he was hunting in *New-Forest*, a Stag goring out his Entrails. *William Rufus*; *Henry*, born at *Selby* in *Yorkshire*, 1070. *Cicely*, veiled a Nun; *Constance*, married to *Allain* Earl of *Britain*; *Alice*, married to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by whom she had *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain* and *Boleine*, King of *England*; *Gundred*, married to *William* of *Warrein*, a Nobleman of *Normandy*, who was the first Earl of *Surrey*; *Ela*, who in her Childhood was contracted in Marriage to Duke *Harold*, afterwards King of *England*; *Margaret*, who in her Childhood was given in Marriage to the renowned *Alphonso*, King of *Gallicia* in *Spain*. His base Son, named *William Peverel*, was Earl of *Nottingham*.

By his last Will and Testament, he commanded all his Treasure to be distributed to Churches, God's Ministers, and the Poor, limiting to each their severall portion. To the Church and Monks of *St. Stephen's* at *Caen* in *Normandy*, he gave divers Mannors in *England*, and great store of Land; yea, and his Crown and Regal Ornaments, which his Son *Henry* redeemed. To his Son *Robert* he had before given the Dukedom of *Normandy*. *England* he left undisposed, only wish'd his Son *William* might succeed him in it. And to *Henry* he gave five thousand pound, presaging that all his Dominions should become *Henry's* in the end.

He did oft-times exhort his Children to the study of Learning, with this Saying, *That an unlearned Prince is but a crowned Ass.* He built a Religious House, called *Battel-Abby*, in the same place where King *Harold* was slain, dedicating it to the *Holy Trinity* and *St. Martin*, That there the Monks might pray for the Souls of *Harold* and the rest that were slain in that place, endowing it with many great privileges, and amongst the rest these two; That if any Murderer, or other Felon, for fear of death, fled thither, he should be freed from all punishment: And that it should be lawful for the Abböt of that place, to deliver any Thief or Robber from the Gallows, if he should chance to pass where any such execution was in hand. At *Selby* in *York-shire* he founded the Abby of *St. Germans*; At *Excester* the Priory of *St. Nicholas*, and at *Caen* in *Normandy*, the Monastery of *St. Stephens*; and to the Church and College of *St. Martins le Grand* in *London*, he gave both large Privileges and much Land. In his time it was decreed at *Rome*, that the See of *York* should be stiled *Primus Angliæ*, and the See of *Canterbury*, *Primus totius Angliæ*. The setting Seals to Bonds and Writings was now first used in *England*, there being before only Witnesses to them. *Stigand* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was deposed by the Conquerour, and died in prison. The Abböt of *St. Albans* told this King, that the reason why he gained *England* in one *Battel*, which the *Danes* could not do in many, was, because the maintenance of Martial Men, with a part of the Land's Revenues, was converted to maintain Religious Men, and to Religious Uses. In the time of this King's Reign befell a most fearful Earth quake, strange burning Fevers very mortal, Murdrains, causing a great death among Cattel, extraordinary Rains, Water-floods incredible; which so softened the Hills to the foundations, that some of them fell, and overwhelmed the Villages near them. Most of the principal Cities were endamaged by Fire. So great a Fire happened in *London*, that it consumed Houses and Churches all the way from the West-Gate to the East-Gate. And 'tis said, that tame and domestick Fowls became wild, flying to the Woods.

WILLIAM RUFUS.

Sept. 9. A.D.
1087.

William firnamed *Rufus*, notwithstanding that *Robert Courtoise*, his eldest Brother, was living, yet by the mediation and assistance of *Laufank* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Wolstane*, he gained the voices of the Council, and was Crowned, A. D. 1087. But *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* (to take revenge for his sufferings under the Conquerour) instigated Duke *Robert* to repair into *England*, and recover his Right, which he promised should soon be effected. Now *Robert*, that Money, the Sinews of War, might not be wanting for the carrying on of this Design, mortgaged the Province of *Constantina* to his Brother *Henry*; and with him many of the *English* sided. *William*, on the other hand, by fairly promising to abolish the over-hard Laws made by his Father, and to take off the Taxes and Imposts, drew the people generally to stand in his defence; by whose aids he regained divers strong holds that the Nobles had seized for Duke *Robert*. He also besieged *Rocheſter*, wherein *Odo* was; from which Siege he sent forth his Proclamation throughout the Land, commanding all Men to repair thereto; and that whosoever would not, should be reputed a Niding. A Word so disgraceful and hateful to the *English* (signifying a Coward or base-hearted Fellow) that made multitudes haste with all speed to that Service. Whereupon the Castle was yielded, and *Odo* banished, and his Goods confiscated. But whilst these things were acting, *Roberts* Duke of *Normandy*, Landed at *Southampton*, and very shortly returned again into his own Territories, upon his Brother *William's* promise to pay him Three Thousand Marks yearly, and to resign the Kingdom to him, or his heirs at his Death. About this time *Laufank* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* died, and the King kept that See vacant above four years. So did he by many other Ecclesiastical Promotions, and set

set to sale the Rights of the Church, preferring those therein that would give the most ; and yet his Exchequer became never the richer. He was wont to say, *That Christ's Bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings* : Howbeit, to his praise, let this be remembered of him, that when two Monks were at *Drop-Bezantines* (then currant Gold) before him for an Abby, he spied a third Monk of their company, standing in a corner, to whom King William said, And what wilt thou give to be Abbot ? Not one Farthing (answered he) for I renounced the World and Riches, that I might serve God more sincerely. Then said the King, *Thou art worthy to be made Abbot, and the Abbey thou shalt have.* His Brother Robert's Territories in Normandy he invaded, taking divers strong Holds and Castles, inforcing Robert to make a Peace with him. After which, these two Brothers unite their Forces against their Brother Henry. But he fearing After-claps, had strongly fortified the Castle of Mount St. Michael in Normandy, wherein they besieged him. In which time of Siege, King William's Life was in great hazard ; for some of the besieged sallying forth, William more boldly than wisely, rode against them, and a Knight encountring him, slew his Horse under him, and had slain him too, had he not made himself known by his voice. Whereupon the armed men, with great reverence, took him up, and brought him another Horse ; when the King not staying for the Stirrup, sprang into the Saddle, and with angry countenance, demanded who it was that overthrew him ; and the Knight as boldly answered, and shewed himself who he was. By Luke's face, Iquoth the King, *thou shalt be my Knight, and be enrolled in my Check, with a Fee answerable to thy worth.*

Prince Henry, in the time of this Siege, being sorely distressed for Water, sent to his Brother Robert (knowing him to be of the better temper) desiring him, that he might have that permitted him which God had made common. Duke Robert commanded him to be supplied ; whereat King William was wroth. To whom Robert said, *And dost thou esteem more of water, which is every where to be got, than of a Brother, having no more but him and me?* In short time after these three Brethren were reconciled, and in short time after that, the two elder

gain disgraced. The Peace of England was also disturb'd by *Malcolm* King of *Scots*; but by the Ambushment of *Mowbray* Earl of *Northumberland*, he was slain, with his Son *Edward*. Then *Mowbray*, grown proud, turns Rebel; but was taken, and committed to *Windſor*.

Duke *Robert* preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom to his Brother *William*, for the Sum of six thousand six hundred sixty six pounds of Silver; for the making up of which Sum, King *William* made the Religious houses to ransack their Coffers. *Normandy* was therefore now the King's Concern to keep as his own; wherefore (a while after) hearing as he sat at Meat, that *Main*, a City in *Normandy*, was straitly besieged, and his Subjects sorely distressed, he swore his wonted Oath, *By S. Luke's Face, that he would not turn his back till he was with them*. And thereupon commanded the Wall of the House to be broke down, that he might go forth the next way to Sea, leaving Order for his Nobles straightway to follow him: But the Winds being contrary, and Seas raging, his Pilot humbly desired him to stay a while, till the Wind and Seas were appeased. To whom the King said, *Hast thou ever heard that a King hath been drown'd? Therefore hoise up the Sails I charge thee, and be gone*. Which accordingly being done, the King making such haste relieved the City before it was expected. Then settling his Affairs in that Country, he returned into *England*; where, as he was hunting in *New-Forest*, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a French Knight, shooting at a Stag, the Arrow glanced against a Tree, and struck the King into the Breast, with which he immediately died, *Aug. 1. A. D. 1100*. His Body laid in a Collier's Cart, was drawn with one poor Jade, through a very dirty way, till the Cart broke, where, for a while the Corps was left in the dirt; but afterwards was conveyed to *Winchester*, and there buried in the Cathedral Church. The Bones since have been taken up, and laid into a Coffer with the Bones of *Canutus*. At *Westminster* he laid new foundations of a most stately Palace, and finished that stately Building, called the great Hall, which he found fault with, because no bigger; accounting it scarce worthy the name of a Bed-chamber, in respect of that which he intended to build. He new built the City *Carlisle*, which 200 years before

before had been spoiled by the Danes, built the Church of St. Saviours in Southwark, and founded an Hospital in York to the Honour of St. Peter.

In his Reign the Bishop's See was translated from Selsey to Chichester, anciently called Cissancester.

In this King's Reign happened a most dreadful Earthquake, and vehement Lightning, leaving an intolerable stink behind it. An exceeding Tempest of Wind, that in London drove down sixty Houses, blew off the Roof of Bow-Church, with the Beams, six of which in their Fall, were driven twenty three foot deep into the ground, (the Streets of the City lying then unpaved). A Blazing Star appeared, and other Stars seemed to shoot Darts one against another. The Sea broke over its Banks, drowning abundance of People; and in Kent overwhelmed the Lands that sometime were Earl Goodwin's, which now are called Goodwin's Sands, very dangerous for Navigators. A Well of Blood for fifteen days rose out of the Ground at Finchamstead, near Abingdon. Pestilence and Scarcity.

Robert of Gloucester hath a pretty Passage of King William in these Lines.

As his Chamberlain him brought, as he rose on a day,
A morrow for to wear a pair of Hose of Say,
He asked what they costned, three shillings he seid,
Fie a dibles, quoth the King, who say so vile a deed,
King to wear so vile a Cloth, but it costned more,
Buy a pair for a Mark, or thou shalt ha cory fore.
A worse pair enough, the other swith him brought,
And seyd they costned a Mark, and unseath be them
bought.
Aye bel-amy, quoth the King, these were well bought,
In this manner serve me, or ne serve me not.

A. D. 1096. and in the Reign of William Rufus, by reason of the Pestilence then raging, and the oppressions under which the English groaned, the Tillage of the Earth was neglected, whereby ensued great scarcity the year following throughout all England:

HENRY BEAUCLERK.

ANNO. A.D.
1100.

HENRY, for his Learning stiled *Beauclerk*, (whilst his Brother *Robert* was busied in the Holy War) promising many good things, was with the general liking of the People, crowned at *Westminster* in A.D. 1100. Whose first business was the reforming of his own Court and Household, for a pattern to his Subjects. Next, he restored to the *English* the use of fire and lights at their own liberty, freed the Church from reservation of its possessions upon vacancies; made the Heirs of the Nobility free to possess their Fathers Lands without redemption from him, engaging the Nobles to do the like by their Tenants. Allowing the Gentry to Marry their Daughters and Kinswomen without his licence, so it were not to his Enemy. Ordained that the Widow should enjoy her Joynture, and be at liberty to marry according to her own liking. That the Mother and next Kindred should be Guardians to Fatherless Children. That Coiners of false money should be punished with the loss of hand and genitals. He also appointed a Measure to the length of his arm, to be a standard of commerce amongst his People. He forgave all debts to the Crown before his time. And that which did the most content his Subjects was, that he revived the Laws of *Edward the Confessor*: After which, he recall'd *Anselm* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who had been forced out of the Realm by *Rufus*, because he opposed him for keeping Church Livings in his hands. And *Henry*, to settle himself the more deeply in the affections of the *English*, married *Maud*, Daughter to the King of the *Scots* by *Margaret*, Sister to *Edgar Atheling*. But Duke *Robert* being returned with greatest honour from the Holy Land, claimed the Kingdom of *England* as his rightful inheritance; landed an Army at *Portsmouth*, many of the *English* flocking to him. At length the difference between these two Brethren was reconciled on these terms; That

Henry should enjoy the Crown during his life, paying to *Anselm* *A. B.* *V. Cant.* *Robert* in way of fealty three thousand Marks by the year. But this Sun-shine of Peace was shortly after withdrawn by the Rebellion of *Robert Beliasme* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who in short time being vanquished, fled into *Normandy* for shelter. Archbishop *Anselm* is also said to have disturbed the Peace by standing too stiffly for the pretended Rights of the Church of *Rome*, against the King's real Rights and Prerogative, peremptorily depriving what Prelates he pleased of their promotions, and refusing to consecrate certain Bishops that the King had advanced. Moreover the King and his Brother *Robert* continued not long in amity, e'er *Henry* invading *Normandy*, takes his Brother in Fight, whom he sent Prisoner to *Cardiff* Castle in *Wales*; where he had the liberty to walk in the King's Meadows, Forests and Parks; but endeavouring to make his escape, he was committed to a stricter durance; and also deprived of the sight of both his eyes, and in few years after died, and was buried at *Glocester*, his Brother *Henry* not long surviving him.

Some troubles arose from the *Welsh*; but that People the King restrained, chiefly, by placing those *Flemings* among them, whose Lands the Seas had devoured some years before, and to whom King *Rufus* had granted that they should seat themselves in *Cumberland*. The poor Married Priests, *Anselm* sadly perplexed. And the King imposed heavy Taxes on the People; and reserved vacant Church-promotions to his own use, under pretence of keeping them for the most deserving. But how unworthily he disposed some of them, may be guessed by that pretty reproof which *Gyrmund* his Chaplain gave him. Who on *Rogation-Sunday* celebrating Service in the King's Chappel, being to read that Lesson out of *St. Jam.* 5. 17. *It rained not on the earth, by the space of three years and six months*, he purposely read, *It rained not one, one, one years, and five one months*. Which causing laughter or admiration in all that heard him, the King rebuked him for it, demanding the reason why he read so. *Marry*, quoth he, *I see you bestow your Preferments on such as can read so*. Wherewith the King touched, preferred him; and in the future was more cautious whom he raised to Preferments in the Church. The Estates both

Radulphus,
A.B. of Cant.

Spiritual and temporal he caused to assemble at *Salisbury*, then reforming many abuses, and laying here the first foundation of our High Court of Parliament. About this time *Lewis* King of *France* invaded *Normandy*, whither King *Henry* passed and vanquished him. But as his Son Prince *William* was returning after him out of *Normandy*, he was cast away, and with him 160 Persons of prime note and esteem, none of their bodies being found. The Mariners had too much Wine bestowed on them at their putting forth to Sea.

Maud or *Matilda* the Empress, after the death of the Emperour her Husband, King *Henry* her Father sent for over into *England*, where calling a Parliament, he caused *Stephen* his Sisters Son, with his Nobles, to swear Fealty to her, as to his lawful, and now only Heir. But the King sailing again into *Normandy*, he thereafter his pleasure of Hunting, made a great repast of *Lampreys*, upon the eating of which, he fell exceeding sick, and after Seven days sickness died, A. D. 1135. at the Town of *St. Denys*. His Bowels, and Brains, and Eyes were buried at *Roan*. The Physician that took out the Brains was poisoned with The stench. His Body sliced, powdred with Salt, and wrapped in a Bulls Hide, was conveyed to *Reading*, and there buried in the Abby which himself had founded. His Wives were first, *Maud* the Daughter of *Malcolm* the Third, surnamed *Carmoir* or *Great-head*, King of *Scotland*; his second Wife was *Adelicia* the Daughter of *Godfrey*, the first Duke of *Lorraine*. Besides his lawful Issue *William* and *Maud*, he is said to have had fourteen illegitimate, some say more. He built a magnificent Palace at *Woodstock* in *Oxfordshire*. In a great dearth in his Countries of *Anjou* and *Main*, he fed every day with sufficient sustenance Ten thousand Persons, from the beginning of *April*, till such time that new Corn was in. He erected and endowed the Sees of *Carlisle* and *Ely*, and the Abbies of *Hide*, *Reading*, *Cyrencester*, and the Priory of *Dunstable*. His Queen *Maud* was so devout, that she would go to Church bare-foot, and constantly exercise her self in works of Charity, inasmuch, that when her Brother Prince *David* came out of *Scotland* to visit her, he found her in her Privy Chamber, washing, wiping and kissing poor Peoples feet; which he dislik-

king, said, *Verily, if the King your Husband knew this you should never kiss his lips.* To which she replied, *That the feet of the King of Heaven, are to be preferred before the lips of an Earthly King.* 'Tis reported that when the King was preparing for his last passage into Normandy, there hapned a fearful Earthquake, and that out of chinks in the Earth arose burning flames which could not be quenched.

In the year 1116 at *Dunmow in Essex*, the Lady *Inga* founded a *Priory for Black Nuns*, which afterwards became an *House of Monks*. Which Monks 'tis said, did allow a *Gammon of Bacon* to such Married couples, as repented not of their bargain within a year and a day after their *Marriage*, nor made any *Nuptial transgression* in word or deed. This they were to make a *Solemn Oath of*. In or near the year 1115, and *October the 10th* did the *River of Thames* so fail of water, that between the *Tower of London* and the *Bridge*, did People not only pass over on *Horse-back*, but also great numbers both of *Men and Children* did wade over on foot.

Radulphus
A. B. of Cane

STE-

90
William
Corball. A.
B. of Cant.

STEPHEN.

Dec. I. A. D.
1135.

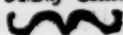
STEPHEN Earl of *Blouys*, Son to *Adelicia*, Daughter of the Conqueror, was admitted King by the workings of his Brother *Henry* Bishop of *Winchester*, and *Roger* Bishop of *Sarum*; but chiefly through the means of *Hugh Bigot*, who took his Oath that King *Henry* had on his death-bed (upon some distast taken against his Daughter) disinherited her, and appointed *Stephen* to succeed him. He was Crowned at *Westminster* on *St. Stephen's* day, in A. D. 1135. by *William Corball*, A. B. of *Canterbury*, the Prelates swearing to obey him as their King, so long as he should preserve the Churches rights; and the Lay-Barons in like manner swore allegiance to him, so long as he should keep his Covenants to them, and preserve their rights. His right he owned to be by election. The Charter containing his People's Franchises, Liberties, and Immunities, which he bound himself to maintain, he Sealed at *Oxford*. Which was, that all Liberties, Customs, and Possessions granted to the Church should be firm, and in force; That Persons and Causes Ecclesiastical, should appertain only to Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction. That the vacancies of Churches and Church-men's goods, should be at the sole dispose of the Clergy. That all bad usages in the Land, touching Forests, Exactions, &c. should be extirpate, and that the ancient Laws should be restored. Many Castles he either caused, or suffered to be erected in the Land, which he intended for his own security against *Maud*; but they proved greatly to his own detriment. His entrance was very peaceable; but by little and little, civil discords increased to the miserable spoil of the Realm, besides the troubles arising from out-parts. *Baldwin de Redners* first began to break the Peace, but him the King soon quieted. Then the *Welshmen*, who gave a great defeat to the *English*. Then *David* King of *Scots* (set on by some

some disaffected to *Stephen*) but in a short time Peace was concluded with him. Then the *Welsh* again make inroads into the Land, carrying away great spoils. Next *David* King of *Scots* enters *Northumberland*, in the quarrel of the Empress, where his rude Souldiers dealt most barbarously with many of the Inhabitants, ripping up the Wombs of Women with Child, and tossing their Infants upon the points of their Spears, slaying the Priests at the Altar, and after an inhumane manner dismembering the slain bodies. After this the Peers of the Land conspire against the King, taking themselves to strong holds; a great cause whereof was, because the King showed extraordinary favour to *William de Ypres* and his *Flemings*, following their counsels, and chiefly relying upon them. When *David* King of *Scots* taking opportunities from these inbred troubles, again entered *Northumberland* with a great Army, against whom the *Northen* Lords marched at the command of *Thurstan* Archbishop of *York*, the King's Lieutenant, who himself being then sick, appointed *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham* for his General. Which Bishop of *Durham* in the close of his infective Oration to his Army against the *Scots*, before the Battel, absolved from punishment of sin, all such of his side, that should die in the Fight, whereby the *English* were made to Fight the more desperately; so that in a short time they vanquished the *Scots*, driving the King of *Scots* and his Sort out of the Field. King *Stephen* went on also very prosperously against his Barons, winning many Castles from them. Which done he proceeded against the *Scots*, with whom in short time a Peace was concluded. But that *Stephen* might be kept employed, the Empress *Maud* landed near to *Arundel*, with but 140 Men. Whom *Stephen* hastned to meet, but she colouring her designs with the pretences of amity and peace, he over-credulous, caused her to be honourably conveyed to *Bristol*, where she remained two months, and then went to *Wallingford*; her base Brother, Earl *Robert*, in the mean time gathering aids for her. *Wallingford* King *Stephen* besieged, and his Brother the Bishop of *Winchester*, invited certain of the Nobles to his Palace, where he kept them as Prisoners, till he had gained them to resign their Castles to the King. *Worcester* Earl *Robert* subdued and spoiled. *Nottingham*,

ringham, Ralph Paine, burned in favour of the Empress. And she for her better security took into Lincoln, whither Stephen following her, gain'd the City, the Empress making an escape. Shortly after which, Robert Earl of Gloucester, with Ranulph Earl of Chester, encountered the King near to Lincoln, where with equal success the Fight was maintained a long time, till at length the King's Horsemen (not without suspicion of Treason) gave back and fled, and shortly after his Foot began also to faint and fly, leaving this valiant King almost alone, who with his Battell Axe, drove back whole Troops assailing him, maintaining the quarrell against his Foes with an undaunted courage, till his Battell was broke, and after that till his Sword flew in pieces. When now weaponless he was struck down, taken and carried to the Empress at Gloucester, from whence he was sent to Bristol. The Empress for a while ruling all London, after much persuation, received her with a royal procession; but in short time grew discontent, because she refused to remit some over hard Laws made by her Father, and to restore those of King Edward. Many Nobles also repined, as conceiving themselves too much slighted by her. The Bishop of Winchester, who a while before had accursed all that withstood her, now absolves them, under pretence that the Barons had kept Faith with her, she not with them. The discontented Londoners he solicited in his Brother Stephen's behalf. Divers Castles he stored with Munition and Men. In the mean time Matilda came to Winchester, where sending for the Bishop, (being then the Pope's Legate) though he doubted some danger, yet not daring to send a flat denial, returned this equivocal answer, *Ego parabo me*, I will make ready, as though he had meant to follow the Messenger; whereas he addrested himself to work her downfall. For sending for his Brother's Queen, Prince Eustace, the Londoners, and William Tyne, he made strong his Party for the King. Himself and Friends abiding in the City, and the Empress keeping in the Castle, not daring to adventure forth for about the space of seven Weeks. When the Bishop to deceive Matilda, commanded Peace to be proclaimed, and the City Gates to be set open. But the Empress and her Friends, now leaving the Castle to go to some other place, were pursued by the

the Bishop's forces, in which pursuit many of her party were wounded and slain, Earl Robert taken, and others flying into the Nunnery of *Warwell*, were burned, together with the place. And *Winchester* City the Bishop caused to be fired, for the Citizens' affection to the Empress. The Empress who had escaped to the Castle of the *Deuizes*, and there in hazard to be surprized, caused her self to be put into a Coffin, as though dead, bound fast with Cords, and so as if it had been her dead Corps, she was carried in a Horse-litter to *Glocester*. King *Stephen*, and Earl *Robert* being exchanged one for another, the King now pursues *Matilda*, and in *Oxford* besieged her, wan the Suburbs thereof, and brought her to that strait, that for her escape in a great Frost and Snow, she was forced (in order to the deceiving of the Centinels eyes) to cloath her self with Linen Garments, and so on foot to run through Ice and Snow, Ditches and Vallies, till she came to *Abingdon*, where taking Horse, she got the same night to *Wallingford* Castle. After which, many bickerings hapned betwixt the two parties, with variable successes to and fro. Sometimes in one part of the Nation *Matilda's* side prevailed, in another part *Stephen's*, to the great ruin of the whole Realm. However, *Stephen* to assure the succession to his Son *Eustace*, called a Council at *London*, commanding *Theobald* Archbishop of *Canterbury* to consecrate his Son King. Which he refusing to do (and that by the Pope's special Mandate) was forced to fly into *Normandy*, the King seizing upon all his possessions. But *Eustace* shortly after dying, King *Stephen* inclined to Peace, and was content to adopt *Henry Fitz-Empress* for his Son and Successor. To whom the Nobles at *Oxford* did homage as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince yielded *Stephen* the honour of a Father. But King *Stephen* being afflicted with the Iliack passion, together with his old Disease the Hemorrhoids, gave up the Ghost at *Dover*, A. D. 1154. and was buried at *Feversham* in *Kent*: Though his Body afterward, for the Lead sake, wherein it was wrapped, was cast into the River. *Maud* the Wife of King *Stephen*, was the Daughter of *Eustace* Earl of *Bulloigne*, the Brother of *Godfrey* and *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*. He had Issue *Baldwin*, *Eustace*, *William*, *Maud*, *Mary*, and made

Theobald;
A.B. of Cant.




two natural Sons; the younger named *Gervais* being made Abbot of *Westminster*. His Son *Eustace* in a rage set fire on the Corn-fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, because the Monks denied to help him to a sum of Money; but afterwards sitting down to Dinner, at the first morsel of Bread he put into his mouth, he fell into a fit of madness, and in that fit died. King *Stephen* erected the Abbies of *Cogshal* in *Essex*, of *Farness* in *Lincolnshire*, the Nunneries at *Carew* and *Higham*, an Hospital at *Tork*, and Monastery at *Feverham*. About the beginning of his Reign, a Fire beginning at *Londonstone*, consumed Eastward to *Aldgate*, and Westward to *St. Paul's*.

Henry.

HENRY II.

HENRY Plantagenet, the Son of *Maud* the Empress, O^{ctob.} 25.
A. D. 1154. (who was the Daughter of King *Henry I.* by *Maud* his first Wife, who was the Daughter of *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, by *St. Margaret*, Daughter to *Edward*, Son of *Edmund Ironside*) and Earl *Geofry* of *Anjou*, was Crowned at *Westminster*, by *Theobald* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. And *Henry* to settle the Realm in quiet, demolished certain Castles, and fortified others. Some Earls unduly created, he reduced into a private condition, purged the Realm of Foreign Souldiers, chiefly of the *Flemings*. Chose himself a Council out of the most eminent Persons Spiritual and Temporal, and restrained the insolencies of some great personages, which made some of them discontented, especially, that arrogant Lord *Hugh de Mortimer*, who raised a Rebellion. Against whom the King went in Person, where in the Siege of *Bridg-North* he had been shot with an Arrow, had not *Hubert de St. Claro* interposed and took the Arrow into his own bosome. The King having quieted the Rebels, he hasted into *France*, and there did homage to King *Lewis* for his *French* Provinces, *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Anjou*, *Main* and *Lorraine*, which partly were his Patrimony, and partly the Inheritance of his Queen *Eleanor*; settled an accord between himself and Brother *Geofry*, and at his return into *England* entred into amity with *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, restoring to him the Earldom of *Huntingdon*. Then he advanced against the *Welsh*, with whom fighting, his Person was in great danger, his Standard Royal cowardly abandoned; for the which *Henry de Essex*, Standard-bearer, was afterward accused by *Robert de Montford*, who in single combat within lists vanquished him at *Reading*, where the said *Essex* was shorn a Monk. But the King at length overcame the *Welsh*, and returned with triumph into *England*; after which, himself and his Queen

The. Becket,
A.B. of Cant.



Queen *Eleanor* were Crowned at *Worcester*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns upon the high Altar, vowing never to wear them after. This now was the third time in which at three several places *Westminster*, *Lincoln* and *Worcester*, he had been Crowned.

Then the King crost the Seas into his Dukedom of *Normandy*, where he made seizure of some Cities into his hands, after his Brother *Geofry's* death, and settled some affairs, then returned. After which, and about the year 1163. began the famous Controversie betwixt the King and his Favourite *Becket*, whom in the beginning of his Reign he had advanced to be Lord Chancellour, and upon the death of *Theobald*, to be Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Which Archbishoprick *Becket* at the Council of *Tours*, secretly delivered up to the Pope, and received it again from his hands. But the cause of the dissention betwixt the King and this Bishop, was the remissness and neglect of *Becket's* curbing the disorders of the Church-men, which then were grown to a dangerous height; complaint having been made to the King, of above a hundred Murthers committed by the Clergy in his Reign. Which enormities, besides many others of other kinds, not being punished by Church-censure, the King exceedingly displeased, brought them under the Civil Power, ordering that Justice should be administred to all alike without partiality, as well Clergy as Laity, appointing Ministers of Justice through all parts of the Land to that purpose, against which *Becket* opposed himself, peremptorily defending the pretended Rights of the Clergy, and his See of *Canterbury*; yea so far, as that he challenged from the Crown the custody of *Rocheſter* Castle, and other Forts, which the King for securing his State had resumed into his own hands. Hereupon the King assembling his Bishops at *Westminster*, it was there agreed, That none should appeal to the See of *Rome* in any case, without the King's leave. That no Archbishop or Bishop upon the Pope's summons should go out of the Realm without the King's licence. That no Bishop should excommunicate any holding of the King in chief, or put any of his Officers under interdict, without the King's licence. The Clerks criminalous should be tryed before Secular Judges. Unto which Articles the King peremptorily urged *Becket* to yield,

with

without any reservation of saving in all things his order and right of the Church. But *Becket* utterly refused, sending complaints thereupon to the Pope, who very desirous to keep the King's favour, required the Bishop to yield unto the King without any salvo's or exceptions. So *Becket*, though with much reluctance, at length did swear in *verbo Sacerdotali & de plano*, that he would observe the Laws which the King intituled *Avita*, of his Grandfather, the like to which did all the other Bishops and Nobility. But notwithstanding, *Becket* refused to set his Seal to the Instrument wherein these Customs were comprehended, alledging that he did promise it only to do the King some honour in word, but not with intent to confirm the said Articles. Whereupon the King sent to Pope *Alexander III.* thinking by his means to have subjected the Prelate. But he passing it by, the King undertook the case himself, and by his Peers and Bishops, had all *Becket's* moveable Goods condemned to his mercy; they all adjudging him guilty of perjury. The Bishop did by the mouth of the Bishop of *Chichester*, disclaim thenceforward all obedience to him as their Archbishop. And the next day, whilst they were consulting farther concerning him, the Bishop caused to be sung before him at the Altar; *The Princes sit and speak against me, and the ungodly persecute me, &c.* and forthwith taking his Silver Crozier in his hands, he entred therewith into the King's presence. But the King enraged at his boldness commanded his Peers to sit in judgment on him, and they adjudged him as a Traytor and perjured Person, to be apprehended and cast into Prison. To prevent which, *Becket* fled into *Flanders*, the Pope now openly siding with him, and also *Lewis* the French King. But *Henry*, to let the *Servant of Servants* know that he was supreme in his own Kingdom, and that he liked not his taking part with a Subject against his Sovereign Lord, commanded the Sheriffs to attack such as did appeal to the Court of *Rome*, with the Relations of all such of the *English* Clergy as were with *Becket*, and to put them under Sureties: Also to seize their Revenues, Goods, and Chattels. The King likewise seized all the Archbishop's Goods and Profits, banished his Kindred, prohibited his being publickly prayed for as Archbishop: Commanded his

Tho. Becket,
A.B. of Cant.

Justices to apprehend and secure all such as should bring any Interdict into *England*, till the King's pleasure was farther known. On the other hand, *Becket* in *France*, by special Authority from the Pope, excommunicated the Bishop of *London*, and proceeded so far with others, that there was scarce found in the King's Chappel such as might perform the wonted Service. Hereupon the King sends again to the Pope, to send him Legates which might absolve his excommunicate Subjects, and settle a Peace. But the Pope's Legates, whom he sent, did not effect a reconciliation, by reason of *Becket's* perverseness. Some conjecture, that in contempt of *Becket* (whose Office it was as Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to Crown the King) King *Henry* caused his eldest Son *Henry* to be Crowned King of *England* by *Roger* Archbishop of *York*. At whose Coronation feast the Father-King, himself carrying up the first dish of Meat, the Archbishop pleasantly said to the young King, *Rejoyce, my fair Son, for there is no Prince in the world that hath such a Servitour attending at his Table, as you have.* To whom the proud young King answered, *Why wonder you at that? My Father knows that he doth nothing unbeseeming him, forasmuch as he is royal born on one side, but Our self are royal born both by Father and Mother.* Not long after this, by mediation of some friends, a reconciliation between the King and *Becket* was effected; and *Becket* was permitted to have the full use of his Metropolitan-See, and all the profits thereof, with the Arrearages. Which he had not long re-possest, e'er he published the Pope's Letters, by which *Roger* Archbishop of *York*, and *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham*, were suspended from their Episcopal Function for Crowning the young King in prejudice of the See of *Canterbury*. And the Bishops of *London*, *Sarum* and *Excester*, cut off from the Church by Censure, for assisting therein; whom *Becket* would not absolve at the young King's request, but under conditions: Which the old King then in *Normandy* hearing of, let fall some words, intimating his high displeasure against the Archbishop, and desire to be rid of him. Whereupon *Hugh Norvil*, *William Tracie*, *Hugh Brito*, and *Richard Fitz-Urse*, Knights and Courtiers, hasted into *England*, and murdered the Archbishop in the Cathedral Church of *Canterbury*,

Canterbury, as he stood in the Evening-service, time before the Altar. Which done, the Parricides fled, and *Thomas* was reputed for a most Glorious-Saint and Martyr; and strange Miracles (beyond my Creed) are reported to have been done by this dead *Roman-Saint*, and his Blood. Amongst other Epitaphs made on his death, this was one:

Quis moritur? præsul. Cur? pro grege. Qualiter? ense.
Quando? Natali. Quis locus? Ara Dei.

But the news of this vile act coming to the ears of the old King, he was exceedingly troubled; and to take off the imputation of Guilt from himself, he protested that he would submit himself to the judgment of such Cardinal Legates as the Pope should send to enquire of the fact. And to claim his own perturbations, and avert Men's thoughts from the consideration of that Tragedy, he undertook the conquest of *Ireland*, which he effected (being helped forward therein by the civil dissensions then amongst the *Irish* petty Kings.) Where having caused a reformation of the *Irish* Church, and settled affairs therein to his conveniency, he returned into *England*, and from thence posted into *Normandy*; where attended for his arrival two Cardinal-Legates (sent at his own request for his purgation concerning *Thomas a Becket's* death) by whom he was absolved: Having first given Oath, that he was no-way consenting to the fact, and declared his sorrow for having in his anger, given occasion by rash words for others to do the deed, and engaged to perform enjoined penances. The conditions of his absolution were, That at his own charge he should maintain 200 Souldiers a whole year, for the defence of the *Holy Land*, That he should suffer Appeals to be made freely. That he should revoke all customs introduced to the prejudice of the Churches liberty. That he should restore and make up the possessions of the Church of *Canterbury*. That he should freely receive all such as were in banishment for *Becket's* cause, and besides these, the Legates enjoined him some other secretly, which came not to our knowledge, saith the Author of *Becket's* Life. And now this Cloud thus blown over, another succeeds in its place,

Richard
a Monk,
A.B. of Cant.

for his unnatural Son young King *Henry*, (by the instigation of his Mother *Queen Eleanor*) conspired against him, having for his confederates the Kings of *France* and *Scotland*, his two Brothers *Richard* and *Geoffry*, with many of the *English* Nobles. Against whom the Father with a bleeding heart, for his Son's ungraciousness, prepared himself, and was very successful in *Little Britain*, where himself was in Person; also in *England* by his faithful Subjects. For *Humphrey de Bohun*, High Constable of the Realm, with other Nobles, vanquished *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*, and took him Prisoner, which moved *Lewis* of *France* to seek a Truce of him for six Months; whereunto King *Henry* yielded, then Ship'd for *England*, landing at the Port of *Hampton*. From whence he took his journey towards *Canterbury*, and being come within about three miles thereof, he went bare-footed, the hard stones so cutting his tender feet, that the ground was stained with his blood. And after he came to *Canterbury*, and was entred into the Chapter-house of the Monks, he most humbly prostrated himself on the ground, begged pardon, and by the instancy of his own Petition, was by all the Brethren corrected with Rods. The number of lashes which he received on his bare flesh amounted to Fourscore. Likely this Penance was that, which the Legates injoynd secretly. About this time *William* King of *Scots*, that had lately entred *England*, was taken Prisoner, and young King *Henry* was with storms driven back into *France*, and his Fleet scattered; shortly after which, Peace was concluded betwixt his Father and him. But yet again he sought his Father's ruin, though before he could effect it, he was prevented by the King of *Terrours*, Death, A.D. 1183. The following year *Heraclius* Patriarch of *Jerusalem* arrived in *England*, soliciting the King to undertake the Holy War in his own Person, which by the advice of his Lords, he refused, yet yielded to aid the Cause with Money, and gave them leave to go that were disposed thereto. His Son *John*, (whom he exceedingly loved, and commonly in jest called *Sans terre*, without Land) he made Lord of *Ireland*, assuring unto him also Lands and Rents in *England* and *Normandy*, *Richard* and *Geoffry* his Sons rebelled again against him. The younger of which in a Tournament at

Baldwin,
A.B. of Cant.

Paris was trod to death under the Horses feet, but the elder lived to the farther grief of his Father. For joyning himself with *Philip* of *France*, forced his Father out of the City of *Mentz* (the City where he was born, and loved above all others) which made King *Henry* to utter these words against him. *That since his Son Richard had taken from him that day, the thing which he most loved in the World, he would requite him; for after that day, he would deprive him of that thing, which in him should best please a Child, namely, his heart.* And afterwards finding his Son *John* first in the Catalogue of the Conspirators against him in that action, he bitterly cursed the hour of his birth, laying God's curse and his upon his Sons, which he would never recal by any persuasions. But coming to *Chiron*, he there fell desperately sick, and feeling death approach, caused himself to be born into the Church before the Altar, where after humble confession and sorrow for his sins, he yielded up his Soul, A. D. 1189. and was buried at *Font-Everard*.

His Wife *Eleanor* was the sole Heir of *William* the fifth of that name, Duke of *Aquitain*. She was first Married to *Lewis* King of *France*, and after his death to this King *Henry*: She died, 1204.

His Issue was *William*, who died 1156. *Henry*, *Richard*, *Jeoffry*, *Philip*, who died very young, *John*, *Maud*, Married to *Henry*, surnamed the Lion, Duke of *Saxony*. *Eleanor*, Married to *Alphonso*, surnamed the Good King of *Castile*. *Joan* first Married to *William* King of *Sicily*, and afterwards to *Raimond*, the fourth Earl of *Tholouse*.

His base Issue *William*, surnamed *Longspur*, and *Jeoffry* Archbishop of *York*. These two by fair *Rosamund*, and *Morgan* by another Woman. *Rosamund* his beloved Concubine, was the Daughter of the Lord *Clifford*, whom to keep safe from the envy of Queen *Eleanor*, he placed in a Labyrinth, which he built for her at *Woodstock*, with such windings and turnings, that none could come at her retiring Room, save the King, or whom he instructed. Howbeit the jealous eye of Queen *Eleanor* found her out by a clew of silk, which *Rosamund* let fall as she fate to take the Air. For she suddenly fleeing to escape

Baldwin,
A.B. of Cant.

being seen, the end of the silk fastned to her foot, and the clew still unwinding, which the Queen followed till she had found the lovely *Rosamund*, whom she so dealt with (giving her Poison) that she ended her days, whose body was buried at *Godstow* with this Epitaph upon her Tomb.

*Hic jacet in Tumba Rosa mundi, non Rosa munda,
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.*

King Henry divided England into Circuits, appointing that two of his Judges should twice in the year, in each Circuit administer Justice.

In the year 1164. he called an Assembly of the States at *Clarendon*, in *Wils.*, where (amongst other matters) it was decreed, That all the Clergy should, *bona fide*, swear Allegiance to the King, and should appeal but unto the Archbishop, or from him finally to the King, without particular licence.

In the beginning of his Reign, one *Nicholas Breakspear*, an English Man, was elected Pope, by the name of *Adrian* the fourth, who in the fifth year of his Popedom was choaked with a Fly. He sent the Lord's Prayer (in this manner) from *Rome*, to be taught the English People.

*Ore Fadyr in Heaven rich, Thy name be halyed ever-
lich, Thou bring us thy michel blifs, Als hit in Heaven
y doe, Evar in yearth been it also. That holy bread
that lasteth ay, Thou send it out this ilke day, For-
give ous all that we have don, As we forgive uch other
mon. Ne let ous fall into no founding, Ac shield ous
fro the foul thing. Amen.*

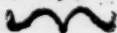
In the Isle of *Wight* it rained blood, the shower continuing for the space of two hours together. A great Earthquake in *Ely*, *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, which made the Bells to ring in the Steeples. At *St. Osyphs* in *Essex* was seen a Dragon of marvellous bigness, which by moving burned Houses. Another great Earthquake which overthrew many buildings, and amongst the rest, rent in pieces *Lincoln Cathedral*. At *Oxford* in *Suffolk*, a cer-
tain

tain hairy creature perfectly resembling Man in all parts and proportions, was taken out of the Sea by Fishers in a Net, who after he had been kept a while, secretly slipt away into the Sea again.

A.D. 1174. By the King's command, was the City of *Leicester* set on Fire, the Walls and Castle rased, and the Inhabitants expulsed for their disobedience towards the King.

H 4

Richard.




RICHARD I.

July 6. A.D.
1189.


RICHARD from his exceeding valour surnamed *Ceur de Lion*, was crowned at *Westminster* by *Baldwin* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*. At which time a great number of the *Jews* were in a tumultuous sort, slaughtered by the common people, for which many of them suffered death. The Coronation-Rights performed, *Richard* with all speed prepares for his Voyage into the *Holy Land*, appointing *William Longchamp* Bishop of *Ely*, his chief Justiciar, and Lord Chancellor, joining with him *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham* for the parts beyond *Humber*, associating to those Bishops, divers temporal Lords, for the defence and preservation of Justice. And with the King of *Scots* he concluded firm friendship. Which done, with a Royal Navy he put out to Sea, and by the way to the *Holy Land* he seized on the Island *Cyprus*, where he solemnly took to Wife his beloved Lady *Berengaria*. The Island he committed to the keeping of his own Deputies, permitting the Islanders to enjoy all such Laws and Liberties, as they held in the time of *Emanuel* the Emperour. Farther in his way he conquered a mighty *Argosey*, called a *Dromond*, wherein were aboard a thousand five hundred *Saracens* (disguised under *French-flags*) furnished, besides all other provisions, with Fire-works, Barrels or Cages of venomous Serpents, for the use of the *Saracens* at *Ptolemais*, since called *Acon*. Of the *Saracens* he killed and drowned 1300. and then sailed safely to *Acon*; before which lay these Christian Nations, the *Genouese* and *Florentines*, *Flemings*, *Almains*, *Danes*, *Dutch*, *Pisans*, *Friezlanders*, *Lombards*, and the *English*, under *Hubert*, Bishop of *Sarum*. Besides the Knights Templars collected out of all Nations, and also the aids of the *Asians*. The King of *France* also came to the Siege. Where whilst the Christians lay, *Sultan Saladin* cut off the heads of 1500 Christian Captives; in revenge whereof,
King

Baldwin
A. B. Cant.



King *Richard* in fight of *Saladin's* Host, cut off above 2500 of the heads of *Turkish* Slaves. The Siege before *Acon* was so well plied, (notwithstanding sundry dissensions, betwixt King *Richard* and *Philip* King of *France*, the two Competitours of Glory in this Siege) that the City of *Acon* was surrendred upon Articles. Which done, the *French* King envying the *English* King's noble Exploits, (though contrary to the *French-men's* will) returned into *France*, having first given Oath to the King of *England*, that he would well and faithfully keep the Lands and Subjects of King *Richard*, and neither do damage to them himself, nor suffer others to do it till *Richard's* return. Howbeit whilst *Richard* was busied in the Holy War, the King of *France* after his return home, devised how to trouble and endamage his Dominions, but was hindered by his own Nobles. In *England* the Peers and People were much discontented at the incredible insolences and intolerable tyrannies of the Chancellour, which though King *Richard* heard of, yet kept he himself employed in the War, wherein he performed many Heroick Acts. Within sight of *Jerusalem* he encountred *Saladin*, slew a great number of his Souldiers, took 3000 Camels, 4000 Horses and Mules, took his Carriage richly laden from *Babylon*, rescued *Joppa*, repulsing *Saladin* from thence. He also assayed to regain *Jerusalem*; but being in that Enterprize abandoned by the Duke of *Burgundy*, he was persuaded to accept *Saladin's* offers for a three years Truce. Which having concluded, and settled his affairs in the East, he set sail homeward; where in his passage his Ships were scattered by Tempest, and driven hither and thither; but he happily gaining the Shore, hoped in disguise as a Merchant to have free journeying through *Germany*. But he being by the way over-free in his expences, became suspected for another kind of man than a Merchant; and near to *Vienna* was discovered, and imprisoned by the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, under pretence that he was guilty of the death of the Marquess *Conrade* at *Tyre*. Then the person of this famous King being thought too great a booty for the Duke, was gained into the Emperour's hands, whose usage towards him was very cruel, and the ransom required for him most unreasonable, being 100000 Marks Sterling to himself and 50000 more to himself and the Duke, besides

Hubert, ^{bis}hop
of Cant.



sides other conditions. All which being yielded unto, and engagement given for the performance, after fifteen months Imprisonment, he was set at liberty, to the great joy of many Princes in those parts, and to the unspeakable joy of his own Subjects in general, though not of his Brother *John*, who, with the King of France (tis said) were some instruments for the procuring of his unhand-some usage. But *Ceur de Lion* (escaping the way-layings of the Emperour, who sent to re-take him after his release) safely landed at *Sandwich*, whither *Hubert* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, that had been with him in the *Holy Land*, came with a joyful heart to meet him, whom when the King saw, he dismounted, bowed his knee, then fell upon the Earth. In like sort the Bishop lay upon the ground over against him, till at last both of them rising up, ran into each others arms, comforting themselves with mutual embraces, and weeping for joy. His Brother *John*, who had been false to him, upon his submission he freely forgave, calmly saying unto him, *Would that thy fault may so be forgotten of me, as that thy self may keep in memory what thou hast done.* And after this the King restored his forfeited Possessions to his Brother *John*, who from that time became faithful to him, and did him very noble services, especially against the *French*, with whom *Richard* then warred. In which Wars, this *John*, Earl of *Morton*, and *Markadey*, Captain of the *Routs*, had made an incursion up to *Beauvois*, where the Bishop, (being also a Peer of the Royal Blood) valiantly fighting, was taken in the skirmish, armed at all points, on whose behalf the Pope wrote somewhat earnestly to King *Richard*, to set his very dear Son (for so he called the Bishop) at liberty. The King in a kind of pleasant earnestness, caused the Habergeon and Curaces of the Bishop to be presented the Pope, with this question, *See whether this be thy Son's Coat or not?* Whereupon the Pope replied, *That he was neither his Son, nor the Son of the Church, and therefore should be ransomed at the King's pleasure, because he was rather to be judged a Servitour of Mars, than a Soldier of Christ.* In this War with the *French*, the King amongst other Victories obtained one of fame; taking an hundred Knights and Servitours on Horse-back, and

Footmen

Footmen without number, thirty Men of Arms, also 200 great Horse, whereof 140 had Barbs and Caparisons armed with Iron. The King in his own Person did most nobly, for with one Spear, he threw to the earth *Matthew de Muimmerancy*, *Alan de Rusci*, and *Fulk de Giferdall*, and took them: *So have we vanquished the King of France at Gisors, howbeit we have not done it, but God and our right by us*, said the King in his Letter to the Bishop of *Durham*. But the fatal accident is at hand, which put an end to this renowned Warriour; for the Viscount of *Limoges* having found a great hoard of Silver and Gold, sent a great part thereof to King *Richard*, as chief Lord, with which the King being not contented, came with some Forces to the Castle of *Chaluz* belonging to the Viscount, where he supposed the riches were: The Garrison of which place offered to yield the same to him, and all therein, if only their lives and limbs might be saved; but the King would accept of no Conditions, bidding them to defend themselves as they could, for he would enter by the Sword and hang them all. Whereupon an Arbalaster standing upon the Wall, and seeing his time, charged his Steel-bow with a Square Arrow, making first his Prayer to God, that he would direct that shot, and deliver the innocency of the besieged from oppression; then discharging it, as the King was taking a view of the Castle, mortally wounded him in the left Shoulder, the anguish and peril whereof, was extremely increased by the unskilfulness of the Chirurgeon. The Castle by continual assaults was taken, and by the King's command none left alive, save this too skilful Archer, who neither denied, nor excused the fact; but alledged the necessity of his case, and the justice of God in it, for that the King, he said, had slain his Father, and two Brothers with his own hands. Yet did the magnanimous King forgive this *Bertram de Guidon* the fact, gave him an hundred Shillings, and set him at liberty: But Captain *Markadey* after the King was dead, took him, flea'd him alive, and then hang'd him. When *Ceur de Lion* perceived the certain approach of death, with contrition, confession and participation of the Sacrament, he prepared himself for another life, and died of his wounds, *April 6. A.D. 1199*. And according to his command, his Bowels were buried

at

at *Charron* amongst the rebellious *Poistovins*, as those, who had only deserved his worst parts; his heart at *Roan*, as the City, which for her constant loyalty had merited the same; and his Corps were inhumed at *Font-Everard*, at the feet of his Father, to whom he had sometime been disobedient.

He was contracted to *Alice* the Daughter of *Lewis VII.* King of *France*: He married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Sanchez VI.* King of *Navarre*.

His natural Issue were *Philip* and *Isabel*.

This Prince is said to have been of such Prowess, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the *Saracens*, than ever was any Christian Prince: Inomuch that when their little Children at any time began to cry, the Mothers to make them hold their peace would say to them, *King Richard cometh, and will have you.*

In the first year of his Reign (as some write) he appointed *Henry Fitz Alwin* to be Mayor of *London*, that honourable City having been formerly governed by *Portgraves*, or *Portreves*. He caused Money to be coined, (held in great request for its purity) by the *Easterlings*, a People of *Germany*, afterwards current Money, and called *Sterling*, from the *Easterlings*. When this King was in *France*, one *Fulk* a Priest told him, that he kept three Daughters, which if he did not dismiss, they would procure him God's wrath. Why, Hypocrite, said the King, all the World knows that I never had a Child. Yea, said *Fulk*, you have three, and their names are *Pride*, *Covetousness*, and *Lechery*. Is it so, said the King? You shall see me presently dispose them. The Knights *Templars* shall have *Pride*, the *White Monks* *Covetousness*, and the *Clergy* *Lechery*; and there have you my three Daughters bestowed amongst you. Now lived *Robin Hood* an outlawed Noble, and *Little John*, who with an hundred stout Fellows more, molested all Passengers by the way, yet only robbed and made prey of the Rich, selling good penny-worths when they had done,

John

J O H N.

J O H N (though that *Arthur* his Brother *Geoffry's* Son April 6: A was living, yet) by the assistance of his Mother *Eleanor* D. 1199: and other Noble Friends, was by the great Council of the Realm admitted King: To whom they then swore only a conditional Fealty, viz: To keep faith and peace to him, if he would render to every of them their rights. He was crowned at *Westminster* by *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Reign throughout was attended with great troubles: For first, the King of *France* took upon him to establish young *Arthur* in the Kingdom; though after a while for his own advantage, he deliver'd the Prince into his Uncle's hands. Then the King of *Scots* procured some disturbances; but an accord was shortly made, the two Kings of *England* and *Scotland* swearing faithful love to each other upon the Crozier of Archbishop *Hubert*. Presently after which, these two Kings with the King of *South Wales* expressed their great humility, by helping to carry the Corps of *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, on their shoulders to the place of interment. Then the Clergy disturbed the Peace, oppugning the King's Royal Title to a Benefice, locking the Church-doors against his Presentee, scorning his Princely Letters, fencing the Church with armed Men against his Officers, assailing his Sheriff, moving the Pope to excommunicate all their opposers; yea, caused the King himself to be accused to the Pope for a Tyrant. The whole *Cistercian* Order denied the payment of a subsidy granted the King. The Canons of *Lincoln* refused to accept of him for their Bishop, whom the King had appointed in the place of him deceased. *Hubert* Archbishop called a General Council in his Province without the King's permission, and then disdained the King's prohibition thereof. The Lay-Peers they came in also to act a part, and at a time when the King stood in need of their help against the *Poictouins* and *French*, refused

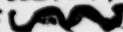
refused to attend the King in his Wars against them. Howbeit King *John* put forth to Sea, arrived in *Normandy*, and in Battel overthrew his Nephew *Arthur*, and by valour recovered all the Provinces which had revolted; Prince *Arthur*, and all the Peers of *Poitou*, above 200 *French* Knights and others of command, he took Prisoners. Not long after which, young *Arthur* died, not without suspicion of violence. Which gave fresh occasion to some of the disaffected Peers to bandy against the King, whom the King of *France* now cited as his Homager for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, to appear at a set day, to be tryed by his Peers upon point of Murther and Treason. And King *John* not appearing at the appointed time, was by the King and Peers of *France* disinherited and condemned, and according to the sentence they proceeded against him; and what by the King's remissness, the treachery of his People, and Power of his Enemies, he lost a great part of his strongest Towns and Castles in the *French* Territories. But the Delinquent Peers and Barons King *John* put to their Fines; and for the carrying on of the Wars against *France*, had a Subsidy granted him, which moved the People to think hardly of him. The King of *France*, who had been too successful of late against the *Englishs*, sent a braving Champion over into *England*, to justify by Duel his proceedings in K. *John's* *French* Dominions; with whom *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulster*, undertook to combat. This *Curcy* was a Man of Giant-like limbs and strength, and of some conditions not despicable, had they not been savaged with too much rudeness: Which appeared not only in his wild speeches touching the King's misusage of his Nephew *Arthur*; but even then, when the King demanded of him Whether he would combat in his quarrel; he answered, No, not in thy quarrel, nor for thy sake; yet for the Kingdom's right I will fight to the death. But this the *French* Champion never put him to; for hearing of the Earl's excessive feeding, and strength answerable thereto, the *Mon-sieur* sneak'd away into *Spain*, as ashamed to shew his face again in *France*. Of Earl *Curcy* 'tis farther said, That when the two Kings of *France* and *England* met together upon a Truce in *France*, King *Philip* having heard of *Curcy*, and that he was in the *English* Camp, requested of

King

King *John* that he might see some experiment of his so much feared and famed strength. Whereupon an Helmet of excellent proof, full farced with Mail, was set upon a wooden block; when the Earl first lowering round about him with a dreadful aspect, lift up his trusty Skyeu, and cleft so deep quite through the steely resistance, into the knotty wood, that none there present save himself could draw it out again, which he did with ease. Then being by the Kings asked, why he frowned so ingrily before he struck; he answered, That he purposed if he had fail'd of his blow, to have kill'd them all, both Kings, and the other Spectators. But for all this famous Champion King *Philip* by degrees gain'd all in *Normandy*, even *Roan* it self. *Main*, *Turain* and *Poitou*, revolted from King *John*; and *Angiers* was betrayed: All these losses happening through the default of some of the English Peers and Prelates. For when the King was in readines to take Shipping for *Normandy*, *Hubert* the Archbishop forbad him proceeding in the Voyage; the Peers also again refused to attend him: Wherefore the King put many of his Earls, Barons, and Knights, yeap and Clergy-men also, to a grievous pecuniary redemption; and *Hubert's* Wealth and Possessions (who died the same year) the King seized on. This *Hubert* was suspected of too familiar practising with the King of *France*. Upon the death of this Arch-Bishop *Hubert*, the Monks of *Canterbury* made choice of *Reginald*, their Sub-Prior in his stead; and the King, after them, of *John Grey* Bishop of *Norwich*, a man of great Wisdom. But the Pope neglecting both these, recommended *Stephen de Langton* to the Monks of *Canterbury*, and Bishops of that Province, to be presently chosen for their Primate. Which the Monks unwilling, and deferring to do, alledging that no Canonical Election could be made at *Rome*, where was no consent neither of King nor Convent; The Pope with choler replied, That he had plenitude of power over the Church of *Canterbury*; and moreover, that no consent of Princes used to be expected in Elections where the Pope was. He therefore commanded them under pain of his high curse, to accept him for their Primate: Which all accordingly did (though not without murmurations) save one *Elias de Brantford*. And to work the King in-

Stephen
Langton

A.D. 1204



to

to a compliance hereto, the Pope sent him four Gold Rings with four precious Stones, an Emerald, Sapphire, Ruby and Topaz; signifying in his Letter sent with them, that the Rings roundness must remember him of Eternity; the quadrate number must mind him of Constancy, and the four Cardinal Vertues, Prudence, Justice, Temperance and Fortitude. The Gold's price, of Wisdom; the Emeralds greenness, of Faith; the Sapphires brightness, of Hope; the Rubies redness, of Charity; and the Topaz's clearness, of sanctity of life. But King *John* for all these fond toys and fine words, when he observed the Pope's arbitrariness, the dishonour arising to himself, in being frustrated of his choice; the prejudice to his Crown in having a Bishop thrust upon him without Sovereign consent; the hazard to the State in having a *French* Favourite over the *English*, with also the Monks disloyalty in yielding to the Pope's Election: He first of all proscribed the Monks as Traytors; and after that writ Letters to the Pope, wherein he alledged the wrongs done to himself, and made his exceptions against *Langton*, vowing immutably to stand for his own Elect, and to die in defence of the liberties of his Crown; likewise minding the Pope of his great profits he received from *England*, menacing withal, that if he were crossed in this, he would then stop all from crossing the Seas to *Rome*. To which Letters of the King, the Pope answered very comminatory, and shortly after, viz. in *A. D.* 1208. because the King would be King in his own Dominions, this *Servus Servorum* interdicted the whole Kingdom, under which it lay for the term of six years, and fourteen weeks, without God's Service, or Sacraments, or Christian burial. The Lay-people were tumbled like Dogs into every Ditch. Howbeit the King to be even with the Pope, proscribed the disloyal Clergy, their Revenues be confiscated, their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priories he put into Lay-mens hands, and every where they suffered wrong, without ordinary protection of justice. But some of the eminent Clergy detested the Pope's savage proceedings, as *Philip* Bishop of *Durham*, and his Successour. The Bishops of *Winchester* and *Normich* they animated the King to condemn the Papal Curse, and the *Cistercian* Abbots

(neglecting

(neglecting the Interdict) continued their Divine Service; till the Pope suspended them for their contempt. Moreover, the Pope to revenge himself on the King, Anathematized him by name, which caused many to desert his Service; for which he punished them by Fine. Yet at length, the better to secure himself and State, the King was very desirous to come to an atonement, and assured under his Seal, that Archbishop *Langton*, with the Bishops and Monks, and others, should be restored both to his Favour and their Possessions; that holy Church should have all its Franchises, as in *Edward* the Confessor's time; but because he would not make full satisfaction to the Clergy, for all Confiscations, and other Emoluments received of them, the Pope's Nuncio's refused a Peace with him. And the Pope was so mad, that he absolved all Kings and People, poor and rich, having dependence on him, from all Fealty and Subjection to him; whereupon, Male-contents set themselves to work mischief. The *Welsh* fall off from the King; wherefore at *Nottingham* he hangs up their Hostages, 28 in number. His Nobles many of them held themselves discharged of their Allegiance, so rebell, inviting the *French* King to their assistance, and promising to settle the *English* Crown on his head; *Stephen Langton*, and other Bishops implore the Pope's help to support the Church of *England*, being at the point of Ruine. His officious Holiness thereupon decrees, That King *John* must be deposed, and that he would appoint one more worthy in his stead. To effectuate which, the Pope sent his Letters to *Philip* King of *France*, requiring him to undertake the Affair of dethroning the King of *England*, and for his reward, he should have pardon of all his Sins, besides the enjoying of the *English* Crown to him and his Heirs for ever. Also transmitting his Letters general to all Potentates, Souldiers, Men of War of all Nations, to sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross, and to follow *Philip* in this Design; assuring all that their assistance herein, whether in Person or Purse, should be no less meritorious, than if they visited our Saviour's Sepulchre. The King of *France* accepts the offer, and makes great preparation for the invading of *England*, and King *John* raises a Land-Army, and prepares a Royal Navy to withstand him. But ere the *French*

make their Attempts, *Pandulph*, the Pope's Messenger, arrives in *England*, and so wrought upon the King, what by representing the danger he was in, and what by flattering Promises, that King *John* (not insensible of his desperate estate) swore in all things to submit to the Judgment of the Church. And shortly after, at the Knight-Templars House in *Dover*, he surrendered his Crown into the hands of *Pandulph*, for the use of the Pope, laying at his feet his Scepter, Robe, Sword and Ring, and subscribed to a Charter, whereby he resigned his Kingdom to the Pope; professing he did it neither through fear or force, but of his own free will, as having no other way to make satisfaction to God and the Church for his offence. And that from that time forward he would hold his Crown of the Pope, paying a Pension annual of a thousand Marks for the Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*. *Pandulph* now having gotten what he came for, hastens into *France*, there to dissuade *Philip* from proceeding against King *John*, as being become an obedient and reconciled Son to the Church. But *Philip*, who was of his holy Father's mind, not caring for King *John's* Repentance, but his Crown, in great choler protested, That since the Pope himself had so far thrust him on, his Legate's suggestions, no, nor his threats of Excommunication, should withdraw him from his Intentions. In which resolution, calling his Peers into a Consultation, they all approved his Design, save *Ferdinand* Earl of *Flanders*, who alledged, that it was an unreasonable thing to think of invading another man's right; enforcing this his judgment with so good Arguments, that thereby many of the Peers were induced to change their opinion. Which so incensed King *Philip*, that he drew his Forces against *Flanders*, commanding his mighty prepared Fleet to set forward thitherward. Of the which King *John* having speedy intelligence, set forth his Navy, and happily surprized the French Fleet at the Port of *Damme* (whilst most of the Souldiers were on Land, spoiling the Earl's Country) taking three hundred Vessels laden with Provisions, Arms, and other costly Freight, and burning and sinking above 100. And now the King thinking to take the advantage of this Victory, made ready a great Army for the recovery of his hereditary Provinces lost to the French; but when

when all else was ready, then the Barons denied him their attendance, till he was assoiled of his Excommunication; and that their pristine Liberties granted them by Henry the First, were restored. Stephen Langton animating them herein, and promising his faithful assistance to them. Hereupon, the King makes his Appeal to Rome, presenting the Pope with rich Presents; in answer to which, the Pope sent his Legate the Bishop of Tusculum, who wrought with the King to corroborate the Conveyance of his Kingdoms to the Pope; unto which the King yielded. But the Archbishop of Canterbury opposed himself against him, with whom the Peers of the Land joyned, avowing it to be an execrable thing to the whole World. And in a full Parliament it was enacted, *That since the King could not without consent of Parliament bring his Realm and People to such Thralldom; therefore if the Pope should in the future attempt any such thing again, with Life and Livelihood he should be withstood.* The Pope hearing of this, not only conceived exceeding hatred against the Archbishop; but sent also his authentick Letters for repealing the Interdict, upon restitution of 1300 Marks more to the Prelates, and that but by equal portions of five years payment. And now the King passed into Poitou, which he reduced; thence into Bretain, where his Poictovins, according to their old custom, proved false to him, to his great detriment. The while his Barons they play Rex at home, renewing their Confederation, and binding themselves with an Oath at the high Altar at S Edmondsbury, That they would pursue the King with Arms, till he should consent to the Charter of Liberties, granted by Henry I. So that the King was enforced to return into England; where, when come, they challenged this Charter as a part of his Oath made at his Absolution, and shortly after they met together at Stamford with a very numerous Army. Their General was Robert Fitz-Walter, whom they stiled the Marshal of God's Army and Holy Church. London invited them to enter the City by night; where, when entred, by their threatful Letters, they not only drew most of the Nobles from the King, but had also almost lock'd him out of his Royal Seat, insomuch that he was necessitated by gentle Messages, to procure of his factious Barons a place

and day of meeting, which was *Running-Mead*, betwixt *Windsor* and *Stains*, (since called *Council-Mead*) whither they came with armed multitudes, out of all the Kingdom, numberless. Where the King perceiving their so great strength, and his own small party, he granted them the utmost of their desires, not only for Liberties specified in *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foresta*. but also for a kind of Rule in the Government, by 25 selected Peers, to whose Command all the other Barons were also bound by Oath to be obedient. But the King could not long relish this; therefore privately sends to his trustiest friends to fortifie and victual their Castles, and himself secretly retires into the *Isle of Wight*. From whence he dispatched Messengers both to the Pope and his foreign friends, to crave the censure of the one, and succours of the other, against such outrageous Rebels. In both which his Agents were so sedulous, and Friends compassionate, that at *Rome* by definitive Sentence, the Barons Charters were made void, the King and Barons accursed, if either of them observed the composition made at *Council-Mead*. And from *Flanders*, *Gascoin*, *Brabant*, and other Parts, such competent aids came in as encouraged the King, after three months secrecy, to shew himself in the face of his Enemies. His Host he divided into two parts; with the one, conducted by himself Northward, he every where subdued his Rebels, as likewise did the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward. *Stephen Langton*, the Pope suspended for abetting the Barons; and his Brother *Simon Langton*, Archbishop elect of *York*, had his Election made void, the Pope constituting in his place *Walter Gray*, whose Pall cost him no less than 1000 pounds. [The Archiepiscopal Pall is a Pontifical Vestment made of Lambs-wooll, as it comes from the Sheep's back, without any other artificial colour, and spun by a peculiar Order of Nuns, cast into *St. Peter's Tomb*, and adorned with little black Crosses, having two Labels hanging down before and behind; which the Archbishops, when going to the Altar, put about their Necks, above their other Pontifical Ornaments.] The disloyal Barons were all excommunicated by name, and all their lands, together with the City of *London* interdicted. But the lofty Barons held those Censures in so high contempt, that they decreed neither themselves nor

nor Citizens of London should observe them, nor the Prelates denounce them. And to revive their dying Cause, they resolve on a Project for betraying the Crown of England unto Lewis the Dauphin of France, sending their Letters of Allegiance, confirmed with all the Barons Seals, to implore King Philip's favour for sending his Son, and his Son, for the acceptance of the English Crown. To prevent a correspondency herein, the Pope sends his Apostolical Commands to Philip of France, that he should stay his Son from entring upon St. Peter's Patrimony, with a Curse also on all such as should assist the excommunicate Barons. To which Philip replied, That England was no Patrimony of St. Peter's; no King, saith he, having power of himself to alienate his Kingdom, King John especially, who never being lawful King, had no power to dispose thereof; and that it was an error and pernicious example in the Pope, and an itching lust after a new kind of Domination. His Peers swore, That they would spend their Blood, rather than suffer that a King should of himself, or with a few flatterers, pass over his Crown, and enthrall its Nobles, especially to the Pope, who should follow St. Peter's steps, to win Souls, and not to meddle with Wars, and Murthers of Mens Bodies. And Prince Lewis declared, That he would chuse rather to be excommunicated by the Pope, than to falsifie his promise to the English Barons. So without more ado, he speedily set forth for England, with his Fleet of 600 Ships, and 80 Boats, which coming to shoar in Kent, the Barons joined forces with him. King John, whose Army consisted most of stipendiary Foreigners, thought it best for a time to forbear Battel with Lewis, and not to commit his whole fortunes to the hazard of their sudden defection; therefore drew towards Winchester, Lewis marching forward towards London, taking all the strong holds in his way (excepting Dover-Castle, kept by the valiant and faithful Hubert de Burgo. London received Lewis, the Citizens swearing truth to him; so did the Barons at Westminster, Lewis swearing to them, That he would restore all men their right, and recover to the Crown whatever had been lost by King John. All or most places where the French Prince came, submitted to him. At Odiam-Castle indeed (wherein

were but 13 *English* Men) *Lewis* and his whole Army, was not only braved 15 days, but also sallying forth upon them, every one took an Enemy, surrendring the Castle at last upon honourable terms. King *John*, in other parts of the Realm, with a very considerable Host ruined the Barons Castles and Possessions. But setting forth from *Lin* in *Norfolk* (where, for their faithful Service, he bestowed large Franchises, and his own Sword, and a gilt Bow) with a full resolution to give *Lewis* Battel; as he was passing the *Washes*, with his Army and Carriages toward *Lincolnshire*, all his Carriages, Treasures, and Provisions were irrecoverably lost, himself and Army hardly escaping. And now by this time, the Barons were struck with some remorse to see their native Country, by their procurement so miserably wasted and afflicted; and which grieved them the most, was, that their faithful Services to *Lewis*, were but slightly regarded by him at present, and were like to be ill repayed in the future; for Viscount *de Melun*, a Noble *French-man*, had on his Death bed privately discovered to them, how that *Lewis* had sworn, That if ever *England's* Crown was settled on his head, he would condemn unto perpetual exile all the disloyal Barons, as Traytors to their Sovereign, and extirpate all their Kindred. Forty of the Barons therefore presently addressed their Letters of submissive Suit to the King; but he was dead before the Messengers came. Some say, he died of a *Flix*, some say of a *Surfeit*; but the most report, that he died of Poyson; for King *John* coming, say they, from the *Washes* to *Swinsted-Abby*, and there taking notice, as he sate at Meat, of their too prodigal Provision, he swore, That if he lived but half a year longer, he would make one half-peny Loaf as dear as twelve. To prevent which, a Monk presented him with an envenomed Cup, tasting first thereof himself, so becoming the wicked Instrument of his own and Sovereign's death, Octob. 19. 1216. He was buried at *Worcester*.

He was first married to *Alice*, the Daughter to *Humbert* II. Earl of *Maurien*, now *Savoy*; next, to *Isabel*, or *Avis*, Daughter of *William* Earl of *Glocester*, Son of Earl *Robert*, the Natural Son of King *Henry* I. then next to *Isabel* the Daughter of *Aimer*, Earl of *Angoulesme*, by whom he had Issue, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Joan*, Married to

to *Alexander II.* King of *Scots*; *Eleanor*, Married to *William Marshal* the younger Earl of *Pembroke*; and after his Death, married to *Simon Monford* Earl of *Leicester*; *Isabel*, Married to the Emperor *Frederick II.*

Base Issue, *Jeffrey Fitz-Roy*, *Richard* and *Jane*. He appointed those excellent Forms of Civil Government in the Cities and incorporate Towns of *England*, endowing them also with their greatest Franchises. He settled the Rates and Measures for Wine, Bread, Cloth, and such like Necessaries of Commerce. He planted *English* Laws and Officers in *Ireland*. Now lived one *Simon Thurvey*, who, for his Pride in Learning, especially for his Blasphemies against *Moses* and *Christ*, became so utterly ignorant, that he could hardly read a Letter in the Book.

In or near the year 1176, *London-Bridge* was begun to be built of Stone, by *Peter of Cole-Church*, Priest; and was finished in *A. D.* 1209. Shortly after which, a great Fire happened upon the Bridge, and about three thousand Persons destroyed by means thereof.

H E N R Y III.

Octob. 19.
A.D. 1216.

HENRY III. at about 10 years of Age was Crowned King, the Ninth day after his Father King *John's* decease, the Earl of *Pembroke* being by common consent of Peers and Prelates constituted Guardian of him during his Non-age. This Noble Earl set out against *Lewis*, and at *Lincoln* utterly defeated his Army; which discomfiture was called *Lewis Fair*, from the great spoil that the Earl's Soldiers took from the *Lewisians* and City of *Lincoln*. Here the chieftest of the malignant Barons were taken, with about 400 Knights, besides Esquires, and of other sorts innumerable. A great number also of such as escaped out of the Fight, were knock'd on the head by the Country People. Likewise about the same time a fresh supply of Men and Money coming from *France*, were scattered, sunk and taken by the *English* Fleet, the *English* in the Engagement using unslaked Lime, which they threw into the Faces of the *Monsieurs*, blinding their sight therewith. Then to give no rest to *Lewis* his declining fortunes, the Earl of *Pembroke* closely besieged *London* with *Lewis* in it, where he brought the matter to capitulation. The heads whereof were, That *Lewis* and the Barons should submit to the judgment of the Church, whose censure they had long contemned. That *Lewis* should depart the Land, and never return with design to do harm. That he should endeavour with his Father, that all such things that belong to the *English* Crown might be restor'd; and that when *Lewis* himself should be King, he should peaceably part with them. That *Lewis* should immediately render to King *Henry* all holds and places taken in the War; for the performance of all which, *Lewis* took his Oath. On the other part, the King, Legate *Wallo*, and the Earl swore, That the King should restore to the Barons and others, all their rights and inheritances, with all their liberties

liberties formerly demanded of King John. That none of the Laity should suffer damage and reproach, for taking part on either side. That Prisoners should be released. This done, *Wallo* absolved *Lewis* and his adherents, and *Lewis* took his leave of *England*. Yet was not *England* quiet long, for *William* Earl of *Aumarl*, *Foulk de Brent*, and *Robert de Veipont*, with others, committed divers furious Riots, the Church and State being grown into such disorder, that every Man dared to attempt in either, what his own audaciousness should suggest. The *Welsh* they made some stir. And one *Fitz-Arnulph* a Citizen of *London*, attempted to set up *Lewis* again; for the which, himself and two others were hanged, and many more had their hands or feet cut off. The Barons they were high, for a confirmation of their Liberties. And *Lewis* of *France*, upon the death of his Father, seized *Rocheb*, and the whole Country of *Poitou* (which belonged to the King of *England*) into his hands, under pretence, that King *Henry* an Homager for *Aquitain*, was not present at his Coronation, nor yet excused his absence by Ambassadors. Whereupon *Henry* summons a Parliament for Aids to recover his losses, which being granted, he sent over his Forces, which discomfited the *French*. But the King necessitated for more Monies for the carrying on of his design in *Gaseoign*, wrung from the *Londoners* five thousand Marks above their Fifteenths, alledging that they had to his prejudice given *Lewis* the like sum. The Clergy also were compelled under pain of Papal censure, to pay the Fifteenth, not only for their temporal, but also ecclesiastical goods: And by advice of *Hubert de Burgo*, Chief Justice, the King revoked the Charters of Liberties, which for about two years had been practised through the Realm, pretending his Non-age when granted. Which caused in all a great heart-burning against *Hubert*. Howbeit, the King was well furnish'd with Money and Men, which he caused to be transported into *Britain*, and on the same day, in which he set sail from *England*, himself in person did visit the poor and feeble, dealing large Alms to them, and not refusing to kiss the sick and leprous. But before that the King had opportunity to effect any thing in those parts considerable, the *Irish* rebelled, constraining him to re-

Richard
 Magnus,
 A.B. of Cant.

turn,

turn, to reduce them into order. Which when he had done, he advanced against the *Wallo*, whom he also repressed, though not without considerable loss. About this time *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, was accused by the Bishop of *Winchester* and others, for the committing of many great crimes: As, that he had dissuaded the Duke of *Austria* from matching his Daughter with the King, who sought it; that he said that the King was a squint-eyed Fool, a kind of Leper, deceitful, perjured, more faint-hearted than a Woman; that he had hindered the King from entering upon foreign Lands belonging to him, whereby the King's Peers and People consumed their treasures vainly: That he had enticed the King of *Scots* Daughter, and traitorously defiled the Noble young Lady, whom he married in hope to be King of *Scotland* in her right, if she survived her Brother: That he had stolen out of the Jewel-house a precious Stone, of such wonderful virtue, as to make him that had it invincible in Battel, and had bestowed that Stone upon *Lewelin* Prince of *Wales*, the King's Enemy, &c. But the Earl doubting that he should not have a fair Trial, retired himself into *Effex*, whither he was prosecuted by armed Men, and in a Chappel at *Burntwood* was apprehended; out of which the rude Souldiers hauled him, and sent for a Smith to make Shackles for him; which when the Smith understood that they were for him, fetching a deep sigh, he said, *Do with me what you please, and God have mercy on my soul; but as sure as the Lord lives I will never make Iron shackles for him, but will rather die the worst death that is. For is not this the most Loyal and Courageous Hubert, who so often hath preserved England from being destroyed by Strangers, and restored England to England? Let God be judge between him and you, for using him so unjustly and inhumanely, requiting his most excellent deserts, with the worst recompence that can be.* Notwithstanding all this, Sir *Godfrey de Crancomb*, who commanded the party, bound the Earl, and conveyed him to the Tower of *London*, where he had not long been, e'er the Bishop of *London* procured his liberty, though shortly after he was again imprisoned. In his place the King elected for his Counsellor and Confident, *Peter de Rupibus*, Bishop of *Winchester*,

chester, who displaced the *English* Officers; and in their rooms placed *Poictovins* and *Britons*, stuffing the King's Castles with them, intrusting, as it were, the Treasures, Strength, and Realm it self in their hands, to the great discontent of the *English* Peers. Who now confederated against the Strangers, and refused upon the King's Summons to appear in Parliament; sending this impudent Message to their Sovereign; That if out of hand he removed not the Bishop of *Winchester*, and Strangers out of his Court, they all of them, by the common consent of the Kingdom, would drive him and his wicked Counsellours out of it, and would consult about creating of a new King. Whereupon the King (animated by *Winchester*) commanded the Earl-marshal, with all others whom he suspected, to appear at *Gloucester*, where the King was with an Army: which they refusing to do, the King burnt their Mannors, and gave away their Inheritances to *Poictovins*. The Earl-marshal, he contracts strict amity with *Lewelyn* Prince of *Wales*, and made great spoil on the possessions of the King's reputed Seducers. *Shrewsbury* he sackt and burnt. *Gilbert*, Lord *Basset*, the Earl's great Confederate, set fire on *Alkmundbury*, not far from *Huntingdon*. But the Earl-marshal having crossed the Seas into *Ireland*, there to recover his Lands, taken from him by the fraud of the Bishop of *Winchester*, was there wounded to death; for whose loss the King, to the wonder of all that saw it, broke forth into tears, affirming, That he had left no Peer about him in the Kingdom. And now the Bishop of *Winchester*, hated of the People, was commanded by the King not to meddle any farther in State matters. And against *Peter Rivallis* Lord Treasurer, the King was so enraged, that he swore he would pluck out his eyes were it not for reverence of holy Orders. And by the workings of the Bishops, an accord was effected betwixt the King and his Peers, and the *Poictovins* were commanded to depart the Realm. Howbeit the Land was not yet eased of its Oppressors and Oppressions; for the Pope sent over into *England* three hundred *Romans*, requiring to have the first Benefice that should become vacant, to be bestowed on them; requiring also great sums of money of the Clergy for maintenance of the Pope's Wars against the

the Emperour: Which though the Clergy at first opposed, yet were forced to yield unto it at the last. The Pope himself had a mind to have come hither in his own Person, but the King's Council liked not thereof; alledging, that the *Romans* Rapines and Simonies had enough stained *England's* purity, tho the Pope himself came not personally to spoil and prey upon the Wealth of the Church.

About the year 1240, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, with the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Chester*, *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, and many other honourable Persons, departed for the *Holy Land*; and in *A. D.* 1242, the King passed the Seas to recover *Poitou*, but effected not any thing remarkable, though he expended great store of Treasure. Upon his return into *England* he was therefore compelled to be burthensome to his Subjects for recruiting of his exhausted Treasure, as well by the levy of *Escuage*, as of *Loan* and otherwise. The *Jews* in especial manner were made sensible of his wants. Too much of their money, thus rais'd, 'tis said he expended in Entertainments and Shows; though afterward the King reflecting on his former profuseness in gifts and entertainments, he shortned the allowances of his household and entertainments, without any regard to Majesty. And to spare his own charge the more, he invited himself now to this Man's House, now to that; but no where contenting himself with his welcome, unless himself and his Queen, Son *Edward*, yea, and chief Favourites, were presented with costly Gifts. 'Tis said that he was sometimes reduced to that penury, that he was forced to live upon the Alms of the Church. This King designed, at least pretended, to go for the *Holy Land*; when the Parliament granted him large Aids upon this condition, That at this time once for all, he should submit himself to govern by Law, to confirm the Charters of Liberties, or *Magna Charta*: Against the breakers whereof, a most solemn curse was pronounced. The King swearing to keep all Liberties, upon pain of that execratory sentence, 'As he was a Man, a Christian, a Knight, and a King Anointed and Crowned. Yet, notwithstanding the Oath and the Curse, the King two or three years after caused the Tenth of all *England* and *Ireland* to be collected for his own use and the Pope's, the Pope having given the Kingdom of *Sicily* to his Son *Edmond*; but the *English* Subjects

Subjects were first to win it for him. Which the Nobles peremptorily denied the attempting, there being occasion enough for Money and Men at home, the *Welsh* having risen in rebellion. Against whom Prince *Edward* was sent; who, though he wanted not for Courage, yet in one Field lost 2000 *English* Men, and was beaten out of the Field.

S. Edmund. of
Abington,
A.B. of Cant.

In A.D. 1257. was *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, elected King of the *Romans*, and was Crowned at *Aquisgrane*, having paid a large sum of Money for the honour. At this time the Earl was reputed to possess so much ready Coin, as would every day for ten years afford him an hundred Marks upon the main stock, besides his Rents and Revenues in *Germany*, and the *English* Dominions.

And now the King relapsed into his profuseness, and favouring of the *Poitevins*, and other foreigners: The Nobles hereupon came exquisitely armed to the Parliament, holden at *Oxford*, with a resolution to enforce the King and his Aliens to their proposals; which were, That the King should unfeignedly keep the Charter of Liberties: That such an one should be in place of Justiciar, who would judge all impartially. That the Foreigners should be expelled the Realm: And that twenty four Persons should there be chosen, to have the sole administration of King and State; and yearly appointing of all great Officers. Reserving to the King the Ceremonies of Honour. Binding themselves by Oath, to see these things performed; and the King and Prince swearing to observe the ordination of these disloyal Barons, who had by an Edict given out high menacings against all that should resist. The *Poitevins* were so terrified by these violent proceedings, that they fled into *France*. The giddy People they joined with the Barons, as the Assertors of their Liberties; the *Londoners* bound themselves under their publick Seal to assist them in the common Cause: *Richard* King of the *Romans*, the Barons would not suffer to come into *England*, but in a private manner, with a very small train; and being landed, they exacted an Oath of him; and upon pain of forfeiting all his Lands in *England*, bound him to join with them in reforming the State, which they factiously had assumed to do, having appointed four Knights

Compt

S. Edmund, of
Abington.
A.B. of Cant.

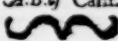
Boniface,
A.B. of Cant.

Commissioners in every Shire, to enquire of all Oppressions, and to certifie the same to them. And the better to strengthen their Cause, *Simon Montford* Earl of *Leicester*, Head of the Factionists, with others, passed into *France*, there to transact with the King thereof, as to an indissoluble League. About which time King *Henry*, for want of Money, or good Counsel, or both, was induced upon no very good terms, for ever to renounce to the King of *France* all his right to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Tou- raine*, *Main* and *Poitou*. But the fire which had been long in blowing, did not break out into a flame; the King and his Barons taking arms against each other. *Simon de Montford* executes his greatest revenge on the Queens friends, who were Aliens; not sparing the Kings, who were free-born *English-men*: Yet at length mutual weariness inclines *Henry* and his Barons to peace; and the King is willing that the Statutes of *Oxford* should be in force; but the Queen was unwilling: Which being known to the *Londoners*, it put the baser sort into so leud a rage, that she being to shoot the Bridge from the *Tower* towards *Windsor*, where Prince *Edward* was ingarrison'd, they with dirt and stones, and villainous words, forced her back to the *Tower*. Howbeit at *London*, in a Parliament there held, matters were pieced up, though shortly after all was rent again, both sides making fresh preparations for War. King *Henry* drew towards *Oxford*, where the rendezvouz of his friends and forces was appointed; from which University he dismissed all the Students, being above fifteen thousand, of those only whose names were entred into the Matriculation-book. Whereupon many of them went to the Barons to *Northampton*, whither *Henry* came, and breaking in at the Town-Walls, encountered his Enemies, amongst whom these Students of *Oxford* had a Banner by themselves, advanced right against the King, and did more annoy him in the Fight, than the rest of the Barons Forces: Which the King (who at length prevailed) vowed sharply to revenge; but was dissuaded by his Counsellors, who told him that those Students were the Sons and Kindred of the great Men of the Land, whom if he punished, even the Nobles that now stood for him, would take Arms against him.

The King, encouraged by this success, advanceth his Royal Standard toward *Nottingham*, burning and wasting the

the Barons Lands wheresoever he came. The Barons they sent Letters to him, protesting their loyal observance to his Person, but all hostility to their Enemies who were about him. To which the King returned them a full defiance, as to Traytors, professing that he took the wrong of his friends as his own, and their Enemies as his. At length the two Armies met, and engaged in Fight, wherein Prince Edward bravely behaved himself, putting the *Londoners* to flight, pursuing them for four Miles; but in the mean while, his Father having his Horse slain under him, yielded himself Prisoner; the King of the *Romans*, and other great Peers were taken, and the whole hope of the day lost on the King's side. On the next day Peace was concluded for the present, on condition, That Prince Edward and Henry the King of the *Romans* Son, should also render themselves into the Barons hands. And now by this advantage the factious Lords, gained all the chief Castles of the Kingdom into their Power, *Montford* carrying his Sovereign as his Prisoner about the Country (yet with all outward respect and honour) the rather to procure a more quiet surrender of Garrisons. So fortunate may Treason and Rebellion for a time be, though in the end it commonly speeds, as it deserves. To tame these Rebels, the Pope sends his Cardinal *Legate* to excommunicate them, but they trusting to the temporal Sword, made light of the spiritual. Howbeit, to the King's great advantage there hapned so irreconcilable a difference betwixt the two great Earls of *Leicester*, and *Glocester*, that the latter forsook the Barons Cause, and joined himself with *Roger de Mortimer*, and his associates, to whom not long after Earl *Warren*, and *William de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, with other Peers united themselves, and Prince Edward escaping came in safety to them; the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Salop* and *Chester* coming in to their assistance. When the Prince having a considerable strength marched against *Montford*, who hearing of the Princes advance, encamped at *Evesham*, where Prince Edward inclosed him, compelling him either to fight or yield. The first of which he elected, both Armies joining Battel before the Town of *Evesham*, where the Earl's Host was with much slaughter, especially of the *Welsh*, utterly in the end distressed and discomfited.

Robert
Kilwarby.
A.B. of Cant.



ted. *Simon de Montford* being slain in the Fight, had his Head, Hands and Feet chopt off. The King who had been brought a Prisoner into the Field, by his Friends valour and good hap, was restored to his Liberty. And he presently after this cruel Battel, called a Parliament at *Winchester*, by whose approbation he seized into his hands the Charters of *London*, and other disloyal Towns, disinherited such as were on the Earl's side, distributed their Estates amongst his well deserving Subjects. The Legate Cardinal *Ottobon* excommunicated the Bishops of *London*, *Winchester*, *Worcester*, and *Chichester*, for their adhering unto the Earl. And now all things being calm in *England*, Prince *Edward*, with many of the Nobles, took the Cross upon them for the *Holy Land*. And the King to secure the Nations Peace, held a Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes of *Marleborough* were enacted. But King *Henry* having been at *Norwich*, to punish the Citizens outrage in burning the Priory Church, he, in his return, fell grievously sick at the Abby of *St. Edmond* in *Suffolk*, and there died in *A. D.* 1272. and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Eleanor*, the Daughter of *Raymond* Earl of *Provence*. His Issue was *Edward*, *Edmond*, surnamed *Crouchback*, *Richard*, who died young; as also *John*, *William* and *Henry*. *Margaret* Married to *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*; *Beatrice* Married to *John* the first Duke of *Bretain*. *Katharine* who died young. This King laid the first stone of the new work of the Abby-Church at *Westminster*. He founded the house of Converts, where such as forsook the *Jewish* Religion, had provisions for maintenance. He also erected and endowed a famous Hospital at *Oxford*, both for the entertainment of *Foreigners* and *Pilgrims*, and for relief of such as were diseased. He was so disposed to performing acts of charity, that he made *Leoline* Prince of *Wales* (*Montford's* confederate) when he was threatned hardly, if he would not live at peace, to answer thus, I more fear the Almes-deeds of the King, than all the Men of War which he hath, and his Clergy to boot. King *Henry*, because *Thomas de la Linde* killed a white Hart in *Blackmore* Forest, which he much fancied, set a perpetual fine upon the Land, which at this day is called *White-Hart-Silver*.

In the 17th year of his Reign, four Mock-Suns were seen from Morning till Evening, after which followed so great a Dearth, that People were forced to eat Horse-flesh, and Barks of Trees, and in London twenty thousand were famished. In this Famine, which was about A. D. 1235, certain poor People of *Alboldestia*, (so called then) in *Cambridgeshire*, whilst Corn was green, pluck'd the ears in the Common-fields to sustain their lives, whereupon the Owners call upon, and compel the Priest to curse them all; but one amongst them more humane than the rest, adjured the Priest in the Name of God, to exempt his Corn from the sentence, saying, It pleased him well that the Poor for their necessity had took of his Corn; and so commended that which they had left to God, who miraculously preserved it, when as all the others Corn (amongst which his grew) was utterly destroyed by terrible Lightning, Wind, Hail and Rain, whilst the Priest was about to denounce the Curse. A. D. 1241, certain Jews of *Norwich* were hanged for circumcising a Christian Child, and their House called the *Thor* was destroyed. A Scholar of *Oxford*, who attempted to kill the King in his Chamber at *Woodstock*, was pulled in pieces by wild Horses. Now arose in *England* a most monstrous Impostor, who pretended himself to be *Christ*, procuring himself to be wounded in the hands, feet, and side, thinking thereby the more easily to delude the People; his punishment was immuring between two walls, together with an old Hag, pretending her self to be the Virgin *Mary*, there to pine to death.

In this King's Reign flourished in *England*, the Irrefragable Doctor *Alexander de Hales*, who was School-master to the Angelick Doctor *Thomas Aquinas*. Now also lived *Robert Grosthead* Bishop of *Lincoln*, called *Romanorum Malleus*, who wrote boldly against the Pope, reproving his arrogant (to call them no worse) practices.

At *Sorbiodinum*, or *Salisbury*, *Richard Poor*, then Bishop of *Sarum*, built that stately Church, which hath in it as many Windows as are days in the year, as many Marble-pillars as hours, as many doors as Months.

Magna Charta containing the Summ of all the written Laws of *England*, was ordained in the ninth year of *Henry III.* The Walls and Bulwarks raised about the

HENRY III.

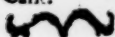
Tower of London, were thrown down by an Earthquake. Eighteen *Jews* were executed for crucifying a Child at *Lincoln*. And in *London* was slain of *Jews*, to the number of 700. their Wares spoiled, and their Synagogues defaced, because a *Jew* would have forced a *Christian* Man to have paid more than two-pence the Week for the use of Twenty Shillings.

Edward.

EDWARD I.

E DWARD, surnamed *Longshanks*, at his Father *Henry's* death, was employed in the Holy Wars, Nov. 16. 1272. wherein he so excellently behaved himself, that he gained the repute of a most valiant Souldier. At *Acon* an Assassin wounded him with a poisoned knife, which wounds his Queen *Eleanor* daily licked with her tongue, till therewith the Poison was extracted, and the wounds healed; her self receiving no harm thereby. When the news of his Father's death came to his ears, he grieved much more, than for the death of his Son, who died a little before, saying to the King of *Sicily*, who wondred thereat, That the loss of Sons is but light, because they are multiplied every day, but the death of Parents is irremediable, because they can never be had again. At his arrival in *England* he was most joyfully welcomed, and with his dearest *Eleanor* was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Robert Kilwarby*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. When for the more royal celebration of the Coronation Feast of so Martial a Prince, there were five hundred great Horses let loose, every one to take them for his own, who could. The first matter of remark done by King *Edward*, after his Coronation, was the subduing of *Wales*, whose Prince *Lewelin*, the last Prince of *Britains* blood, had refused to do him homage; but being slain, his head crowned with Ivy, was set upon the *Tower of London*. In his stead the King created his own Son *Edward*, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*. And now *Wales* being settled in quiet, the King repaired into *France*, where he sate in Person with the *French* King in his Parliament at *Paris*, as a Peer of that Realm, in respect of such Lands as he held in those parts, and being returned into *England*, he addressed himself to purge his state from the Oppressions under which it groaned. Fifteen thousand of the extorting *Jews* he banished out of the Land, confiscating their

John Peck-
ham, A. B.
Cant.



Goods. His corrupt Justiciars he displaced and fined, and constrained all his Justices to swear that from that time, they would take no Fee, Pension, or Gift of any man, except only a breakfast or like present. He also appointed that Justices Itinerants, should go their several circuits at such certain times of the year. And now the Crown of Scotland by the death of *Alexander* the Third, being destitute of any apparent Heir, by the umirage of King *Edward*, it was settled on the head of *John Baliol*, who did homage to *Edward* (against the minds of the Scots) for the whole Kingdom of Scotland. But shortly after *Baliol* to regain the affections of his People, combined with the *French* against the *English*, wherefore the King advanced against the Scots with a puissant Army, drove the Scots out of the North-parts of *England*, where they had done much mischief, took *Berwick-Town* and Castle, had *Dunbar* yielded to him, and after a cruel fight, obtained a victory of great Importance; took the Castle of *Roxbrew*, had *Edinburgh* rendred to him, so brought *Baliol* to sue for Mercy, which was granted on condition, that the Scots should submit to him as their Sovereign. And accordingly the Nobles of Scotland, at a Parliament holden at *Berwick*, did swear to be true Subjects to *Edward* for ever after, and hereof a solemn Instrument was there sealed by them. *John* the late King was sent to the Tower of *London*, and the custody of Scotland was committed to *John de Warren*, Earl of *Surrey* and *Sussex*. Out of *Edinburgh*, *Edward* took the Crown, Sceptre and Cloath of State. Burnt their Records, abrogated their Laws, altered the forms of their Divine service, transplanted their learnedst men unto *Oxford*. The Marble-chair in the Abbey of *Schone*, wherein the Kings of Scotland were wont to be crowned, he sent unto *Westminster*. This is the Chair upon which was engraven the famous, propheticall Distich.

*Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.*

That the Scots should reign, wheresoever that chair should be, verified in King *James*. But King *Edward* drawn beyond the Seas, by occasion of Wars in *Gascoign*, and

and for aid of friends in *Flanders*, one *William Wallis*, Captain of the discontented *Scots*, put Earl *Warren* to flight in *Scotland*, and all the *English* Forces that were with him, taking them at an advantage as they were passing over a narrow Bridge near *Striveling*, where the slaughter of the *English* was not small. *Hugh de Cressingham* Treasurer of *Scotland* for King *Edward*, was there slain, whose dead body the *Scots* did flay, dividing his skin amongst them. But King *Edward* being returned into *England*, he summoned a Parliament to *York*, giving the *Scots* a day to appear at it, which they not doing, nor acknowledging that they ought so to do, he entred *Scotland* with a mighty Army, where when he was near the Enemy, as he was putting his foot into the Stirrup, his Horse being affrighted with the sudden shout of the *Scotch* Army, threw him down, and striking with his heels, broke two of the King's ribs, who nevertheless proceeded to Battel: Captain *Wallis* encouraged his men with this short speech, I have brought you to the King, *hopgifye kun*. In this Battel, fought at a place called *Faw Kirk*, the *English* slew of the *Scots* 70000. After which Victory King *Edward* took sundry places in *Scotland*, then returned into *England*, where in Parliament, holden at *London* and *Stamford*, he confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta*, and yielded that there should be no Subsidy, or Taxation levied upon the People; without consent of the Prelates, Peers and People. And for the more ample satisfaction of some then discontented, he left out this clause in the end of his Grants, *Salvo jure Coronæ nostræ*, Saving the right of our Crown: upon the Pope's request he set *John* late King of *Scotland* at liberty, who departed into *France*. And then the King made it his whole affair to finish the annexation of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*, to which end, he passed with a dreadful Army into *Scotland*, where the *Scots*, not being able to withstand him by force of Arms, procured inhibitory Letters from the Pope; but these the King set light by, swearing *per sanguinem Dei*, that he would not desist. And when the *Scots* threatned that if he would not desist, his hostility, the Pope would take the matter upon him; the King with a disdainful smile answered, Have ye done homage to me as to the chief Lord of the Kingdom of

Robert Win-
chelsey, A.B.
of Cant.

Scotland, and do ye now suppose that I can be terrified with threatening Lyes, as if (like one that had no power to compell,) I would let the right which I have, to go out of my hand? Let me hear no more of this, for if I do, I swear by the Lord, I will consume all *Scotland* from Sea to Sea. To which the *Scots* replied, That in defence of Justice, and their Country's rights, they would shed their Blood. Howbeit that the King might not seem altogether to neglect the Court of *Rome*, he sent the Earl of *Lincoln* thither in justification of his proceedings, and at the instance of the Pope, he granted Truce to the *Scots* from *All Saints* to *Whitsontide*. But the Pope not long satisfied with this, directly opposed the King in his martial proceedings against that Nation, wherefore the King in a Parliament holden at *Lincoln*, by the consent of the whole Representative body of the Realm, returned a copious defence of his whole proceedings, with protestations first, That he did not exhibit any thing as in form of judgment or trial of his Cause, but for satisfaction of his holy Father-hoods conscience, and not otherwise. And because the Pope required that the King should stand to his decision for matter of Claim, the Earls and Peers (to whom the King wholly referred it) with one mind directly signified, That their King was not to answer in judgment for any rights of the Crown of *England*, before any Tribunal under Heaven, and that (by sending Deputies and Attornies to such an end) he should not make the said truth doubtful, because it manifestly tended to the disinherison of the said Crown, which with the help of God, they would resolutely, and with all their power maintain against all Men. To the which they all (being 100 Peers) subscribed their Names. Dated at *Lincoln*, 1301.

The Names of those Worthy Patriots,
who withstood Papal Usurpation.

JOHNSON Earl of Warren, Thomas Earl of Lancaster,
Ralph de Montbermer Earl of Gloucester and Hereford,
Humfrey de Bohun Earl of Hartford and Essex, Roger
Bipoll Earl of Norfolk, Guy Earl of Warwick, Richard
Earl of Arundel, Adomer de Valence Lord of Montherney,
Henry de Lancaster Lord of Monmouth, John de Hastings
Lord of Bergevenny, Henry de Percy Lord of Topcliffe,
Edmond de Mortimer Lord of Wigmore, Robert Fitz
Walter Lord of Wodham, John de S. John Lord of
Hannake, Hugh de Vere Lord of Swanestampe, William
de Breuse Lord of Gower, Robert de Montbault Lord of
Howarden, Robert de Tatehall Lord of Wokeham, Reinold
de Grey Lord of Ruthin, Henry de Grey Lord of Codriore,
Hugh Bardolph Lord of Wormgay, Robert de Clifford
Chattellaine of Appleby, Peter de Malowe Lord of Mul-
green, Philip Lord of Kime, Robert Fitz Roger Lord of
Claverings, John de Maham Lord of Dinestar, Alme-
rich de St. Admund Lord of Widehay, William de Ferrers
Lord of Groby, Alans de Zouch Lord of Asby, Theobald
de Verdon Lord of Webberley, Thomas de Furnival Lord
of Schesfield, Thomas de Multon Lord of Egremont, Wil-
liam Latimer Lord of Torby, Thomas Lord Berkly, Fowlk
Fitz Warren Lord of Meringham, John Lord Segrave,
Edmund de Eincourt Lord of Thurgerton, Peter Corbet
Lord Caus, William de Cantelow Lord of Ravensthorpe,
John de Beauchamp Lord of Hache, Roger de Mortimer
Lord of Pentethlin, John Fitz Reinold Lord of Blenle-
veny, Ralph de Nevil Lord of Raby, Brian Fitz Allane
Lord of Bedale, William Marshal Lord of Hengham,
Walter Lord Huntercombe, William Martin Lord of
Cameis, Henry de Thies Lord of Chilton, Roger le Ware
Lord of Isfield, John de Rivers Lord of Angre, John
de Lancaster Lord of Grisedale, Robert Fitz Pain Lord
of Lannier, Henry Tregoze Lord of Garinges, Robert
Hipard Lord of Lumford, Walter Lord Falconbridge,
John Strange Lord of Cnokin, Robert Strange Lord of

Elsonere, Thomas de Chances Lord of Norton, Walter de Beauchampe Lord of Alecester, Richard Talbot Lord of Ecclewell, John Butetourt Lord of Mendesham, John Engain Lord of Colum, Hugh de Poinz Lord of Comualet, Adam Lord of Wells, Simon Lord Mohracute, John Lord Sulle, John de Melles Lord of Candebury, Edmond Baron Stafford, John Lovel Lord of Hackings, Edmond de Hastings Lord of Elchunbomakes, Ralph Fitz William Lord of Grintheorpe, Robert de Stales Lord of Neufells, William Tucket Lord of Lemenhales, John Abadan Lord of Deverstone, John de Haverings Lord of Grafton, Robert la Ward Lord of Whiteball, Nicholas de Segrave Lord of Stowe, Walter de Tey Lord of Stonegrave, John de Lisle Lord of Vodton, Eufase Lord Hacche, Gilbert Pecher Lord of Corby, William Painell Lord of Trachington, Roger de Albo Monasberio, Foulk de Strange Lord of Corham, Henry de Pinkeney Lord of Wedon, John de Hodeleston Lord of Aners, John de Huntingfield Lord of Bradenham, Hugh Fitz-Henry Lord of Ravenstath, John Daleton Lord of Sporele, Nicholas de Carru Lord of Mulesford, Thomas Lord de la Roche, Walter de Mouncie Lord of Thornton, John Lord of Kingstone, Robert Hasting, the Father, Lord of Chelessey, Ralph Lord Grendon, William Lord Leithourne, John de Greystock Lord of Morpeth, Matthew Fitz-John Lord Stockenham, Nicholas de Nevil Lord of Wherlton, and John de Paines Lord of Ateli.

Galter Rey-
nold, A.B. of
Cant.

POPE Boniface VIII. perceiving these high resolutions, and having enough to do with the King of France, lest the Scots to look to themselves as well as they could. Over whom King Edward had appointed the valiant Lord Segrave Custos; but notwithstanding his valour the Scots discomfited him, and took him Prisoner, whom Sir Robert de Neville rescued, as also the rest of the Prisoners without the loss of one man of his own. When the report of this success of the Scots came to Edward's ears, he went in person with a great Army, piercing therewith through all Scotland, from Roxborough to Carbnest, being about three hundred miles, not an enemy appearing with power to obstruct him, but all either submitting or betaking themselves with their Captain Wallis, to the Woods

Woods and Mountains. King *Edward* after he had settled Affairs in that Nation to his best conveniency returned to *London*, whither not long after, Captain *Wallis*, a Knight's Son, having been betray'd, was brought Prisoner, and at *Westminster*, for Treason, and other Crimes tried, found guilty, and adjudged to death, which sentence was executed on him, and his quarters set up in divers parts of *Scotland*. After this man's death, generous *Bruce* (who attained the Crown of *Scotland*) headed his Countrey-men the *Scots*, and was put to flight by *Aymery de Valence*, and forced into the utmost Isles of *Scotland*, where for a while he lived in great distress, till seeing his time he appeared again in an hostile manner in *Scotland*, doing many things above the opinion of his means. This induced Martial King *Edward* to advance towards *Scotland*, but in his march he fell sick at *Carlisle*, where (amongst other things given in charge) he commanded his Son *Edward* that he should be industrious in carrying on his design against the *Scots*, and that he should carry his skeleton along with him through the *Scottish* Nation: For, said the King, whilst thou hast my bones with thee, none shall be able to overcome thee. He likewise commanded the Prince on pain of his Curse, not without common consent, to recall *Pierce Gaveston*, who for abusing the Prince's tender years with wicked vanities, by common decree was banished. He charged the Prince too, That he should send his heart into the *Holy Land*, accompanied with 140 Knights, and their retinues, for whose support he had provided thirty two thousand pounds of Silver. Lastly he charged him, That upon pain of eternal damnation the said Monneys should not be expended upon any other uses. This Heroick King died of a Dysentery at *Burgh upon Sands*, A. D. 1307. and was buried at *Westminster*. His first Wife *Eleanor* was the Daughter of *Ferdinand* the third King of *Castile*; his second Wife was *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Philip*, the hardy, King of *France*. His Issue by Queen *Eleanor* was *John*, *Henry*, *Alphonso*, who all died young; *Edward* who succeeded him, *Eleanor* married to *Henry III.* Earl of *Barrie*; *Joan* married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Glocester* and *Hereford*: *Margaret* married to *John* the second Duke of *Brabant*; *Berenger* and *Alice*, then *Mary*,

John Stratford
A. B. of
Cant.

Mary, who at ten years of Age was veild a Nun in the Monastery of *Ambresbury* in *Wils.*, at the earnest desire of her Grand mother Queen *Eleanor*, who was there at that time of the same profession; then *Elizabeth* who was first married to *John*, the first Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*; then to *Humphry Bobun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*; then *Beatrice* and *Blanch*. By Queen *Margaret* he had Issue, *Thomas* created Earl of *Norfolk*, and Earl-Marshal of *England*; *Edmond* created Earl of *Kent*, and *Eleanor* who died young.

When the King took his long and dangerous Voyage into the *Holy Land*, his Q. *Eleanor* would by no means be persuaded to stay behind him, but would needs accompany him, saying, 'Nothing must part them whom God hath joined, and the way to Heaven is as near in the *Holy Land* (if not nearer) as in *England* or *Spain*. In remembrance of his first Wife Q. *Eleanor*, who died at *Herdeby* in *Lincolnshire*, he erected Crosses between that and *Westminster*, in all places where her Hearse rested; namely, at *Lincoln*, *Grantham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Norhampton*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunstable*, *St. Albans*, *Waltham*, *Westminster*, called *Charing-Cross*, all adorned with her Arms of *Castile*, *Leon*, and the County of *Pontiou*, which by her right was annexed to the Crown of *England*. 'Tis said, that he built *Hull* in *Yorkshire*, which was afterward beautified with fair Buildings by *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*. In the eighth year of his Reign, he sent out his Writ *Quo Warranto*, to examine by what Title men held their Lands, which brought him in much money; till *John* Earl of *Warren* being called to shew his Title, drew out an old rusty Sword, and said, he held his Land by that, and by that would hold it till his death. In a Synod holden at *Reading*, it was ordained, That no Ecclesiastical Person should have more than one Benefice, to which belonged the Cure of Souls. There was executed at *London* 297 *Jews* at one time, for defacing the King's Coin, A. D. 1288. was the Summer so excessive hot, that many men died with extremity thereof, and yet Wheat sold at *London* for three shillings four pence the Quarter.

Now flourished *Roger Bacon* a *Franciscan Friar*, an excellent Philosopher and Mathematician.

John Stratford, A.B. of Cant.

EDWARD II.

EDWARD, called *Caernarvan*, after that he had ^{July 7. A.D.} provided for the Affairs of *Scotland*, and had ^{126.} homage done him by many of the *Scottish* Lords at *Dumfries*, he next took (unjust) revenge on *Walter Langton* Bishop of *Chester*, by imprisoning him, and seizing all his temporal Goods and Credits; because that in his Father King *Edward's* Life-time, the Bishop had gravely reproved him for his Misdemeanors, and had complained on *Pierce Gaveston*, whereon ensued young *Edward's* Imprisonment, and *Gaveston's* Banishment. Then he sailed into *France*, where, at *Boleyn*, with wonderful Magnificence he was Married to young *Isabel*, Daughter of *Phillip the Fair*, and at his return for *England*, brought back with him his beloved Minion *Pierce Gaveston*, who was a Gentleman-Stranger brought up with him. Which *Gaveston* the King suffered now to Lord it over the chief Nobles, to fill the Court with Buffoons and Parasites, and the like pernicious instruments, to waste the Wealth of the Kingdom in revellings and riotous courses, to transport Riches into foreign parts, bestowing upon him his own Jewels, and Ancestors Treasures, and even the Crown it self of his victorious Father. Not sticking to profess, That, if it lay in his power, he should succeed him in the Kingdom, being wholly ruled by him. Therefore to repress *Gaveston's* exorbitances, the Lords in Parliament procured (though with no good will of the King) that *Gaveston* Earl of *Cornwal* should be perpetually banished, they gratifying the King with a Subsidy of the 20th. part of the Subjects Goods. Howbeit, shortly after, the King, contrary to his Oath made unto the Parliament, called Earl *Gaveston* home out of *Ireland*, himself meeting him at *Flin-Castle*, and then bestowing on him to Wife *Joan of Acres*, Countess of *Glocester*, his Sisters Daughter; resolving for this
 lewd

John Offord.
A.B. of Cant.

lewd Man's sake, to put Crown, Life, and all in hazard. And now the insolent Earl strives to out-go himself in his former courses, consuming the King's Treasures and Means, so that there was not sufficient left for the Necessities of the Court; and drawing the King into such Debaucheries, that the Queen conceived her self injured thereby, as well as the Nobles. Whereupon *Gaveston* is a third time forced out of the Realm; into which he again returned the following *Christmas*, when the King welcomed him as an Angel from Heaven, and forthwith advanced him to be principal Secretary: But the Lords, as well Ecclesiastical as Temporal, resolved by force of Arms utterly to extirpate him, chusing for their Leader in this Design *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*. And at *Darbington* this infamous Earl *Gaveston* was surprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Warwick Castle*, and in a place called *Blacklow* (afterward *Gaveshhead*) caused his Head to be cut off, as a Subverter of the Laws, and an open Traitor to the Kingdom. Which Act caused a lasting hatred in the King to his Nobles, though for the present the King's displeasure was allayed by the mediation of the Prelates, and especially of *Gilbert* Earl of *Glocester*, who stood neutral. But whilst the *English* King minded only his pleasure, undaunted *Bruce* (now the received King of *Scotland*) industriously prosecuted his Design, for setting his Countrey at liberty from the *English*, driving them out of most places of his Realm, and making great Spoil in *Northumberland*: Which awakening King *Edward*, he marched with a very great Army against him, though many of the Nobles refused to attend him in this Service, because he delayed to ratifie their desired Liberties, and Provisions for better Government, so often consented unto by himself. At *Bannocksbourn* the *English* and *Scotch* Armies came in sight of each other, when the Enemy left nothing undone that might be for their advantage, digging before their Battalions certain Trenches, wherein they stuck sharp Stakes covering them with Hurdles, which miserably afflicted the *English* Cavalry falling into them at unawares, thereby procuring to the *Scots* the greatest Victory that ever they had over the *English*. In this Fight, King *Edward* did gallantly behave himself; nor would

would he fly, till by the importunity of friends he was thereunto forced, for his preservation. Now was slain the Earl of Gloucester, the Lord Clifford, with other Lords, and about 700 Knights, Esquires, and Men of Armories; *Humphrey de Bohun* was taken Prisoner and a great booty the Scots gained; for the *English* in this expedition had adorned themselves as for a triumph, with all sorts of Riches, Gold, Silver, and the like, in a kind of wanton manner, corresponding to the Prince they followed. In those times, the Scots made such-like scoffing Rhimes as this on the *English*,

*Long Beards heartless, painted Hoods witless.
Gay Coats graceless, makes England thrifless.*

This Conquest encouraged the Scots to make inroads into the *English* Northern Counties, where they made great spoil, some of the disloyal *English-men* joyning with them. The King nevertheless could not forget his *Gaveston*, whose body with great pomp he caused to be transferred from Oxford to *Kings-Langley* in *Hartfordshire*, himself in Person honouring the Exequies. Then in *Pierce Gaveston's* place, the King advanced into his favour the two *Spencers*, Father and Son, whose intolerable insolencies and oppressions seemed to exceed those of *Gaveston's*; against whom the Barons did swell with such impatience, that not content with the waste of their Lands, by threats of Civil War, they procured their Banishment. The Queen who hitherto had been a Mediatrix betwixt the King and his Lords, having received the denial of one nights lodging at the Castle of *Leeds* in *Kent*, which belonged to one of the Barons, whom she perceived to take too much upon them, now turned her Spleen against them, incensing the King her Husband against them so highly, that King *Edward* resolved to die in the quarrel, or to bring the factious Lords into a more becoming carriage towards him. The judgment given against the *Spencers*, he procured to be reversed. Some of the Delinquent Lords render'd themselves to the King; others of them were apprehended; amongst whom were the two *Roger Mortimers*, Father and Son, who were committed to the Tower. Howbeit the Earl of *Lancaster* in the North, resolved with what

what forces he could procure, to fight for his security; against whom the King marched, and at *Burrowbridge* encountered him; where *Humphrey de Bohun* was slain with a Spear from under the Bridge; and the Earl of *Lancaster*, with other principal Men, Barons and Knights, to the number of above ninety, were taken by *Andrew de Herky* Captain of *Carlisle*, afterward created Earl of that place. The Earl of *Lancaster* a few days after was beheaded at *Ponfract*, the Barons and Knights were drawn, hang'd and quarter'd. The Lord *Badlesmere*, who refused to let the Queen lodge at *Leeds*, was executed at *Canterbury*. Never did *English* earth at one time drink so much blood of her Nobles, as at this time in so vile a manner shed. One Earl and fourteen Lords suffering death, most of them by the halter. But that this Tragedy of the Lords was exploited by others, and not by the King's free inclinations, appears; for that when some of the Courtiers and Favourites pleaded for the life of one of a mean Family condemned for being engaged in the Rebellion, the King fiercely answered, *A plague upon you for cursed whisperers, malicious back-biters, wicked Counsellours; intreat you so for the life of a most notorious Knaves, who would not speak one word for the life of my most near Kinsman, that most noble Knight Earl Thomas? By the soul of God, this fellow shall die the death he hath deserved.*

In A.D. 1322. King *Edward* marched with a mighty Host into *Scotland*, from whence for want of *Victuals* he was forced in a short time after to return, without the honour of any achievement, the *Scots* also following him at the heels, and so suddenly assailing him, that he was forced to leave his Treasure and Furniture for pillage to them. But by reason of the Interdict which the Pope had put the *Scots* under in favour of the *English*, a truce was made betwixt the two Nations for thirteen years. Which being confirmed, *Edward* took his progress through the Counties of *York* and *Lancaster*, and *Marches of Wales*, from whence the late Seditions had their nourishments; there punishing many severely. Amongst the rest, he caused *Andrew de Herky* to be degraded, hang'd, drawn and quarter'd, for traitorously taking part with the *Scots*. Whilst these things were acting,

young

young Roger Mortimer having corrupted his Keepers, or potion'd them with a sleepy drink, escaped out of the Tower, getting over into France. The *Spencers*, Father and Son, one created Earl of *Winchester*, the other of *Glocester*, behaved themselves exceeding lordly, even to the Queen her self, whose maintenance they abridg'd to advance their own wealth. Many nobles that had been engaged in the Barons quarrel, they put to such excessive rates for purchasing the King's favour again, that utterly impoverish'd them. *Adam* Bishop of *Hereford*, and *Henry* Bishop of *Lincoln*, for the same cause they deprived of all their temporalities. But the Queen and discontented Nobles resolve to clear themselves of the *Spencers*; to which end the Queen procured Aids out of *Hanalt* and *Germany*, and uniting them with the Barons Forces, marched against the King, who found but few friends, because of the mortal hatred that the People generally did bear to the *Spencers*. The Queen lying with her Army at *Oxford*, caused the whole University to be called together: When in the presence of the Queen, Prince, Roger Mortimer, and other Nobles, the Bishop of *Hereford* preached unto them from that Text, 2 Kings 4. 19: *My head, my head aketh*: Delivering to them the reasons of the Queen's coming with her Army; concluding that an aking and sick Head of a Kingdom was to be taken off, and not to be tampered with by any other Physician. The *Londoners* stood high for the Queen and Barons, cutting off the Bishop of *Excester*'s head, whom the King had left Guardian of *London*. The Tower they gained into their possession, proclaimed *John* of *Eltham* Custos of the City and whole Land, set at liberty all Prisoners. The Queen did the like throughout all the Realm; by her order also all banished Men were revoked, whereby no small encrease was brought to the Barons Forces. From *Oxford* the Queen marched to *Bristol*, which she besieged and took, and therein *Hugh Spencer* the elder, whom she caused without any form of trial to be cut up alive, and quarter'd, having been first at the clamours of the common People drawn and hang'd in his proper Armories. The unfortunate King being now forsaken of almost all his *English* Subjects, after much wandering, intrusted himself with the *Welsh* (who still loved him) lying

lying hid in the Abby of *Neath*, till at length, after much search, he was found out, and with him young *le Spencer*, *Robert Baldock*, Chancellour, and *Simon de Reading*, were taken: King *Edward* was conveyed to *Kenelworth-Castle*, the Lords to *Hereford*, where the Queen lay with her Host. *Spencer* and *Simon de Reading* were condemned to death by *William Trussel*, and were both ignominiously hanged. The distressed King being now shut up in Prison, and without hopes of any redemption, after he had been much solicited, at last yielded to resign the Crown to his Son *Edward*; which being granted by the King, the Lords forthwith proceed to the short ceremonies of his Resignation, chiefly consisting in the surrender of his Crown and Ensigns of Majesty to the use of his Son Prince *Edward*; Sir *William Trussel* thereupon in the behalf of the whole Realm, renounced all homage and allegiance to the Lord *Edward* of *Caernarvan* late King, in these words; 'I *William Trussel*, in the name of all Men of the Land of *England*, and of all the Parliament Procurator, resign to thee *Edward* the homage that was made to thee sometime; and from this time forward I defy thee, and deprive thee of all Power-royal; and I shall never be tendant on thee after this time, A.D. 1327.

His Wife was *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, and Sister to *Lewyn Hutin*, *Philip* the Young, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings of *France*. His Issue was *Edward* of *Windsor*, so surnamed, because born at *Windsor*; and *John* of *Eltham*, born at *Eltham* in *Kent*; *Joan* married to *David Bruce*, Prince of *Scotland*; *Eleanor* married to *Reynold* Earl of *Gelder*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *John* of *Eltham*, *Joan* and *Eleanor*.

In the fourth year of this King's Reign, a Baker named *John* of *Stratford*, for making bread lesser than the affize, was with a Fool's-hood, and loaves of bread about his neck, drawn on a Hurdle through the Streets of *London*.

So terrible a famine was in *England*, that upon *St. Laurence Eve*, there was scarce bread to be got for sustentation of the King's Household, so great a mortality like
wife

EDWARD II.

146

wife accompanying this dearth, that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. In the time of scarcity the King set forth an Order, That Wheat should be sold in the Market at eleven Shillings the Quarter, a fat Ox stalled or corn-fed at 24 Shillings; a fat Hog of two years old at three Shillings four pence; a fat Hen for a Penny; and twenty four Eggs for a Penny: But Victuals thereby became so scarce in the Markets, that this Order was revoked, and the People left to sell as they could.

Merton College in Oxford, brought forth in this King's, and his Son Edward's Reign those four Lights of Learning; namely *John Duns*, called *Scotus* the Subtile, who in a fit of the Apoplexy, 'tis said, was buried alive; *Bradwardine* the Profound; *Ocham* the Invincible, and *Burke* the Perspicuous. And as some say, *Bacon* the Resolute, was of the same College.

Now was the *Knights-Templars* Order universally extinguished.

K EDWARD.

...the new world ... and ...
...the ... of ...
...the ... of ...

EDWARD III.

Jan. 25. A.D.
1327.

E *EDWARD* the third was Crowned King upon *Candlemas-day*, being the eighth day after that his Father had made a resignation of the Crown to him. And now because sundry great Persons, with the whole order of Friars Preachers took pity on the old King's captivity; *Mortimer* therefore hastned to dispatch him out of the way, in order to which he procured an express from the young King (then about 16 years of age) to remove him from *Kenelworth* Castle, delivering him into the hands of those ignominious Knights *Thomas de Gurney* Senior, and *John Mattrevers*, who conveying him from *Kenelworth* to *Barkly-Castle*, there murdered him, by running a burning spit up into his body, as he was about to disburthen nature, *September 22. 1327.* His body was buried at *Glocester*. To animate the bloody Regicides to the commitment of the horrid fact, 'tis said, this ambiguous phrase was invented by *Adam de Torleton* Bishop of *Hereford*, and sent to them by *Mortimer*, *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est.* *Gourney* or *Corney* and his villainous companions, when they would needs shave the King on his way to *Barkly*, lest he should be known and rescued, inforced him to sit down on a *Mole-hill*; and the rascal Barber insulting, told him, That cold water out of the next ditch should serve for his trimming at that time; To whom the sorrowful King answered, Whether you will or no, there shall be warm water, and therewith shed tears plentifully. But young King *Edward* at his Father's death was upon the borders of *Scotland*, where having invironed the *Scots* in the Woods of *Vividale* and *Scanbops*, by the Treason of *Mortimer* they escaped, and he returned inglorious, after an huge waite of Treasure, and great peril of his own Person. For had not his loyal Chaplain slept in and received the mortal weapon

Thomas
Bradwardin;
A.B. of Cant.

weapon in his own body, the King's life had been lost. Shortly after this, Peace was concluded with the *Scots*, upon dishonourable terms to the *English*, by the procurement of the Mother-Queen, and her minion *Mortimer*. *Joan* the King's Sister was married to *David Bruce*; The *Scots* in derision calling her *Joan Make-peace*. King *Edward* at the Treaty of Peace sealed Charters to the *Scottish* Nation, the Contents whereof were contrived by his Mother, *Roger Mortimer*, and Sir *James Douglas*, without the Privy of the *English* Peers. He also delivered to them that famous evidence called the *Rogman-Roll*, and likewise quitted them of all his claim to the Government of *Scotland*, withal rendring back certain Jewels taken by the *English* from the *Scots*, amongst which was one of special Note, called the *Black-cross* of *Scotland*. In the same year, being the year of our Lord, 1327, died *Charles* the fair King of *France*, by whose death the Crown of that Kingdom devolved to *Edward* King of *England*, in right of his Mother Queen *Isabel*, who was Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, and Sister to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the Long, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings of *France* successively, and all three dying without Issue, the whole right now seeming to be in *Isabel* the only Child of the said *Philip* that had any Issue. But the *French* pretending a Fundamental Law, or Entail, called the *Salique* Law, by which no Woman was inheritable to *France*, sought to debar King *Edward* his right, receiving to the Crown *Philip* of *Valois*, whose Father was younger Brother to *Philip* the Fair, advancing the Brother's Son, before the Daughter's Son, not following the propinquity or descent of blood, but meliority of the Sex. Against the Stream of the Queen, and her Lord *Mortimer's* absolute sway, some great Persons now stood, amongst whom was the King's Uncle *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, whose death the Queen and *Mortimer* shortly procured. Nor was *Mortimer's* fall now far off, for the King beginning to perceive his own peril in the others potency, upon good advice therefore surprized *Mortimer* with the Queen-Mother in *Nottingham-Castle*, and by a Parliament held at *Nottingham*, Queen *Isabel's* Dowry, was taken from her, and only a Pension of a thousand pound *per Annum* allowed

Thomas
Bradwardin,
A.B. of Cant.

her. *Mortimer* was condemned in open Parliament at *Westminster*, for causing the young King to make a dishonourable Peace with the *Scots*, from whom he received bribes; For procuring the death of *St. Edward of Caernarvan* the late King; For over-familiarity with *Isabel* the Queen-Mother; for pillaging and robbing the King and Commons of their Treasure. He was ignominiously drawn to *Tyburn*, then called the *Elmes*, where he was executed on the common Gallows, there hanging two days and nights, 1330. With him there died for expiation of the late King's death, *Sir Simon de Bedford*, and *John Deverell Esquire*. About this time befel great disturbances and divisions in *Scotland*, occasioned by young *Bruce* and *Baliol*, who both pretended right to that Crown, which opportunity King *Edward* took hold on, conceiving himself not obliged to stand to that contract made in his minority by the predominancy of his Mother and *Mortimer*, the *Scots* also detaining his Town and Castle of *Berwick* from him. Wherefore he raises an Army, and with *Edward Baliol* marcheth to *Berwick*, which having besieged, *David Bruce* sent a puissant Host to the relief thereof, and at *Halydon-Hill* the *English* and *Scotch* Armies joined Battel, where the *Scots* were vanquished with a lamentable slaughter of them. There died *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, and Governour of *Scotland*; the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Ross*; the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and at least fourteen thousand others, with the loss only of one Knight, and ten other *English-men*. Hereupon *Berwick* was surrendered to King *Edward*, and *Baliol* was accepted to be King of *Scotland*, and had faith and allegiance sworn unto him by the *Scotch* Nobles. Which done, *Baliol* repaired to King *Edward* then at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, where he submitted to *Edward III.* as his Father *John Baliol* had done to *Edward I.* After which the King of *England* assisted this *Edward Baliol* as his homager. going himself in Person divers times for suppressing the *Brucean* Party, which he kept under, till such time that he was engaged against the *French* for the obtaining of that Kingdom, and the recovery of sundry Towns and places in *Gaspoigne*, injuriously withheld from him by the *French* King.

King. To remedy which wrongs the King of *England* had addressed his Ambassadors, but in vain; therefore that the World might take notice of his just proceedings, he, in a large Letter directed to the College of Cardinals, justifies his design upon *France* to be equal and honest. First, because himself of any Male living was the nearest in blood to the late King *Charles* his Uncle. Secondly, because the *French* had refused to put the Cause to civil trial. Thirdly, for that the process of the twelve Peers in giving the Crown from him when he was under age, was by all Laws void, and frustrate. Fourthly, for that *Philip* of *Valois* had invaded *Aquitain* which belonged to the Crown of *England*, and detained such places as he had wrongfully gained therein. Fifthly, for that the said *Philip* had aided the *Scots* in their rising against him. *Edward* having done this, he next makes a confederation with the *High* and *Low-Dutch*, and other Foreigners, then prepared a brave Army, his *English* Subjects contributing liberally for the carrying on of the War. And to make his Coffers the fuller, he made bold with the *Lombards*, and the moveable goods of such Pories in *England*, as were Cells to Monasteries in *France*. Thus provided of Men and Monies King *Edward* sailed with his Forces to *Antwerp*, and by the importunity of the *Flemings*, he first assumed the Title, and Armories of the Realm of *France*, quartering the *Flower de Lis* with the *Lions*. And entring *France*, he burnt and spoiled the North parts thereof up as far as *Turwin*, then returning to *Antwerp*, he there kept his *Christmas* with his Queen *Philippe*, from whence about *Candlemas* he set sail for *England*, where in a Parliament holden at *Westminster* he obtained liberal aids for supportation of his designed Conquest. In lieu of which, he granted a general large pardon of trespasses and other dues to him, and confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta* with some others. Then upon *June 23.* he shipped from *Harwich* to *Sluys* in *Flanders*, near which place the *French* lay in wait with a Navy of 400 Ships, with intent to intercept him; but *Edward* having the advantage of Wind and Sun, furiously set upon the *French* Ships, patting the *Monsieurs* so hard to it, that a great number of them chose to cast themselves into the

Simon Islip.
A.B. of Cant.

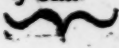
the Sea, rather than to become Prisoners. Thirty thousand of them are confessed to have been slain and drowned, and more than half of their Ships were either sunk or taken. The loss was so very great on the *French* side that lest the news thereof might too much afflict the King of *France*, his Jester disclosed it to him, by oftentimes repeating this saying in his hearing. Cowardly *English-men*, Dastardly *English-men*, Faint-hearted *English-men*. Why? said the King at length: Because, said the Jester, They durst not leap out of their Ships into the Seas, as our brave *French-men* did. From which saying the King took a hint of the overthrow. After which famous Sea-victory obtained by the *English*, puissant King *Edward* with his Host consisting of near an hundred thousand Men, set down before *Tournay*, from whence he sent to the *French* King, whom he saluted only by the name of *Philip* of *Valois*, challenging him to fight with him hand to hand in single Combat; or if that pleased not, then each to bring an hundred Men into the Field, and try the event with so small an hazard; or otherwise within ten days to join full Battel with all their Forces near *Tournay*. To which *Philip* made no direct answer, alledging that the Letters were not sent to him, the King of *France*, but barely to *Philip* of *Valois*. Nevertheless he brought his Army within sight of the *English* Host, but by the mediation of Queen *Philippa*'s Mother, and two Cardinals, a Truce was concluded between the two Kings till the *Midsummer* next following. The main reason inducing King *Edward* to yield hereunto was the want of supplies of money, through the fault of his Officers in *England*, whom he severely punished at his return. And now to weaken great *Edward*'s strengths, the Pope put *Flanders* under Interdict, as having disloyally left their own Earl, and chief Lord, *Philip* King of *France*. And *Lewis* the Emperour breaking league with the King of *England*, took part with *France*; which when King *Edward* understood, he angrily said, I will fight with them both. And not long after he was upon the Sea with a very great Fleet, none knowing whither he would steer his Course; but in *Normandy* he landed, where he took the Populous and Rich City

of

of *Caen*, and with his dreadful Host, burning and spoiling round about, marched up almost as far as the Walls of *Paris*. Where with his Army, in an Enemies Countrey between two Rivers *Seine* and *Some*, (the Bridges being broke down by the *French*) *Edward* designed at a low water, to have passed over a Ford between *Albeville* and the Sea, whom to intercept, the *French* King had sent thither before him *Godner du Foy*, with a thousand Horse, and six thousand Foot.

Howbeit undaunted *Edward* entred himself into the Ford, crying, He that loves me, let him follow me, as one resolved to pass over, or there to die, the first of which he did; for his Souldiers following him, won the passage, putting *du Foy* to flight. And now King *Edward*, being come near to *Cressie* in *Ponthieu*, lying between the Rivers of *Some* and *Anchy*, he there most vigilantly provided for his defence against King *Philip*, who was advancing towards him with an hundred thousand men and upward. When the two Armies were within sight each of other, the King of *England*, after he had called upon God, disposed his Host into three Battels. To his Son *Edward* the Black Prince, he gave the order of the Van; the second Battel the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel* commanded; the third himself. And as if he meant to barricado his Army from flying, he caused his Carriages to be placed in the Rere thereof, and Trees to be plashed and felled, to stop up the way behind his Host: commanding withall, that all should forsake their Horses, and leave them amongst the Carriages. On the Enemies part, the King of *Bohemia* and Earl of *Gloucester* had charge of the Vanguard, King *Philip* was in the main Battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* commanded the Rere. The sign of Battel being given by King *Philip*, a bloody fight ensued, wherein the Black Prince was very hard beset, therefore his Father was sent for to his rescue; who upon the hillock of a Windmill stood to behold the Fight, being in readiness to enter thereinto, when just occasion should invite him. But at that time he refused to go, returning the Messengers with this answer, "Let them send no more to me for any adventure that may befall, while my Son is alive; but let him either vanquish or die, because the honour of this brave day shall be his, if God suffer him to survive.

Simon Lang-
ham A. B.
of Cant.



Which he did, and beat the *French* out of the Field. Thereupon King *Edward* with his untouched Battel advanced towards his Victorious Son, and most affectionately embracing and kissing him, said, "Fair Son, God send you perseverance to such prosperous beginnings; you have nobly acquitted your self, and are well worthy to have the governance of a Kingdom intrusted unto you for your valour. In the field were found the dead bodies of eleven great Princes; and of Barons, Knights, and Men of Arms, above fifteen hundred. There was slain the King of *Bobemia*, King of *Majorca*, Earl of *Alanson*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Bourbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, Earl of *Sancerre* and *Harcourt*, Earls of *Aumarl*, *Nevers*, &c. six Earls of *Almain*, besides others of great account, with the Grand Prior of *France*, and Archbishop of *Roan*. Of the Commons there fell about thirty thousand. Of the *English* side, not one man of note or honour was slain.

A. D. 1346. From the Forest of *Cressie*, King *Edward* marched to *Callis*, and besieged it. In the time of which Siege, the Governour thereof, for the sparing of food, thrust forth of the Town above fifteen hundred of the poor and impotent people, whom this Christian King *Edward* turned not back, but suffered them freely to pass through his Camp, relieving them gratis with fresh Victuals, and giving two pence apiece sterling to each of them. But whilst the King was busied abroad in *France*, the *Scots* (in favour of the *French*) invaded *England*, advancing as far as *Durham*, where the *English* encountering them, overcame them, took *David* their King Prisoner at *Nevil's Cross* by *Durham*. There lay dead in the Field the Earl of *Murray* and *Strathern*, the Constable, Marshal, the Chamberlain and Chancellour of *Scotland*, with many other Nobles. Prisoners taken besides the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Southerland*, *Wigton*, and *Menteth*. In this Battel on the *English* side were many spiritual persons, who for the defence of their Countrey, made use of carnal Weapons. And as King *Edward's* friends were successful in *England*, so were they also in foreign parts: For in *Britain* Sir *Thomas Dagworth* overthrew the Lord *Charles* of *Blois*, though he had much the odds of him as to number of men. In *Gascogne* and those

those parts, *Henry* Earl of *Derby* and *Lancaster* worsted the Duke of *Normandy*, took sundry places of great importance; amongst the rest, that considerable Town of *Brigerac*, where he permitted every Souldier to seize any House, and convert all therein to his own profit. Whereupon it happened, that a certain Souldier called *Reth*, having broke into a House where the Moneyers had for safety stowed the Money of that Country in great long sacks, he acquainted the Earl therewith, supposing that the Earl intended not so great a treasure for a private share; but the Earl told him, That accordingly as he had at first proclaimed, let the treasure be worth what it would, yet was it all his own. And now after almost a years Siege, *Callis* was delivered to King *Edward's* mercy. In *Little Britain* the King's Warden thereof, *Sir Walter de Bendl* vanquished the Marshal of *France* in fight, slew 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Esquires, and took Prisoners nine Lords, besides many Knights and Esquires. At length, after much spoil made upon the *French*, a peace was concluded on betwixt the two Kings, though it continued not long e'er the *French* broke the agreement. In revenge whereof *Edward* presently entred *France* with an Army, and spoiled it where he came; and after his return into *England* again, when he heard that *John* the new King of *France* had given to *Charles* the Dauphin the Dutchy of *Aquitain*, King *Edward* bestowed the same upon the Black Prince, commanding him to defend that right with the Sword. The Prince thereupon furnished with a gallant Army, set sail towards *France*, where he took many Towns and Prisoners, advanced into the bosom of *France* up to the very Gates of *Burges* in *Berry*; from whence wheeling about to return to his chief City *Bordeaux*, *John* King of *France* encountred him with a great Army, having the odds of six to one; notwithstanding which, the Victorious Prince of *Wales* discomfited the *French*, took Prisoners King *John* and *Philip* his youngest Son, the Archbishop of *Sens*, and many great Lords, and about two thousand Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen bearing Armories. And slew in fight about fifty two Lords, and seventeen hundred Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen, with *Sir Reginald Camian*, who that day bore the Orflamb

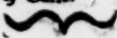
William Willesty. A. E.
of Cant.

William Wic-
tefy. A. B.
of Cant.

flamb, or *French Ensign*; and of the common Souldiers about six thousand. To *James Lord Audley*, who in this fight received many Wounds, the Prince gave 500 Marks Land in Fee-simple, which said Land the Lord *Audley* bestowed on his four Esquires that had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of danger. King *Edward* the Father, whilst his Son was thus prosperously busied in *France*, proceeded in hostile sort against the *Scots*, and brought King *Balol* at *Roxbrough* to make a surrender of his Crown to him. Prince *Edward* after his late Victory marched with joy and triumph to *Bourdeaux*, where having refreshed his wearied Souldiers, he took his leave of *France*, though not of the King thereof; for him he brought with him a Captive to *London*, whither the Prince was welcomed with exquisite honour by *Henry Picard*, then Lord Mayor. Which said *Picard* afterwards at one time feasted at his own charge the King of *England*, *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus*. King *Edward* ordered that eight days should be spent in giving God the glory for the Victory; and not long after, with a Fleet of one thousand, one hundred sail, he passed over from *Sandwich* to a fresh invasion; and being come before the Walls of *Paris*, he honoured four hundred Esquires and Gentlemen with Knighthood. Ample Conditions were offered by the *French* unto the King of *England*, to which he would not at present listen; yet at length was persuaded to an accord on these Conditions: That Himself and Son *Edward* should for ever release unto King *John* and his Heirs the right and claim which they had unto the Crown of *France*, *Dutchy of Normandy*, &c. That King *John* and his Son should for them and their Heirs release unto King *Edward* and his Heirs the whole Countrey of *Aquitain*, *Santoine*, &c. so the County of *Ponthieu*, &c. the proper Inheritance of Queen *Isabel*, King *Edward's* Mother. That King *John* should pay for his ranfome the sum of Thirty hundred thousand Schutes of Gold, every two of which should be six shillings eight pence *sterling*; with some other conditions. All which were ratified with Hands, Seals and Oaths at *Calis*, though by the falshood of the *French* King this amity continued not many years; for King *John* by underhand-dealing sought to alienate the hearts of King *Edward's* foreign Subjects from

from him, and the County of *Ponthieu* he surprized before King *Edward* heard thereof. Wherefore the King sent over *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Humphry de Bohun* Earl of *Hartford*, to invade *France*, who pierced up as far as *Roan*, and after them the King sent that renowned Captain *Sir Robert Knolls*, who went on very prosperously, till by the instigation of *Sir John Mensterworth*, and some others (who thought themselves better than *Sir Robert*) a division was made in the Army, whereby the *English* fortunes were hindred; for the which *Mensterworth* paid the los of his head. About the same time also some great Officers of the King's, as *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, the Lord *Latimer*, and *Sir John Scerrie* were complained of for fraudulency to the State, and at the request of the Parliament, called *The good*, were displaced. But that which caused the greatest grief to *Englishmen*, was the los of their Martial Prince *Edward*, who left this life upon *Trinity Sunday*, 1376. about his age 46. and was buried at *Canterbury*. Nor did his Martial Father long survive him, for in *A. D.* 1377. he died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Philippa* the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Hanault* and *Holland*; her Mother was Sister to *Philip* of *Valois* King of *France*. His Issue were *Edward* the Black Prince, so called for his dreadful valorous Acts, *William* of *Hatfield*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windsor*, *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Glocester*; the Earldoms also of *Essex* and *Northampton*, and the Constableship of *England*, came to him by right of his Wife *Eleanor*, the sole Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Essex*, &c. *Isabel* was married to *Ingelram* of *Guisnes*, Earl of *Saxsons*, and Archduke of *Austria*; *Joan* was espoused by Proxie, with *Alphonso* the eleventh King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but died before the Espousals were solemnized: *Blanch* died young; *Mary* was married to *John Montford* Duke of *Britain*: *Margaret* was married to *John de Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*. He built *Queenborough* in *Kent*, in honour of Queen *Philippa* his Wife. He erected a building at *Windsor-Castle*, whose circumference was six hundred foot, where Knights and Men of War were to have their

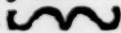
William Wit-
tlesy. A. B.
of Cant.



flamb, or *French Ensign*; and of the common Souldiers about six thousand. To *James Lord Audley*, who in this fight received many Wounds, the Prince gave 500 Marks Land in Fee-simple, which said Land the Lord *Audley* bestowed on his four Esquires that had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of danger. King *Edward* the Father, whilst his Son was thus prosperously busied in *France*, proceeded in hostile sort against the *Scots*, and brought King *Baliol* at *Roxbrough* to make a surrender of his Crown to him. Prince *Edward* after his late Victory marched with joy and triumph to *Bourdeaux*, where having refreshed his wearied Souldiers, he took his leave of *France*, though not of the King thereof; for him he brought with him a Captive to *London*, whither the Prince was welcomed with exquisite honour by *Henry Picard*, then Lord Mayor. Which said *Picard* afterwards at one time feasted at his own charge the King of *England*, *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus*. King *Edward* ordered that eight days should be spent in giving God the glory for the Victory; and not long after, with a Fleet of one thousand, one hundred sail, he passed over from *Sandwich* to a fresh invasion; and being come before the Walls of *Paris*, he honoured four hundred Esquires and Gentlemen with Knighthood. Ample Conditions were offered by the *French* unto the King of *England*, to which he would not at present listen; yet at length was persuaded to an accord on these Conditions: That Himself and Son *Edward* should for ever release unto King *John* and his Heirs the right and claim which they had unto the Crown of *France*, *Dutchy of Normandy*, &c. That King *John* and his Son should for them and their Heirs release unto King *Edward* and his Heirs the whole Countrey of *Aquitain*, *Santoin*, &c. so the County of *Ponthieu*, &c. the proper Inheritance of Queen *Isabel*, King *Edward's* Mother. That King *John* should pay for his ransome the sum of Thirty hundred thousand Schutes of Gold, every two of which should be six shillings eight pence *sterling*; with some other conditions. All which were ratified with Hands, Seals and Oaths at *Calis*, though by the falshood of the *French* King this amity continued not many years; for King *John* by underhand-dealing sought to alienate the hearts of King *Edward's* foreign Subjects from

from him, and the County of *Ponthieu* he surprized before King *Edward* heard thereof. Wherefore the King sent over *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Humphry de Bohun* Earl of *Hartford*, to invade *France*, who pierced up as far as *Roan*, and after them the King sent that renowned Captain *Sir Robert Knolls*, who went on very prosperously, till by the instigation of *Sir John Mensterworth*, and some others (who thought themselves better than *Sir Robert*) a division was made in the Army, whereby the *Englifo* fortunes were hindred; for the which *Mensterworth* paid the los of his head. About the same time also some great Officers of the King's, as *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, the Lord *Latimer*, and *Sir John Scerrie* were complained of for fraudulency to the State, and at the request of the Parliament, called *The good*, were displaced. But that which caused the greatest grief to *Englifo*men, was the los of their Martial Prince *Edward*, who left this life upon *Trinity Sunday*, 1376. about his age 46. and was buried at *Canterbury*. Nor did his Martial Father long survive him, for in *A. D.* 1377. he died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Philippe* the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Hanault* and *Holland*; her Mother was Sister to *Philip* of *Valois* King of *France*. His Issue were *Edward* the Black Prince, so called for his dreadful valorous Acts, *William* of *Hatfield*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windsor*, *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Glocester*; the Earldoms also of *Essex* and *Northampton*, and the Constableship of *England*, came to him by right of his Wife *Eleanor*, the sole Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Essex*, &c. *Isabel* was married to *Ingelram* of *Guisnes*, Earl of *Saysons*, and Archduke of *Austria*; *Joan* was espoused by Proxie, with *Alphonso* the eleventh King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but died before the Espousals were solemnized: *Blanch* died young; *Mary* was married to *John Montford* Duke of *Britain*: *Margaret* was married to *John de Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*. He built *Queenborough* in *Kent*, in honour of Queen *Philippe* his Wife. He erected a building at *Windsor-Castle*, whose circumference was six hundred foot, where Knights and Men of War were to have their

Simon Sud-
bury, B.A. B.
of Cant.



their entertainment of Diet at his charge; and begun a magnificent Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*, which King *Henry* the eighth, and Sir *Reginald Bray* finished. He is also said to be the Founder of the most noble Order of the Garter; so intituled; perhaps from the Garter he took up of the Countess of *Salisbury's*, which slipped off in a dance: perhaps for that in a Battel wherein he was victorious, Garter was the Word or Signal. But some will have this King to be only the Reviver of this Order, and *Richard* the first to be the Institutor of it. King *Edward* confirmed *Magna Charta* about twelve times. He restrained the Pope from conferring *English* Benefices on Strangers. He invited Cloath-workers to repair hither out of foreign Parts, to whom he granted fundry privileges. The staple of Wools which had been in *Flanders* he revoked, establishing the same in *Westminster*, *Canterbury*, *Chichester*, *Bristol*, *Lincoln* and *Hull*.

The famous custom of the Kings of *England* washing, feeding and cloathing of as many poor people upon *Maundy Thursday* as they are years old, is referred to the celebration which this King made of his fifth year. His Concubine *Alice Pierce* was so insolent, that she would go into the Courts of Justice, where sitting by the Judges and Doctors, she would proudly persuade or dissuade for her most advantage, therefore was complained of in Parliament, and removed from the person of the King. At a Parliament held the thirty seventh of his Reign, the wearing of Gold and Silver, Silks and rich Furs were forbidden to be worn by any but eminent Persons; also the Labourer and Husband-man was limited to the eating of such certain Meats. An Act was likewise made, that no common Whore should wear any Hood, except striped with divers colours, nor Furs, but Garments with the wrong side outward. At *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire* an University was instituted, but of short continuance.

The first Duke of *Cornwall*, was *Edward* the Black Prince, whom his Father created in great Estate Duke thereof, by a Wreath on his head, a Ring on his finger, and a Silver Verge. And the same Title of Duke of *Cornwall* (tis said) is reputed unto the King's Eldest Son

Son the very day of his Nativity, having right to the Royalties in the Stannaries, wrecks at Sea, Customs, &c.

A Blazing-star appeared, which continued thirty days. *Southampton* was burnt by the *French*, A. D. 1348. It rained from *Midsummer* till *Christmas*. A Plague all over Christendom, some say, the World; and so raging in *England*, that scarce the tenth Person of all sorts was left alive. In *London* it was such, that in one years space there was buried in the *Cistercian*, or *Charter-house* Church-yard, above fifty thousand. It began in the year 1348. and continued till the year 1357. and was seconded with murrain of Cattel, and dearth of all things.

Now flourished in the University of *Oxford* that Famous Doctor *John Wickliffe*, whose followers in those Popish-times, were called *Lolards*, from *Lolium*, signifying tares, or hurtful weeds amongst Corn. He taught against Mals, Transubstantiation, adoration of the Host, of Saints, Images and Reliques, with the rest of the *Roman* trumpery, whose honest opinions were embraced by many Learned Men in the *English* Nation, and by sundry Persons of great Honour and Quality, as the Duke of *Lancaster*, &c.

RICHARD.

RICHARD II.

Jan. 21, A.D.
1377.

RICHARD, the Son of *Edward* the Black Prince, was Crowned King in the eleventh year of his age; but ere the Crown was settled on his head, the *French* braved it on the *English* coasts, and the *Scots* set fire on the Tower of *Roxbrough*; and through want of care in such who had the charge of State matters in the young Kings behalf, things were declined to a shameful change; and the glorious Atchievements of the two late *Edwards* fell under an eclipse. The North parts of *England* were grievously afflicted with the stroke of Pestilence, and their misery augmented by the inroads and outrages of the *Scots*, who had now by surprize gained *Berwick*, which upon the ninth day after, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained by force.

A.D. 1379. A Parliament was held at *London*; where-in for supply of the King's wants, it was agreed, That the Commons or Poorer sort should be spared, and the burthen be wholly laid upon the abler sort. And in the next year following a Parliament was held at *Northampton*, wherein every one of each sex, above such an age, was charged to pay 12 *d.* per poll; which, with the hatred born to *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, was the cause of a great insurrection of the Commons and Bond-men, chiefly of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Surrey*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk* and *Cambridgeshire*. The principal heads of the said giddy multitude, were *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw*. The Rebels of *Kent* embattel'd themselves upon *Black-heath* by *Greenwich*, from whence they marched to *London*; where, the common sort generally siding with them, they became Masters of Misrule. The Priory of *St. Johns* without *Smithfield*, they kept burning for about seven days. *Savoy-Palace* belonging to the Duke, with all the riches therein, they consumed by fire, in a kind of holy outrage; for they threw one of their fellows into the flames, because

he



he had thrust a piece of stolen Plate into his bosom. They burnt all the Archbishop's Goods at *Lambeth*, and defaced all the Writings, Rolls, Records and Monuments of the Chancery, as having a special hatred to the Lawyers. *Simon Tibald* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor of *England*, a worthy Prelate, *Sir Rob. Hales* Lord Prior of *St. John's*, and Treasurer of *England*, they bated out of the *Tower*, where the King was in Person, and beheaded them on *Tower-hill*, with great shoutings and rejoycings. The number of these rebellious Reformers under the leading of *Jack Straw*, and the Idol of Clowns *Wat Tyler*, were about an Hundred thousand; and at a Sermon made to them by *John Ball*, there was near twice as many. Their proud Petitions the King granted them (necessity compelling him thereto) after which, a great multitude of them repaired to their several homes. The remaining Rout the King by his Proclamation invited to meet him in *Smithfield*, where he would satisfie their desires in all respects to the full. But when they were met in the place appointed, *Wat Tyler* there in the presence of the King offering to kill *Sir John Newson* (for not giving him some undue respect) *William Walsworth* Lord Mayor thereupon set upon the Arch-Traitor with a drawn Weapon, and slew him: Which when the Rebels perceived, they prepared to take extreme revenge; but the King instantly spurring forth his Horse, bad them follow him, and he would be their Captain. And whilst they thronged after him into the Fields, brave *Walsworth* (the while) hasted into the City, raised a thousand Citizens in armour, and brought them, with *Wat Tyler's* head born before him upon a spear, to the King: Which the rude multitude seeing, some of them fled, and others on their knees begged mercy of the King. Worthy *Walsworth* the King Knighted, and bestowed on him an hundred pound lands by the year in fee-simple; and, as some write, the Dagger was now added to the City Arms, in remembrance of the great good service done by the Lord Mayor. *Jack Straw* at the time of his execution confessed, that these Rebels had designed to murder the King and chief of the Realm, and to have set up petty Kings of their own chusing in every Shire. The number of Rebels executed in all places, was about Fifteen hundred.

hundred. These were called the *Hurling-times*. And now the Nation being settled in quiet, King Richard married the Lady *Ann* Daughter unto the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth. *John* Duke of *Lencafter*, was sent into *France*, where he concluded a Truce with that Nation for six Months. But these Sun-shine days lasted not long: For beside the annoyances done to *England* by the *Scots* at several times, and the *French* threatening an Invasion, the worst mischief fell at home through the means of discontented and ambitious spirits, who kindled a Civil War. The Laity took offence against the Clergy, because the Archbishop had in Parliament refused to yield to an unjust proportion of the Tax granted the King, to be laid upon the Clergy. And so far were the Commons and some Lay-Peers offended therewith, that they petitioned the King to take away the Temporalities from Ecclesiastical Persons; which he denied, saying, That he would maintain the *English* Church in the quality of the same state, or better, in which himself had known it to be when he came to the Crown. The displacing of Sir *Richard Scrope* Chancellour, was displeasing to most Men. The reason of his displacing was, because he refused to pass such large gifts under the Great Seal, as the King in his youthful humour had granted to some Courtiers. Also the King's over-freeness to the Queens Country-men the *Bohemians*, discontented many. The ancient Nobles they envied that *Roberte de Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, was created Marquess of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*; and *Michael de la Pool* a Merchant's Son, Earl of *Suffolk*; and that the King had them in too great favour. These were held for great grievances; nor would the Parliament grant the King any aids against his foreign foes, unless these Lords were removed and degraded. This the King could not well digest, but consulted the Learned in the Law concerning certain Articles of Treason, within the compass of which he might take the popular Lords. And at *Nottingham*, *Roberte Trisilian* Chief Justiciar, *Roberte Belknap* Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas, *John Holt*, *Roger Fultborp*, and *William Burgh*, Justiciars; *John Lockton* the King's Serjeant at Law: All subscribed to certain Articles of Treason made against the Lords, which afterwards cost them dear. Judge *Belknap* foresaw the danger,

danger,

danger, therefore unwillingly consented, saying, *There wants but an Hurdle, Horse, and Halter, to carry me where I might suffer the death deserved. For if I had not done this* (quoth he) *I should have dyed for it; and because I have done it, I deserve death for betraying the Lords.*

And now the King and Lords prepare themselves for the Field; the Lords march up to *London* with an Army of about Forty thousand Men; against whose coming, the King not being able to match their power, shuts himself up in the *Tower*, whither the factious Lords, *Glocester, Derby, Arundel, Warwick and Marshal*, send him word, That if he come not, quickly to *Westminster* according to appointment, they would chuse them another King, who both would and should obey the Counsel of the Peers. Hereupon the King, though with no Goodwill, attends their Lordships pleasure at *Westminster*, where he yielded to remove from about his Person *Alexander Neville* Archbishop of *York*, the Bishops of *Durham* and *Chichester*, the Lords *Zouch* and *Beaumont*, with divers others; and amongst them certain Ladies. Others of his friends were made Prisoners. And at the Parliament which was shortly after, The Judges were arrested as they sate in Judgment. and most of them sent to the *Tower*. *Trisilian* that had fled, being apprehended, and brought to the Parliament in the forenoon, had sentence to be drawn to *Tyburn* in the afternoon, and there to have his throat cut, which was done accordingly. Divers other Knights were also sacrificed to their revenge. The Duke of *Ireland* and others had their Estates confiscated to the King's use by Act of Parliament. This while the Scots invaded the North of *England* under the conduct of Sir *William Douglas*, whom *Henry Hotspur* fighting with hand to hand, slew; but the Earl of *Dunbar* coming with an excessive number of Scots, took *Hotspur* and his Brother Prisoners.

A D. 1396. Peace was concluded with the *French*, the Scots and *Spaniards* being included therein. And in *September*, 1397. a Parliament called *The Great*, (for the extraordinary number of Peers and their retinues which came thereunto) was held at *London*, wherein the Sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of

pardon were taken away from *Thomas Duke of Gloucester*, the Earl of *Arundel*, and others for their treasonable practices; and all the Justiciars who stood for the King were cleared from dishonour, and such Articles as they had subscribed were publickly ratified, and the offenders against them pronounced Traytours. *Richard Earl of Arundel* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where at his death he utterly denied that he was a Traytour in word or deed. The Earl of *Warwick* confessing himself a Traytor in open Court, was only banished to the *Ile of Man*.

The Duke of *Gloucester* (whom, as the Peoples darling, it seemed not safe to bring to a publick Trial) was secretly smothered with pillows and feather-beds at *Calais*. The King at this Parliament created himself Prince of *Chester*, and to his Escutcheon-royal added the Armoies of *Edward the Confessor*; his Cousin *Henry Earl of Derby* he made Duke of *Hereford*, and advanced the Titles of many other Nobles. Not long after which, *Henry Duke of Hereford* accused *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, for speaking certain words to the King's dishonor, which *Mowbray* constantly denying, it should have come to a combat within Lists, but the King ended the controverfie otherwise, by banishing *Norfolk* for ever, and *Hereford* first for ten years, then for six only. In the year following the Duke of *Lancaster* died, when the King unjustly seized upon the goods of that mighty Prince his Uncle, and determined to banish for ever his Son the Duke of *Hereford*, now Duke of *Lancaster* by his Father's death. But whilst King *Richard* was in *Ireland* to qualifie a disturbance there, *Henry Duke of Lancaster* and *Hereford*, lands in *England* with what Forces he had, pretending nothing but the recovery of his Inheritance. To him there repaired *Henry Percy* the Earl of *Northumberland*, his Son *Hotspur* and Earl of *Westmorland*, with many others: Multitudes offering their service to him, as pitying his calamity, and exasperated against the King, because to furnish his *Irish* voyage he had extorted moneys on all hands, and had taken up carriages, victuals, and other necessities without any recompence. The Duke of *Lancaster* with an Army of about 60000 marched to *Bristol*, belleged the Castle and took it, and therein two Knights of

of the King's Council, *Busby* and *Green*, whose heads were cut off at the request of the Rabble.

Tho. Arundel, A.B. of Cant.

The Duke of *York*, whom King *Richard* had left behind him to govern *England*, could gain but small assistance against *Lancaster*, nor could the King at his return into *England* find many friends, therefore he betook himself to a parly with his enemies; the sum of his demands being, That if himself and eight more whom he should name, might have honourable allowance, with the assurance of a private quiet life, he would resign the Crown. This was promised him; whereupon he put himself into the Duke of *Lancaster's* hands, who conducted him out of the *West* to *London*, where he was lodged in the *Tower*. And now a Parliament is summoned in the King's name to be held at *Westminster*, in which Parliament King *Richard* was charged with the breach of his Coronation-oath in thirty two Articles: His abuse of the publick Treasure, waste of the Crown land, loss of Honour abroad; and that at home he was guilty of Falshood, Injustice, Treason against the rights of the Crown, and what not, that ambition and envy could invent against him. The result whereof was, he resigned his Crown to the Duke of *Lancaster*, which resignation the whole body of the Parliament did particularly accept, saving the most loyal Bishop of *Carlisle*, A.D. 1399. September 29. His first Wife was *Ann*, Daughter to the Emperour *Charles IV.* His second Wife *Isabel*, was Daughter to *Charles VI.* King of *France*.

In the very beginning of this King's Reign, one *John Philpot* a private Citizen of *London*, at his own charge manned out a Fleet to the Sea, for the guarding of both Land and Sea from the Enemy; and was so successful, that within a short space he took fifteen Ships of the *Spaniards* fraught with rich Merchandize.

By a Tempest were cast away at Sea four Knights, and above a thousand *English-men* in their passage to *Little-Britain*.

In the Year 1392. the *Londoners* were so unkind to the King, that they refused to supply him with the loan but of a thousand pound, and because a certain *Lombard* offered to lend the same, they abused and almost killed him, for which the King took away their Charter.

The Year of *Christ*, 1394. was famous or notable for the deaths of many great Ladies, and amongst the rest of *Queen Ann* the King's first Wife, whom, it is said, he loved to a kind of madne's. When she died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, he both cursed the place. and also out of madne's overthrew the whole House. In the same year that the King was deposed, the Bay or Laurel Trees withered all over *England*, and afterwards re-flourished; and on the first of *January*, near *Bedford Town* the River where it was deepest, did on the sudden stand still, and so divided it self, that the bottom remained dry for about three miles. Now flourished *Sir John Hawkwood*, whose Chivalry had made him renowned through the Christian World. *Sir Geoffry Chaucer*, Poet-Laureat, now also lived.

Queen Ann, Wife to King *Richard II.* first taught *English women* to ride on Side-saddles, whenas before that time they rid astride. She also brought in High head-attire piked with horns, and long trained Gowns for Women.

Line of *LANCASTER*, Red Rose.

HENRY IV.

HENRY of *Bullingbrooke*, the Son of *John Duke* of *Lancaster*, the fourth Son of King *Edward III.* Sept. 29.
A. D. 1399. was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Thomas Arundel* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Cousin the late King *Richard* seem'd so little concern'd for the loss of his Crown, that when it was told him of *Bullingbrooke's* being accepted by Parliament for King in his stead, he only us'd these words, I look not after such things, but my hope is, that after all this, my Cousin will be my good Lord and friend. But now *Henry* seated in *Richard's* Throne, us'd all the best means to retain the hearts of the People that sided with him, and to weaken the opposite party, and withal sent Ambassadors to foreign Princes to justify his unjust proceedings. But the King of *France* and People of *Aquitain*, would not allow of his pretences, and the Citizens of *Bordeaux*, openly said, That since the World began there was never a more cruel, unreasonable, nor wicked fact done. That the good Prince was betrayed by faithless Men, and that all Law was violated. In *England* were many that inclined and contrived to set King *Richard* again upon his rightful Throne, (though to seek a captive King's deliverance doth commonly hasten his death.) The principal Conspirators were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntingdon*, *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, the Dukes of *Surrey*, *Excester* and *Aumar*, *John Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Glocester*, and the Bishop of *Carlisle*. Their Plot was to kill *Henry Bullingbrooke*, and his Son *Henry*; but before the time of intended execution was come, the whole conjuration was discovered. Many attempts the conspirators made to effect the re-establishing of *Richard*, and amongst

the rest, they procured one *Maudlen King Richard's* Chaplain to personate his Lord, but this with all the rest of their projects failed. The Towns-men of *Cyrencester* assailed and took some of the discontented Lords, and then cut off their heads, because some of their followers set fire on *Cyrencester*, thinking that whilst the Towns-men were busied in quenching the fire, they might set their Lords at liberty. The Commons in *Essex* took the Earl of *Huntingden* and cut off his Head, in revenge of the Duke of *Glocester's* death, which he had had a hand in. The Lord *Spencer* the Commons beheaded at *Bristol*. Some others of them were put to death at *Oxford*, some at *London*, where also *John Maudlen*, the Counterfeit *Richard* (a goodly personage) and one *William Ferby* were hang'd and quartered. The Bishop of *Carlisle* was by the King's Clemency saved, after his condemnation. King *Richard* did not long survive his friends, but at *Pontefract Castle* was put out of the way by hunger, cold, and great torments, though the *Scots* have untruly writ, that he escaped out of Prison, and led a solitary and vertuous life in *Scotland*, and there died, and was buried at the *Black-fryars* in *Sterling*. After *Richard's* murder at *Pontefract*, King *Henry* caused his dead Body to be brought up to *London*, where in *St. Paul's*, with his face uncovered, he lay for a time exposed to the view of all Men; then was his Body transported to *Langley* in *Hartfordshire*, where it lay buried, till *Henry V.* in the first year of his Reign, caused the Royal remains of his Body to be translated to *Westminster*. That beautiful Picture of a King sitting Crowned in a Chair of State at the upper end of the Chaire in *Westminster-Abby*, is said to be of him. And now King *Henry* to divert the thoughts of the People from his Predecessor's Tragedy, prepared a puissant Army, and marched with it into *Scotland*, where he only did some hurt by waiking the Country, and then returned. Shortly after which he advanced against *Owen Glendour* that had raised a Rebellion in *Wales*; but *Glendour* against the King's coming had withdrawn himself, with his surest friends, into the Fastnesses of *Snowden*; wherefore the King only made some spoil in the Country, and returned. Many were the Plots that were still made against the King, but the Contrivers were discovered and put to death, among whom

whom were many Monks. And now *Glendour* having taken the Lord *Mortimer* Prisoner, with no small slaughter of his *Herefordshire-men*, the King marched again into *Wales*, where while he staid he was in great danger to have perished by sudden storms and rains, the like whereof his People had never seen or felt. The common fame went that *Glendour* was a Conjuror, and had raised those hideous Tempests by hellish Arts. In the North King *Henry's* Forces were more fortunate against the *Scots*; for at *Halidon hill* *Henry Hot-spur*, Lord *Piercy*, obtained a great victory, taking Prisoners the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Angus*, *Murray* and *Orkney*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Erskin* and *Grave*, with about eighty Knights, besides Esquires and Gentlemen. And besides what *Scots* were slain in Battel, there were about five hundred of those which fled from the Fight drowned in the River *Tweed*. But that *Henry* might have little joy of his ill-gotten greatness, the *Piercies* raised a dangerous Rebellion, wherein indeed they pretended a care for the Commonwealth's reformation, though they really intended the advancement of their own private interests; for it was agreed amongst the Conspirators, that the Kingdom should be shared betwixt *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, *Henry Piercy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Owen Glendour*. *South-England* to *Mortimer*, *North-England* to *Piercy*, and *Wales* beyond *Severn* to *Glendour*, and *Archenbald* Earl of *Douglas* was allowed as a sharer to be freed from ransom, and to have *Barwick* for his own. Thus agreed, they fortifie *Shrewsbury*, whither the King advanceth with his Army, where a terrible Battel was fought, and therein *Hot-spur* slain, and his Host vanquished. The Earls of *Douglas*, *Worcester*, Sir *Richard Vernon*, and Baron *Kindleton*, with divers others were taken, though not without great danger of the King's life, and the death of many Persons of quality on his side. *Henry Hot-spur's* body was drawn out of the Grave, beheaded and quartered, and the parts sent to be set up in divers places of the Kingdom. *Thomas Piercy*, Earl of *Worcester*, with *Vernon* and *Kindleton* were beheaded. The Earl of *Northumberland*, who was taken by the way as he was bringing Forces out of the North to join with those at *Shrewsbury*, had his life pardoned.

The year following a Parliament was holden at *Coven-*
try, called the Lack learning Parliament, either for the
 unlearnedness of the Persons, or for their malice to learn-
 ed Men: For in order to supply the King's wants, a Bill
 was exhibited against the temporalities of the Clergy, but
 by the courage of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the
 King's care of the Church, their motion was fruitless.

A. D. 1405. Another Conspiracy was made against
 King *Henry*, the chief in which Conspiracy were *Thomas*
Mowbray Earl Marshal, and *Richard le Scrope* Archbishop
 of *York*, who being taken, were both beheaded. But the
 Pope excommunicated all such that had a hand in putting
 the Archbishop to death. Another fresh report of King
Richard's being alive was again spread abroad, when the
 Earl of *Northumberland* and Lord *Bardolph* sought to
 raise an Army in the North, but were encountered by the
 Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, who after a sharp conflict slew the
 Earl in the Field, and mortally wounded the Lord *Bar-*
dolph. The Earl's Head was cut off, and after it had been
 ignominiously carried through *London*, was fixed on the
 Bridge.

A. D. 1413. The King fell sick, and as some report, in
 this his last sickness he caused his Crown to be set on a Pil-
 low at his Bed-head, when suddenly the pangs of his Apo-
 plexy seized on him so violently, that all supposed him to
 be dead. At which instant Prince *Henry* coming in, took
 away the Crown; but his Father recovering out of his fit,
 quickly missing it, and understanding who had taken it
 away, caused his Son to be called unto him, of whom he
 demanded, what he meant to bereave him of that where-
 unto he had yet no right? The Prince boldly replied, Long
 may you live, Sovereign Father, to wear it your self; but
 all Men deeming that you was gone to inherit another
 Crown, this being my right I took it as my own, but now
 do acknowledge it for none of mine. And therewith set
 the Crown where he found it. O Son, quoth the Father,
 with what right I got it, God only knoweth, who for-
 give me the sin. But howsoever it was got, said the Son,
 I mean to keep it, and defend it (when it shall be mine)
 with my Sword, as you by the Sword have obtained it.
 The King died at *London*, and was buried at *Canterbury*.
 His first Wife was *Mary* the Daughter of *Humphrey de*
Bobun.

Bohun, Earl of *Essex*, *Hereford* and *Northampton*, Constable of *England*. His second was *Joan* Daughter to *Charles I.* King of *Navarre*. By *Mary* his first Wife he had Issue *Henry*, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, sometime *Regent* of *France*, Duke also of *Anjou* and *Alanson*, &c. *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloucester* and Protector of the Kingdom of *England*, &c. *Blanch* Married to *Lewis Barbarus*, Palatine of the *Rhine*. Prince Elector. *Philip*, Married to *John* King of *Denmark*.

A great Plague befel throughout *England*, chiefly in *London*, where within a short space it destroyed Thirty thousand. In the ninth year of his Reign a Snow continued *December*, *January*, *February*, and *March*. The Winter was so very sharp and long, that almost all small Birds perished through hunger. A little before the Rebellion of the *Piercies* was a strange Apparition between *Bedford* and *Buck'srade*, where fundry Monsters of divers colours in the shapes of armed Men, were often seen to issue out of the Woods in the Morning, which to such as stood far off, seemed to encounter one another in most terrible manner. but when they drew near, nothing was to be found. The Devil ('tis said) appeared in the habit of a Minorite at *Danbury Church* in *Essex* to the incredible astonishment of the Parishioners, for at the same time there was such a Tempest and Thunder with great Fireballs of Lightning, that the Vault of the Church brake, and half the Chancel was carried away.

In the same year 1405, at the Siege against *Berwick*, was the first time, 'tis said, that a Gun was used in *England*.

Because the number of *Lollards*, (so called,) increased, an Act was made for the punishing of them by burning.

H E N R Y V.

March 20.

A. D. 1412.

HENRY of *Monmouth* whilst he was Prince, did many things very incongruous to the greatness of his birth, for he and his wild companions would way-lay and rob his Fathers and his own Receivers. And when one of his Servants was arraigned at the King's Bench-bar for felony; this Prince hearing thereof, posted thither, commanding his Fetters to be struck off, and he set at liberty; and when the Judge *William Gascoine* Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench opposed him therein, commanding him upon his Allegiance to cease from such riot, and keep the King's Peace, he in a rage ascended the Bench, and gave the Judge a blow on the Face, who sat still undaunted, and boldly thus spake unto the Prince; 'Sir, I pray remember your self. This seat which I here possess is not mine but your Fathers, to whom and to his Laws you owe double obedience. If his Highness and his Laws be thus violated by you, who should shew your self obedient to both, who will obey you, when you are a Sovereign, or minister execution to the Laws that you shall make? Wherefore for this default, in your Father's name, I commit you Prisoner to the King's Bench, until his Majesty's pleasure be farther known. With which words, the Prince abashed stood mute, laid by his weapons, and with obeysance done, went to the Prison.

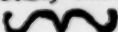
Whilst the King his Father was crazie, and kept his Chamber, he through the Princes wild extravagances, and set on by some Court whisperers, began both to withdraw his affections, and to fear some violence against his own Person from the Prince, which when young *Henry* understood, in a strange disguise he repaired to his Father's Court, accompanied with many Persons of honour. His Garment was a Gown of blew Satten wrought full of eye-let holes,

holes, and at every eye-let the needle left hanging with the Silk it was worked with. About his Arm he wore a Dog's Collar set full of S's of Gold, the Tirets thereof being most fine Gold. Being come to the Court, he charged his followers, to advance no farther than the fire in the Hall, whilst himself passed on to his Fathers presence, before whose feet he fell, confessing his youthful faults, and justifying his loyalty to his person; declaring himself to be so far from any disloyal attempt, that if he knew any person of whom his Father stood in any danger, or fear, his hand according to Duty, should be the first to free the King of suspicion; yea, saith he, I will most gladly suffer death to ease your perplexed heart; and to that end I have this day prepared my self both by confession, and receiving the Blessed Sacrament: Wherefore I humbly beseech your Grace to free your suspicion from all fears conceived against me with this dagger; the stab whereof I will willingly receive at your hands, and will clearly forgive my death. At which, the King melting into tears, cast down the naked dagger (which the Prince had put into his hand) and raising his prostrate Son, embraced and kissed him, confessing that his ears had been over-credulous against him, which he promised they should never be for the future.

But notwithstanding this Prince's youthful exploits, yet when he had attained the Crown, to begin a good Government, he began at home, banishing from his Court those unruly youths that had been his consorts, commanding them either to change their manners, or never to approach within ten miles of his person. And chose worthy men for his Council of State, advancing his Clergy with Power and Dignity. So highly careful was he for the execution of Justice, that himself would every day after dinner for the space of an hour, receive Petitions of the oppressed, and with great equity would redress their wrongs. And so nearly did the death of King *Richard* touch his heart, that he sent to *Rome* to be absolved from that guilt of his Father's Act. In the first year of his Reign at a Parliament holden at *Leicester* was a Bill exhibited, wherein complaint was made, That the Temporal Lands given to the Religious Houses and Spiritual Persons for Devotion sake, were either superfluous, or disorderly spent; whose

Revenues

Henry
Chicheley.
A.B. of Cant.



Revenues (if better employed) would serve for the defence of the Land and Honour of the King; for the maintenance of 15 Earls, 1500 Knights, 6200 Esquires, and 100000 houses for the relief of diseased and impotent people, and unto the King's Coffers Twenty thousand pounds *per Annum*. By the authority of this Parliament, 110 *Priories alien* were suppressed and their possessions given to the King and his Successors for ever. But to divert those in Authority from such like proceedings, projects were put into the King's head for recovery of *France* his rightful possession, *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, suggested that King *Henry* as the true Heir unto his Great Grandfather *Edward* the Third, was the true Heir to the Crown of *France*.

As for the *Salique* Law alledged against the *Englishs* claim, he affirmed, that the Text touched only those parts of *Germany* which lay betwixt the Rivers *Elbe* and *Sala*, conquered by *Charles* the Great, who placing the *French* there to inhabit, because of the dishonest lives of those *German* women, made this Law, *In terram Salicam mulieres ne succedant*, which the gloss did falsely expound for the whole Kingdom of *France*, whose practice notwithstanding he shewed to be contrary, by many experiences both in King *Pepin* descended of *Bertrud* Daughter to *Clotair* the first, and by *Hugh Capet* as Heir to the Lady *Lingard* Daughter to *Charlemaign*; so King *Lewis* called the Saint; and beside, that this exclusion is contrary to the word of God, which alloweth Women to succeed in their Father's Inheritance, *Numb. 27.*

King *Henry* now sends a *Summons*, and demand, in the first place of his Dutchie of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Guyon* and *Anjou*; to which the Dauphin of *France* in derision sent him for a Present a Tun of *Paris Tennis-balls*; but the King returned for answer, That he would shortly send him *London-Balls*, which should shake *Paris-walls*. Whilst the *Englishs* were making provision against the *French*, Sir *Robert Humfreville* gave the *Scots* a considerable defeat, which the *French* understanding, with also the great preparations that *Henry* of *England* was making against them, they sent over Ambassadors, who at *Winchester* made offer of Money and some Territories; also the Princess *Katherine* to be given in marriage to
King

King *Henry*, so that he would conclude a peace; but it was answered, That without the delivery of the other Dominions belonging to the King's Progenitors, no pacification was to be made. And when the Ambassadors had had their answer given them, the King sent *Antilop* his Pursuivant at Arms unto *Charles* King of *France* with Letters of defiance; next made Queen *Joan* his Mother-in-law Regent of the Realm, then drew his Forces to *Southampton*, commanding his followers there to attend him on such a day.

The King of *France* on the other part makes all the preparation he could to defend himself, and to offend the King of *England*. To *Grey* a Privy-Counsellor, *Scroop* Lord *Treasurer*, and the Earl of *Cambridge*, Son of *Edmund* Duke of *York*, he sent, 'tis said, a Million of Gold to betray King *Henry* into his hands, or else to murder him; but their Treason being discovered, they received the just reward of Traytors.

On the seventh of *August*, 1414, the King of *England* with 1500 sail took to the Seas, attended with Thirty thousand Soldiers, besides Gunners, Engineers, Artificers, and Labourers, a great number. And the 15th day of the same Month he cast Anchor in the mouth of the *Seyne*, about three miles from *Harfieu*; where landing his men, he fell devoutly on his knees, desiring God's assistance to the gaining of his Right. Then made Proclamation, That on pain of death, Churches, Church-men, Women and Children, should be spared from violence. And after due encouragement to his followers, he made *Harfieu* the first essay of his Fortunes in *France*, it being a Port conveniently seated upon the mouth of the River *Seyne*, and a safe entrance into his intended Conquest, as well for the landing of men, as to hinder the passage unto *Roan* and *Paris*, both which received Traffick by the same River.

This Town of *Harfieu* was surrendered to King *Henry*, *Septemb. 22*. Into which when he first entred, he passed along the streets bare-footed until he came to the Church of *S. Martin*, where with great devotion he gave most humble thanks unto Almighty God for that his first achieved Enterprize. When the King had continued at *Harfieu* about fourteen days, he marched 2000 Horse, and 13000 Foot, through *Caux* and *Eu*, towards *Caen*;

in which march the *French* used all their endeavours to endamage him: for besides many Skirmishes, they broke down the Bridges where he was to pass, plashed the Woods, entrenched the ways, stuck stakes in the Fords, and in places of advantage laid store of Souldiers to impede his passage; conveyed all victuals out of the Countreys through which he should go, and at *Blanchetague*, where he had purposed to have passed over the River *Some*, there the *French* had fortified against him; for which cause he marched by *Worms*, with intent to have passed the River at *Port le Remy*; but finding that also guarded, he kept along the River to *Hargest*, the *French* Army marching on the other side. Therefore he still marched on by the River side, till he came to *Bathencourt*, where he got over his feeble and wearied Army, proceeding on his march till he came to *Azin*, or *Agin-court*, which was upon *Octob. 24.* where the *French* in a field of advantage purposely chosen, had pitched their Banner Royal, with an infinite Host, exceeding the *English* six times in number, some say ten times. King *Henry* now seeing himself so far engaged and many of his men sick of the Flux, 'tis said he offered the surrender of *Harfleu*, and what else he had won, and to make satisfaction for the harm done in *France*, so as he might have liberty safely to depart from *Calis*: To which the Constable and Marshal of *France* were willing; but the young Princes and Nobles refused all conditions of Peace. And assuring themselves of victory, they before-hand disposed of the *English* Prisoners, prepared a Chariot for the captive King, divided the prey, commanded the Bells to be rung in the adjacent Cities and Towns, and thanks to be given to God that had delivered the Enemy into such a place of advantage: sent to King *Henry* to know what ransom he would give: sent for King *Charles* and the *Dauphin* to come in their persons to Battel, that so they might have the honour of the Victory. And so bold were the *French* upon their numbers and great strength, that they spent the night before the Battel in feasts, triumphs, and sports; but the *English* more wisely in preparing themselves for the Fight. When morning was come, the *French* took the field, pressing who should be foremost to this easie (as they thought) Conquest. against whom
(their

(their greatest strength consisting in Horse) King *Henry* commanded Two hundred strong Bowmen to lodge in a low Meadow, where a deep ditch full of water, might help to secure them from the Horse, and the bushes cover them from sight; having stakes also prepared, and shod with Iron at both ends, which they were appointed to stick slope-wise in the ground, and to remove them upon occasion to guard them from the Horse. This done, King *Henry* ranged his Host, disposing it into three Battels, placing his Bow-men on both sides the Main, where the King rode himself richly accoutred, before whom the Royal Standard was born and many other Banners in Warlike order. Both sides being in readiness they a while stood facing one another. But the King of *England* resolving to break his way through his Enemies to *Callis*, or else to die, with a chearful countenance, and words full of courage, he animated his followers to put forth their utmost powers, that after-ages might know what the Lance, the Axe, the Sword and the Bow, could do in the hands of the Valiant; and that whosoever desired Riches, Honours, and Rewards, here they were to be had. Which words ended, his Army fell prostrate on the ground, and committed themselves to God, every man taking into his mouth a piece of earth in remembrance of his own mortality, or in lieu of the Sacrament: And then rising up, the King with chearful countenance commanded his Standard to advance forward, saying, *Because our injurious enemies do attempt to shut up our way, let us set upon them in the most Glorious Trinity, and in the best hour in the whole year.* Sir *Thomas Erpingham*, an old experienced Souldier, with a Warder in his hand, led the way; who when he saw time, threw his Warder up into the Air, whereat the whole Army gave a great shout. The *French* kept still their own ground; which the undaunted *English* perceiving, they advanced towards them, giving another shout; when immediately the Archers laid in the Meadows, darkned the Air with a shower of Arrows, and the *English* Army fell on with admirable courage, the most of them also for nimbleness being but half cloathed, without Hat, and bare-leg'd; so behaving themselves, that the *French* Vantguard was instantly distressed, and disordered into such a confused press,

press, that they were not able to use their Weapons at any advantage. Their Wings which assayed to charge upon the *English*, were broken, and forced back for safety to their main Battle, where they bred both fear and confusion. And those *French* Troops which pursued the Archers (who gave back as if forced to fly) came on with their Horses on the Spur upon the jaws of destruction: for falling by multitudes on those goring stakes (left by the Archers on purpose) they were miserably overthrown and panned to death, the *English* still on all hands hotly pursuing their advantages. Against whom the Duke of *Brabant* advanced (hoping by his example to encourage others) furiously breaking into the *English* Army, wherein manfully fighting he was slain. With the like resolution Duke *Alançon* pressed into the *English* Battalion where King *Henry* fought, and there had slain *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester*, had not the King come in to his rescue, between whom and *Alançon* was a hard contest, *Alançon* giving the King a slight wound, and the King at length striking him down to the ground, whom the Souldiers in the heat of fight then slew, contrary to the King's Command. The *French* Rere Guard seeing the disaster of their Van and Main Battel, to save themselves, ran away, leaving the *English* no more work to do. The number of Prisoners taken by the *English* here was very great. But King *Henry* perceiving fresh Troops of the King of *Sicily's* to appear fresh in the field, and the sure strong enough, without any new rallied Forces to encounter with his wearied Soldiers; to the end therefore that he might not have at once Prisoners to guard, and an enemy to fight, contrary to his generous nature, he commanded that every man should kill his Prisoner, which was immediately done, certain principal men excepted. Then by his Heralks he commanded those Troops either forthwith to come and fight with him, else to depart the field, either of which if they delayed he would revenge upon them without mercy. Whereupon they quit the field. When the fight was over and the field won, King *Henry* fell down upon his knees, and commanded his whole Army to do the same, saying that verse in the Psalm, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name give the Glory.* And demanding what

was the name of the place, when it was answered him *Agincourt*, then to all posterities following, saith he, shall this Battel be called, the Battel of *Agincourt*.

The spoil here taken in Armour, Jewels, and Apparel, was very great. Of the *English* were slain the Duke of *York*, the Earl of *Suffolk*, two Knights, *David Gam* Esq; and twenty eight private Souldiers. Of the *French* were slain one thousand Princes, Nobles, Knights and Esquires, and ten thousand common Souldiers. Prisoners of Account taken in the Field were *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Louis de Bourbon*, Count de *Vendosme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward de Rouen*, with divers others. Just before this Battel of *Agincourt*, when it was reported that the *French* Forces were very numerous, Captain *Gam* resolutely said, That if there were so many, there were enough to be killed, enough to be taken Prisoners, and enough to run away. The next day after this Battel, Great *Henry* marched towards *Calis*, and in the next month following spread sails for *England*, and on *November 23.* in Triumph-wise he entered *London*, where he received the Gratulations of his People. The City presented him a thousand pound in Gold, and two golden Basons. After some time of refreshing, the King called a Parliament to *London*, which granted him a Subsidy, and a Tenth, for the carrying on of his Wars in *France*; which he graciously accepted, tho it was too short for the defraying so vast a charge.

Therefore to make it up, the King pawned his Crown to his Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for a great sum of Money, and certain Jewels to the Lord Mayor of *London* for Ten thousand Marks. Then with an Army of 25527, Souldiers, every fourth being an Horse-man, besides a thousand Carpenters and Labourers, upon *July 28, 1417,* he took to the Seas; and *August* the first, arrived in *Normandy* to their great terrour, many of the Inhabitants for fear flying into *Bretaign*. And as soon as on shore, to encourage his followers, he dubbed 38 Knights, then laid Siege against *Conquest* the strongest City in *Normandy*, which he took *August* the sixteenth. He took likewise the Castles of *Aumbelliers* and *Lovers*, the first of which he gave to his Brother *Clarence*, the second to the Earl of *Salisbury*, and third to the Earl-Marshal. *Caen* in *Normandy*

mandy the King took by force, giving the pillage thereof amongst his Souldiers. Now whilst King *Henry* was bu-
fied in *France*, the *Scots* wrought what mischief they
could against him at home, entred *England* in an Hostile
manner, bringing with them one whom they pretended
to be King *Richard II.* laid strait siege against *Roxbrough*,
and *Berwick*, but upon the report of an Army of *English*
coming against them, they broke up their sieges, and well
was he that could first set foot in his own Country. In
January the strong Town and Castle of *Fallors* was deli-
vered to the King, after which he divided his Army into
several parts under the Conducts of the Dukes of *Clarence*
and *Glocester*, and Earl of *Warwick*, who took sundry
Garrisons. The King the while besieged *Roan*, which af-
ter about a Twelve months siege was delivered to him up-
on Terms. *i. e.* That the Burgeses should pay unto him
Three hundred fifty six thousand Crowns of Gold; should
swear faith and loyalty to him and his Successors, &c.

A. D. 1418. Immediately after the surrender of this,
sundry other places of Note yielded themselves, wherein
King *Henry* placed Garrisons. And now *France* trem-
bling at the *English* successes and their own losses, sought
a peace from King *Henry*, who yielded to a personal con-
ference to be held at *Melun*, whither *Charles* the French
King, his Queen *Isabel*, the Princess *Catharine*, Duke
of *Burgundy*, Count of *St. Paul*, with a Thousand Horse,
came first; King *Henry*, his Brothers of *Clarence* and
Glocester, attended likewise with a Thousand Horse met
them, wherein much conference passed, but nothing was
concluded, which did not well please the King of *Eng-
land*: wherefore ready to depart, he thus spoke to *Bur-
gundy*. Cousin, I may not well digest this refusal; but
be ye assured, that either I will have your King's Daugh-
ter, and all my demands, or else I will banish both you
and them out of *France*. You may speak your pleasure,
answered the Duke; but before you shall thrust us out of
France, you shall be weary of the enterprize. The Trea-
ty thus broke, *Burgundy* reconciled himself with the *Dau-
phin*, and *Henry* displeased herewith, prosecuted the War
more sharply, set upon *Ponthow* the last of *July*, and in
few hours gained the Town, wherein great spoils fell to
the Souldiers shares. The news of this made King *Charles*
to

to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Troys* in *Champaigne*, whilst *Henry* went forward with his intended enterprizes, he and his Generals winning many strong holds. And to make the more way for the *English* successes, the *Dauphin* and his Mother the *Queen* fell at great variance, when the *Queen* by the procurement of *Burgundy* (the King being very infirm) was made Regent of *France*, whose female authority, and the hatred to her own Son the *Dauphin*, did not a little prejudice the Crown of *France*. And to the greater advantage of the *English* the *Dauphin* caused *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be treacherously slain (for that the said Duke had procured *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans* to be barbarously murdered, thinking that then he might easily compass to rule all under a weak King) whereupon the *Queen* and young Duke of *Burgundy* persuaded King *Charles* to disinherit the *Dauphin* his Son, and to give the Lady *Catharine* in Marriage unto the King of *England*; which accordingly was done, and a Peace was concluded betwixt the two Kings of *England* and *France*. The prime Articles of the Peace were these, That *Charles* and *Isabel* should retain the name of King and *Queen*, and should hold all their dignities, rents and possessions during their natural lives. That after the death of *Charles* the present King of *France*, the Crown and Realm of *France*, should with all rights and appurtenances remain unto the King of *England*, and his Heirs for ever. That because of King *Charles* his infirmness and incapacity to dispose the affairs of the Realm of *France*, therefore during his life the Government thereof should be and abide to King *Henry*; so that thenceforth he should govern the Realm, and admit to his Council and Assistance with the Council of *France* such of the *English* Nobility as he should think fit, &c.

The Number of Articles were Thirty three, which were sworn unto at *Troys*, May 30, 1420, the same being proclaimed in *London*, the 20 of *June* following. These Articles were concluded betwixt the two Kings in the presence of divers of the chief Nobility both of *England* and *France*, homage being sworn unto King *Henry*, and he proclaimed Regent of *France*. And on the third of *June* the marriage of *Henry* and *Catharine* was with all pompous solemnity celebrated at *Troys*, the Bishop of that

See performing the Ceremonies. From *Troy* the King of *England* and his Queen rode to *Paris*, where great entertainment was given; and the more to weaken the *Dauphin's* Interest, a Parliament of the Three Estates was assembled in *Paris*, where the disinherison of the *Dauphin* was confirmed. In this Parliament was also the final accord betwixt the two Kings acknowledged by the *French* King, as made by his free consent and liking, and with advice of the Council of *France*; whereupon it was likewise there ratified by the General States of that Realm, and sworn unto particularly upon the Holy Evangelists by the *French* Nobles and Rulers spiritual and secular, who also set their Seals to the Instruments thereof. Which Instruments were sent into *England* to be kept in the King's Exchequer at *Westminster*. Things now settled in *France* as well as that unsettled time would permit; King *Henry* leaves the Duke of *Clarence* to be his Lieutenant there, and hastes for *England* with his Queen, whom he caused to be Crowned at *Westminster* in little time after their arrival in *England*. Then calling a Parliament in order to the raising of moneys for the continuing of the Conquest in *France*; but some Men minding more their private interest than the publick, instead of being free thereto to contribute, they petitioned the King to commiserate the poverty of the Commons, which, as they pleaded, were beggared by the Wars; wherefore without farther pressing for any aid, the King again pawned his Crown to his rich Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for Twenty thousand pounds, and then returned into *France* with four thousand Horse and twenty four thousand Foot. And time it was, for the *Dauphin's* party was grown considerably strong by Aids sent from *Scotland*, under the conduct of the Earl of *Bucquaban* and *Archibald Douglas*, who had given a defeat to a Party of the *English*, therein killing the valiant Duke of *Clarence*, and taking Prisoners the Earls of *Huntingdon*, and *Somerset*, and *Thomas Beaufort*. After which the *Dauphin* had laid siege to *Alençon*, and straitned the City of *Paris* by withholding provisions from it; but when victorious *Henry* appeared, the enemy betook them to their strong-holds, many of which he gained in short time.

A. D. 1421, and Decemb. the sixth, whilst King Henry lay before *Meaux*, news was brought him, that his Queen at the Castle of *Windsor* was delivered of a Son, at which he exceedingly rejoiced, yet said, he liked not the place of her delivery, having before commanded that she should not be delivered there; and withal predicted that what Henry of *Monmouth* should gain, Henry of *Windsor* should lose.

A. D. 1422. Queen *Catharine* passed beyond the Seas to the King in *France*, and there in the *Louvre* King Henry and his Queen *Catharine* at the Festival of *Pentecost* sat in their Royal Robes, with their Imperial Crowns on their heads, and kept their Court with great confluence of People. But shortly after, this renowned Prince fell sick of a burning Fever and Flux, whereof he dyed, August 31. 1422. His bowels were buried at *St. Mauro de Fosses*, his Body at *Westminster*, next beneath the Tomb of *Edward* the Confessor. Upon his Tomb Queen *Catharine* caused a Royal Picture to be laid, covered all over with Silver-Plate gilt, the head whereof was wholly of massy Silver. All which at the *Abbies* suppression was sacrilegiously broken off and taken away. His Issue was only Henry of *Windsor*. 'Tis said of him, That he was a Prince godly in heart, sober in speech, sparing of words, resolute in deeds, provident in counsel, prudent in judgment, modest in countenance, magnanimous in action, constant in undertaking, a great Alms-giver, devout to God-ward, a renowned Souldier, fortunate in Field, from whence he never returned without Victory. He erected the Monasteries of *Betlem* and *Bridget* near unto *Richmond*, gave Princely gifts to the Church of *Westminster*, and Brotherhood of *St. Giles's* Without *Cripple-gate*, *London*. He first instituted *Garter* principal King at Arms, besides other augmentations to the Order of *St. George*.

A. D. 1414. *Sigismond* the Emperour came into *England*, desiring to make Peace betwixt the two Nations of *France* and *England*, but when that could not be effected, he entered into a League with the *English* himself. Sir *Roger Aston*, *Beverly*, *Murley*, and some others were strangled and burned for an unlawful meeting in *St. Giles's* fields.

A. D. 1417. Sir *John Oldcastle*, Lord *Cobham*, was adjudged as a Traitor to the King and Realm, to be drawn through the streets to *St. Giles's-fields* by *London*, and there to be hang'd and burnt.

Three Popes were now at once mounted into *St. Peter's* Chair, namely *Benedict*, *Gregory* and *John*, therefore for prevention of mischiefs to the Church by this Schism, a Council was held at *Constance* in *Germany*, whither King *Henry* sent nine *English* Prelates, one of which, to wit, *Richard Clifford* Bishop of *London*, was the first nominated by the Council to be Pope, and he first nominated him that succeeded, which was *Orbo Collonna*, by the name of *Martin* the fifth. In the third year of this King's Reign, and on *Candlemas* day, seven *Dolphins* came up the River *Thames*, four of which were taken.

An Act made in Parliament holden at *Leicester*. That such who maintained *Wickliff's* doctrine were Hereticks and Traitors, and to be hanged and burned. By which Law Sir *Roger Acton*, with divers others, as also Lord *Cobham*, were put to death.

HENRY

HENRY VI.

HENRY of *Windsor*, was Crowned about the *Aug. 31.*
 Eighth Month of his Age. The Guard and custo- *A.D. 1422.*
 dy of this Royal Infant was committed to *Thomas Duke*
 of *Excester*; the Nurture and Education to his Mother
 the *Queen Dowager*, the Government of *England*, to
Humphrey Duke of Glocester, and the Regency of *France*
 to *John Duke of Bedford*. The first disadvantage that
 befel the *English* Cause after the late King's decease, was
 the death of *Charles the French King*, who survived
Henry but fifty three days; for the imbecillities of this
 Prince were a strength to the *English*; on the other side,
 the Infancy of young *Henry* was an advantage to young
Charles, by them of his Party now called King of *France*,
 though by the *English* he was called only King of *Berry*,
 because little else was left unto him. Howbeit now he
 seeks to enlarge his Dominions, having received Aids from
Italy and *Scotland*. And not far from the Town of *Ver-*
noil, his and the Regents Forces joined Battel, when the
English inured to the *French* Wars, having born the first
 heat of their Enemies encounter, by perseverance utterly
 broke them, and put them to flight. The Regent him-
 self fought most fiercely, winning unto himself a lasting
 Honour. On the Enemies part was slain the Constable
 and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigton* and *Van-*
tadour, with about five thousand others. Prisoners ta-
 ken, were the Duke of *Alanzon* himself, with about two
 hundred others of special account. After this Victory,
 the Regent besieged *Mant* in *Main*, and with Ordnance
 beat down part of the Walls, whereupon it was yielded;
 this being one of the Articles at the surrender (which per-
 haps might be upon every like occasion) that if any Per-
 son was found within the City which had been consenting
 to the murder of *Jahn Duke of Burgundy*, Father to

Philip Duke of Burgoigne, that they should simply be at the Regents mercy.

Some time after this and not much, *Thomas Montacute Earl of Salisbury*, with a dreadful puissance, besieged the City of *Orleans*, and so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to articulate, and to yield themselves to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then being in his company: But the Earl highly disdaining thereat, said in the *English Proverb*, *I will not beat the bush, and another shall have the bird*. Which Proverbial speech, 'tis said, so offended the Duke, that it wholly alienated his mind from the *English*; to their great loss in all the *French Wars* following. And now appeared that famous *French* Shepherdes *Joan of Lorraine*, about 18 years of age, Daughter to *James of Arcke*. This Maid to comfort *Charles of France*, presented her self to him at *Chison*, bidding him to be of good courage, and constantly affirming, that God had sent her to deliver the Realm of *France* from the *English* yoke, and to restore him to the fulness of his Fortunes. Then she armed her self like a Man, and required to have that Sword which at that time did hang in *Saint Catharine's Church* of *Fierebois* in *Tourain*; and being warlikely arrayed, she gets into *Orleans*, which did greatly animate the fainting *French*. From *Orleans* this Maid of God (for so the *French* called her) sent a Letter to *de la Pole Earl of Suffolk*, in words to this effect: *King of England, do reason to the King of Heaven for his blood-royal; yield up to the Virgin the Keys of all the good Cities which you have forced, &c. I am the chief of this War; wheresoever I encounter your Men in France, I will chase them, will they mill they, &c. The Virgin comes from Heaven to drive you out of France; be not obstinate, for you shall not hold France of the King of Heaven, the Son of St. Mary, but Charles shall enjoy it, the King and lawful Heir, to whom God hath given it. He shall enter Paris with a good train, &c. Understand these news of God and the Virgin; spare innocent blood, leave Orleans at liberty*. This Letter was entertained of the *English* with laughter, and *Joan* reputed of them no better than a *Bedlam*, or *Inchantress*. But be she what she would, yet by her encouragements and conduct the *Eng-*
ish

John Stratford A. B. of Cant.

lish had Orleans pluckt out of their hopes, and with much loss were driven to raise the siege. In all Adventures Joan was one, and the foremost. At one Sally, she being shot through the Arm, said to her followers, *Come, this is a favour, let us go on, they cannot escape the hand of God.* The English lost at this siege, the Earl of Salisbury, the Lord Moline, the Lord Poynings, Sir Thomas Gargrave; and of all sorts (if you believe the enemy) were slain in such Sallies as the Martial Maid made, 8000, our own Writers say but 600. After the raising of this siege, some Towns were took by the English; but at a Village called Potay, the French coming upon them before the Archers could fortifie their Battels with an empalement of Stakes, the English after three hours bloody resistance were put to the worst: The Lords Talbot, Scales, Hungerford, and Sir Thomas Rampstone, were taken Prisoners. Which loss was followed with the sudden revolt of sundry Towns. Nor was it long e'er Charles recovered Auxerre and Rheims; in the last of which, according to the Maids direction, he was solemnly Crowned King of France. Hitherto the Virgin had been very lucky: but coming to the rescue of Champagne, distressed by the English and Burgundians, she was taken by a Burgundian Knight, who sold her to the English, and they sent her to Roan, where she was burnt for Sorcery, Bloodshed, and unnatural use of man-like Apparel and Habiliments, contrary to her Sex. The rumour of whose death, and ignominious cause thereof, was something incommodious to Charles's affairs for a time; and it was thought that the coming of young King Henry into France would be much more, who Decemb. 7. 1431. was Crowned King of France in Paris, by the Cardinal of Winchester. At which time such of the French Nobility as were present, did their homage to him. The King's Patents, and Grants touching French matters, passed under the Seal and Style of Henry King of the Frenchmen and of England. And about this time the English Affairs succeeded pretty fortunately in France. The Earl of Arundel and Lord Talbot carry about victorious arms and terrifie Main, Anjou, and other places, with their successes.

A. D. 1435, that famous Patriot and General *John Duke of Bedford* died at *Paris*. Upon which many Towns voluntarily yielded, and multitudes of the *French* forsook the *English* to joyn with *Charles*. And tho the *English* Forces then in *France* were not altogether slothful, yet through a fatal security or negligence, or both, at home, there was not speedy sufficiencies of resistance ministred. *Richard Duke of York* was created Regent of *France*; but before he arrived there, *Paris* was lost by the treachery of the Citizens, Feb. 27. 1436. And *Philip Duke of Burgundy* now in Person gives proof of his dissatisfactions to the *English*, bringing his Forces before the Town of *Calis*; for the relief of which place the Protector *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester* passed with a great Army; but *Burgundy* had withdrawn his Forces before the Duke arrived. Howbeit the Duke took some revenge on him, by wasting part of his Dominions; which done, he with honour returned to his Charge in *England*.

In *France* the Earl of *Warwick* was very active, driving the Duke of *Burgundy's* Forces from *Crotoy*, freeing *Albeville* from the danger of a Battail, for twenty days spoiling the Country of *Picardy* about *Amiens* and *Arras*. The Duke of *Somerset*, Lords *Talbot* and *Willoughby* were also busied in other places for the security of what the *English* had gained. But the common enemy the *Turk* increasing in strength, Ambassadors were sent from all parts to determine these bloody differences betwixt the Nations of *France* and *England*, whereupon a Truce was taken by the two Kings for eighteen months.

A. D. 1444, was King *Henry* married with *Margaret* the Daughter of *Renate Duke of Anjou and Loraine*. In which marriage, say some, begun the mournful Tragedies of our Country: For after this day, the fortune of the World began to decline the King; so that he lost his friends in *England*, and revenues in *France*, for shortly all was ruled by the Queen and her Council, to the great disprofit of the King and his Realm, and to the mauger and obloquy of the Queen her self, who had many a wrong and false report made of her.

A. D. 1447. Good Duke *Humphrey's* death was effected. He was much hated by the Queen and her Party,

as the only Man who by his prudence, as also by the Honour and Authority of his birth and place, seemed to impeach that Sovereign Command, which they pretended to settle in the King, but meant indeed (as the manner is under soft Princes) to reign themselves in anothers name. Many great Lords were drawn on (at the time of a Parliament then holden at *St. Edmondbury*) to concur for his destruction, not perceiving that thereby they pluckt up the Flood gate, at which the Duke of *York* should enter. This great Duke being come to attend in this Parliament, was Arrested of High Treason by *John Lord Beaumont* High Constable of *England*, the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Somerset* and others; and to guard him certain of the King's household were appointed; but it was not long before he was found dead, whose body was shewed to the Lords and Commons, as if he had died of a Palsey or Impolthume. His Servants *Sir Roger Chamberlaine*, *Richard Middleton*, *Thomas Herbert*, *Arthur Turfey* Esquires, and *Richard Nedham*, Gent. were condemned of High Treason, and had this unexampled punishment. They were drawn from the *Tower* to *Tyburn*, there hang'd, let down quick, stript naked, mark'd with a knife to be quartered, and then a Charter of Pardon for their lives was shewed by the Marquess of *Suffolk*. *Thomas Wild* the Dukes Servant also being condemned and pardoned, had for a preamble in his Letters Patents words importing, That he had been one among many other Traitors against the King with Duke *Humphrey*, who went about, and practised to deliver *Eleanor* late Wife to the Duke out of Prison, for which purpose he had gathered a great power and number of Men to come to the Parliament at *Bury*, there to have contrived the King's destruction. Such was the end of this great Prince, who by the People of *England* was thought to be doubly murdered, by detraction and deadly practice. He was not only a true Lover of learned Men, but himself was also learned and a Father of his Country. And now the whole frame of Government seemed to repose it self on the Queen, and such Favourites as the King by her commendations liked.

The affairs of *France* were neglected. And the Duke of *York* perceiving the King to be ruled, and not to Rule,

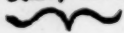
Rule, began secretly to allure his friends of the Nobility, and privily declared to them his Title to the Crown, as likewise he did to certain Governours of Cities and Towns. Which attempt was so politickly and closely carried, that his provision was ready, before his purpose was publick. The very state of things invited this fatal conspiracy, there being now a milder King than *England* was worthy of, a Council out of favour with the People, manifold losses and dishonours abroad, a turbulent and jealous condition of things at home. Of all which the Duke of *York* had made his best use, cherishing the popular discontents, and instead of seeking to redress any evils in the State, he represented them to be worse than they were, thereby to ripen that breach of Loyalty in the hearts of Men, which his ambition wrought upon. In *France* matters went on very unhappily on the *English* side; for the Duke of *Somerset* during the Truce, suffered a Town of *Bretaign* to be surprized, denying restitution thereof, cherished his Souldiers in their riot and disorders. The *French* therefore making this their example, surprized Town after Town till they had gained all *Normandy*, and within few years extorted the *Duchy* of *Gascogn* out of the *English* possession.

In the mean time the Duke of *York* raised his esteem in *England*, by his appeating of a tumult which had happened in *Ireland*. And at a Parliament holden at *Westminster*, many Articles were exhibited by the Lower House against the Duke of *Suffolk*, wherein he was charged with evil Demeanour, Misprision, and Treason, and committed Prisoner to the *Tower*, from whence he was discharged within a few weeks after.

About this time *Adam Molins* Bishop of *Chichester* and Keeper of the Privy-Seal (a wise and stout Man) stood in the Duke of *York*'s way to the Crown; therefore he procured him to be slain at *Portsmouth* by certain Shipmen. And in a Parliament holden at *Leicester* the Duke of *Suffolk*, a principal Pillar of King *Henry*'s safety, was set at again by the *Yorkists*. They charge that for a crime on him (namely the delivery of *Anjou* and *Main*) which themselves had univerfally in a former Parliament assented unto and ratified. This they prosecuted so effectually, (though unjustly) against him, that he was condemned

demned to be banished for five years; but in his way to ^{John Kemp,} banishment he was by some employed on purpose, taken ^{A.B. of Cant.} at *Dover-road*, where they struck off his head at the side of a Cock-boat; nor was his death much lamented of the People, because he was thought to have been a private Actor in the death of the Noble Duke of *Glocester*. Now the *Yorkists* having thus rid *Suffolk* out of the way, think it no unfit time to begin to put their designs in practice; so induce the Commons of *Kent* to make an Insurrection. The Captain of the Rebels was a Villain named *Jack Cade*, whom some by contraries called *John Amend-All*. Their demands were, That the Duke of *York* now in *Ireland* might be called home; and that he, with some others whom *Cade* named, might be principally used in Council: That those guilty of good Duke *Humphrey's* death, might receive due punishment. That the grievances of the People might be redressed. These *Kentish* Rebels (with whom others from *Effex* joined) after they had committed some outrages in and about *London*, as in beheading the Lord *Say* Treasurer of *England*, Mr. *Cromer* High Sheriff, plundering many of the Citizens, &c. upon the King's Proclamation and assurance of Pardon, returned to their own homes. But *Cade* afterward attempting to raise new troubles, was slain by Mr. *Edan* a *Kentish* Gentleman. The Duke of *York* finding the humors of the popular body fitted for his purpose, came suddenly out of *Ireland*, and confederated with divers Noble-men to take the Crown from *Henry's* Head, and to set it on his own. Howbeit their pretence in taking Arms, was only for the reformation of the State, professing that they meant all honour and obedience to the King; Which King *Henry* and his Friends, chiefly the Duke of *Somerset*, could not believe: Therefore an Army was prepared, and also advanced against the *Yorkists*. But before the Armies came to engage in fight, by such that secretly favoured the Duke of *York*, the King was persuaded to a reconciliation, and that *Somerset* should be commanded Prisoner to his own house. Which done, and *York* having dissolved his Army, he came to the King, making great complaints against *Somerset*; who hearing thereof, presented himself to the King, against his accuser, answering *York* face to face, and in plain terms accused him of highest Treason.

Thomas
Bourloieur,
A.B. of Cant.



Treason, as having conspired to depose the King, and to take the Sovereignty upon himself. Whereupon *York* was for a time put under restraint, till in *St. Paul's Church* in *London*, before the chief of the Nobility, he took a solemn Oath to be a true, faithful, and obedient subject unto King *Henry*.

A. D. 1452, *John* Lord *Talbot*, first Earl of *Shrewsbury* of that Family, with an Army was sent to regain *Gascoign*. *Bourdeaux* her self yielded to this great Soldier: Whence he went to relieve *Castilion*; but charging the Enemy upon much unequal terms, was there slain in the Field, together with his Son the Viscount *Lisle*.

After which Battel, when the Flames of intestine War began to flash out in *England* betwixt the two Families of *York* and *Lancaster*, the Martial Men of *England* were called home out of *France*, to maintain the Factions here: At which time a French Captain scoffing asked an *English* Man. When they would return again into *France*? To whom the *English* Man feelingly and upon a true ground answered, *When your sins shall be greater and more grievous in the sight of God than ours are now*. A. D. 1453, the Queen was delivered of a Son, who was named *Edward*.

A. D. 1454, the Duke of *York* in despite of his sacred Oath so publickly taken, raised Arms against the King, marching with his Forces towards *London*. Against whose coming, King *Henry* prepared an Army, with which he advanced to *St. Albans*, where a sharp Battel was fought, and the Royal Party worsted. On the King's side were slain the Duke of *Somerset*, Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, Lord *Clifford*, with sundry worthy Knights and Esquires. The King himself was shot into the neck with an Arrow, taken Prisoner, and conveyed back to *London*; where in *July* immediatly following, a Parliament was holden, the precursor whereof was a Blazing-star, which appeared in *June*, extending its beams to the South. The first popular Act of this Assembly, was to restore the memory of Duke *Humphrey* to honour, declaring him to have been a true subject to the King and Realm. The next was to free the *Yorkists* from Treason as to their taking up of Arms. In this Parliament the Duke of *York* created himself Protector of *England*, the

Earl

Earl of *Salisbury* his great Confident, was made Lord Chancellor, and the Earl of *Warwick* (*Salisbury's* Son) Captain of *Calis*. They spared as yet to touch King *Henry's* life, because the People did wonderfully esteem and reverence him for his holiness. But that they (the *Torkists*) might with the more facility uncrown, and at last kill him, they by degrees work'd out his ancient Counsellours, and placed of their own creatures in their rooms.

And now the *French* encouraged by our inward divisions, landed at *Sandwich* Fifteen thousand Men, where they did some spoil, then departed. Another part of them burned *Foway*, and some other Towns in *Devonshire*.

A. D. 1458, the Lords met at *London* to compose all quarrels, bringing with them great Troops of armed attendants, which through the great vigilancy and providence of the then Mayor of *London*, *Godfrey Bullein* (Queen *Ann Bullein's* Ancestor) dutifully kept the King's Peace. This meeting of the Lords ended in a Composure, though it continued but a very short time before both sides made preparations for War; and at *Blore-Heath* they came to Battel, which was long and bloody; but at length the worst of the day fell to the King's side. Howbeit not long after, the King put the *Torkists* to flight at *Ludlow*, which Town was spoiled to the bare Walls.

In a Parliament holden at *Coventry*, the Duke of *York*, Earls of *March*, *Salisbury*, *Warwick*, *Rutland*, and others, were attainted of High Treason, and had their whole Estates confiscated. But on July 9. 1460. at *Norshampton*, was the fatal Battel, where *Henry's* Forces were utterly broken and vanquished, through the treachery of the Lord *Grey of Ruthen*, who quit his place, and fled to the *Torkists*. The Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Sbrensbury*, Viscount *Beaumont*, Lord *Egrimond*, Valiant Sir *William Lucy*, with many other of the King's Friends were slain; and the King himself fell a prey into his enemies hands, who carried him to *London*, where a Parliament begun Octob. 8. At which Parliament *Richard* Duke of *Tork* made his claim to the Crown, publishing his pedigree to them on this sort, namely, that *Lionel* third Son

Son of K. *Edward III.* had Issue *Philippe* his Daughter, who was married to *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who had Issue *Roger* Earl of *March*, who had Issue *Edmond* Earl of *March*, *Roger*, *Anne* and *Eleanor*, which said *Edmond*, *Roger* and *Eleanor*, died without Issue, and *Anne* the Heir of that House was married to *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* (the Son of *Edmond* Duke of *York* fifth Son to King *Edward III.*) which said Earl of *Cambridge* had *Richard* now Duke of *York*. He also alledged, that the descendents of *John* of *Gaunt*, fourth Son and younger Brother to *Lionel*, had hitherto holden the Crown of *England* unjustly, for that himself the said *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of *York* was the lawful Heir, being the Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* and *Anne* aforesaid. Whilst this Weighty controverſie to whom the Crown of right belonged was under debate, a Crown which hung for an Ornament in the middle of the Roof of the Room, where the Knights and Burgeſſes met to consult, and also the Crown which for like cause stood upon the highest Tower of *Dover-Castle*, both fell suddenly down, which were vulgarly construed to be of ill portent to King *Henry*. The conclusion of the Parliament concerning the Crown was, That *Henry* should enjoy it during life, and then it should remain to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and his Heirs; and King *Henry's* Heirs to be forever excluded. Whereupon the Duke was proclaimed Heir apparent; But this while the Queen was gathering Forces in the North, resolving if possible to maintain the possession of a Crown, and to secure it for her Son. The Duke of *York* therefore with an Army marcheth against her, and near unto *Wakefield* both Hosts join Battel, where the Queen at length gained the Victory. The Duke himself with divers Men of account were slain in the Fight, and the Earl of *Salisbury* was taken Prisoner and beheaded. And now *Edward* Earl of *March* the Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, takes upon him to maintain the quarrel, and at *Mortimer's Cross* near *Ludlow*, he set upon the Queens Army. At which time there appeared three Suns, which suddenly joined into one. The Battels maintained themselves with great fury, but in the end *March* obtained the Victory. There was taken Sir *Owen Teder* or *Tudor* (Father to *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*) whom Earl *Edward* caused

caused to be beheaded: Taken also were, Sir *John Scudamor* with his two Sons, and other Persons of Rank.

A. D. 1461. Both Armies met and engaged in Fight at *St. Albans*, where the Queens side won the day, and recovered the King, whom the *Yorkists* had brought along with them from *London*. Howbeit the *Londoners* stood wholly for the Earl of *March* (whose presence and carriage made him amiable among the People, especially Women) and at his return to *London* from the Fight, proclaimed him King of *England*. King *Henry's* Wife was *Margaret* the Daughter of *Reynate* King of *Jerusalem*, *Sicily* and *Arragon*, Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorrain*.

King *Henry's* Issue was only *Edward*. He was a Prince free from pride, given much to Prayer; well-read in the Scriptures, charitable, so chaste and modest, that when certain young Women presented themselves before him in a Mask, with their hair loose, and bare breasts laid out, he immediatly rose up and departed with these words, *Fie, fie for shame, forsooth ye are to blame*. He took all injuries, whereof he received plenty, so patiently, that he not only did not seek to revenge them, but gave God thanks that he did send them to punish his Sins in this life, that he might escape punishment in the life to come. To a Russian that struck him on the face whilst he was Prisoner, he only said, *Forsooth, you are to blame to strike me your anointed King*. Not long before his death, being demanded, why he had so long held the Crown of *England* unjustly, he replied, my Father was King of *England*, quietly enjoying the Crown all his Reign; and his Father, my Grandfire was also King of *England*, and I even a Child in the Cradle, was Proclaimed and Crowned King without any interruption, and so held it forty years well-near, all the States doing homage unto me, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King *David*, *My lot is fallen in a fair ground; I have a goodly Heritage: my help is from the Lord which saveth the upright in heart*. He founded those famous Colleges of *Eaton*, and King's College in *Cambridge*.

In *A. D.* 1435. The River *Thames* was so frozen up that the Merchants who came to the *Thames*-mouth, were carried to *London* by Land.

In or near the year of our Lord, 1442. was *Eleanor Cobham* the good Duke *Humphrey's* Wife, arraigned of Sorcery and Treason, for setting on *Bullingbroke* and *Southwell* to take away the King's life by Necromancy. Something of the fact 'tis said she either confessed, or was proved against her, for the which she was put to solemn and publick penance in *London* three several days, then was committed to perpetual Imprisonment.

Line

Line of YORK.

EDWARD IV.

E White Rose.
March 4.
A.D. 1461
 DWARD IV. was the eldest Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, and began to reign in the twentieth year of his Age. At which time *Henry* of *Windsor* had many Friends remaining, who by open Hostility fought to re-settle him on the *English* Throne. The Battel at *Tolston* fought on *Palm Sunday* 1461, is very memorable, wherein died the Lords *Beaumont*, *Nevil*, *Willoughby*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Grey*, *Dacres*, *Fitz-Hugh*, *Beckingham*, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen a great number, and in all on both parts 35091, but *Henry* lost the day.

A. D. 1461, and *June* 28, was *Edward* Duke of *York* and Earl of *March* Crowned King at *Westminster* with great Solemnity. And in *November* following was *Henry* of *Windsor* and his Son *Edward* by Parliament disinherited of their right or claim to the Crown. The Dukes of *Excester* and *Somerset*, and Earl of *Devonshire* with 140 more were attainted and disinherited.

Queen Margaret the mean while was gaining Aids from *France*, but they were discomfited by *bastard Ogle*. Then with the *Scots* she entred *Northumberland*, took the Castle of *Bamburgh*, and passed forward to the Bishoprick of *Durham*, her forces daily encreasing: but these also were defeated by King *Edward* at *Hegely Moor*, where Sir *Ralph Piercy* dying, said, I have saved the Bird in my Brest, meaning his Oath made to King *Henry*, in whose cause he lost his life.

At *Hexam* also were *Henry's* forces defeated, but himself with much difficulty escaped into *Scotland*. Shortly after which, this unfortunate Prince came into *England* in disguise, but being betrayed, was apprehended in *Waddington-Hall* as he sat at dinner, from whence he was conveyed to *London*, with his Legs bound to the stirrups, and at *London* was Arrested by the Earl of *Warwick*, and committed to the *Tower*.

And now King *Edward* thinks himself at leisure to marry, yet refuseth all Foreign matches, whereof he had many offered, and takes for his Consort an inferior Subject, the Relict of his mortal enemy, Sir *John Grey* slain at the Battel of *St. Albans* on King *Henry's* side. This Lady *Elizabeth Grey* becoming a suitor unto the King for her Jointure; kind King *Edward* became a suitor unto her for a nights lodging; but she wisely answered him, when he became importunate, That as she did account her self too base to be his Wife, so she did think her self too good to be his Whore. When the King would needs marry this Lady, to the great discontent of his Council, but especially of his Mother; His Mother alledged many reasons to the contrary, and amongst the rest this, That only her Widow hood might be sufficient to restrain him, for that it was an high disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with Bigamy in his first marriage. To which the King pleasantly answered, In that she is a Widow, and hath already Children, By God's blessed Lady I am a Batchelor and have some too, and so each of us hath a proof, that neither of us are like to be barren. And therefore Madam I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a young Prince, that shall please you. And as for the Bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders, for I understand that it is forbidden to a Priest, but I never wilt yet that it was forbidden to a Prince. On May 26. 1465, was this Lady, whom *Edward* had accepted to be his Queen, Crowned at *Westminster* with all due Celebrations. Her Father Sir *Richard Woodville* was created Lord *Rivers*, and made High Constable of *England*. Her Son *Thomas Grey* was created Marquess of *Dorset*, and her other Relations preferred. But this marriage of the King did so sorely disgust the Earl of *Warwick*, who had courted the Duke of *Savoy's*

Savoy's Daughter for King *Edward*, that he turned his affection from him to *Henry*, contriving all he could King *Edward's* deposition. He wrought upon *George Duke of Clarence* the King's Brother to favour his designments, the Duke being the easier wrought upon, by reason he had before took offence against his Brother about his Marriage, and preferring his Wife's Kindred. Then did *Warwick* by his Agents stir up a commotion in the North, one *Robert Huldern* first heading a rabble of about fifteen thousand, and he being put to death, Sir *John Coniers* undertook the leading of them marching with them toward *London*; Proclaiming, that King *Edward* was neither a just Prince to God, nor a profitable Prince to the Common-wealth. Against these Rebels the King sent an Army that engaged with them not far from *Banbury*, where the Northern Men had gone off with the worst, had not *John Clapham* Esquire a Servant of *Warwick's*, displayed his Colours with the white Bear, and from an eminent place cried a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*, whereat the *Welshmen*, fearing indeed that *Warwick* had been come, betook themselves to flight, leaving their General the Earl of *Pembroke* and his Brother in the Field, who valiantly fighting were compassed and taken. The Earl with his Brother Sir *Richard Herbert* were brought to *Banbury*, where with ten other Gentlemen they lost their Heads, *Coniers* and *Clapham* being their Judges, 1469.

From hence the Northern Men under the conduct of *Robin of Riddisdale*, hastened to the King's Mannor of *Grafton*, where the Queens Father then lay, whom with his Son *John* they suddenly surprized, and at *Northampton* struck off their heads. The King this while having prepared a mighty Army, marched towards *Warwick's* Company, and at *Wolney* pitched his Tents, the Enemy lying at a little distance, in readiness for Battel; but by mediation of Friends, a Peace was intreated. When the King resting secure was by politick *Warwick* surprized in the dead of the night, and carried Prisoner to *Warwick-Castle*, from whence he was by night conveyed to *Middleham-Castle* in *Yorkshire*, where under custody of the Earl's Brother *George Neville* Archbishop of *York* he was retained; but the Bishop granting him liberty to ride a hunting in the Forests and Parks, he fairly made his

escape. *Warwick* hereupon rages, but seeing no remedy, he made use of necessity, and gave forth, that himself so caused it, having power to make Kings and to unmake them. Nor did he nor *Clarence* leave off here, but procured a Rebellion in *Lincolnshire*, where Sir *Robert Wells*, an expert Souldier, with thirty thousand Commons disturbed the Country, and in every place proclaimed King *Henry*. At *Stanford Wells* set upon the King's Forces (not staying for *Warwick's* coming) where was performed a most bloody Fight, till at length Sir *Robert* being taken, the *Lincolnshire* Men, casting away their Coats, all run away. In regard whereof, this Battel was called the Battel of *Lost-Coat-Fields*. *Wells* with many others were put to death, 1470. Upon this defeat *Clarence* and *Warwick* fled into *France*, thinking to take sanctuary at *Callis*; but there the Lord *Vawclear* whom *Warwick* had substituted his Deputy, denied them admittance, bidding them defiance with his great Guns; for which good service King *Edward* made *Vawclear* himself Governor of *Callis*. But though the Lords were rejected here, yet were they with great respect received at the *French Court*, King *Lewis* furnishing them with aids; which effected, they set sail and landed at *Dartmouth*; from whence *Warwick* marched towards *London*, proclaiming *Henry* King, and commanding all from sixteen to sixty upon a great penalty to take Arms against the Usurper *Edward* Duke of *York*.

And incredible it was to see the confluence of them which came armed to him, who a little before applauded and approved none but King *Edward*. The *Bastard Falconbridge* in the West, and Earl of *Pembroke* in *Wales*, every where proclaimed King *Henry* also. And the Lord *Montacute*, who having mustered 6000 Men in the name of King *Edward*, and brought them forward almost to *Nottingham*, drew them back again, alledging King *Edward's* ungratefulness to his Friends. Every one cried now, a King *Henry*, a King *Henry*; a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*; and indeed all so applauded the passage now on foot, that King *Edward* was forced to flee beyond the Seas. His Queen *Elizabeth* stole out of the *Tower*, and took sanctuary in *Westminster*, where she was delivered of a Son, which without all pomp was there also baptized

baptized by the name of *Edward*. Other Sanctuaries were also full of *Edward's* Friends. And now the *Kenish* men took the opportunity to rob, spoil, and do much harm about *London*, and some in *London* it self; and more would have done, had not the Earl of *Warwick* come in to the rescue, which increased his name, that was great enough before. On *Octob. 6.* the said Earl entred the *Tower*, wherein King *Henry* had been detained Prisoner almost the space of 9 years, whom he released, and restored to him the Title of King, and forthwith conveyed him through *London* to the Bishop's Palace, where a pompous Court was kept till the 13 of the same month, on which day *Henry* went Crowned to *St. Pauls*, the Earl of *Warwick* bearing his Train, and Earl of *Oxford* the Sword, the People crying, *God save King Henry*. November 26 following, a certain Parliament was begun at *Westminster*, wherein King *Edward* was declared a Traytor to his Country, an Usurper of the Crown, and had all his goods confiscate; the like judgment passed against his adherents. *John Tiptoft* Earl of *Worcester* was beheaded. All the Statutes made by King *Edward* were revoked. The Crowns of *England* and *France* were entailed to King *Henry*, and his Heirs Male, and for want of such, unto *George* Duke of *Clarence*; and the Earl of *Warwick* was made Governour of the Land in those turbulent times. But King *Edward* having received some aids from the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the promises of more in *England*, landed at *Ravenspur* in *Yorkshire*. At his first arrival, he seemed to lay aside his claim to the Crown, pretending only to his rights as a private Person, howbeit, when he had possessed himself of *York*, and got his friends about him, he then marched in a hostile manner till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his Brother *Clarence* brought in to his assistance 4000 Men. And *Clarence* reconciled to King *Edward*, sought to draw in *Warwick*, to which end he sent Messengers to him to the Town of *Warwick* where he then lay; but *Warwick* bad the Messengers go tell the Duke from him, *That he had rather be an Earl, and always like himself, than a perjured Duke; and that e'er his Oath should be falsified, as the Dukes apparently was, he would lay down his life at his enemies foot, which he doubted not should*

be bought very dear. This stout resolution made *Edward* more wary, therefore he hastens forward to obtain *London*, whither when he was come the Citizens set open their Gates to him. And now peaceably *Henry* becomes Prisoner again to King *Edward*, who hearing of *Warwick's* advance towards *London*, draws forth his Forces to meet him, taking *Henry* along with him, and upon *Gladmore* near *Barnet*, on *Easterday* in the morning the King's and Earl's Hosts joined Battel, the best of the day for a while being *Warwick's*; but at length through the fogginess and darkness of the Air, the Stars embroidered on the Earl of *Oxford's* Mens Coats, who were in the left wing of the Battel, were mistaken for the Sun which King *Edward's* Men wore; in which error *Warwick's* Battalion let's fly at their own fellows, that were in great forwardness of gaining the victory; and they not knowing the cause of the error, judged themselves betrayed; whereupon the Earl of *Oxford* with 800 Men, quit the Field: Which great *Warwick* perceiving, he courageously animated his Men, and furiously rushed into the midst of his Enemies Battel, so far, that he could not be rescued, where valiantly fighting he was slain. *Marques Montacute* making forward to relieve him, was also slain, whereby ended that bloody days task. On King *Edward's* part died the Lord *Cromwel*, Lord *Bourchier*, Lord *Barnes* and Sir *John Lisle*. On the other part, the Earl of *Warwick*, and his Brother *John Nevil Marques Montacute*. On both sides ten thousand, most of which were buried upon the same plain, where afterwards a Chappel was built. In this same year 1471, and within few weeks after this was a Battel fought at *Tewkesbury* betwixt King *Edward* and the Martial Queen *Margaret*, the defeat hapning to the Queen; On whose side were slain *John Lord Somerset*, *John Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, Sir *John Delves*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Whittingham*, and Sir *John Lewkner*, with three hundred others. Amongst them that fled Prince *Edward*, King *Henry's* Son was one; him Sir *Richard Crofts* apprehended, and presented him to the King; whom the King a while beheld with austere countenance, at last demanded of him, how he durst with Banner displayed, so presumptuously disturb his Realm? To which
the

the Prince answered, that what he did was to recover his Father's Kingdoms and his most rightful Inheritance. How darest thou then, added the Prince, which art his Subject display thy Colours against him thy Liege Lord? Which answer so moved King *Edward*, that he dashed the Prince on the mouth with his Gantlet, and *Richard* Duke of *Glocester*, with some of the King's Servants, most shamefully murdered him at the King's feet. His body was buried in the Monastery of the *Black-friars* at *Templebury*.

Edmond Duke of *Somerset*, the Prior of *St. John's*, with many Knights and Esquires were taken forth of Sanctuary and executed at *Templebury*. Queen *Margaret* in this fatal day of Battel took into a religious House, from whence she was taken and committed to sure and strait keeping, in which condition she remained till such time as she was ransomed by her Father Duke *Renate*. May 20. King *Edward* entred *London*, and in few days after the Crookback'd Duke of *Glocester* stabbed harmless King *Henry* to the heart. Whose murdered Body was on the Ascension-Eve laid in an open Coffin, and conveyed to *St. Paul's* in *London*, where it rested uncovered one day, and began to bleed afresh, thence it was carried to the *Black-friars* Church, where it did bleed as before, then was buried at *Chertsey* in *Surrey*, but King *Henry VII.* translated it to his Chappel of *Windfor*.

A. D. 1474. Was an interview at *Piquigny* in *France*, of the two Kings of *England* and *France*, where falling into complemental conference, *Lewis* told King *Edward* that he would one day invite him to *Paris*, there to court fair *French* Ladies, with whom if he committed any sin, *Lewis* merrily told him that Cardinal *Bourbon* should be his Confessor, and to be sure his penance should be the easier, for that *Bourbon* used to kiss fair Ladies himself. This was no sooner spoken, howsoever meant, but *Edward* was as forward of thanks and acceptance; which King *Lewis* observing, rounded *Philip Comines* his bosome-servant in the ear, telling him flatly, That he liked not *Edward's* forwardness to *Paris*, there had been too many *English* Princes at that City already. After King *Edward's* return into *England*, as he was hunting in *Arrow-Park* belonging to *Thomas Burdet* Esquire, with the death of much game he slew a white Buck, which
the

the Esquire much fanfied, whereupon he wished the horns in that persons belly that moved the King to kill that *Buck*. For which words he was accused and condemned of Treason, his words being wrested, that he wished the Horns in the King's belly, and was beheaded at *Tyburn*.

A. D. 1478. *George Duke of Clarence*, by the procurement of his Brother *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, was accused of Treason and committed to the *Tower*. His accusation was, That he had caused divers of his servants to inform the People that Mr. *Burdet* was wrongfully put to death, That upon purpose to exalt himself and Heirs to the regal dignity, he had most falsely published that the King his Brother was a Bastard, and therefore not capable to wear the Crown, for which, and the like crimes charged upon him, he was in Parliament attainted of Treason, and found guilty, and on the eleventh of *March* 1478. after he had offered his *Mass-penny* in the *Tower*, was drowned in a *But* of *Malmsey*, whose Body was buried at *Tewksbury*. But the King was afterwards much grieved, that he had consented to his death; and would say when any made suit for the life of a condemned Person, O unfortunate Brother, for whose life no Man would make suit.

A. D. 1483. King *Edward* fell into a dangerous and deadly sickness, when calling for his Lords into his sick presence, and raising his faint Body on the pillows, he exhorted and required them all, for the love that they had ever born unto him, for the love that our Lord beareth unto us all, that from that time forward all griefs forgotten, each of them would love other. Which, saith he, I verily trust you will, If you any thing regard either God or your King, affinity or kindred, your own Country, or your own safety. Shortly after which words he departed this life, *April* the ninth, and was buried at *Windsor* in the New Chappel, whose foundation himself had laid. 'Tis said of him, that he was just and merciful in peace, sharp and fierce in War, and that never any King was more familiar with his Subjects than he. In the beginning of his Reign he used to sit in Person certain days together in his Court of *King's-Bench* to see justice and equity done. His Wife was *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of

of *Richard Woodville* Earl Rivers by his Wife *Jacqueline* Dutcheſs of Bedford, the Daughter of *Peter* Earl of St. Paul. His Iſſue *Edward* born in the Sanctuary of *Veſtmiſter*, November 4th. 1471. *Richard* born at *Shrewsbury*. *Richard* Duke of Bedford died a young Child. *Elizabeth* born at *Veſtmiſter*, February 11th, 1466. married with *Henry VII.* Cicely married unto *John* Viſcount *Wells*, and buried at *Quarena* in the Iſle of *Wight*. *Ann* was married unto *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolk*, Earl Marſhal, and high Treafurer of *England*, and was buried at *Framingham* in *Norfolk*. *Bridget* was vailed a Nun in the Nunnery of *Dartford* in *Kent*. *Mary* died in the Tower of *Greenwich* 1482, and was buried at *Windsor*. *Margaret* died an Infant. *Catharine* was married to *William Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire* and Lord of *Oakhampton*. His Concubines were *Elizabeth Lucy* and three others which were of three ſeveral humors, as himſelf would ſay. One the merrieſt, which was *Shore's* Wife, another the willeſt, and the third the holieſt, for ſhe had wholly devoted her ſelf to his bed and her beads. His baſe Iſſue were *Arthur* ſurnamed *Plantaginet* and *Elizabeth*.

He ordained penal Statutes againſt exceſſive pride in apparel, eſpecially againſt long piked ſhoes then worn, which had grown to ſuch an extreme, that the pikes in their toes were turned upwards, and with ſilver Chains or Silk-laces tied to the knee. He gave ſome Cotſwold-ſheep to *Henry* of *Caſtile*, and *John* of *Arragon*, 1465. which hath been accounted one of the greateſt prejudices that ever hapned to *England*. One *Walker* a ſubſtantial Citizen of *London*, was beheaded in *Smithfield*, for only ſaying to his Child, that he would make him Heir of the Crown, meaning his Houſe which had that ſign.

In the fallen eſtate of King *Henry*, many of the Nobles that had taken part with *Henry* were put to fly for their lives into Foreign Countries; and amongſt the reſt *Henry Holland* Duke of *Exceſter* and Earl of *Huntingdon*, Son to the Lady *Elizabeth* ſecond Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, and Husband to the Siſter of King *Edward IV.* was conſtrained to live in exile in miſerable want and penury. For, ſaith *Philip Comines*, I once ſaw the Duke of *Exceſter* run on foot bare-leg'd, after the Duke of *Burgundy's* Coach

Coach and Train, begging an Alms for God's sake; But being known what he was, *Burgundy* gave him a small pension for his maintenance. The art of printing was first found out in *Germany* by a Knight, called *John Gutenberg*, and brought into *England* by *William Caxton*, a Mercer of *London*, who first practised the same in the Abby of *Westminster*, Anno Dom. 1471.

EDWARD

E D W A R D V.

EDWARD the eldest Son of King Edward the April 9.
 fourth, being a child but of about twelve years of A. D. —
 age when his Father died, was committed to the Govern-
 ment of his Uncle Sir *Anthony Woodville*, a right honou-
 rable Person, with whom were joined other of the Queen's
 friends. But *Richard Duke of Gloucester* was much dis-
 contented that these should have the keeping of him se-
 cure, whom he designed to destroy, that thereby the
 Crown might become his. This bloody man therefore,
 the better to effect his wicked purposes, did every where
 represent the Queen's Kindred to be enemies to the an-
 cient Nobility, and that they would abuse the King's
 Name to their undoing. With which and the like sug-
 gestions, he wrought upon the Duke of *Buckingham* and
 the Lord *Hastings* (that had formerly born no great good
 will to the Queen's friends) to join with him, utterly to
 remove from the King's company all his Mothers friends,
 under the name of the ancient Nobles Enemies. Then
 the Hypocrite *Gloicester* understanding that the Lords at-
 tending the King, purposed to bring the King to *London*
 to his Coronation, strongly guarded, he therefore pro-
 cured the Queen to be brought in mind, That it was not
 needful, but would be jeopardous for the King to be
 brought up strong; for that if the Lords of her Kindred
 should assemble in the King's Name much people, they
 should give the Lords of the contrary Faction cause to
 suspect, that this was not done for the King's safety, whom
 no man impugned; but for the destruction of the ancient
 Nobility; by which means the Nation should be brought
 into an uproar. The Queen thus over-reached, sent such
 word unto the King and his friends about him; so that
 they mistrusting no guile, brought the King forwards
 with a small company, in great haste, but with no good
 speed; for the Dukes of *Tork* and *Buckingham* at *Stony-*
Stratford,

Stratford, as the King was on his way to *London*, took him by violence from his Friends, arrested the Lord *Richard Grey*, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawt*, in the King's presence, and imprisoned Sir *Anthony Woodville*, Lord *Rivers*, in *Northampton*; whom in short time after, with the Lord *Richard* and Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, they sent Prisoners into the North. Which done, with much honour and humble reverence they convey the King towards *London*. But the Queen hearing of these proceedings in great fright and heaviness she bewailed her Child's Reign, her Friends and her own mishap, cursing the time that ever she dissuaded the gathering of power about the King; got her self in all haste possible with her young Son *Richard*, and Daughters, into the Sanctuary, lodging her self and company, in the Abbot's place at *Westminster*; whither the Archbishop of *York* went to comfort her, telling her, he hoped that the matter was nothing so bad as she doubted it; and that he was put in good hope, and out of doubt, by a Message sent him from the Lord *Hastings* (whose faithfulness to the King, he said, none did or had cause to suspect) *Alas* *woe* *worth* *him*, quoth the Queen, *he is one that laboureth to destroy me and my blood*. When the Arch-bishop was returned home, in the dawning of the day, he might out of his Chamber-window see all the *Thames* full of Boats, with the Duke of *Glocester*'s servants in them watching that none should go to Sanctuary, nor none pass unsearched. Great then was the commotion and murmur, as well in other places about, as especially in the City, the people diversly divining upon this dealing; and some Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, either for favour of the Queen, or fear of themselves, assembled in sundry companies harpessed. But these commotions and fears were moderated by the Lord *Hastings* then Lord Chamberlain, who persuaded that the Duke of *Glocester* was a sure friend to the King, and that the Lord *Rivers* with the others were for matters attempted against the Dukes of *Glocester* and *Buckingham*, put under arrest; and that the King was bringing up to his Coronation.

May 4th, the King entred the City, and was lodged in the Bishop's Palace, where was held a great Council, and the Dukes of *Glocester*, *Buckingham*, and all the Lords, were sworn to the King; and the Duke of *Glocester* was chosen

chosen to be Protector of the King and his Realm. And now the Protector, to the end he might finish his designs at once, projecteth to get the young Duke of York out of Sanctuary; in order to which he pretends that the said Duke only was a fit Associate for his Brother, the King, and that it was dishonourable both for the King and those about his Grace, that the King's brother should be fain to keep Sanctuary. But because the Duke might not be taken out of Sanctuary by violence, the A. B. of York was therefore employ'd to persuade with the Queen to yield him up. This the A. B. undertook (though perhaps not very willingly) alledging to the Queen the comfort that his society would be to the King his brother, and that it would take off the obloquy of one brothers being afraid of the other, which would seem to be by the Duke's being kept in Sanctuary. The Queen desirous to keep him where he was, pleaded his infancy, his being vexed with sickness, inasmuch that she durst put no earthly person in trust with his keeping but her self only: For though others (said she) haply might do their best to him, yet there was none that knew better than her self how to order him, she having so long kept him; nor was there any more like to cherish him than his own Mother that bare him. And to this her reply she added many biting words against the Protector. Howbeit, in the conclusion finding by the A. B.'s words that the Protector would fetch her Son out by force, if otherwise he might not be had, she deemed it best to deliver him, which she did to the Bishop and other Lords with him: saying to them, I deliver him, and his Brother into your hands to keep, of whom I shall ask them before God and the World. And to the Child she said farewell, mine own sweet Son, God send you good keeping, let me kiss you once e'er you go, for God knows when we shall kiss together again; and therewithal she kissed him, blessed him, turned her back and wept, and so went away, leaving the Child weeping as fast. Then the Lords brought him to the Protector, who took him in his Arms, and gave him a *Judas* kiss.

June the 13. many Lords assembled in the Tower, and there sate in Council, communing concerning the King's Coronation, for the which Pageants were provided, and whilst they were in consultation, in came the Protector about

about nine of the Clock, saluting them courteously, and excusing himself that he came so late, saying merrily, I have been a sleeper to day; then after a while departed, and about eleven of the Clock returned thither, but with a wonderful sower and angry countenance, knitting his brows, frowning and fretting and biting his lips, and after some short time said, What are they worthy to have, who imagine and compass my destruction, that am so near of Blood to the King, and that am Protector of his Royal Person and Realm? The Lord *Hastings* answered that they deserved to be punished as heinous Traitors, whatsoever they were, and so said the other Lords. This is, quoth the Protector, yonder Sorcerers my Brothers Wife, meaning the Queen, and that other Witch of her Council, *Shore's* Wife, with their affinity, who by their Sorcery and Witchcraft have wasted my body, and therewith he pluck'd up his doublet sleeve to the elbow, on his left arm, shewing a wearish, withered arm and small, as it never was otherwise. Whereupon the Lords minds much gave them, that this was but a quarrel.

Howbeit the Lord Chamberlain (who from the death of King *Edward* had kept *Jane Shore*) said, certainly my Lord if they have so done, they are worthy of great punishment. What, quoth the Protector, Thou servest me with IIs and with Ands I ween, I tell thee they have so done, and that I will make good on thy Body, Traitor. And therewith he rapt on the board with his fist, at which sign given, one without the Chamber cryed out, Treason; Whereupon many Men in harness came rushing into the Council Chamber, where they seized on the Lord *Hastings*, whom the Lord Protector bad speed, and shrieve him apace, for by *St. Paul*, said he, I will not to dinner till I see thy head off; which accordingly was done, for he was presently brought forth to the Tower-green, where upon a long log of Timber his head was struck off. Thus ended this honourable Man easie to be beguiled. Now the Protector to set some colour upon the matter, after he had dined sent in all haste for many substantial Men out of the City into the Tower, against whose coming thither himself, and *Buckingham* his creature had harnessed themselves in old rusty *Briganders*, as though some sudden necessity had constrained them to put on such Armour. And being

being come, the Protector told them, that the Lord Chamberlain *Hastings*, and others of his conspiracy, had contrived suddenly to have destroyed him and the Duke of *Buckingham*, there the same day in Council, of the which Treason he never had knowledge before ten of the Clock the same Forenoon. And for the farther appeasing of the Peoples minds concerning this Lord's Death, he caused also the same day an *Herald of Arms* to proclaim it through the City of *London*, That the Lord *Hastings*, with divers others had conspired to murder the Lord Protector and Duke of *Buckingham* sitting in Council, and after to have taken upon them to rule the King and Realm at their own pleasures. By and by after this he caused the Sheriff of *London* to repair unto *Jane Shore's* House, and to spoil her of all that she had; then procured the Bishop of *London* to put her to open penance for her former dalliance with his Brother King *Edward*, and as 'tis said, he prohibited any from relieving her extreme wants. Certain it is, that she lived very mean and beggarly in her old age. She died not till the 20th Year of King *Henry VIII.* The Protector had also so contrived it with his *Caball*, that the same day, and about the same hour in which the Lord Chamberlain was beheaded at the *Tower*, those Lords taken from the King at *Stony-Stratford* and *Norhampton* should be beheaded at *Poncrefract*. Which accordingly was done, in the presence and by the order of *Sir Richard Radcliffe*, who at their execution would not permit them to speak or declare their innocency. And now the way thus prepared, *Glocester* hastens for his own Coronation, instead of setting the Crown on his Nephews head. *Edmund Sha* the Mayor of *London* he wins to his side. And the Mayors Brother *Dr. Sha* (by the direction of the Protector and his Council) upon *Sunday June 19th*, at *Paul's-Cross*, declared to the People, that King *Edward IV.* was never lawfully married to the Queen, and therefore his Children were Bastards. Moreover that neither King *Edward* himself, nor the Duke of *Clarence*, were reckoned (by those that were of secrecy in the household) for the Duke of *York's* Children; but, saith he, as for the very Noble Prince the Lord Protector, he is the Father's own Picture, his own counte-

nance. At the time of the uttering of these words, (according to the Plot laid before-hand) the Protector should have come in, to the end that those words just meeting with his presence, the People might have been the more affected with them; but whether by the slowness of the Protector in coming, or the Doctors too much speed, the Protector came not till these words were over: Nevertheless when the Doctor spied his Lordship coming at last, he abruptly broke off from the matter he was upon, to repeat the former words, **This is the very Noble Prince, &c.** But the People were so far from crying, *King Richard* (as it was hoped they would) that they stood as if they had been without sense, they were so amuzed at his shameful Harangue. And the poor Parson when he had done got him home, and there consumed and pined to death in few days after. The Theme of his preachment was, Bastard slips shall never take deep root. On the *Tuesday* following *Henry Duke of Buckingham* made an oration to the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Commons in the *Guild-hall of London*, wherein he aspersed *King Edward* the fourth as a Tyrant, his Children as Bastards; endeavoured to prove the Protector to be the only true Heir to the Crown, persuading the Citizens that they should therefore joyn with the Nobility in Petitioning the Protector to take the Government of the Realm upon him, according to his very right and just Title. The next day the Mayor, Aldermen and Chief Commoners of the City resorted unto the Protector to *Baynard's-Castle*; whither also repaired *Buckingham* and other Nobles, with many Knights and Gentlemen. When they were met together, *Buckingham* desired the Protector's pardon and licence to acquaint his Grace with the intent of their coming, (as though he had not known it before) which in short was to beseech him to take the Crown and Government of the Realm upon him. At which words the Protector began to look angrily, withal denying to yield thereto. Whereupon his *Privado Buckingham* threatned, saying, That if he would not, they would find out some other Man that should, for they were

were resolved that King *Edward's* Lineage should no longer Reign over them; and then *Richard* was pleased to accept the Crown as his just right, the People thereat shouting and crying, King *Richard*, King *Richard*.

P 2

RICHARD

RICHARD III.

June 22.

A. D. 1483.

RICHARD III. Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, was born with all his teeth, and hair to his shoulders. This his monstrous Birth foreshewing his monstrous conditions and proceedings. *June 22*, he was by the Nobility and Citizens of *London* elected King of *England*, and afterward by Act of Parliament was confirmed. On *June 25* he took his seat in the *Kings-bench* Court, and there pronounced pardon of all offences committed against him. On *July 4*. he came to the *Tower*, where he Created Estates, ordained the Knights of the Bath, set at liberty the Archbishop of *York*, and the Lord *Stanley*; and *July 6*. was anointed and Crowned at *Westminster*. But this Usurper well knowing that whilst his young Nephews were living the Crown would not stand firm on his head, he therefore employs Sir *James Tirrel*, a Man of an aspiring spirit, to procure these Childrens destruction; which accordingly he did. For about midnight *Miles Forest*, and *John Dighton*, *Tirrel's* bloody instruments, came into the Chamber where the young King and his Brother lay, and suddenly wrapt them up in the Bed cloths, keeping by force the Feather-bed and Pillows hard upon their mouthes, that they were therein smothered to death. This villany done, Sir *James* caused the Murtherers to bury their bodies at the stairs foot, somewhat deep in the ground under a great heap of stones; though afterward King *Richard* caused them to be taken up, inclosed in Lead, and to be cast into a place called the *Black-deeps* at the *Thames* mouth. But the justice of God pursued the Murtherers, for *Forest* rotted away piece meal, *Tirrel* died for Treason under *Henry VII.* and *Dighton* lived and died a vagabond beyond the Seas. And the Usurper after this detestable fact, never had quiet in his mind, never thought himself secure; but when he went abroad his eyes still whirled about, his body privily

ly fenced, his hand ever on his Dagger, his sleep interrupted with fearful dreams, sometimes suddenly starting up, leaping out of his bed and running about the Chamber. Immediately also after this Murther began the Conspiracy betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* and divers other Gentlemen against the Murtherer. The occasion of *Buckingham's* falling off from *Richard* is diversly reported; some say, it was because the King would not grant him the Duke of *Hereford's* lands, to the which he pretended himself the rightful heir; others impute it to the Duke's high-mindedness, that he could not bear the glory of another. Himself said the occasion was the murder of the two Children. But be the occasion what it would, yet this is most sure that this enmity of the Duke's to the King proved of good consequence to the rightful Heirs to the Crown. For hereupon the Duke left the Court, retiring to his own House of *Brecknock*, where he had in his custody that true Friend to King *Edward's* Posterity, *John Morton* Bishop of *Ely*, who by his wisdom abused the Duke's pride to his own deliverance, the Duke's destruction, and benefit of such whom the Crown of right appertained. When the Duke was at first become alienated from the King, and come to his own house, he solicited the Bishop his Prisoner to speak his mind freely to him in matters of state; but the Bishop refused, thus answering him, 'In good faith, my Lord, I love not much to talk with Princes, as a thing not at all out of peril, although the words be without fault; forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the party meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And ever I think on *Æsop's* tale, that when the Lion had proclaimed that on pain of death there should no horned beast abide in the Wood; one that had in his forehead a bunch of flesh fled away a great pace. The Fox that saw him run so fast, asked him, Whither he made all that haste; he answered, In faith I neither wot nor care, so I were once hence, because of this Proclamation of horned Beasts. What Fool (quoth the Fox) thou mayest well enough abide, the Lion meant not thee, for it is no horn on thy head. No marry, quoth he, that wot I well enough; but what and if he call it an horn, where am I then? But though the Bishop at the first declin'd talking of State

matters with the Duke, yet afterwards, when by often discoursing with the Duke, and other circumstances, he found him to be of a proud stomach, and emulated the King's greatness, he would speak his mind frankly enough to him, rendring the Usurper as odious as was possible, by alledging his unnaturalness to his own Mother, in charging her with defiling the Marriage-bed, his unnaturalness to his own Brothers and Nephews, in saying they were Battards, his murdering his Nephews, and other enormities. Then to tickle the Duke's ambition, the Bishop would commend him to be a Person of such rare vertues that he merited to wear the Crown himself, inviting him for God's sake, and his Countries sake, to take the Government upon himself, or otherwise to devise some means how the Realm might be rid of the Tyrant, and brought under some good Governour. When the Duke had pondered a while upon this and the like discourse of the Bishop's, he acquainted the Bishop, That his resolutions were to advance *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, to the Crown, and that the said Earl of *Richmond* Heir of the House of *Lancaster*, should marry the Lady *Elizabeth* eldest Daughter of *Edward IV.* by which Marriage the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* should be united into one. All which to effect, the Duke and Bishop first made the Mothers of *Elizabeth* and *Henry* privy hereunto, and employed divers trusty instruments to interest the Nobles and Gentry in the design. Then the Bishop left *Brecknock* in disguise, and sailed into *Flanders*, where he did Earl *Henry* eminent service. Many great Persons combined to dethrone the Usurper, which he having knowledge of, sent his loving Letters to the Duke of *Buckingham*, whom he understood to be head of the Complotters, requesting him most earnestly to come to the Court, for he was in great want of his wise counsel. But the Duke mistrusting his smooth words, excused himself that he was sickly and not well able to travel. The King therefore sent his commands to him, and threats withal, if he refused to give his attendance; unto which the Duke sent his resolute answer, That he would not come to his mortal enemy; and immediately prepared War against him. Then *Thomas* Marquess *Dorset* came out of Sanctuary, and also gathered a band of Men in the North, Sir *Edward* Courteney

ney and his Brother the Bishop of Excester, raised another Army, in Devonshire and Cornwall, and in Kent Sir Richard Guilford and other Gentlemen raised a party, all which was done in a moment. But the Usurper marching with his Host against the Duke's Forces, which were most Welsh, they for want of pay and other provision brake up their Camp, and left the Duke to shift for himself; which when the Confederates understood, they also dispersed themselves. The Duke of Buckingham in disguise repaired for security unto a Servant of his near Shrewsbury, named Humphrey Banister, but the King by Proclamation promising great rewards to him that should detect the Duke, that wretch Banister for the hope of gain betrayed his Master the Duke. Who with a guard of Men was conveyed to Salisbury, where without arraignment or judgment the Duke lost his head. Howbeit the Traitor Banister did not only lose his promised reward, but also received just punishment from Heaven; for his eldest Son fell mad, and so died in a Hogity, his second Son became deformed and lame in his limbs, his third Son was drowned in a small puddle of water, his eldest Daughter was struck with a foul Leprosie, and himself being of extreme age was found guilty of murther, but saved by his Clergy. Divers of the Earl of Richmond's party were put to death, and so jealous was the King now of his ill-gotten greatness, that he stord the Sea coasts with Armies of Men, furnished the Ports with store of munition, and made all things ready to prevent Earl Henry's arrival; caused a Parliament to be assembled at Westminster, wherein the said Earl, and all such as had sided the Land in his behalf, were attainted, and were made enemies to their native Country, their Goods confiscate, their Lands and Possessions condemned to the King's use. Moreover the Usurper sent his Agents laden with Gold and many gay promises to the Duke of Bretaign, offering what not if he would either send Earl Henry into England, or commit him there into Prison; but the Duke himself lying extreme sick, his Treasurer Peter Landose, corrupted with Gold, had betrayed the Earl into Richard's hands, had not the Earl had timely notice of it and prevented it by a speedy escape unto the French Court, where he received great favours; Dr. Richard Fox then a student

dent in *Paris* was eminently serviceable to the Earl in that Nation. And the Duke of *Bretaign*, when he understood the treachery of *Landese* was highly displeased, and continued a favourer of the Earl and his Cause. But all these things, with many more, were against King *Richard*, which he very well foresaw, though he knew not well how to remedy; yet that he might make his Title and Interest as good as he could, he devised to marry with his Niece the Princess *Elizabeth*; but his Queen *Ann* stood in his way to this for the present, though not long, for she fell into the remorseless hands of death, but whether a natural or violent, is not well known. After which *Richard* courts the Lady *Elizabeth*, his own Brothers Daughter, though in vain, for she abhorred the motion. Howbeit when *Henry* heard of *Richard's* attempt herein, and not knowing what time, through flattery and persuasions from some Persons, might do upon the young Princess her good nature, he hastened for *England*, setting sail from *Hartfleet* with about 200 Men, Aug. 15, and arrived at *Milford-Haven* the seventh day following, from whence he advanced toward *Shrewsbury*. On his way to which place there met him Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, a Man of great command in *Wales*, with a great body of Men, to side in his quarrel, which Earl *Henry* afterwards requited by making this his first Aider Governour of *Wales*: From *Shrewsbury* the Earl marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him with two thousand Men from the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. Thence he passed to *Litchfield*, where he was honourably received. But when the Usurper understood that the Earl daily increased in strengths, and that he was advanced so far without any opposition, from his Court at *Nottingham*, he set forth his Host to meet the Earl, which he did near unto *Market-Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*. His Vant-guard he disposed of a marvellous length, to strike the more terrour into the hearts of his foes, the leading whereof was committed to *John Duke of Norfolk*. His own Battalion was furnished with the best approved Men of War. When he had ordered his Army for fight, he animated his followers to behave themselves valiantly; alledging to them, that it was against a company of Runnagates, Thieves, Outlaws, Traitors, beggarly *Bretaigns*, and faint-hearted *Frenchmen*,

men, that they were to fight, who would oppress and spoil them of their Lands, Wives, and Children; that these their enemies were such Cowards, that they would fly faster from them than the silly Hart before the Hound; that the Earl of *Richmond*, Captain of the rebellion, was but a *Welsh* Milk-sop. For their love to him their Prince, their zeal to their native Country, he wished them that day to shew their *English* valour, assuring them that for his part he would either triumph in a glorious victory, or die in the quarrel with immortal fame. Now *St. George* for us, and us for victory, saith he; Haste therefore forward, and remember this, that I am he that with high advancement will prefer the valiant and hardy, and with severe torture will punish the dastard and cowardly run-away. The Earl of *Richmond's* forefront was commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, the right wing by *Sir Gilbert Talbot*, the left by *Sir John Savage*, the main Battel by the Earl himself, and his Uncle *Jasper*. When the Earl had ordered his small Host, consisting of about 5000 Men, he rode from rank to rank, and wing to wing, encouraging his followers to fight; alledging the justness of their quarrel, which God would bless; assuring them that for so good a cause as to free the Land of a Monster, a Tyrant, a Murtherer, he would that day rather become a dead carrion upon the ground, than a Carpet-Prisoner kept alive for reproach. Advance therefore forward, saith he, like true hearted *English*-men, display your Banner in defence of your Country; get the day and be Conquerors, lose the day and be Villains. God and *St. George* give us a happy success. Then immediately a fierce Battel commenced, and was manfully continued on either part. At length the King, having intelligence that Earl *Henry* was but slenderly accompanied with Men of Arms, he therefore with his Spear in the Rest ran violently towards the Earl, in which rage at the first brunt he bare down and overthrew the Earl's Standard, slew *Sir William Brandon* the bearer thereof, next encountered *Sir John Cheyny*, whom he threw to the ground, thereby making an open passage to the Earl himself. In which very instant, when the Earl was like to be distressed, the Lord *Stanley* sent in aids of fresh Souldiers (under the leading of *Sir William Stanley*) which were raised as he pretended for

for *Richard*, but intended them when he should see his time for *Richmond's* service: These entered the fight with such courage, that they put the Usurper's Forces to flight; when the Usurper closing his Helmet, said to such that brought him a swift Horse for his escape, This day shall finish all Battels, or else I will finish my life. So thrusting into the throng of his enemies, he manfully fighting died in the place. *A. D. 1485. Aug. 22.* There died with him that day the Duke of Norfolk, the Lord Ferrers of *Chartley*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, Sir *Robert Brakenbury*. The number of both parts slain in the Field were 4000. Sir *William Catésby* with two other Persons of quality were taken; and two days after were beheaded at *Leicester*. *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, the Duke of *Norfolk's* Son and Heir, being then also taken Prisoner, the Earl of *Richmond* demanded of him how he durst bear Arms in behalf of that Tyrant *Richard*? To which he answered, he was my Crowned King, and if the Parliamentary authority of *England* set the Crown upon a stock, I will fight for that stock. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you when you are established by the said Authority. King *Richard's* Crown, which was taken amongst the spoils of the Field, the Lord *Stanley* Earl of *Derby* set upon Earl *Henry's* Head. The slain Body of the Usurper all tugg'd and torn, stark naked was trussed behind *Blanch St. Lieger* a Pursuivant at Arms, like a Hog or Calf, the Head and Arms hanging on one side of the Horse, and his Legs on the other, after which manner it was brought to *Leicester*, where it was buried in the *Grey Friars* Church. The stone Chest wherein his Corps lay, was at length made a Drinking-trough for Horses at a common Inn: His Body, if you will credit tradition herein, was born out of the City and contemptuously bestowed under *Bow-bridge*.

His Wife was *Ann* the Daughter of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, (Surnamed the Make-King) who was first married to *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *Henry VI.* and after his death to this Usurper, 1472. His Issue was *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury* created Prince of *Wales* 1483, the Crown also being intailed to him by Parliament, but died before his Father.

He founded a College at *Middleham* beyond *York*, and a Collegiate Chantry in *London*, called our Lady of *Barking*. He endowed *Queen's College* in *Cambridge* with 500 Marks of yearly revenue. He disforested the great Field of *Whichwood* that King *Edward* his Brother had inclosed for his Game, and made some good Laws; and when divers Shires of *England* offered him benevolence, he refused, saying, I had rather have your hearts than your money. This scoffing Rhime was divulged in contempt of the Usurper *Richard*, and his three principal Creatures:

*The Cat, the Rat, and Lovell, the Dog,
Rule all England under the Hog.*

The Cat and Rat meant of *Catesby* and *Ratcliffe*, the Dog of *Lovell*, that creature belonging to the Lord *Lovell's* Arms, and the Hog of King *Richard*, whose cognisance it was. But *William Collingbourn* Esq; who had been Sheriff of *Wiltshire* and *Devonshire*, was upon *Tower-hill* executed with all extremity as Author thereof.

The Usurper borrowed great Sums of Money of the City of *London*, but was cut off before the pay-day came. It may be more of his Quality have died in the City's debt.

Fami-

Families of *Lancaster* and *York* united.

H E N R Y VII.

Aug. 22.
A.D. 1485.

HENRY Earl of Richmond was Son to Margaret Countess of Richmond and Derby, Daughter to John Duke of Somerset, Son to John Earl of Somerset, Son to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster fourth Son of Edward III.

Octob. the 30th. A. D. 1485. was Henry Crowned at Westminster. Then the better to secure his Estate he shut up the Earl of Warwick, the only Son and Heir of George Duke of Clarence, in the Tower of London. Then instituted a Guard for his Person, consisting of a number of choice Archers, with allotment of Fees and Maintenance under a peculiar Captain, by the name of *Yeomen of the Guard* for him and his Successors. November the seventh was a Parliament assembled at Westminster, at the sitting whereof Richard the late Usurper was attainted, and with him many of the Nobility and Gentry. Free pardon was also given to all such (saving the Persons excepted by name) as should presently submit themselves to the King's mercy. Reversed also were all former Acts hurtful either to the King or his Friends, and the Crown was established upon the King and his Heirs for ever. Next the King assumed into his Council those two renowned Agents in advancing his fortunes, John Morton and Richard Fox.

A. D. 1486. and January the eighteenth he married the Lady Elizabeth, eldest Daughter of King Edward IV. to the utter abolishment of all Hostilities between the two Houses of York and Lancaster. But there wanted not
some

some male-contents, who essayed to disturb these serene days; for the Lord *Lowell*, one of the late Usurper's Creatures, with Sir *Humphrey Stafford* and his Brother, assembled Forces against the King, which, upon but the news of an Army coming against them, dispersed themselves. Sir *Humphrey* was taken out of Sanctuary, and executed at *Tyburn*.

John Morton
A.B. of Cant.

When this storm was over, the *White Rose* or *York*-Faction raised another, procuring one *Lambert Symnel* to personate one of King *Edward's* Sons. Which Puppet *Lambert* was conveyed into *Ireland*, where the *Irish* adhered to him, and in *Christ-Church* in *Dublin* crowned him King of *England*. And into *Ireland* the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, Sister to *Edward* the Fourth, sent this Impostor two thousand Soldiers under the conduct of Colonel *Swart*. These with *Irish* and some *Englisk* joined to them, Landed in *Lancashire* at the Pile of *Fowdray*; thence they took their March through *York-shire*, so toward *Newark*, every where as they came proclaiming their new King. Not far from *Newark*, and near to a little Village called *Stoke*, the King with his Army encountred them, where the Fight continued doubtful for about three hours; but at last the Victory fell to King *Henry*. On *Lambert's* part were slain the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lowell*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Colonel *Swart* and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas*, with four thousand Souldiers. On the King's side fell not any man of honour, but almost half his Vant-guard was slain, so that the Garland was dipt in blood. Amongst the Prisoners that were taken, was the counterfeit King, who had been a Scholar in *Oxford*, and his Tutor *Richard Simon* a Priest. *Lambert* confessed his Parents to be mean Persons, and of a mean Calling. Him the King condemned to his Kitchen or Scullery, at length promoted him to be one of his Falconers, in which estate he continued till his Death. *Sim. Subtle*, or *Richard Simon* was condemned to a Dungeon and perpetual Shackles.

Stoken-field Battel was fought, A. D. 1487. June 16 being *Saturday*, a day of the Week observed to have been lucky to this Prince *Henry*; who sent his Royal Standard to our Ladies Church of *Walsingham* in *Norfolk*, there to remain as a Monument of this his Victory, and gratitude

tude for it. And now the King dispatcheth his Agent into *Scotland*, there to settle Amity with *James* the Third, and to prevent the retreat and protection that his Enemies had found therein. Shortly after which, some discontented persons in *Yorkshire* rose in Arms, under pretence that they were oppressed in their Tax or Subsidy; but some of these Rebels were routed by the Earl of *Surrey*, who took their Leader *John-a-Chamber* Prisoner, and upon the hearing of the King's approach, the rest of them, under the leading of Sir *John Egremont*, dispersed themselves. *John-a-Chamber* with some others of the chief Rebels were executed at *York*. The King's affairs being settled in a present peaceable estate at home, he was next engaged in a War with *France*; For the carrying on of which, his Subjects did largely contribute, chiefly the City of *London*, out of which he received for his Furniture in that voyage almost ten thousand pounds from the Commoners, and two hundred pounds besides from every Alderman. And this wise King knowing how great a strength that rich City was to him, humoured the Citizens exceedingly. Himself did not only become one amongst them, causing himself to be entred a Brother of the *MERCHANT-TAYLOR'S* Company, but also wore the Habit at a Publick Feast, and sat as Master of the Company.

A. D. 1492. October the sixth, King *Henry* with his Host landed at *Calice*, from whence, with his whole forces he marched toward *Boloigne*, which, when he had besieged, Articles of Peace were concluded betwixt him and the King of *France*. For King *Henry* before his going out of *England*, had been dealt with on the *French* King's behalf to accept of Conditions, but would not enter into any Treaty with him till he was in the Field, and that with such a puissance, as was likely enough to force his own Conditions. When *Henry* had to his advantage settled his transmarine Affairs, he returned for *England*, where he was not to remain long in quiet; for the *Duchess of Burgundy* had provided another counterfeit King, a Youth of a Princely Personage, called *Peter Warbeck*, the Son of a converted Jew. This her Creature *Peter*, or as some called him *Perkin* and *Peterkin*, under the Name and Title of *Richard Plantaginet*, second Son of King

King Edward the Fourth, had great honour given him by the King of *France*. And divers Persons of Eminency in *England* were so deluded, that they believed him to be the true *Richard*, and thereupon sought to advance him to the Crown, which cost some of them the price of their heads, as the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Simon Montford*, Sir *William Stanley* Lord Chamberlain, that gained the Victory for King *Henry* at *Bosworth-field*. These with more were put to death for favouring of *Perkin*. The King also for the farther prevention of dangers, caused the Coasts of *England* to be strongly guarded, sent a new Lord Chancellour into *Ireland*, *Henry Denny* a Monk of *Langton-Abby*, and Sir *Edward Poynings* with some Forces, whose greatest care and diligence was to punish such as before-time had given any assistance to the Mock-King, and to restrain such as were likely to do so in time to come. The Earl of *Kildare* falling under suspicion, *Poynings* sent Prisoner into *England*, where the King did graciously hear and admit his defences, and returned him with honour and continuation of authority. The *Irish* had formerly exhibited many Articles against this Earl, the last of which was; Finally, all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earl: Then, quoth the King, shall this Earl rule all *Ireland*, constituting him Lord Deputy thereof. But *Perkin* having gained private assistance from the *French* King, and *Maximilian*, to strengthen yet his enterprize, he repairs into *Scotland*, unto *James* the Fourth (having special recommendations from the King of *France*, and *Dutchess* of *Burgundy*) who gave him most courteous entertainment. The rare impudency of the youth, and that connexion which his darings had with other Princes, drew this King into an error concerning him. When he was first brought to the presence of the King of *Scots*, with a right Princely gracefulness he declared to the said King, That *Edward* the Fourth leaving two Sons, *Edward* and *Richard* both very young, their unnatural Uncle *Richard*, to obtain the Crown, purposed the murder of them both; but the Instruments of his Cruelty having murder'd his elder Brother the young King, were moved with pity to spare his life, and that thus saved by the mercy of God, he was privately conveyed beyond the Seas (the world supposing that himself also had been

mur-

murthered.) And that *Henry Tudor* Earl of *Richmond*, after he had by subtil and foul means obtained the Crown, he then wrought all means and ways to procure the final destruction of him the rightful Heir to the *English* Diadem. That his said mortal Enemy *Henry* hath not only falsly furnished him to be a feigned person, giving him Nick-names, so abusing the world; but that also to deprive him of his right, he had offered large Sums of Money to corrupt the Princes with whom he had been retained, and had employed his servants to murder him. That every man of Reason might well understand that the said *Henry* needed not to have taken these courses against him, had he been a feigned person. That the Truth, his manifest cause had moved the King of *France*, and Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, his most dear Aunt, to yield him their assistance. That now, because the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to support them who were spoiled and bereft of the said Kingdom of *England*, and for that he, the said *K. James* had given clear Signs that he was of the like Noble Quality and Temper with his Ancestors, he so distressed a Prince, came to put himself into his hands, desiring his aid to recover his Realms, promising faithfully, that when his Kingdoms were regained, he would gratefully do him all the pleasure that should lie in his utmost power.

The King of *Scots* was so influenced with this Impostor's words, amiable person, princely deportment, commendations of Princes, his aids from the *Irish*, and assured hope of aid in *England*, that he honourably received him, as if he had been the very *Richard* Duke of *York*, and gave his consent that this pretended Duke should marry the Lady *Catharine* *Gourdon*, Daughter to the Earl of *Huntley*, which accordingly he did, and also prepared to invade *England* in his Quarrel, although there wanted not them, who with many Arguments advised this King to repute him for no other than a Cheat.

King *Henry*, that he might be prepared for the *Scots*, called a Parliament, which granted a Tax to be gathered of sixscore thousand Pounds, the Levy of which Money kindled a dangerous Fire in *England*; for when the King's Collectors came amongst the *Cornish* men to receive their proportion of the Tax, they tumultuously assembled

sembled under the leading of one *Thomas Flammock*, a Lawyer, and *Michael Joseph*, a Blacksmith of *Bodnam*. Which Captains led their rout towards *Kent*, and at *Wells* *James Tucher*, Lord *Audley* joyned with them. From *Wells* they proceeded to *Black-beath*, where the King's Forces defeated them without much labour; fifteen hundred of the Rebels were taken, and the Takers had their Prisoner's Goods granted them.

James Lord *Audley* was led from *New-gate* to *Tower-hill*, in a Coat of his own Armouries painted on a Paper revers'd and torn, where he was executed. *Flammock* and the Smith were quartered. Memorably strange was the comfort that the Smith cheared himself withall, as he was drawing to his Execution, to wit, That, yet he hoped that by this means his Name and Memory should be everlasting.

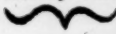
The King's care was now to order the war against *Scotland*, whither he sent the Earl of *Surrey* with an Army, to invade the *Scotch* Borders, as they had lately done the *English*. The Earl pursu'd the revenge with great vehemency; but in short time, by the King of *Spain's* mediation, a truce was concluded betwixt the two Nations: One Article of which Truce was, That *Perkin* should be no longer fostered in *Scotland*. Whereupon, he withdraws into *Ireland*, whither the *Cornish-men* sent to him, inviting him amongst them, promising, that at his arrival they would venture their Lives and Fortunes for him, as hoping that under his Government they should be eased of their Taxes. *Perkin* accepting their invitation, landed at *Whitland-Bay* in *Cornwall*, after whose arrival, some thousands of People resorted to him.

When King *Henry* heard of his Landing, and making head against him, he smiled, saying, Loe we are again provoked by this Prince of Rake-hells; but lest my People should through ignorance be drawn into destruction, let us seek to take this *Perkin* by the easiest way we can. He therefore assembled his Forces, and sent out his Spies to observe the track and hopes of Prince *Peterkin*, who had now besieged the Loyal City of *Excester*, which would neither yield to his fine promises, nor his threats and violence, but valiantly withstood him, till they were relieved by *Edward Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, and

other

other good Subjects, that forced the Rebels away from before the City. Which Rebels now understanding what great Preparations were made against them, began many of them to drop away from their new King, and *Perkin* himself secretly fled, and took Sanctuary at *Beaulieu* in *New Forest*, out of which Sanctuary, upon the King's offer of Life unto him, and oblivion of his crimes, he gladly came forth, and put himself into the King's hands, by whose order he was conveyed to *London*, where the King by curious and often examination of him, came to the full knowledge of that his heart desired. The chief matter of which confession, the King caused to be published in Print.

Thomas
Langton,
A.B. of Cant.



But the imaginary King *Perkin* endeavouring to make an escape from such that had the charge of him (after undergoing of some publick shame for that attempt) was committed to the Tower, where he, by his insinuations and promises, had corrupted his Keepers, to set himself and the Earl of *Warwick* at large; (to which design of escaping, the poor Earl is said to have consented.) *Perkin* for this conspiracy had his Trial at *Westminster*, and was condemned, and being drawn to *Tyburn*, had the Sentence of death executed upon him. At the Gallows *Perkin* did read his own Confession, therein owning himself to have been born in the Town of *Tournay* in *Flanders*, of such Parents, whom he named, and that being come into *Ireland*, to see the Countrey, he was there wrought upon to personate *Richard* Duke of *York*, &c. Thus died (if I be not deceived) a Deceiver, A. D. 1499.

The Earl of *Warwick* was publickly arraigned for minding to have escaped out of the Tower, and consequently to deprive King *Henry* of his Crown and Dignity, and to usurp the Title and Sovereign Office; all which strained Charge the Earl, by false Friends ('tis said) was perswaded to confess: So lost his Head upon *Tower-Hill*, and was buried at *Bisham* by his Ancestors. Thus died the last Heir-Male of the Blood and Surname of *Plantagenet*. It is said, that in the eyes of the *Castilians* (who had secretly agreed with King *Henry* to match their Princess *Catharine* with Prince *Arthur*) there could be no ground for Succession whilst the Earl of *Warwick* lived. And the said Lady *Catharine*, when the Divorce was afterward

terward prosecuted against her, by her Husband King Henry the Eighth, is reported to have said, That it was the hand of God, for that to clear the way to the Marriage, that innocent Earl of *Warwick* was put to unworthy death.

A. D. 1506. *Edmond de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, willfully slew a common person in his fury; for which King Henry caused him to be arraigned; the Fact he was perswaded to confess, and had pardon. But the Earl, as a Prince of the Blood (his Mother being Sister to *Edward* the Fourth) held himself disgraced, by having been seen at the King's Bench-Bar, a Prisoner; therefore in discontent fled to his Aunt the Dutchess of *Burgundy*; but within a while after he returned into *England*, and the year following (his Spirit not yet being laid) fled again, after he had first conspired to disturb the King's peace. Whereupon King Henry applied himself to his wonted Art for learning the Secrets of his Enemies, employing Sir *Robert Curson* to feign himself a Friend to *Pole*, thereby to get himself into his Bosom for the finding out of his secret Designs and Correspondents. Many great Persons for *Pole's* cause were committed to Prison; some were put to death, as Sir *James Tyrrel*, and Sir *John Windham*, who lost their heads on *Tower Hill*, and three other Persons, who were executed in other places. And the more to dis-animate *de la Pole's* complices and favourers, King Henry had procured from Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, an Excommunication, and Curse against *Pole*, Sir *Robert Curson*, and five other persons by special name, and generally all others that should aid the Earl against the King. Sir *Robert Curson* was named on purpose to make *de la Pole* secure of him. Neither did the King leave here; for he so prevailed with the Pope, as he decreed by Bull, That no person should afterward have privilege of Sanctuary, who had once taken the same, and came forth again, and that if any Sanctuary-man should afterward commit any Murther, Robbery, Sacrilege, Treason, &c. he should by Lay-force be drawn thence to suffer due punishment. And now *Suffolk* perceiving himself stript of all future hope of endamaging the King, he put himself into the grace and protection of *Philip* King of *Spain*, with whom he remained in banishment,

Henry Deane
and William
Warham,
A. Bps. of
Cant.

nishment, till K. *Phil.* was driven by tempest into *England*, at which time King *Henry* prevailed with him to deliver *Pole* into his hands, upon promise that he would spare his life. And accordingly at *Philip's* return home, *Pole* was sent into *England*, and then committed to the Tower. King *Henry* thus secured of this hazard, bestowed his Ages care in gathering of Money, though by some such ways as seemed none of the justest.

Empson and *Dudley*, two Lawyers, were his instruments for the bringing in of Money to fill his Exchequer. These called the richer sort of Subjects into question for the breach of old penal Laws, long before discontinued and forgotten. The Courses they took in the execution of their employment, was for one of them to out-law persons privately, and then to seize their Estates, forcing them to chargeable Compositions with the King, and heavy Bribes to themselves.

Another detestable Practice of theirs, was to have false Jurors and Ring-leaders of false Jurors, who would never give in any Verdict against their Patrons *Empson* and *Dudley*, insomuch that if any stood out in Law, these Sons of *Belial* squared the destiny of their Causes: By these means many honest and worthy Subjects were rigorously fined, imprisoned, or otherwise afflicted. But the King falling sick of a consuming Disease, by the means of good Counsel, he inclined to grant to all men general Pardons, certain only excepted; and ordained that all such Monies should be restored as had been unjustly levied by his Officers. He died A. D. 1509. Apr. 22.

His Wife was *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, who died 1503.

His Issue by her was *Arthur*, who died at *Ludlow* 1502. aged fifteen years, and was buried in the Cathedral Church of *St. Mary's* in *Worcester*; *Henry Edmund* Duke of *Somerset* was born 1495. and died at *Bishops-Hatfield* 1499. *Margaret* was born 1489. and at the age of fourteen was married to *James* the Fourth, King of *Scotland*, and after his death unto *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, to whom she bare *Margaret*, who married *Matthew Steward* Earl of *Lenox*, and had by him *Henry L. Darnly*, who married *Mary Queen of Scots*, by whom he had King *James* the Sixth.

Elizabeth

Elizabeth died in her Childhood. *Mary* first married to old *Lewis* the twelfth, King of *France*, and after his death, remarried to that famous *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. *Catharine*, who died young.

King *Henry* left at his death 1800000 *l.* in ready money. He founded the *Hospital* of the *Savoy*, founded six Religious Houses for *Franciscan Friars*, built the Palace of *Richmond*, where he died, and that Chappel of *Westminster* called by his name, where he was buried. He exceedingly honoured that devout King *Henry* the 6th. whom he laboured to have had canonized for a Saint; but Pope *Julio* held that Honour at too dear a rate. His Mother-in-law, Queen to *Edward* the fourth, he deprived of her Estate, and confined to the *Monastery* of *Bermondsey* in *Southwark*; one cause pretended for it, was, for that she had yielded up her Daughter into the hand of the Usurper *Richard*, contrary to her Faith given to them who were in the Plot for bringing in of *Henry*. This unfortunate Queen was so wheedled into a Fool's Paradise by the Usurper *Richard's* Instruments, that forgetting the Murther of her Sons, the dishonour of the King her Husband, the Bastardy of her Children, and her own Scandal for Sorcery, also the faithful Promise she made to Lady *Margaret*. the Earl of *Richmond's* Mother, she delivered her five Daughters out of Sanctuary into the Usurper's hands. A. D. 1498. A *Cordwainer's* Son was hanged at *St. Thomas Waterings*, for assuming the name and title of the Earl of *Warwick*, thereby to raise disturbances.

Wheat was sold at *London* in some time of this King's Reign for three shillings a Bushel, and at another time for six pence the Bushel.

HENRY VIII.

April 22.

A. D. 1509.

HENRY the Eighth was born at *Greenwich*, June 22. 1491. His youth was so trained up in literature that he was accounted the most learned Prince of Christendom. In A. D. 1509, and June 25, he was crowned at *Westminster*, together with his Queen *Katharine*, the Relict of his Brother *Arthur*, by *William Warham* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Counsellors he chose of the gravest Divines and wisest Nobility, with whom he not only often sate to the great encrease of his politick experience, but would also yield his authority to their wisdoms.

Empson and *Dudley* he caused to be imprisoned, then to be brought to their Trial, and at last to lose their heads. To regain the ancient rites of *England* he first sent his *Herald Clarencieux* into *France*, roughly demanding the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, *Main* and *Anjou*, and with them the Crown of *France*: Then sent certain Nobles before him thither, and afterward followed himself pitching down his Tents before *Terwin*; Where he raised his Royal Standard of the *Red Dragon*, and begirt the City with a strait Siege. To which place *Maximilian* the Emperour repaired, and to the great honour of *Henry* entred into his pay, wearing the Cross of *St. George*, with a Rose (the King's Badge) as his faithful Souldier. The *French* attempting to relieve the Town with victuals and men, were so encountred by King *Henry*, that many of their chiefeft Captains were taken prisoners and six of their Standards won, and the rest of the *Monseurs* for safeguard of life so posted away, that this conflict was called the battel of *Spurs*, shortly after which the Town yielded unto the King. Then was the siege removed to *Tournay*, which in short time was also surrendered to the King with ten thousand pounds sterling for the Citizens redemption,

redemption, who to the number of 80000, then took their Oaths to become his true Subjects, 1513. The safe keeping of this City the King committed to Sir *Edward Poyning's* Knight of the Garter, and ordained *Thomas Woolsey* Bishop of *Tournay*.

Whilst King *Henry* was busie in *France*, his Lieutenant *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey* marched against the *Scots* who were entred into *Northumberland*, and at *Flodden* the Armies engaged in fight, and the *English* won the day. In this battel King *James* of *Scotland* was slain, one Archbishop, two Bishops, two Abbots, twelve Earls, seventeen Lords, Knights and Gentlemen a great number, in all about eight thousand were slain, and almost as many taken Prisoners in *Anno Dom.* 1513 Sept. 9.

A. D. 1514. By the procurement of Pope *Leo* a peace was concluded betwixt the King of *France* and *England*, immediately after which, *Mary* the Sister of King *Henry* was honourably conducted into *France*, where at *Albeville* October the ninth, she was married unto old King *Lewis*, who died eighty two days after the Marriage.

A. D. 1517. By reason of the great concourse of strangers at *London* to the hindrance of trade, and their insolency towards the *English*, the youth and vulgar sort of Citizens, upon *May-day* assaulted these strangers, doing much harm to their Houses, Substance, and some of their persons, for which riotous offence *John Lincoln* the instigator thereof was hanged, and four hundred men and youths with eleven women were led in ropes along the City in their Shirts, with halters about their necks to *Westminster*, where the King pardoned their offence to the great rejoicing of the *Londoners*.

A. D. 1519. Was the City of *Tournay* delivered back to the *French* on these Conditions, that they should pay to King *Henry* six hundred thousand Crowns in twelve years; that the *Dauphin* should marry the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry's* young daughter, which marriage if it hapn'd not to take effect at the years of consent, then *Tournay* should be re-delivered to the *English*; that Cardinal *Woolsey* should have a thousand Marks paid him yearly for the revenues of the said Bishoprick.

A. D. 1521, *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham* was beheaded on *Tower-bill*, for imagining to destroy the

King, and to enjoy the Crown himself. *Wolsey* was the Duke's grand adversary, because that the Duke had sometime spoken certain words to his disgrace. About this time the Pope sent his Legates about, to incite the Christian Princes to attempt the recovery of the *Holy Land*, sending Cardinal *Campejus* on this errand into *England*. Which Cardinal and his company being come to *London*, as they passed through *Cheapside*, the Sumpter-Mules cast their Carriages and Coffers on the ground, out of which, the lids flying open, fell old Breeches, Boots and broken Shooes, torn Stockings, tattered Rags, old Iron and Horse-shooes, broken Meat, Marrow-bones, roasted Eggs, and Crusts of Bread, with such like Treasure.

About *A. D.* 1521. The Emperor *Charles* passing towards *Spain* landed at *Dover*, where the King met him, and conducted him in great state to *London*, lodging him in his new Palace in the *Black-Friars*, then feasted him at *Windfor*; and in such bands of amity the Emperor and King *Henry* seemed to be link'd, that in *London* this Sentence was set up in the *Guild-Hall* over the Door of the Council-Chamber, *Carolus, Henricus vivant, Defensor uterque, Henricus fidei, Carolus Ecclesie*. The reason of which Titles Defender of the Faith and Church was, for that *Charles* the Emperor had directed forth a solemn Writ of *Out-lawry* against Doctor *Martin Luther* who had then given a great blow to the Triple Crown; and King *Henry* had wrote a Book against the said *Luther*, for the which the Pope gave the Title of Defender of the Church to the Emperour, and Defender of the Faith to the King, and for the same cause he sent King *Henry* a consecrated Rose.

A new variance hapning again betwixt the Kingdoms of *France* and *England*, the King assembled a Parliament at the *Black-Friars* in *London* which granted him half of the yearly Revenues of all Spiritual Livings to be paid for five years continuance, and the tenth part of all temporal substance to carry on the Wars against *France* and *Scotland*. When the King being furnished with money sent a great Army into *France* under the conduct of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, who had married *Mary*, the King's sister, Queen Dowager of *France*.

This

This valiant Commander first besieged and won *Bell-Castle*, then took the Castle of *Bonguard, Braie, Roie, Labome, Mondedier* and *Boghan*; which done he returned. King *Henry* was so enraged against the *Scots*, that he took from all those inhabiting *England* all their goods sending them into their Countrey on foot, with white Crosses sowed upon their uppermost garments. But *Margaret* Queen of *Scots* soliciting her Brother *Henry* for a Peace; the difference betwixt the two Nations was for a while reconciled.

About *A. D. 1525*. Arose great troubles in *Ireland*, the wild *Irish* casting off all obedience and killing many of the King's *English* Subjects. *Girald Fitz-Girald* Earl of *Kildare* was sent Prisoner into *England*, for that the Earl of *Offery* had accused him of many misdemeanours; as, that he connived at the Earl of *Desmond's* escape, whom he should have attached by order from the King; that he grew over-familiar with the *Irish*, and that he put to death the King's best Subjects. When the Earl was brought to *London* he was committed to the *Tower* by the Cardinal's means, who did not love him. In the *Tower* he expected death daily, but with such courageous resolution, that being at slide-groat with the Lieutenant when the *Mandate* was brought for his Execution on the morrow morning, and seeing the Lieutenant struck into a sudden sadness, he said unto him, By *St. Bride Lieutenant, there is some mad game in that scroll, but fall how it will this throw is for a huddle*. And when the worst was told him, he said, *I pray thee, Lieutenant, do no more but assuredly learn from the King's own mouth, whether his Highness be witting of this or not*. Whereupon the Lieutenant loving the Earl well, went to the King, and shewed him the Warrant, which the King seeing, controlled the saufsines of the Priest (for so he then called the Cardinal) and gave the Lieutenant his Signet for a nullity of the Warrant, so the Earl was delivered from the death threatned, and not long after from his imprisonment.

About or in *A. D. 1528*. King *Henry* began to call into question the lawfulness of his marriage with his Queen *Katharine*, who was Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and had been married to Prince *Arthur* (eldest son of

of *Henry the seventh*) when he was about fifteen years of age; but he dying e'er he had been married twelve months, King *Henry* his Brother by the advice of his Council took this Princess *Katharine* to Wife in two days after his Father's Death, and enjoyed her nuptial society near twenty years, in which time she had born him two sons, both dying in their infancy, and one Daughter named *Mary*, afterward Queen. But now, he said, his Conscience was much dissatisfied, doubting it might not be lawful for him to have his Brother's Wife, notwithstanding he had a dispensation from the Pope for it; therefore first he refused his Queen's Bed, and having moved the doubt to his own Divines, he next sent for the opinion of most of the Universities of *Europe*, which concluded against it, and signified so much under most of their common Seals. He also sent Agents unto *Rome* with an humble request to the Pope, that an indifferent Judge might be sent to determine this weighty affair.


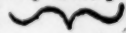
Whereupon Cardinal *Campejus* was sent over into *England*, with whom Cardinal *Wolsey* was joined in Commission. These Cardinals had a place ordained them in the *Black-Friars* in *London*, for the keeping of their Court of Judicature. To which Court the King and Queen were summoned to appear personally, which accordingly they did, having several seats prepared for them. When the Court was sate, the Cryer called King *Henry* to appear, who forthwith answered Here; Then was the Queen called, who made no answer at all, but presently rose up, and going to the King fell on her knees at his feet, and in the audience of the People, said unto him, "Sir, I desire you to take some pity upon me, and do me Justice and Right; I am a poor woman, a stranger born out of your Dominions, having here no indifferent Council, and less assurance of friendship. *Alas!* Wherein have I offended, or what cause of displeasure have I given you, that you thus intend to put me away? I take God to be my Judge I have been to you a true and humble Wife, ever conformable to your will and pleasure, never gain-saying any thing wherein you took delight. Without all grudge or discontented countenance I have loved all them that loved
"you,

"you, howsoever their affections have been towards
 "me. I have born you Children, and been your Wife
 "now these twenty years. Of my Virginity and Mar-
 "riage-bed I make God and your own Conscience the
 "Judge, and if it otherwise be proved, I am content to
 "be put from you with shame. The King your Father
 "in his time for Wisdom was known to be a second
 "Solomon, and Ferdinand of Spain, my father, ac-
 "counted the wisest among their Kings, could they
 "in this match be so far over-seen, or are there now
 "wiser and more learned Men than at that time were?
 "Surely it seems wonderful to me that my marriage
 "after twenty years should be thus called in Question
 "with new Invention against me, who never intended
 "but honesty. *Alas*, Sir, I see that I am wronged,
 "having no Council to speak for me but such as are your
 "Subjects, and cannot be indifferent upon my part;
 "therefore I most humbly beseech you, even in charity
 "to stay this course, until I may have Advice and Coun-
 "cil from Spain; if not your Graces pleasure be done.
 Then rising and making low obeisance to the King she
 departed the Court; and though the Crier called her
 to come into the Court as she was going away; yet she
 went on, bidding her Attendant to go forward, and
 saying to him, *This is no indifferent Court for me.*
 When the King perceived that she was departed, he present-
 ly spake thus unto the Assembly; I will, quoth he, in her
 absence declare before you all, that she hath been to me a
 most true, obedient and comfortable Wife, endued with
 all vertuous qualities and conditions according to her birth,
 and in lowliness equals any of baser sort. Which said, Car-
 dinal *Wolsey* humbly requested the King, that he would
 be pleased to declare before that honourable Assembly,
 whether he had been the cause of this his intended Di-
 vorce, wherewith he was charged in the opinions of the
 People? Whereupon the King said, *My Lord Cardinal,*
I can well excuse you in this, and rather affirm, that
you have been against me in attempting it thus
far. Then by and by the Court was adjourned till
 May 28. following, which time being come, the King's
 learned Council alledged many reasons and likelihoods
 to prove that Prince *Arthur* had Nuptial knowledge of
 Lady

Lady *Katharine's* Body, as their being both of years capable to explete the Act, he above fifteen, she above seventeen, and both laid in one bed almost five months together, &c.

From day to day the Pleas proceeded, but nothing was concluded touching the Divorce, therefore the King sent the two Cardinals to persuade with the Queen to put the whole matter to himself, which he said would be far better and more honourable for her, than to stand to the trial of the Law. These Legates accordingly repaired to her, she from among her maids at work came forth of an inner room to them, having a skein of white thread about her neck; to whom she said, *Alack, my Lords, I am very sorry to make you attend upon me. What is your will? Madam, quoth Wolsey, we are come in good will to know your Grace's mind in this great matter of your Marriage, and to give you our advice with the best service we can.* The Queen thanking them said, That by order of Holy Church, she was espoused to the King as his true Wife, and in that point she would abide till the Court of *Rome* (which was privy to the beginning) had made thereof a final determination and end. The King then hopeless of his Queen's consent, hasted his Lawyers to forward the Divorce, which daily they did; but when the day appointed was come for the final determination of the matter in question, then Cardinal *Campesius* reserved it for the Pope himself to conclude. Which so enraged the Duke of *Suffolk*, that with a stern countenance he said, *It was never merry in England since we had any Cardinals amongst us.* And Cardinal *Wolsey* though he sought to excuse himself herein as not having sufficient authority, yet did he fall under the King's high displeasure. The first step of this great Prelate's fall was his dislike of the King's affection unto *Ann Bullen*, a Gentlewoman nothing favourable to his Pontifical pomp, nor no great follower of the Ceremonies of those times of Popery, which moved the Cardinal to write unto the Pope to defer the judgment of Divorce till he had wrought the King's mind in another mould. Which was not done so secretly but it came to the King's ear, and proved to his ruine. For first the Broad seal was taken from him, and some of his Bishopricks, his house and furniture seized upon, and shortly after he was suddenly arrested
by

by the Earl of *Northumberland* at *Cawood-Castle*, (for arrogant words against the King, importing a desire of revenge) from whence he was conveyed toward *London*, in which journey at *Leicester-Abby* he ended his life, by taking an over-great quantity of a Confection to break wind from off his stomach. So ended this haughty Cardinal, who was born at *Ipswich*, his father a good honest *Butcher*, himself a good Philosopher and Orator. His education in his youth was at *Magdalen College* in *Oxford*; his first preferment was from the Lord-Marquess of *Dorset*, who bestowed a Benefice upon him. Then Sir *John Naphant* preferred him to King *Henry* the Seventh, (*Fox* Bishop of *Winchester* being also *Wolsey's* great friend) which King, having urgent business with *Maximilian* the Emperor, he sent this his Chaplain to him post, who posted again back before he was thought to be there, and withal concluded some points forgot in his directions, to the high content of his Sovereign, for the which he bestowed upon him the Deanry of *Lincoln*, after which he was preferred to be the King's Almoner, then one of his Council, then Bishop of *Tournay*, then Bishop of *Lincoln*, then Archbishop of *York*, whereby he became as it were three Bishops at once; then was made Priest, Cardinal, and Legate *de Latere*, then Lord Chancellor, and Bishop of *Winchester*, and in commendam the Abbey of *St. Albans* was bestowed upon him. And with them the Cardinal held in farm the Episcopal Sees of *Bath* and *Wells*, *Worcester* and *Hereford* enjoyed by strangers incumbents not residing in the *Realm*. This Prelate raised to this greatness was attended with so many officers and servants as is incredible. And being Ambassador to the Emperor at *Brussels*, he was there waited upon by many *English* Nobles, and served at the Table by his Servitors on their knees. Insatiable he was to get, but Princely in bestowing, lofty to his enemies, and not easily reconciled, which hastened his fall when he began. The grudges against this Cardinal were not only for the especial favour he stood in with the King, and great stroke he bare at the Council-Table, but for his intolerable pillings, who to patch up his pride in the raising of his new Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipswich*, suppressed forty Monasteries

Thomas
Cranmer, 
B. of Cant. 

of good fame, converting all their goods and moveables to his own use. As also that he emptied the Land of twelvescore thousand pounds, inforced by him from the King, which he employed to relieve and ransom the Pope then in Prison, to the great impoverishing of his Majesties Coffers. And lastly his so intolerable pride as no less than 1200 Horse for his Retinue, eighty Wagons for his Carriage, and sixty Mules for Sumpter-horses attended him into *France*, when he went thither Ambassador; but, *sic transit gloria mundi*. He built *Whitehall* and *Hampton-court*. A prodigal and merry conceited Nobleman having lately sold a Mannor of an hundred Tenements, came ruffling into the Court in a new suit; saying, Am not I a mighty Man that bear an hundred Houses on my back? which Cardinal *Wolsey* hearing, said, You might have better employed it in paying your debts; Truth my Lord, said the Nobleman, you say well, for my Father owed my Master your Father three half-pence for a Calves-head, hold, here is two-pence for it. But now whilst the matter of the King's marriage hung in suspense the space of two years, it happened that Dr. *Cranmer* said, That the King's Cause would easily be determined by the Law of God; which the King hearing of put the Doctor upon the Work, who thereupon penned a Treatise, therein proving by Scriptures, General Councils, ancient and modern Writers, that the Bishop of *Rome* had no authority to dispence with the Word of God, so as contrary thereunto to grant liberty for a Man to marry his Brother's Wife. This he presented to the King, which when the King had well read, he demanded of the Doctor if he would abide by what he had writ? That I will, said he, by God's grace, even before the Pope himself, if your Majesty shall so appoint. Marry, quoth the King, to him you shall go. And accordingly the King sent *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, Dr. *Cranmer* and other Divines to the Pope, who was then at *Bononia*. But when the day of audience was come, and *Cranmer* prepared to defend what he had writ, on the sudden all was interrupted by an unmannerly Spaniel of the Earl's, which seeing the *Servus Servorum* put forth his foot to be kissed, got his great Toe in his mouth, 'tis said. But be it so or not, yet this is sure, that there was no conclusion of the matter made by

by the Pope; therefore King *Henry* resolved to cut the *Gordian-knot* himself without more ado; and withal began to call in question what authority the Pope had in his Dominions, which being afterward debated in Parliament, an Act passed against his usurped Authority or Supremacy, and all Persons were prohibited from appealing or tria-king any payments to *Rome*, and the King's Marriage with the Queen *Catharine* dissolved, and that from thenceforth she should be called only Princess Dowager. The Parliament made it appear that in forty years last past then, the Court of *Rome* had received from this Kingdom 160000 pounds for Investitures of Bishops.

Whilst the Divorce was under debate, one *Elizabeth Barton* (commonly called the holy Maid of *Kent*) made a Votares in *Canterbury*, was taught by *Bocking* a Monk to counterfeit many Trances, and in the same to utter many pious expressions to the rebuke of sin; under which she was heard the more freely against the Doctrine of *Luther*, and the Scriptures translation then desired by many. Also giving forth from God and his Saints, by sundry pretended revelations, That if the King proceeded in his Divorce and second marriage, he should not reign in his Realm one month after, nor rest in his favour one hour. But the imposturism being detected, she and seven of her complices were executed at *Tyburn*, for Treason, and others of them fined and imprisoned.

A. D. 1533, and November the fourteenth was King *Henry* married with *Anne Bullen* Marchioness of *Pembroke* (solemnly so created at *Windsor* the year before) Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, and June the first she was Crowned at *Westminster*, and on Sept. the 7th. following she bare into the World that most excellent Princess *Elizabeth*, A. D. 1534.

And A. D. 1535, January 29, She was again delivered of a Child but that was dead: Nor had the Queen her self long to live, for she was accused of Incest, and Adultery with her own Brother *George Lord Rochford*, who was beheaded for this fact on *Tower-hill*. And May the 19, 1536, this Queen was brought upon a Scaffold erected on the *Green* within the *Tower*, where in the presence of many Noblemen, the Lord Mayor and others, she said, 'Good Christian People, I am come hither to die, for ac-
; cording

'cording to the Law, and by the Law I am judged to death, and therefore will speak nothing against it: I come hither to accuse no Man, nor to speak any thing of that I am accused of, and condemned for. As for mine own offences God knoweth them, and unto God I remit them, beseeching him to have mercy upon my Soul, and if any Person will meddle in my cause, I desire them to judge the best. And so I take my leave of the World; and of you all, and do heartily beseech you to pray for me, and I beseech Jesus save my Sovereign and Master the King long to live and reign over you, the most Godliest, Noblest, and Gentlest Prince that is. These words she uttered with a smiling countenance, which done, she kneeled down, and with a fervent spirit said, To Jesus Christ I commend my Soul, Lord Jesus receive my Soul. And repeating those words very oft, suddenly with the sword the Executioner severed her Head from her Body, which were buried in the Quire of the Chappell in the Tower. 'Tis said that the Lord Rochford the Queen's Brother coming to her Bed-side to sollicite a suit, leaned thereupon to whisper her in the ear, which the spials gave forth that he did so to kiss the Queen. Most probable it is that the crimes which this Queen was charged withal were matters contrived by Popish instruments, because she gave great encouragements unto many, more publickly and with boldness to profess the Reformed Religion, and procured a toleration for the Protestant Divines. Moreover that this Queens death was rather sought for than merited by her seems also very probable, because that the next day after her death, the King was married unto the Lady Jane Seymour, Daughter of John Seymour Knight.

About this time began to flourish Thomas Cromwell a Black-Smith's Son of Putney, whom King Henry first raised to be Master of his Jewel-house, then Baron of Okeham, then Earl of Essex, then Lord great Chamberlain, and lastly ordained him Vicar-General over the Spirituality. (Cardinal Wolsey had been his great Friend, but he, 'tis said, an instrument of the Cardinal's fall.) This great Cromwell procured it to be enacted in Parliament, That the Lord's Prayer, Creed and Ten Commandments should be read in the English Tongue. Other matters.

matters also tending to reform the *English* Church from the *Roman* Corruptions, were attempted by *Cromwell*, which did not at all please the Monks and their party. The *Lincolnshire* Men began a commotion under the leading of one *Mackarel* a Monk, who named himself Captain *Cobler*. A Copy of their Grievances they sent to the King, some of which were, The suppression of many religious Houses, whereby the service of God, they said, was diminished. The King's taking into his Council Men of low Birth, who sought their own lucre. That there were divers Bishops lately preferred that had subverted the Faith of Christ. That by reason of their loss of Sheep and Cattel, they were not able to pay the *Quindecim*, or Tax granted to the King, &c. But these Rioters the King soon pacified with good words.

In whose steads others rose up immediately, for forty thousand rusticks assembled in *Yorkshire*, furnished with Horse, Armour, and Artillery. Their pretence was Religion, and defence of holy Church. Their Banners were painted with the five wounds of Christ, the *Chalice*, *Cake* and other *Romish* inventions. This their Rebellion they termed the holy Pilgrimage. Their General of Foot was one *James Diamond* a poor Fisherman, stiled the Earl of Poverty, their chief Leader was Mr. *Robert Aske*, a Man it seems of terroure: For when *Lancaster* Herald at Arms was sent to him to declare the King's message, this *Aske*, did so terribly bluster forth his answers, that the Herald fell before him on his knees, excusing himself to be but a Messenger. Many Persons of great note were Parties in this insurrection. And to draw the more in to his side with them, *Aske* and his Complices set forth in writing these scandalous untruths against the King.

First, That no Infant should be permitted to receive the Blessed Sacrament of Baptism, but onles an trybet to be paid to the King.

Secondly, That no Man under twenty pound Lands shall eyte no Brede made of Wheat ner Capon, Chekyn, Gois, ner Pig, but onles to pay a trybet to the King.

Thirdly, That for every Ploghe-Land the King will have en trybet, with other extreme urgent causes, and

R

heartily,

heartily, Fare ye well. Their Oath wherein they bound themselves in this League, was the preservation of the King's Person and Issue; the purifying of Nobility and expulſing all villain blood, and evil Counſellors; not for any to enter into their Pilgrimage, or any private commodity, but for the Common-weal, the reſtitution of the Church and ſuppreſſion of Hereſie and Hereticks. But a great force being drawn againſt them, they diſperſed themſelves, upon promiſe of pardon and redreſs in their juſt complaints, yet notwithstanding this the King's clemency, ſome of the chief of theſe Actors ingaged themſelves again in a new inſurrection in ſhort time after this, for which offence they ſuffered death. Of Eccleſiaſtical Perſons were put to death, four Abbots, two Priors, three Monks, ſeven Prieſts, alſo Captain *Mackarel*; and of Temporal Perſons were executed *Robert Aſke*, the Lord *Dacres*, Sir *Robert Conſtable*, Sir *Francis Bigod*, *Palmer*, *Percie*, *Hamilton*, *Tempeſt* and *Lumley*.

Theſe ſtirs being ſtinted, a Commiſſion came forth to purge the Churches of Idols, and to ſuppreſs the Monaſteries to the King's uſe, granted him by Parliament. When down went the Rood of *Boxely* in *Kent*, commonly called the Rood of Grace, which was made with divers vices to bow down and liſt up it ſelf, to ſhake and ſtir both Head, Hands and Feet, to rowl the Eyes, move the Lips, and to bend the Brows, thereby to cheat ſilly Souls. So likewiſe the Images of our Lady of *Walsingham* and *Ipfwich*, ſet with Jewels and Gems, alſo divers others both of *England* and *Wales* were brought to *London*, and many of them burnt before the Lord *Cromwell* at *Chelſey*, A. D. 1538.

Then down went the Monaſteries to the number of about 645, beſides 90 Colleges, and of Chantries and free Chappels 2374. Almoſt all theſe were born down in theſe boiſtrous times to the Worlds amazement. Amongſt the Shrines that of *Thomas a Becket* was defaced, whoſe meaneſt part was pure Gold, garniſhed with many precious ſtones; the chiefeſt of which, was a rich Gem of *France* offered by King *Lewis*, who asked and obtained of this prime Saint, (believe it who liſt) that no Paſſenger betwixt *Dover* and *Whiteſand* ſhould periſh by Shipwreck. But inſtead of theſe impertinences, the Holy Bi-
ble

ble was commanded to be read in *English* in the Churches, and Register Books of Weddings, Christnings and Burials to be kept in every of them. If we will credit tradition, shameful villainies were too frequently perpetrated by the *Monasticks*, as Whoredoms, Incests, Sodomy and Murthers. Many Infants bones, the products of their wantonness, were found in many of their religious Houses. The Monasteries thus dissolved, and the Revenues thereof converted to secular uses, King *Henry* hereby ran in great obloquy with many foreign Princes and Potentates, but especially of the Pope. Yea, and home-born Subjects disliking hereof by secret working sought to deprive King *Henry*, and to elevate *Reginald Pole* to the regal dignity, for the which treason *Henry Courtney* Marquess of *Excester*, the Lord *Montacute* Cardinal *Pole's* Brother, and *Sir Edward Neville*, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

A. D. 1540, and *January* the sixth was King *Henry* married unto the Lady *Anne*, Sister to the Duke of *Cleve*, but he refrained her Bed, for the dislike he had to her Person; and she, good Lady, no other cause alledged, was divorced by Parliament the *June* following, when it was also enacted, That she should no longer be called Queen.

In this Parliament was *Cromwell* Attainted for setting at liberty certain Persons committed for misprision of Treason, and Heresie; for favouring and maintaining the Translation of Heretical Books (so called) into *English*; for countenancing and supporting Heretical Teachers; for being an Heretick himself, and for having spoken great words for the upholding his said Religion, to wit, That the King himself should not change it if he would. The cause why the King fell into dislike of him, and consequently of his ruin, was, because he stood in the defence of the Lady *Anne of Cleve*, and spake not all well of the Lady *Catharine Howard*, whom the King was minded and did take to Wife. Which distast of the King's against him his enemy *Stephen Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester* did improve to *Cromwell's* destruction, who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and with him the Lord *Hungerford* of *Heitsbury* for Buggery.

Margaret Countess of Salisbury Daughter of *George Duke of Clarence*, and Mother of Cardinal *Reginald*

Pole, being neither arraigned nor tried, but condemned by Parliament as *Cromwell* had been, was beheaded. And the Lord *Leonard Grey* about the same time lost his head for Treason. And the next day after his death *Thomas Fines* Lord *Dacres* of the South died at *Tyburn* for killing a Man in a fray. Nor was the Sword sheathed until the Heads of *Queen Catharine Howard*, and the Lady *Jane Rochford* were struck off; the former for Adultery, the other for Concealment as was alledged. The parties offending with *Catharine Howard* were *Francis Dereham* and *Thomas Culpepper*, *Dereham* before she was *Queen* and *Culpepper* after, who both were executed at *Tyburn*, *December* the tenth; and on *February* the twelfth following Mrs. *Catharine Howard* (for so in the Act of her Attainder she is called) who had been *Queen* for the space of a year and half, with the Lady *Jane* Widow of the Lord *Rochford*, were brought unto the *Tower-hill*, where in lamentable passions they suffered death. This *Queen* protested after her condemnation to Dr. *White* her last Confessor, that she was guiltless, having never so abused her Sovereign's Bed.

But as these in case of Treason, so others in matter of Conscience were put to death by force of the Statutes made under this King. Whereof one was the renouncing the Pope's Supremacy, and owning the King for supreme Head of the Church in his own Dominions; this concerned the Papists. The other was the six Articles, this concerned the Protestants. Which six bloody Articles were,

First, That after the words of Consecration there is no other substance consisting in the Bread and Wine besides the substance of Christ, God and Man.

Secondly, That the Communion in both kinds was not necessary to salvation, the flesh only in form of bread being sufficient to the Laity.

Thirdly, That Priests might not marry by the Law of God.

Fourthly, That the Vows of Chastity ought by God's law to be observed.

Fifthly, That private Masses were necessary for the People, and agreeable to the Law of God.

Sixthly,

Sixthly, That auricular Confession was expedient to be retained in the Church of God. For offending against the former Law of abjuring the Pope's Supremacy, &c. was *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rocheſter* put to death, and *Sir Thomas More* Lord Chancellour, ſo merry conceited a Perſon, that he could not forbear his jeſts though bloody death ſtared him in the Face: For when on the Scaffold the Executioner deſired his forgiveness, he replied, I forgive thee, but I promiſe thee thou wilt get no honour by cutting off my Head, my neck is ſo ſhort. And when he was to lay his neck on the block he ſtroak'd out his white Beard, and ſaid to the Heads man, I pray let me lay it over the block, leſt you ſhould cut it off; For though you have a Warrant to cut off my Head, you have none to cut off my Beard. Beſides theſe two there were put to death for the ſame cauſe many Abbats, Priors and Friars. For oppugning the ſix Articles and aſſerting Goſpel-truths did many Chriſtians of the Reformed Religion ſuffer death in the Flames. Amongſt the reſt Dr. *Robert Barnes* was one, and Mrs. *Anne Askue* a Perſon of rare Wit and elegant Beauty, who when ſhe had been twice tormented upon the Rack to the diſjoynting of her bones, then gave her Body to the Flames for Chriſt's ſake. And the life of *Queen Catharine Parre* was hard laid for by *Stephen Gardiner*, but through her wiſdom and prudent carriage towards the King it was preſerved.

About A. D. 1543, was a match concluded to be made betwixt Prince *Edward* King *Henry's* Son, and the young Princeſs of *Scotland*, the *Scotch* Nobility approving thereof, and in a Parliament of the three Eſtates the match was confirmed in *England*, the like alſo in *Scotland*: But Cardinal *Beton* Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews*, fearing leſt hereby *Scotland* ſhould alſo change the Church Orders, and the *French* likewise not liking the union, means was therefore wrought to break the ſaid intended marriage of the two young Heirs, whence Wars inſued, and the *Engliſh* invaded *Scotland*, ſpoiled *Leith*, burnt *Edenborough*, and waſted the Country for ſeven Miles about, ſet fire upon *Haddington* and *Dunbar*, then returned. And becauſe the *French* reſuſed the performance of certain Covenants, King *Henry* made War

also upon that Nation, and in short time won the strong Town of *Bulloign*. Then the *French* King with intent to balance the loss of *Bulloign* invaded the Isle of *Wight*, and the Sea-coasts of *Suffex*, though it proved to the loss of many of his Captains, and thousands of his Soldiers.

A. D. 1546, the *Rhinegrave* came with a great force to victual a Fort built near to *Bulloign* which the Earl of *Surrey* fought to prevent him in, but was discomfited, with the loss of many brave Mens lives. Shortly after which, by the mediation of the Emperour and other Christian Potentates peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

A. D. 1547, and *January* the twenty eighth Sanguine King *Henry* yielded to deaths impartial stroke, whose body with great solemnity was buried at *Windfor*. In his Will he ordained (howsoever titles had been made invalid in Parliaments) That his three Children should succeed each other, for want of other Issue. One thousand Marks he commanded should be given to the Poor; and to twelve poor Knights at *Windfor* each of them twelve pence a day for ever, every year a long Gown of white cloth, the Garter to be embroidred upon the breast, and therein the Cross of Saint *George*, and a Mantle of red Cloth to be worn thereupon. His Wives were *Catharine* his Brother's Relict, *Anne Bullen*, *Jane Seymour*, *Anne of Cleve*, *Catharine Howard* Neece to the Duke of *Norfolk* and *Catharine Parre* the Daughter of *Thomas Parre* of *Kendal*. His Issue *Henry* which lived not full two months, another Son not named, and *Mary*, these by *Catharine* of *Spain*, *Elizabeth* and a Son still-born by *Anne Bullen*; *Edward* by *Jane Seymour*. His natural Issue *Henry Fitz-Roy*, Earl of *Nottingham*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerfet*.

After the dissolution of the Religious Houses, he erected the Bishopricks of *Westminster*, *Chester*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol* and *Glocester*, and also erected the Cathedral Churches of *Canterbury*, *Winchester*, *Worcester*, *Chester*, *Peterborough*, *Ely*, *Glocester*, *Bristol*, *Carlisle*, *Durham*, *Rocheſter* and *Normich*. In all which he founded a Dean, with a certain number of Prebendaries. The College of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford* begun by
Cardinal

Cardinal Wolsey, he ordained to be the Cathedral of that Bishop's See.

I remember I have read this observation of the Letter *H* respecting *England*, which may be here inserted.

Not superstitiously I speak, but *H*, this Letter still Hath been observed ominous to *England's* good or ill.

Humber the *Hun* with Foreign Arms did first the *Brutes* invade.

Helen to *Rome's* Imperial Throne the *British* Crown convey'd.

Hengist and *Horsus* first did plant the *Saxons* in this Isle.

Hungar and *Hubba* first brought *Danes* that sway'd here a long while.

At *Harold* had the *Saxon* end, at *Hardy Knute* the *Dane*.

Hermes the first and second did restore the English Reign.

Fourth *Henry* first for *Lancaster* did *England's* Crown obtain.

Seventh *Henry* jarring *Lancaster* and *York* unites in peace.

Henry the eighth did happily *Rome's* Irreligion cease.

Bolton Prior of *St. Bartholomews* in *London*, for fear of an inundation after a great conjunction of Planets in the Watry Triplicity, built him an house upon the top of *Harrow-Hill*, storing it with provisions necessary, to keep himself from drowning, in *A. D.* 1524.

Many died of the sweating sickness in *England*, especially about *London*. In the twenty third year of his Reign *Richard Rice* a Cook was boiled to death in *Smith-field* for poysoning divers Persons. In the thirty seventh of his Reign the *Stews* on the *Bank-side* in *Southwark* were put down by the King's appointment.

A. D. 1546, *William Foxley* continued sleeping (in the *Tower*) fourteen days and fifteen nights, and could not by any means be awakened during that time; yet

when he did awake he was in very good temper; as though he had slept but one night, and lived forty years after.

King Henry by Act of Parliament assumed the Stile and Title of King of *Ireland*, former Kings of *England* bearing only the Stile of Lords thereof. 'Tis said that now, *Turkey, Carps, Hops, Pickarel* and *Beer*, came in to *England* all in a Year.

EDWARD

E D W A R D VI.

E D W A R D VI. was born (but not without the death of his Mother) *A. D.* 1537, *Octob.* 12. *Jan. 28. A.D.*
1546.

A. D. 1547, and *Febr.* 20. he was Crowned at *Westminster*. At which time when three Swords were delivered to him, as King of *England, France* and *Ireland*, he said, There was yet another Sword to be delivered him, namely, the sacred Bible, which is, said he, the Sword of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can do any thing. His Mothers Brother, *Edward Lord Seymour* Earl of *Hartford*, and Duke of *Somerſet* was by the consent of the Nobles made Protector over his Minority, and the Realms. In short time after the King's Coronation, the Lord Protector and Council sought to effect the Marriage betwixt the young King and the young Queen of *Scotland*, as it had been formerly agreed on by both Nations; but this the *Scots* refused to yield unto, wherefore the Protector led an Army into *Scotland*, and at a Place called *Edmondstone-edge* near to *Musclebrough* fought the *Scots* and vanquished them, following the chase of them almost five miles, wherein the Lord *Fleming* with sundry Men of note were slain, and 10000 of the Souldiers; and about a 1000 were taken Prisoners, the chief whereof were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lords *Yester*, *Hobby* and *Hamilton*, the Lord *Weems*, and a Brother of the Earl of *Cassils*. *Leith* the *English* sacked and set on fire, took the Island *St. Colmes*, *Broughbricrag*, *Roxbrough*, *Humes Castle*, and others, insomuch that many Gentlemen in *Tivodale* and the *Meres* came to the Protector, and entred into terms and conditions of Peace with him. After the Protector's return a Parliament was assembled at *London*, wherein the six Articles were repealed, those Colleges and Chappels that King *Henry* had left were given the King, and the Churches ordered to be purged of all Images. And accordingly Commissioners were appointed,

who

who first began at *St. Paul's in London*, and thence proceeded throughout *England and Wales*. But this reformation occasioned great commotions, which began in the West. A Priest stabbed one Mr. *Body* a Commissioner to the heart, for plucking down certain Images; and this fact of his was so favoured by the *Cornish and Devonshire Rusticks*, that ten thousand of them rose in Arms, heading themselves under Mr. *Humphrey Arundel*, six other Gentlemen, and eight Priests. These Rebels besieged the City of *Excester* and sore distressed it, yet did the Citizens loyally hold out against them; for which the King did enlarge their Liberties, and gave unto their City the Mannor of *Exilond*. At last the Rebels agreed upon Articles to be sent to the King, therein requiring to have Mass celebrated as in time past it had been. To have holy Bread and holy Water in remembrance of Christ's Body and Blood. To have the six Articles again in force, &c. To these and the rest of their demands the King sent an answer, Therein pitying their ignorance, reproving their sawciness, and withal a general pardon to as many as would desist in time, concluding thus: *We for our part seek no longer to live than to be a Father to our People, and as God hath made us your King, so he hath commanded you obedience; by whose great Majesty we swear, you shall feel the same power in our Sword, which how mighty it is no subject knoweth, how puissant it is no private Man can judge, and how mortal no English heart can think. Therefore embrace our mercy whilst it is offered, lest the blood spilt by your means cry vengeance from the earth, and be heard in the ears of the Lord of Heaven.* Notwithstanding all this, the Rebels still persisted in their Traiterous Attempts; the King therefore sent an Army against them, which put them to flight at *Houiton*, then worsted them at *Excester*, where the Rebels lay siege, and lastly upon *Clift-heath* destroyed the greatest part of them; their consecrated Host, Crucifix, Crosses, consecrated Banners, holy Bread and holy Water (which the Rebels had brought into the Field, thinking by virtue of them to have made all sure on their side) were all trampled into the dirt. *Arundel, Winsland, Holmes and Bury*, four Rebel Captains were taken and executed at *London*. Others also of their partakers were executed

executed by Martial Law, amongst whom was *Boyer* the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwall*. Nigh to which Town dwelt a Miller that had been a busie-fellow in the rebellion, but he knowing his own danger, willed his Man to take the name of Master if any enquired after him. To this Miller's house *Sir Anthony Kingstone*, Marshal of the Field came, where calling for the Master, the officious Man in his name very boldly presented himself, whom *Sir Anthony* streight commanded to the Gallows; and when the poor fellow seeing the danger he was in, changed his note, confessing himself to be but the Man, *Sir Anthony* said, Well, thou canst never do thy Master better service than to hang for him, causing him to be trussed up on the next Tree. Other commotions arose in other parts of the Realm; but the most dangerous was that in *Norfolk* headed by *Robert Ket* a Tanner of *Wimborne*, who took upon him to be the King's Deputy, giving out Warrants in the King's name for what he pleased. His Tribunal seat was in an old Tree, where sat the jolly Tanner accompanied with his Counsellors and Assistants being two chosen Men out of every hundred of the Rout. Hither came the complaints of the Camp, and from hence Commissions were issued out to plunder Ships and Gentlemen's Houses of Armour and Artillery; so that this Tree was termed the Oak of reformation. Whence likewise sometimes Sermons were delivered, and once by the Reverend *Dr. Parker*, for which his life was endangered, his Sermon was so displeasing to the Rabble. To pacifie these Rebels the King caused his general pardon to be proclaimed by an Herald at Arms. Notwithstanding which they still proceeded in their Rebellion, and made themselves Masters of the City of *Norwich*. The King therefore sent *William Parre* Marquess of *Northampton* against them, but him they over powered. Then the Lord *Dudley* Earl of *Warwick* was employed against them, who with small resistance gained the Market-place of *Norwich*, where he caused sixty Rebels, whom he had taken, immediately to be executed by Martial Law. The main Body of the Rebels entrenched themselves at the foot of the Hill called *Duffin-dale*, partly upon vain Prophecies given forth amongst them by Wizards. That *Hob, Dic* and *Hic*, (meaning the Clowns) should with their Clubs fill up the Valley

Valley of *Duffin-dale* with dead bodies. On *August 27*, the Earl prepared for Fight, the Rebels likewise set themselves in order placing in their fore-rank all the Gentlemen whom they had taken Prisoners coupled in Irons. Upon the Rebels Captain *Drury* with his own Band and the *Almains* charged courageously, and opened their Battel, to the setting at liberty of the captive Gentlemen, and the Earl's light Horse-men came so valiantly on, that the Rebels gave back and fled, and with the foremost their Captain *Ket*. The chase held three miles and more with the slaughter of 3500 Rebels. The rest of the Rebels that kept about the Ordnance, by the General's persuasions and promise of pardon, cast away their Weapons, and with one voice cried, God save King *Edward*. The next day following *Ket* was apprehended in a Barn where he had hid himself, and shortly after was hanged in Chains upon the Castle of *Norwich*; *William Ket* his Brother was hang'd upon the high Steeple of *Wimotham*, and nine other of them were hang'd upon the Oak of Reformation. This Rebellion was at the first broach'd under the pretence of throwing open the Inclosures, which the King by Proclamation had commanded to be done, though it was neglected. These disturbances being settled, others were made in the North by *Thomas Dale* a Parish Clerk, *William Omblar* a Yeoman, and one *Stevenfon* the Post of *Seymour*. There pretences were to restore to the Church her rights, and to disburthen the Land of Grievances; giving out that the Pope was the Man, that King *Edward* was an Intruder, if not a mere Heretick, that the Church had power of both the Swords. When these Fellows were increased to the number of about 3000, the King's Pardon being sent to them, they most of them departed to their own homes; but *Omblar* and *Dale* with four others were executed at *York*, *September 21*, 1549. And as the Commons disquieted the Country, so did some Lords and Ladies disquiet the Court. The Protector's Brother *Thomas Seymour* Baron of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, had married *Queen Catharine Parre*, which Lady contending for place with the Protector's Dutcheß, occasioned the haughty Dutcheß (tis said) to procure the Lord *Sudley's* ruin. Which Lord

was

was accused to have designed the getting of the King's Person into his custody, and Government of the Realm; for the which (with some smaller matters charged upon him) he was condemned by Act of Parliament, and by his Brother the Protector's Warrant was beheaded on *Tower-hill, March 20.* But the Brothers being now disjoyned, Who might have supported each other had they lived together in brotherly love, the Protector himself is marked out for destruction. Divers Lords article against the Duke, accusing him that he had animated the Rebels in the Rebellion: That he was a sower of Sedition amongst the Nobles: That he had against Law erected a Court of Requests in his own House, enforcing divers of the King's Subjects thither to answer for their Free-holds, &c. And so close and cunningly they prosecuted the matter against him, that they got him into the *Tower, Octob. 12, 1549,* but the King procured his liberty immediately, though not his former Authority. In the mean space that the Protector was under these troubles, the *Scots* recovered the places that the *English* had gained from them. The *French* also attempted to gain the Fort of *Bulloinberg* by surprize, unto which enterprize 7000 Men were chosen, who secretly marched in the night with ladders and furniture meet for the design, and approached within a quarter of a Mile of the Fort; but one *Carter* an *English* Man, a Souldier amongst them, understanding what was intended, hastily and privately made from his Company, and gave the Alarm to his Country-men in the Fort; whereupon Sir *Nicholas Arnalt* the Governour made such preparations against the *French* Mens coming, that at their approach he repulsed them with so great a slaughter, that fifteen Waggonns went away laden with dead bodies of the *French.* After this the *French* assaulted the Isles of *Garnsey* and *Jersey*, but were beaten off with the loss of a thousand Men. Howbeit the *French* King gave not over till he had recovered by surrender *Bullomberg*, and the Town of *Bulloin*, which last he purchased at a high price.

A. D. 1550, That mortal disease called the Sweating-sickness raged extremely through *England*, whereof died the two Sons of *Charles Brandon*, both of them Dukes of *Suffolk* successively, besides an infinite number in their
best

best strength. And, which is wonderful, this disease followed only *English* Men in Foreign Countries, no other People being infected thereby. And to fill up the dolours of these doleful times, the good Duke of *Somerset* was again by the over-reaching of the Earl of *Warwick*, (late-ly created Duke of *Northumberland*) and other his Emulators committed Prisoners, and not long after put to death. For the Duke of *Somerset* giving ear to such false friends as sought his ruin, privily armed himself, and so went to the Council-Table, his flatterers having put him in fear of some sudden attempt intended against him. But at the Council-Table, his bosom being opened, and the Armour found, he was forthwith apprehended as intending the death of some Councillour, and sent to the *Tower*, *Octob.* 16. 1551. and in *Dec.* following he was condemned of Felony, as seeking the death of some of the King's Councillors, and on *Feb.* 22. of the same year, he was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, where he thus spake to the People: *Dearly beloved Friends, I am brought hither to suffer death, albeit I never offended against the King, either in word or deed, and have always been as true and faithful to this Realm as any Man hath been. But forasmuch as I am by Law condemned to die, I do acknowledge myself as well as others to be subject thereunto. Wherefore to testifie my obedience which I owe unto the Laws, I am come hither to suffer death; whereunto I willingly offer my self, with most hearty thanks unto God, that hath given me this time of repentance, who might through sudden death have taken away my life, that I neither should have acknowledged him nor my self.* When having uttered these words with others exhortatory, That the People would continue constant in the Gospel, suddenly there was heard a great noise, whereby the assembly was stricken into great fear, which noise was made by some of the Train-band Hamlets coming hurrying on the *Tower-hill*. This stir being ceased, another presently ensued, for the People seeing Sir *Anthony Brown* ride towards the Scaffold, they violently ran and crowded together thitherward, supposing he had brought a Pardon from the King, and with a sudden shout, cried a Pardon, a Pardon, God save the King. But these interruptions over, the Duke proceeded in his Speech; requesting the People

to

to joyn in prayer with him for the King, exhorting them unto obedience to him and his Council. Which done, asking every Man forgiveness, and declaring that he freely forgave every Man; he meekly submitted his Head to the Axe. Whose death the People were much grieved for, speaking very bitterly against the Duke of *Northumberland*, and the good King sorely mourned because of it, which likely did much increase his Consumptive distemper that brought him to his end. Whilst he lay in his weakness he was over-wrought to disinheret his two Sisters *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and to ordain by Will for his Successor to *England's* Diadem *Guilford Dudley's* Wife, *Jane* the elder Daughter of the D. of *Suffolk*, whose Mother the Lady *Frances*, was the Daughter of *Mary Queen* of *France*, and *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*. Unto this Will of King *Edward* all his Council, the Bishops and all the Judges, saving Sir *John Hallis*, subscribed. When the King drew towards his last breath, he prayed as followeth: Lord God, deliver me out of this miserable life, and take me among thy chosen, howbeit not my will, but thy will be done. Lord, I commit my spirit to thee. O Lord, thou knowest how happy it were for me to be with thee, yet for thy Chosen sake, if it be thy will, send me life and health that I may truly serve thee. O my Lord, bless thy People and save thine inheritance. O Lord God, save thy chosen People of *England*. O my Lord God, defend this Realm from Papistry, and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my People may praise thy holy Name, for thy Son *Jesus Christ's* sake. So turning his face and seeing some by him, he said, I thought you had not been so nigh. Yes, said Dr. *Owen*, we heard you speak to your self. Then said the King, I was praying to God. O I am faint, Lord have mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit. And in so saying he yielded up the Ghost, July 6. 1553. And was interred in the Chappel of *St. Peters* at *Westminster*. He was a Prince very well learned in the Latin and Greek Tongues, also in the *French*, *Spanish* and *Italian*, adorned with the skill of Logick, Natural Philosophy, Musick and Astronomy. Of such observation and memory that he could tell and recite all the Ports, Havens and Creeks belonging to *England*, *Scotland* and *France*, what coming in there was, how the

the tide served in every of them, what burthen of Ship, and what Wind best served the coming into them. Of all his Nobles, chief Gentry and Magistrates, he took special notice of their Hospitality, and religious conversations. He was very sparing of his Subjects blood though Rebels, or Hereticks. When *Joan Butcher* was to be burnt for Heresie, all his Council could not move him to sign the War-rant for her execution, till Dr. *Cranmer* Archbishop laboured with him therein; to whom the King said, What, my Lord, will you have me send her quick to hell? And taking the Pen he used this Speech, I will lay all the charge thereof upon *Cranmer* before God. So zealous he was for the reformed Religion, and against Popery, that he thrust all the *Roman* fopperies out of the Churches; and superstitions out of the *English* Church; nor would he permit his Sister *Mary* to have Mass said in her House, though the Emperor *Charles* made suit for it in her behalf. So charitable that he conferred on the City of *London* *Christ's Hospital*, and *St. Thomas-Hospital* for the relief of the impotent, fatherless Children, and wounded Souldiers, and *Bridewell* for vagabond and idle Persons; and so circumspect as to himself and publick, that he kept a Journal Book written with his own hand, how all things proceeded with him and the State, even from the first day of his Reign unto his death.

At *Feversham* in *Kent* one Mr. *Arden* was murthered, for which fact his Wife was burned at *Canterbury*; one *Mosby* and his Sister were hanged in *Smithfield* at *London*, a Maid burnt, and *Michael* Mr. *Arden's* Man was hanged in chains at *Feversham*; one *Green*, that had fled, came again certain years after, and was hanged in chains in the High-way over against *Feversham*, and *Black Will* the Russian, that was hired to do the cursed act, was burnt in *Zealand* at *Flushing*.

MARY.

M A R Y.

Pious King *Edward* having exchanged this wretched July 6.
 Life for an happy, the Council in the first place per- 1553. A.D.
 suaded the Lord Mayor, and certain of the Aldermen of
London to take their Oaths to be faithful to the Lady
Jane Gray; then caused the said Lady *Jane* to be pro-
 claimed in *London* Queen of *England*. But when Queen
Mary heard the news of her Brother's death, and the Coun-
 cils Proceedings, by her Letters she required the Coun-
 cil, as they tendred her displeasure, and their own safe-
 ties, to proclaim her Queen and Governour of the Land.
 Unto which Letters the Lords forthwith answered, That
 by good Warrant of ancient Laws of the Realm, besides
 the last Will of King *Edward*, the Right was in the Lady
Jane to govern *England*, unto whom therefore and none
 other they must yield subjection. They also remembered
 the Queen of the unlawful Marriage and Divorce of her
 Mother, of her own Illegitimation, desiring her to for-
 bear any farther Claim, and to submit her self to the
 Queen *Jane* now her Sovereign. Which Letters sent to
 Queen *Mary*, were subscribed by *Tho. Canterbury* Arch-
 bishop, *Thomas Ely* Chancellor, *Henry Suffolk* Duke,
 the Duke of *Northumberland*, Marquess of *Winchester*,
&c. Upon the receipt of the Letters, the Queen remo-
 ved from *Kenningal* to *Fremingham*-Castle, unto whom
 the *Suffolk* men first resorted, offering their service, with
 condition that they might still embrace the Gospel, in the
 same manner that King *Edward* had established it. To
 which she then condescended, though afterward being
 petitioned to perform her promise herein, she both pun-
 ished the Writer, and answered, that they should one day
 well know, that they being but members, should not di-
 rect her their Head.

July the twelfth the Earl of *Oxford*, and other Lords
 came in to the Queens assistance, and proclaimed her

at *Norwich*, and *July* the fourteenth the Duke of *Northumberland* with an Army set forth of *London* towards *Norwich*; but few or none of the People had this ambitious Duke God-speed, which himself took notice of as he marched out of *London* with his Army.

But whilst *Northumberland* was on his way, the Lord *Windfor* and other Gentlemen raised the Commons of *Buckinghamshire* for *Queen Mary*; so Sir *John Williams*, and Sir *Leonard Chamberlain* of *Oxfordshire*, and Sir *Thomas Tresham* in *Northamptonshire*. And at *London* the Tide turned, and *Queen Mary* was there proclaimed, and many of the Lords deserted the Duke, insomuch, that the Duke himself, thinking it the easiest to swim with the stream, even fairly in the Market-place at *Cambridge*, proclaimed *Mary Queen of England*, throwing up his Cap in token of Joy. The way thus made free, *Queen Mary* repaired to *London*, and there set at liberty *Edmond Bonner*, imprisoned in her Brother's time, restoring him to the See of *London*, which Dr. *Ridley* had possessed, and made him a Prisoner. Other Protestant Bishops she removed, placing Papists in their steads. Dr. *Cranmer*, A.B. of *Canterbury*, she committed to the Tower, and *Stephen Gardner* she made L. Chancellor. And to assure her estate the better, the Duke of *Northumberland* was arraigned and condemned, and brought upon the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, to suffer death. Where this Duke having promise of Life if he would recant the reformed Religion, did so, and withal exhorted the People to follow the *Romish* way, though when he had so done, the Executioner made him shorter by the Head; with him suffered Sir *John Gates* and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, *August 22*.

A few days after which, the Queen was crowned at *Westminster* by *Stephen Gardner* B. of *Winchester*. And *October* the 18th. began a Parliament, wherein that Act was repealed which was made in *Edward* the Sixth's time, Entituled, An Act for the Uniformity of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments.

Then came all the Popish Trinkets into fashion again, the Mass Book, Crucifixes, *Agnus Dei's*, Relicks, with all the Idols and Abominations. And the Temporizing Priests were forced to forego their Wives, though not to live honestly: For, as Master *Heywood* merrily said to the

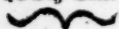
the Queen concerning these Men; when she told him that the Priests must no longer have their Wives; Your Grace then must allow them Lemmans; for the Clergy cannot live without Sance.

A. D. 1553. was the Lady *Jane Grey* and her Husband arraigned and condemned at the *Guild-hall* in *London*, and *February* the 12th. her Husband *Guilford Dudley*, 4th. Son to the Duke of *Northumberland*, was had to *Tower-hill*, where, with Prayers and great Signs of Repentance, he ended his Life. Whose Body all bloody laid in a Cart, together with the Head wrapt in a Cloth, was brought into the Chappel of the Tower, even in the sight of this sorrowful Lady his Wife, who was now to mount the Scaffold raised upon the Green within the Tower, whither being ascended, she with a chearful countenance spake unto the Spectators, declaring that her Offence was only in consenting unto others, That she never sought that Greatness; then desired the People to bear her witness, that she died a true Christian Woman, and looked to be saved by no other means but only by the Mercy of God in the Blood of *Christ Jesus* his only Son; confessed that when she did know the Word of God, she neglected it, and loved the world and her self, and that therefore this plague and punishment justly happened to her for her sins. Lastly, desired the People to pray for her whilst she lived. Then kneeling down, said in *English* the 51st Psalm; which done, she stood up and gave her Book to Mr. *Brigdes* Lieutenant of the Tower; then by the help of her two Gentlewomen, made her self ready for the Block, and commending her Spirit into the hands of the Lord *Jesus*, her head was severed from the Body. Thus ended the Life of this most ingenious and vertuous Lady, ruined by the ambition of her own, especially Husband's Father.

On the 23^d. of the same Month, her Father *Henry Duke of Suffolk* for a second offence, the promoting an insurrection to hinder the Queens Marriage with *Philip of Spain*, was beheaded on the *Tower-hill*. And *A. D. 1554. April 23.* was his Brother the Lord *Thomas Grey* beheaded in the same place. Against this foresaid Match with *Spain* many Combinations were made, and many Persons in divers places of the Realm were up in Arms.

And amongst the rest, Sir *Thomas Wiat* with the *Kentish* men, against whom the Duke of *Norfolk* was sent; but many of his followers forsook him, and joyned with *Wiat*. Then *Wiat* advanced to *Dartford*, and from thence to *Deptford* by *Greenwich*, at whose approach so nigh the City, the fears were there so great, that the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and most of the Citizens were in Armour, and the Serjeants and Lawyers in *Westminster* in the *Hilary Term* pleading their Causes in harness. The Queen, to make the City sure on her side, came unto the *Guild-hall*, where she made an Oration to the Citizens, therein acquainting them, That though the Rebels pretence was to resist the Marriage with *Spain*, yet that their intention was against her Religion. That they arrogantly demanded the possession of her Person, the keeping of the Tower, the placing and displacing of her Councillors. She also therein alledged her right to the Crown, professed her entire love and affection to her Subjects, promised them in the word of a Queen, that if it should not probably appear before the Nobility and Commons in Parliament, that her designed Marriage with Prince *Philip*, would be for the profit of the Nation, she would abstain from it. Wherefore, saith she, good Subjects, pluck up your hearts, and like true men, stand fast with your lawful Prince against these Rebels, both Ours and Yours, and fear them not; for I assure you, I do not. Against these Rebels the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and a hundred pound Lands by the year was promised to be given to him and his Heirs for ever, that should bring *Wiat* either alive or dead.

Cardinal Reginald Pole,
A.B. of Cant.



Howbeit, *Wiat* with fourteen Ensigns, and about five thousand men advanced to *Southwark*, where he made Proclamation, that no Souldier should take any thing without due payment. *Southwark* he fortified, planting divers great Guns therein. And *London* was fortified against him, and the Draw-bridge cut down. Wherefore *Wiat* perceiving that he could have no access into the City that way, he in the night march'd round about by *Kingstone*, thinking that way to have surprized the City on the sudden; but staying to remount a great Gun that was dismounted by the way, by that means he could not reach the City so soon as he had expected, nor till

till his coming was discovered, and preparations on that side the City made against him.

The Earl of *Pembroke* possessed himself of *St. James's*, which *Wiat* at his coming perceiving, marched a little aside toward *Charing-Cross*. At *Charing-Cross* the Lord Chamberlain and *Sir John Gage* stood to resist *Wiat*; but the *Kentish* men rushing violently into the Streets, forced their opposites into the Gates of *White-hall*, where was a great distraction within, and no other voice heard than Treason, Treason. Mean while, *Wiat* with such small company as he had with him, hastened to *Ludgate*, where he knocked to have entrance, but was debarr'd. In the interim those his followers that had turned to *White-hall*, were dispersed, about twenty of which dirty, bemired Rebels were slain in the conflict, and no other cry heard on the contrary part, but, down with the *Dagg'e-tails*.

Wiat returning from *Ludgate*, sat down upon a Stall against *Bell-Savage Inn*, where he mused a while, then retired towards the Court, and was not opposed till he came to *Temple-Bar*; where began some Bickering; but *Clarencieux* King at Arms, coming to him, perswaded him to submit to the Queens Mercy. To whom *Sir Thomas Wiat* said, If I must yield, I will yield to a Gentleman, and yielded himself to *Clarencieux*. Then was he mounted behind *Sir Maurice Berkley*, and so carried to the Court, and in the Afternoon to the Tower, About fifty of his Fellow-Rebels were hanged in *London*, and four hundred more were led through the City with Halters about their necks to *Westminster*, where they were all pardoned by the Queen.

A. D. 1554. and April the 11th. *Sir Thomas Wiat* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where, at his death he warned the People to beware how they took any thing in hand against the higher Powers, and excused the Lady *Elizabeth*, and the Lord *Courtney* of having any hand in his Rebellion. *Alexander Bret* and twenty two *Kentish* persons more were executed in divers parts of that County. These Commotions were the occasion of great troubles to the Lady *Elizabeth*, for the great difference in Judgment that was betwixt her Sitter the Queen, and her,

caused the Queen to suspect that she was a principal mover in them. Wherefore the good Princess was in all haste sent for from her Mannor of *Ashbridge*, where she then lay sick, and was committed Prisoner to the Tower of *London*, at her first coming being kept a close Prisoner under Locks and Bolts; but at length the Lord *Shandois* obtained liberty for her to walk in the Queens Chamber and in the Garden. About *May* the 9th. she was removed to *Woodstock*, where her liberty was not much enlarged. In this her confinement, as she fate looking out of the Window, she hapned to see a Maid milking in the Park, and merrily singing over her Pail, which struck this pensive Prisoner into a deep muse, preferring the Maids Fortunes above her own, and heartily wishing that her self was a Milk-maid. Perhaps this might be the place where *Stephen Gardner* (with intent to ensnare her life) caused her to be examined what she thought of those Words of *Christ*, *Hoc est Corpus meum*; This is my Body. To which, after some pause, the Princess thus warily, and as wittily answered,

*Christ was the Word that spake it,
He took the Bread and brake it;
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe and take it.*

A.D. 1554 and *April* the 16th. a Disputation began concerning Transubstantiation betwixt certain Learned men of the Popish persualion, and *Thomas Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Nicholas Ridley* late Bishop of *London*, and old Father *Latimer* sometime Bishop of *Worcester*, of the Reformed Religion; which Dispute ended on the 20th. of the same Month; and a year and six months after, the afore-named Bishops gave testimony to the Truth in the Fl. mes in the *Town ditch* of *Oxford*.

A.D. 1554. and *July* the 25th. was the Marriage betwixt *Philip* of *Spain*, and *Mary* Queen of *England*, with great state solemnized, and their Titles by *Garter* King at Arms, solemnly proclaimed, with these following Stiles, *Philip* and *Mary*, by the Grace of *God* King and Queen of *England*, *France*, *Naples*, *Jerusalem*, and *Ireland*,

De-

Defenders of the Faith, Princes of *Spain* and *Sicily*, Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, Dukes of *Milain*, *Burgundy* and *Brabant*, Counts of *Habsburg*, *Flanders* and *Tyrol*. In the *November* next following this marriage, the Queen was reported to be with Child, for joy whereof *Te Deum* was commanded solemnly to be sung, and Processions and Prayers were made for her safe delivery.

The Queen took her Chamber, the Court was full of Midwives, all due provisions made against the good hour. And so certain it was taken to be, that some were punished but for questioning the contrary, and the Parliament enacted, That if God should take away Queen *Mary*, this their young Master coming into the World should succeed, and that King *Philip* should be Protector during the Prince's minority. Howbeit, though they had this confidence to trust *Philip* with the government of *England*, if such a case should happen; yet had *Philip* little confidence in the *English*, first, because they would have hindred the marriage betwixt him and the Queen, and then because a Nobleman had given his counsel to cut off the Lady *Elizabeth*'s head, whence he assured himself, that those so bad-minded to their natural Princess, could not be well-minded to him a stranger. A great friend 'tis said, King *Philip* was to the said Princess *Elizabeth*, nor would he cease soliciting his Queen till he had gained her some freedom from her close restraint: But now the expected time of Queen *Mary*'s deliverance being come, a rumour was spread that a Prince was born, for joy whereof the Bells were rung, Bonfires flamed, Processions were made, and some in their Sermons fondly described the beauty of this young Prince. Notwithstanding at last it proved no such matter. Some said this rumour was spread in policy, and that the Queen to have put the Lady *Elizabeth* besides the Crown, would have mothered another's bodies Child; but King *Philip* scorn'd to father it. Others said, that the Queen miscarried; others, that she had a Tympany.

A. D. 1557. The Queen to take part with the *Spaniard* and Pope proclaimed Wars against *France*, and King *Philip* crossed the Seas into *Flanders*. After whom his Queen sent a thousand Horsemen, four thousand Foot, and two thousand Pioneers under the conduct of the Earl of *Pembroke*,

broke, who came with his Forces before the Town of St. *Quintins*, (at that time besieged by the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Brunswick*) and in short time by their manly courage forced the Town to yield; for joy whereof great triumphs were made in *England*, which lasted not long; For this success made the *English* too secure, insomuch, that through neglect of seasonable and fitting Supplies the Town of *Calis* was forced to yield to the *French*, upon but indifferent terms on the *English* part. Thus the Town of *Calis* won by the Victorious King *Edward* the third, and that by no less than eleven months siege, was now in the compass of eight days besieged, and regained, and that in the depth of Winter, it being surrendered on *January* the 17th. 1557. And in the same Month and year were also the strong Forts of *Guises* and *Hames* taken by the *French*, whereby all the *English* footing was lost in *France*. This loss, with the absence of King *Philip*, (who did not passionately love his consort the Queen,) is thought to have hastened the death of *Queen Mary*. She was heard to say, That the loss of *Calis* was written in her heart, and might therein be read when her body should be opened. She died of a burning Fever, *Nov.* the 17th. 1558. and was buried at *Westminster*. The Church-possessions which this Queen had in her hands, she freely resigned with this saying, That she set more by the Salvation of her own Soul, than she did by ten Kingdoms. Though she was of no bad natural temper, yet through a blind zeal, she dealt so rigidly and cruelly against those called Sacramentarians, the Protestants, that in less than four years space she caused to be put to death of them 277. In *Smithfield* and other parts of the Land were consumed of them in the flames for *Christ's* sake, 5 Bishops, *i. e.* *Crammer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* Bishop of *London*, *Latimer* Bishop of *Worcester*, *Hooper* Bishop of *Glocester*, and *Farrar* Bishop of *St. David's*; 21 Ministers, 8 Gentlemen, 48 Artificers, 100 Husbandmen, Servants and Labourers, 26 Wives, 20 Widows, 9 Virgins, 2 Boys, and 2 Infants, one of them whipt to death by bloody *Banner*; and the other springing out of its mother's Womb, as she burned at the Stake, was thrown again into the fire. Sixty four more were persecuted for their profession of the true Christian Doctrine, whereof 7 were

were whipped, 16 perished in Prisons, and were buried in Dunghils, and many lay in captivity condemned till the coming in of *Queen Elizabeth*, and many fled the Realm in those scorching times, amongst whom was *Katharine Dutchess of Suffolk*, the last wife of *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. Pray God of his great mercy defend *England* from the Religion and Cruelties of Antichristian *Rome*.

On the self-same day that *Queen Mary* died, died also *Cardinal Pole*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

In the Reign of this *Queen* extreme dearths raged, also *Quartan Agues*, of which many old people died, especially *Clergy-men*.

At a little Town about a mile, and eastward from *Nottingham*, a Tempest of Thunder did great harm, beat down many Houses, forced the Bells out of the Steeple, carrying them to the outside of the Church-yard, and some Webs of Lead four hundred foot into the Field. A Child by the violence of it was taken out of a man's Arms and carried a hundred Foot. Five or six men besides the Child were slain by it. Some Hail-stones fell that were fifteen Inches about.

ELIZA-

ELIZABETH.

Nov. 17.

A. D. 1558.

QUEEN *Elizabeth* the Restorer and Defender of the publick profession of the Apostolical Religion in *England*, begun her Reign *A. D. 1558. Nov. 17.* Upon the death of her Sister *Queen Mary*, she removed to the *Charter-house* of *London*, and from thence was royally attended through the City unto the Tower. In which triumphal State as she passed through the Streets of *London*, when the Book of God was presented to her at the little Conduit in *Cheapside*, she received it with both her hands, and kissing it, laid it to her Breast, saying, That the same had been her chiefest delight, and should be the Rule by which she meant to frame her Government. *Jan. 15.* was the Crown Imperial set on her head by *Dr. Oglethorp* Bishop of *Carlisle*. Shortly after which a Parliament sate, wherein the Title of the Supremacy was restored to the Crown, with the Tents and First-fruits of all Ecclesiastical Livings, and the Book of Common Prayer (set forth in *Edward the Sixth's* time) was ratified, as also those Acts repealed which were enacted in *Queen Mary's* time in favour of the Romish, and against the reformed Religion. During this Parliament a Petition was made unto her Majesty to move her unto Marriage, in hope of royal Issue from her. To which she replied, That she best liked a Virgin's life; but that if it hapned that her affection should change, her choice should be only of such an one as should be as careful as any of themselves for the publick good. As for her Issue, she said, if she should have any it might grow out of kind, and prove ungracious; and therefore to leave behind her a more lasting and grateful remembrance, she held it sufficient, that a Marble-stone should declare to posterities, that she a Queen had reigned, lived and died a Virgin. This Maiden-Queen the better to secure her self against the Bishop of *Rome*, who sought to disable her Title by the calumny

Matthew
Parker, A.B.
of Cant.

sumny of Illegitimation, entred into a league with some Princes of *Germany*. This done, she claimed the restitution of *Callis* as her right, having been lawfully granted and assured by the *French* themselves unto the Crown of *England*. But the *English* Queen was not more desirous to have *Callis* than the *French* was unwilling to part with it; howbeit at length it was thus concluded, That *Callis* should remain the *French's* the term of eight years, and then to return to the *English*, else the *French*, to pay 500000 Crowns, which they never performed though the agreement was sealed and sworn unto. Next, her Highness proceeds to purge the Clergy of *England*, ordering the Oath of Supremacy and other Articles to be tendred them, which many refusing were forthwith deprived of their Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions. Then went forth Commissioners to suppress those Monasteries restored by Queen *Mary*, and to cast out all Images set up in Churches; and after the reducing of Church-matters into order, this happy Queen brought her Coins into fine and pure Sterling, debasing of Copper-coins, causing likewise great store of Munition, Armour, and Powder to be brought into the Land, and laid up in readiness against a time of need.

A. D. 1562. Her Majesty sent aids into *France* to support the reformed Religion there. These with great joy were received into the Towns of *Newhaven*, *Roan* and *Deep*; but within the space of twelve months they were forced back into *England*, bringing thence many sick Soldiers, which dangerously infected the Nation with a long continuing Plague.

About the year 1564. the *Irish* sought to shrowd themselves, from their obedience unto Q. *Elizabeth*, under the shelter of *Shan-O-Neal*, a Man cruel by nature, and claiming an Hereditary right to the Province of *Ulster*, as the *O-Neals* formerly had done to all *Ireland*. Against this Rebel so great preparations were made, that he terrified there-with came over into *England*, and on his knees begged the Queen's pardon, which she granted him. Howbeit not long after he rebelled, but at length was slain by some of his own Countrey-men.

A. D. 1567. so great civil dissensions were in *Scotland*, that outrages were not only committed upon the best Subjects,

Edward
Grindal, A.
B. of Cant.

Subjects, but even upon the King and Queen themselves ; him they barbarously murdered, and forced her to leave Scotland. Which unhappy Queen having embarked her self for France, hoping there to find many friends, was by cross winds drove upon the *English* Coasts, from whence she might not return, but was detained Prisoner in England.

A. D. 1568. By the working instruments of the old Doctor at Rome, there were discontents bred and nourished in some great persons of England, as the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland, Leonard Dacres, Nevil, &c. who had in readiness certain *English* Priests, Morton and others, with Bulls and Instruments of Absolution, Reconciliation, and Oaths to be taken to the Pope. These *Remish* Rebels raised forces, and with Banner displayed entred Burrow-bridge, old Morton being their Ensign-bearer, in whose Colours were painted the Cross and Five Wounds of Christ. But at the approach of Her Majesty's Forces, the Captains of the Rebels fled into Scotland, and their followers were taken without any resistance. Of these Traitors were put to death at Durham by Martial Law, an Alderman, a Priest, 66 Constables, besides others of them in other places about.

A. D. 1570. Leonard Dacres of Harlsey renewed the rebellion, and had amongst his followers many women Soldiers ; but upon a Moor nigh unto Naworth the Lord Hunston dispersed them in fight.

August 22. Of this year, was the Earl of Northumberland beheaded at York, where in his last speech he avowed the Pope's Supremacy, denied that subjection was due to the Queen, affirmed the Realm to be in a Schism, and that obedient Subjects were no better than Hereticks. For you must know that Pope Pius the Fifth had by his Bull dated 1569, deprived the Queen of her Kingdoms, absolved her Subjects of all subjection to her, and pronounced all that yielded her obedience accursed. As appears by the latter part of the said Bull in these words,—
Being therefore strengthened with his Authority, who hath pleased to set us in this supreme Throne of Justice, though unfit for so great a burthen, We by the fulness of our Apostolick Power, do declare the foresaid Elizabeth an Heretick, and a maintainer of Hereticks, and those that take
her

her part in the things aforesaid [that is, in using wicked Rites and institutions according to Calvin's Prescriptions, and commanding them to be observed by her Subjects, and abolishing the Sacrifice of the Mass, Prayers, Aims, difference of Meat, Single Life, and Catholick Rites, and compelling many to forswear and abjure the authority and obedience of the Bishop of Rome, &c.] to have incurred the sentence of Anathema, and to be cut off from the unity of Christ's Body. And moreover that she is deprived of the pretended right of her said Kingdom, and also from all rule, dignity and preheminance whatsoever, and also her Nobility, Subjects and People of the said Realm, and all others which have sworn unto her by any manner of means, are absolved for ever from such Oaths, and from all duty of Empire, Fidelity and obedience, in such sort as we do absolve them by these Presents, and deprive the said Elizabeth of the pretended right of the Kingdom, and of all other things aforesaid. And we do command and forbid all and singular of the Nobility, Subjects, People, and others aforesaid, that they presume not to obey her admonitions, commands or laws. Whosoever shall do otherwise, we do enwrap them in the like Curse, &c. Given at Rome at St. Peter's, in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord, 1569. the fifth of the Calends of March, and of our Papacy the Fifth. Which Bull was privately hung upon the Bishop of London's Palace gate at the West-end of St. Paul's. And such influence it had upon the spirits of many persons disaffected to the Reformed Religion, that they sought by divers means to work the Queen's destruction. Many were the projects and devices to ruin the Church and Queen, but by the good providence of Almighty God, the projectors were defeated in their purposes, and suffered deserved punishment. In Norfolk, John Throgmorton, Brook, Redman, and others sought to raise a commotion, for the which they suffered death. Dr. Story executed for his Treason, 1571, John Sommervil instigated by one Hall a Seminary Priest to murder the Queen, was executed. John Pym employed to murder her as she took her recreation abroad, was executed; so was Edmond Champion a Seminary Priest also executed. Francis Throgmorton for endeavouring to procure an Invasion, was executed. William Parry, who purposed to have murdered the Queen, was executed.

Henry

John Whit-
gift, A. B. of
Cant.

Henry Piercy Earl of Northumberland, being privy to the Plots of *Throgmorton* for the bringing in of foreign Pow-ers, was committed to the Tower, where to save the hang-
man a labour, he shot himself to the heart. *Thomas Howard* being too busie in some popish designs was also put to death. Other popish Traitors were likewise deserv-
edly executed, whose names, facts and places, and times of execution for brevities sake are omitted.

A. D. 1572. Nov. 18. Appeared a strange Star or Comet Northward, in the Constellation of *Cassiopeia*, not much less than the Planet *Venus*, never changing place, fixed far above the Moon's Orb, the like to which never did appear since the beginning of the World, that we read of, saving that at the birth of *Christ*.

A. D. 1573. Was built at *London* the Royal Exchange (so named by her Majesty) whose founder was Sir *Thomas Gresham*.

A. D. 1576. Sir *Martin Frobisher* sailed into the North-east Seas, far farther than any man before him had done, giving to those parts the name of *Queen Elizabeth's* Fore-land. He brought from the farthest Northern Countries a Ship's lading of Mineral Stones (as he thought) which were afterwards cast out to mend the High-ways.

A. D. 1577. and Nov. 15. Capt. *Drake* set sail from *Plimouth*, and in three years wanting twelve days he encompassed the Earth, landing again in *England* on Nov. 3. 1580. In *America* in the Countrey which he named *Nova Albion* the King thereof presented unto him his Network Crown of many coloured Feathers, and therewith resigned his Sceptre of Government unto his dispose. The people there so admired the *English*-men, that they sacrificed to them as to their Gods. At his departure from thence he reared a Monument to witness her Majesty's right to that Province, as being freely given to her Deputy both by King and People. The little Ship called the *Pelican* wherein this admirable Voyage was performed, was at her Majesty's command laid up in the Dock by *Deptford*, as a Monument of *England's* fame. & C. *Drake* was honoured with Knighthood.

A. D. 1581. Was the motion renewed for a marriage betwixt *Francis Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and *Q Elizabeth*; and so effectually was the suit moved, and acceptably heard of her Highness, that the Monsieur came over in person, though

though to the little liking of many of the *English* Nobles, and to the great discontent of the Commons, as was made known by a Book written against it, which cost *William Stubs* the inditer thereof the loss of his right hand.

About *A. D.* 1583. The Pope and King of *Spain* sent supplies to the *Irish* Rebels, under the command of *Thomas Stukely* an *English* fugitive, whom the Pope had stiled Marquess of *Ireland*. These landing in *Ireland* raised their consecrated Banner, built their Fort *Del Ore*; but the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton* Lord Deputy quickly put most of them to the Sword.

A. D. 1585. After several suits made unto the Queen by the distressed States of the *Netherlands*, and their Grievances recommended to her by the King of *France*, with promise of his own assistance; her Majesty was graciously pleased to undertake their protection, sending to their assistance Sir *John Norris*, with 5000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, all retained at her Highness pay during those Wars against *Spain*, which monthly amounted to 12526 *l.* Sterling. For which monies so disbursed the Towns of *Flushing* and *Brill*, with two Sconces, and the Castle of *Ramekins* in *Holland*, were delivered to the Queen's use in pledge, until the money was repaid. The considerations moving her Majesty to assist the United Provinces were, The defence of the reformed Religion, because of the bloody Inquisition, that without respect had persecuted her Subjects; Because the King of *Spain* had sent Forces into *Ireland*, and lastly, to prevent her enemy the *Spaniard* from being so nigh a neighbour to her.

A. D. 1587. and *Feb.* 7. was *Mary* Queen of *Scotland*, King *James's* Mother, beheaded at *Fotheringhay* Castle, to the great discontent, 'tis said, of Queen *Elizabeth*, who committed Secretary *Davison* to the Tower thereupon, and never admitted him more to his place, because of his forwardness in promoting the death of that Roman-Catholick Queen. But what is above us is nothing to us. The matters for which she was condemned in the Star-chamber Court at *Westminster*, were her pretending title to the Crown of *England*, her being privy to certain Treasons of *Anthony Babington*, and others tending to the hurt and death of the Royal Person of Queen *Elizabeth*.

beth. This she absolutely denied, affirming, that she never attempted any thing against the Queen's Person; tho for her own delivery out of Prison, she confessed she did make some attempts. *Babington* with thirteen other Traitors were executed.

A. D. 1588. *Henry III.* King of *France*, who ever honoured *Queen Elizabeth*, and not the least because of her Religion, sent speedy and secret notice unto her of the *Spaniards* intentions to invade her Realm of *England*. Against whose coming the Queen caused her Trained bands to be in readines, *Tilbury* in *Essex* was the Place for her Camp, whereunto were appointed to march 15000 Horse, and 22000 Foot. And for her special Guard out of the several Counties of the West, East and South parts of *England*, were selected 2352 Horsemen, and 34500 Footmen. The Queen her self was Generalissimo, and *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester* Lieutenant-General.

A. D. 1588. and May 19. the Armado, or invincible Navy of the *Spaniards* (as they termed it) loosed Anchor from *Lisbon*, and on July 20. it passed by *Plimouth* towards *Callis*, hoping about those Coasts to have met with the Prince of *Parma*, but in their way the *English* Fleet changed some Bullets with them. July 21. the two Fleets fought within Musket-shot, when the *English* Admiral, Lord *Charles Howard*, fell most hotly on the *Spaniards* Vice-Admiral. In this Fight they well perceived how that their great unwieldy Ships were unfit for service in those narrow Seas, the *English* smaller Ships being too nimble for them, as well in respect of saving themselves as in annoying the *Spanish*.

July 22. Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral took one of their great Galleons, wherein was *Don Pedro de Valdez*, with divers other Noblemen. The Soldiers had the spoil of this Ship, in which was 55000 Duckets of Gold.

July 23. The *Spaniards* came right against *Portland*, when the foreft Fight was performed, and the *English* gained a great *Venetian* Ship, with other lesser ones.

July 24. The Fight was only betwixt the four great Galleasses, and some of the *English* Ships.

July 25. The *Spaniards* came against the Isle of *Wight*, where was a terrible encounter, till at length the

the *English* so battered the *Spanish* tall Ships, that they were forced to secure themselves in an Half-moon posture.

July 28. As the *Spanish* Fleet lay at Anchor within sight of *Callis*, the *English* sent in amongst them eight Fire-ships filled with Gun-powder, Pitch, Brimstone, and other combustible matter, their Ordnance charged with Bullets, Stones, Chains, and the like. These being drove with wind and tide unto the *Spanish* Fleet, and then taking fire, such a sudden roaring clap was given, that the *Spaniards* affrighted, in the dead of the night, were struck into an horrible fear lest all their Ships should be fired by these, wherefore in great haste they cut their Cables, hoisted their Sails, and drove at random into the Seas.

July 29. Ranging themselves in order they approached over against *Grieveling*, where the *English* again getting the wind of them, discharged upon them from morning till night, to the confusion of divers of the *Spanish* Ships. The *Hollanders* with thirty five of their Ships watched the Coasts about *Dunkirk*, to prevent the Duke of *Parma* from having any intercourse there.

July 30. The *Spanish* Dons having gotten more Sea-room for their huge-bodied Hulks, spread their Sails, and made away as fast as wind and water would permit them, fearing the small Fleet and Forces of the *English*; whereas, had they known but the want of Powder that was on the *English* side, they would sure have stood longer to their Tacklings. The *English* Admiral followed now the Vincible Armado towards *Norway*, and the *Spaniards* for the saving of their fresh-water cast all their Mules and Horses over board. The Duke of *Medina* their Admiral when he at last arrived in *Spain*, was deprived of all his Authority; and other ways disgraced. Many of the *Spanish* Ships in their flight perished through tempest upon the *Irish* Seas, others were driven into the Channel of *England*, where part of them were taken by the *English*, others by the *Rochellers*, and some arrived at *Newhaven*. Of 134 Ships which had set sail from *Lisbon* only 53 returned into *Spain*. Of the four Galleasses of *Naples* but one, and of the ninety-one Galleons and great Hulks from divers Provinces only thirty-three returned. Of the

four Gallies of Portugal but one. In brief, there was missing of their whole Fleet eighty one Vessels, and of the 30000 Souldiers, 13500 and odd. Of Prisoners taken in England, Ireland, and Low-countries were 2000 and upwards. So that it appears there was small virtue in the Pope's Crusado, wherein he published a safe Pass-port for his Spaniards to enter England. The English Fleet was betwixt fourscore and a hundred Sail. Captains therein were the Lords Howard and Sheffield, Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, Sir Walter Rawleigh, Sir Martin Frobisher, &c. For this Deliverance the 19th of Novem. was appointed a day of Thanksgiving: *Blessed be the Lord who gave us not a prey into their teeth, &c.* Psal. 124.

Octogesimus octavus, mirabilis annus

Clade Papistarum, faustus ubique piis. Dr. Fulk.

The Thunder clap of this Armado being thus over, and the Invincible become Vincible, the Queen determined to assist Don Antonio the expelled King of Portugal, for the re-gaining of his Kingdom; to which end a Fleet was sent out under the conduct of Sir Francis Drake, and Sir John Norris for the Land-service was General. These landing in a Bay of Galicia near to the Groin, took the Base-town by surprize, which they found well victualled and stored with Wine, to the damage of the English, who taking too immoderately of it, so inflamed and infected their blood, that it caused great sickness and mortality in the whole Army. After some conflicts with the High-town, they fired the Base-town or Suburbs, and put again to Sea; and when some struglings with the Winds were over, they recovered the Burlings. In which passage Robert Earl of Essex with his Brother Mr. Walter Devereux, accompanied with other Gallant Men, came Volunteers to the Fleet, which landing in Portugal won the Town and Castle of Peniche. Then the English Army marched over-land to Lisbon, where a strong Sally was made upon the English, but the Earl of Essex chased them back to their very Gates. And the mean while Admiral Drake with his Fleet were come to Cascais, and possessed the Town without any resistance, and during the

the stay there, the *English* took threescore Hulks from the *Spaniards* laden with Corn, Masts, Cables, Copper and Wax.

About A. D. 1591. Queen *Elizabeth* sent Aids into *France* in the behalf of *Henry IV.* whom the *Popish* Party would not admit to the Crown of *France*, though his absolute right, because he leaned to the Reformed Religion; nor was he admitted till he had taken Oath to defend the *Roman* Faith against all oppugners.

A. D. 1596, and *June* the first, did *Charles Lord Howard*, and the Earl of *Effex*, with a gallant Fleet begin their Voyage for *Cadiz*, which in a short time after their coming to it, was surrendered to them. The spoil thereof was given to the *English* Soldiers, the wearing clothes of the inhabitants only excepted, and the Citizens upon the payment of 120000 Duckets for their ransome had their liberty. The *Spanish* Fleet which lay in the Harbour valued at twelve Millions of Duckets was fired by the Admirals command, to the end it might not become a prize to the *English*. The Town the *English* burnt, and spoiled the Island, then set sail towards *Favo* a Town in *Algarva*, where the *English* landed, foraged the Country for about three leagues, burnt the Town *Lotha* and then returned for *England*. But the wrongs which had been offered by the *Spaniards* seeming far greater to the *English*, than was yet the justice upon them, and the wise Queen holding it best to keep the *Spanish* King employed at home, the Earl of *Effex* was therefore Commissioned with a well-furnished Fleet to sail for the *Azores* Islands. Which Fleet upon *Septemb. 15.* 1597, fell in with the Isles of *Flores*, *Evernes*, *Fyall* and *Pike*, all which submitted to the Earl. Then he sailed for *St. Michaels*, where Sir *Walter Rawleigh* kept the Seas with the Ships, whilst *Effex* landed and sacked the rich Town *Villa Franca*; but the Winters storms approaching, the Earl returned home, bringing with him a *Brazil*-ship of War, with three other prizes, valued at 400000 Duckets. The Pope and *Spaniard* though they had hitherto been frustrated in all their mischievous designments against the Queen and Church of *England*; yet still they hoped that by one treacherous means or other they might at length effect the ruin of both, though

praised be God the ruin proved to their own vile instruments. *Patrick Cullen* hired to murder the Queen, was executed at *Tyburn*. *Philip* Earl of *Arundel*, and *Sir John Perat* were both condemned for high Treason, but died by course of nature. *Roderick Lopez* a *Spaniard*, one of the Queens Physicians, undertaking to poison her, was with his two complices executed at *Tyburn*. *Edmund York* and *Richard Williams*, hired by one *Holt* an *English-Jesuit*, were executed for their Treasons. *Edward Squire* was executed for impoisoning the pommel of the Queens saddle, and pommels of the Earl of *Essex* his Chair, though by God's providence the poison effected not what was intended by it.

One *Wallpoll* a *Jesuit* animated him to the fact, by alledging that he might do it without much danger of his life; but though he should lose his life for it, yet he should be assured that in exchange of this transitory one, he should enjoy the estate of a glorious Saint in Heaven. So meritorious it seems it is, to murder *Catholick* Princes, so they be not *Roman-Catholick* ones. But besides all these *Romish Agents* there was the *Irish Tir-Oen*, who used his greatest endeavours to divert subjection from the *English* Crown, against whom that Martial Knight *Sir John Norris* was sent General, who after he had brought *Tir-Oen* to a submission (though as it after proved, but a feigned one) ended his days. The *Irish* Rebelling again, the Earl of *Essex* was sent thither, where in the Province of *Munster* he became terrible to those wild *Irish* Rebels, chasing them before him into the Woods, though with more expence of time and loss of Men, than was well liked by some Statists in *England*. Then the Earl advanced into *Leinster* Province against the *O-Coners*, and *O-Moils*. Then made towards *Ulster* where he entred into Parley with *Tyrone*. But her Majesty being informed (likely by some that envied the Earls being so highly in her favour) that the Spring, Summer and Autumn were spent without service upon the Arch-Traitor *Tir-Oen*, that her Men were diminished and large sums of money consumed without the Earls doing that he was sent for; That without her Highness order he entred into Parley with the Rebels. Hereupon her Majesty sent sharp Letters unto the Earl, upon the receipt whereof, in discontent he hastened

sted into *England*, well hoping to pacifie the *Queens* displeasure; but after a short verbal welcome from the *Queen* he was commanded to his chamber, and soon after committed to the custody of the Lord Keeper, 1599. In the *Earls* stead *Charles Blount Lord Montjoy* was sent into *Ireland*, who held *Tir-Oen* very hard, and forced him to withdraw into his old lurking places. But to strengthen the *Irish* part, the King of *Spain* sent into *Ireland* two thousand old trained *Spanish* Souldiers, with certain fugitive *Irish* under the command of *Don d' Aquila*, who streight after his arrival published a writing, wherein he stiled himself Master-General and Captain of the Catholick King in the Wars of God, for preserving the faith in *Ireland*. Unto these two thousand *Spaniards* more were shortly sent under the conduct of *Alphonso-Campo*; but *Alphonso* had not long nested in *Ireland* e'er himself and three of his Captains were taken, and twelve hundred of his *Spaniards* were slain.

And at the siege of *Kingsale* the *Spaniards* made suit to the Lord General for a Peace, which was yielded unto; whereupon the *Spaniards* departed, and the *Irish* submitted themselves to the merciful *Queen*.

The *Earl of Essex* who had been committed to the keeping of the Lord Keeper, was by her Majesties clemency quit of that durance, and only commanded to his own house; but the *Earl* of a daring spirit, and exasperated by his Martial followers, likewise presuming upon the *Queen's* high respect towards him, resolved by force and violence to have personal conference with the *Queen*, and to remove from about her, such as he deemed his Enemies. To effect which, many of his favourers assembled at his house, as well Noble-men and Knights, as Captains and other Officers; but this being understood by the Statists, they made it known to her Majesty, who thereupon sent four of her Honourable Councillours to the *Earl* to offer him Justice, and to command the Assembly to depart. These Councillours accordingly went to the *Earl of Essex's* house, where they did their message to the *Earl*, and commanded his followers whom they saw about him to lay down their weapons and depart, but the *Earl* leaving these Councillours under custody in his own house, with his attendants in tumultuous manner made into *Lon-*

dom. his followers crying through the streets, that the said Earl of *Effex* should have been murdered by *Cobham*, *Covill* and *Rawleigh*.

Howbeit instead of finding that friendship in *London* which they expected, the Earl was proclaimed Traitor in divers places thereof. Wherefore the Earl made haste back, and fortified his own house in the *Strand*; but after some little resistance yielded himself to the Lord Admiral, and the same night was sent Prisoner to the *Tower*. And upon *February* the nineteenth the Earls of *Effex*, and *Southampton* were arraigned and condemned at *Westminster*, and on *February* 25, 1600, the Earl of *Effex* suffered death on the *Green* within the *Tower*, whose dying Speech was to this effect, That his punishment was just, his sins innumerable, his last sin for which he died, a great, crying, bloody and infectious sin, that had drawn others for love to him, to offend God, their Sovereign, and the World. He prayed God to forgive his sins, and her Majesty and the State to forgive him. Prayed for them, thanked God that he was never Atheist in denying the Scriptures, nor Papist in trusting to his own merits for Salvation, but in the merits of Christ Jesus his Saviour. Prayed the People to joyn with him in Prayer, that his Soul might be lifted up by faith above all earthly things, desired forgiveness of all the World, as he from his heart forgave all Men.

His head was with three strokes severed from the body, and his death generally lamented. For Accessories and Abettors in the offence were executed first Captain *Lee*, and after him Sir *Gilliam Merrick* and *Henry Cuff* a learned Man, were executed at *Tyburn*; and on *Tower-hill* were beheaded Sir *Charles Davors*, and Sir *Christopher Blunt*. But as the death of this Noble Person was much bewailed of the Subjects, so was it likewise of her Majesty, who would oft-times shew Passions of her grief for his death, even until her own death, which to the great sorrow of her People befel on the 24 of *March*, 1602. Her Body was buried in *Henry* the seventh's Chapel at *Westminster*, where her Successor King *James* erected her a Princely Monument, *Memorie Sacrum*, &c. She was 'tis said,

*Spain's rod, Róme's ruin, Netherland's relief,
Earth's joy, England's gem, World's wonder, Nature's
chief.*

In her Reign were executed in *England* of *Jesuites* and *Seminary-Priests*, for sowing Sedition and plotting Treason the number of sixty seven, and fifty three more of them were banished.

A. D. 1571, and *February* the seventeenth at *Kingstone* near *Marlech* in *Herefordshire*, the ground opened, and certain Rocks, with a piece of ground removed and went forward the space of four days. It removed it self betwixt six of the Clock in the Evening, and seven the next morning forty paces, carrying great Trees and Sheep coats, some with Flocks of Sheep in them. It overthrew *Rinnastone-Chappel*, also two High-ways were removed nigh an hundred yards with Trees and Hedges. The ground thus carried being in all twenty six Acres, and where Tillage-ground was, there pasture is left in place, and where pasture there Tillage.

A. D. 1578, *Mark Scaliot* a *Black-Smith* of *London* made a Lock of Iron, Steel and Brass of eleven several pieces, and a Pipe-Key, all which weighed but one grain of Gold. He also made a Chain of Gold of forty three links, which Chain being fastned to the Lock and Key, and put about a Flea's neck, the Flea drew them with ease. Chain, Key, Lock and Flea weighed but one grain and an half.

A. D. 1580, In the *Marishes* of *Dainsey* in *Essex* was so infinite a number of Mice, that they almost covered the whole *Marsh*, and so tainted the Grass with their venomous teeth, that the Cattel grazing thereon were infected with the Murrain and died. And by no Art could Men destroy these Mice, but at length Owls in abundance, to the great admiration of the Country, came and devoured them.

In or nigh the Year of our Lord, 1591, was *William Hacker* a hot-headed Sectarist Arraigned, and found guilty of having spoken many Seditious and Traitorous words, &c. For the which he was brought from *Newgate* in *London* to a *Gibbet* in *Cheap-side*, and there executed.

JAMES I.

KING *James* his Title to the Crown of *England* A.D 1602.
 sprung from *Henry VII.* whose Issue by the Male,
 failing in the late deceased Queen *Elizabeth*, the off spring
 of *Margaret* his eldest Daughter was the next Heir, which
Lady Margaret being married unto *James IV.* King of
Scotland by him had Issue *James V.* whose only Daughter
 and Child Queen *Mary* was the Mother of King
James VI. of that name that had swayed the Sceptre in
Scotland. Which learned Prince when he heard of the
 death of Queen *Elizabeth*, set forward out of *Scotland*,
 and was with great joy received of all his *English* Sub-
 jects in his way to *London*; and at his approach unto that
 honourable City, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, with
 five hundred choice Citizens, all in Chains of Gold and
 well-mounted, met his Majesty, and with all solemn
 observance attended him unto the *Charter-house.* Then
 preparations were made for his Coronation, but before
 the day appointed thereunto, a Proclamation came forth,
 that no Citizen should presume to approach the Court,
 the City having buried in one week above one thou-
 sand of the Plague. And yet a greater Plague than
 this was intended against *England* about the Kings com-
 ing in, had not God in his mercy prevented it: For
 Pope *Clement VIII.* having sent unto *Henry Garnet* Su-
 perior of the *Jesuits* in *England* two Bulls, therein
 prohibiting any to be admitted to the Crown, unless
 he would first tolerate the *Romish* Religion, and by all
 his best endeavours advance that *Catholick* Cause: Here-
 upon the Pope's creatures, to do their unholy Father
 the best service they could, combined with some (whom
 private discontents had discomposed) to surprize the
 King's Person and Prince *Henry*, intending to retain them
 Prisoners in the *Tower*, or if they could not gain the *Tower*,
 then

then to carry them to *Dover-Castle*, and there to keep them till they had brought the King to their own terms, and completed their designs. The Persons accused for this Conspiracy were *Henry Brook*, *Lord Cobham*, *Thomas Lord Grey of Wilton*, *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, *Sir Griffin Markham*, *Sir Edward Parham*, *George Brook*, and *Bartholomew Brooksby* Esquires, *Anthony Copley* Gentleman, *Watson* and *Clark* Priests.

A. D. 1603, and July 21, King *James* and Queen *Anne* were Crowned at *Westminster* by *John Whitgift* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and when the Coronation was over the Conspirators were conveyed to *Winchester*, (where the Term was then kept, because of the Plague at *London*) and there had their Tryal, and were all condemned by their Jury, save *Sir Edward Parham*: Howbeit only three of them were executed, namely, *Watson*, *Clark* and *George Brook*. This business thus transacted for the safety of King and Kingdom, his Majesty to gratifie the *Puritan* or *Presbyterian* Party, (that had petitioned for a reformation in the *English Church*) commanded an Assembly of selected Divines to appear in his Royal presence at *Hampton-Court*, whither the summoned accordingly repaired. Persons summoned to maintain the cause of the Church of *England* were the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Bishops of *London*, *Durham*, *Winchester*, &c.

Persons for the reformation of the Church were *Dr. Reynolds*, and *Dr. Sparks* of *Oxford*, *Mr. Knewstubs* and *Mr. Chaderton* of *Cambridge*. At this conference his Majesty notably vindicated the Church of *England*: See the conference at *Hampton-Court* Print. 1604. After an endeavor of settling Church-peace, the King commanded a new Translation of the holy Scriptures, which was accordingly done.

A. D. 1604, and August the nineteenth was Peace proclaimed betwixt the two Nations of *Spain* and *England*. And the King to joyn the Nations of *England* and *Scotland* into an happy unity, caused himself by Proclamation to be stiled King of *Great Britain*. A Proclamation also came forth commanding all Jesuits and Seminary Priests out of the Land; but these underminers of Church and State, mean not to leave *England* so, but design to stay and triumph in its ruins, purposing by one fatal-blow to destroy

destroy the King, the Prince, the Peers both Temporal and Spiritual, the Knights, and Burgeses of Parliament.

Richard Bancroft, A. B.
of Cant.

And the Traytors intent, when that damnable villany should be effected, was, to surprize the Queen, and remainder of the King's Issue, to bring in foreign powers, and to alter Religion. Sir *Edward Baynham* an attainted person was sent to the Pope to acquaint him with the designed Gunpowder-Treason, and *Thomas Winter* brought with him out of *Flanders*, *Guy Fawks* as a fit Executioner of their hellish project. The Conspirators resolved among themselves, that it was lawful for ease of Conscience to destroy the innocent with the nocent, and this by the Authority and Judgment of *Garnet* himself.

Then they took Oath of secrecie, swearing by the blessed Trinity, and the Sacrament they then were about to receive, never to disclose directly or indirectly, by word or circumstance, this their Plot in hand, nor any of them to desist from the Execution thereof, until the rest of the Conspirators should give leave. This done Mr *Thomas Piercy* hired an house next adjoining to the Parliament-House, pretending it to be for his Lodgings, and *Guy Fawks*, who changed his name into *Johnson*, was to be his man, and to have the keeping of the Keys of the House. Decemb. 11. 1604. the Traytors entred into their work of darkness, beginning their Mine, and by *Christmas* Eve they had brought their work under an Entry unto the wall of the Parliament-house, underpropping all still as they undermined. The wall which was very hard and nine foot thick with great labour they wrought half-way thorow; but then it happening that a Cellar was to be let, which was under the Parliament-house, they ceased their under-mining, and *Thomas Piercy* hired the Cellar for the laying in of his Winter-fuel, Wood and Coal. But instead of these, they stored it with thirty six Barrels of Gunpowder, upon which they laid bars of Iron, logs of Timber, Massie stones, Iron-crows, Pick-axes, with the rest of their undermining Tools, and, to cover all, store of Billets and Fagots: So that now all was in readiness against the next meeting of the Parliament. The secular Traitors had hitherto done their parts, nor were the Jesuitical Priests wanting on their parts in doing their utmost.

ntmost. Their Masses and Sacrifices they usually concluded with prayers for their Brethren's good success, supplicating their God to prosper their pains who laboured in his cause day and night, and that Heresie might vanish away like smoke, and their memory perish with a crack, like the ruine and fall of a broken House: But through the goodness of the God of Heaven these *Romish Saints* were taken, in the snare that they had laid for the just. They wrought their own destruction; for upon *Thursday* in the evening ten days before the Parliament were to convene, a Letter directed to the Lord *Mont-Eagle*, was delivered to a Footman of his in the Street, by an unknown person, with a charge to deliver it into his Lord's own hand. This Letter, without date or subscription of name, somewhat unlegible, and of strange contents, perplexed the Lord; he hastes therefore to *Whitehall* there to impart it to the Lord *Cecil* E. of *Salisbury* principal Secretary, who shewed it to the Lord-Chamberlain and other Lords, and then conveyed it to the King. The Letter was as followeth.

My Lord, Out of the love I bear to some of your Friends, I have a care of your preservation. Therefore I would advise you, as you tender your life to devise some excuse to shift your attendance at this Parliament. For God and Man have concurred to punish the wickedness of this time, and think not slightly of this Advertisement, but retire your self into the Countrey, where you may expect the event in safety: for though there be no appearance of any stir, yet I say, you shall perceive a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet they shall not see who hurts them. This Counsel is not to be contemned, because it may do you good, and can do you no harm, for the danger is past, so soon as you have burnt the Letter. And I hope God will give you the grace to make good use of it, to whose holy protection I commend you.

His Majesty after he had read this Letter, first paused a while; then reading it again, delivered his judgment upon it; That he apprehended by these words of receiving a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet should not see who hurt them; That a sudden danger by blast of Gunpowder should

should be intended by some base Villain in a corner, no Insurrection, Rebellion, or desperate attempt appearing. And therefore he wished that the Rooms under the Parliament-House might be thoroughly searched, which accordingly was done, *Novemb. 4th.* about Midnight, at which time Sir *Thomas Knevet* went to search those under Rooms; Where at the entrance into the Cellar he found *Guy Fawks* at so unseasonable a time, cloaked and booted, whom he apprehended, then entring the Cellar he found therein under the Billets thirty six Barrels of Powder; and when he came to search the Traitor *Fawks*, he found about him a dark Lanthorn, three Matches and other Instruments for blowing up of the Powder. And the Villain no whit daunted, instantly confessed himself guilty; but so far from repentance, That he vowed, if he had been found within the Room, he would have blown up himself and them all.

And when he was brought before the Lords of the Council, he lamented nothing so much, as that the deed had not been done, saying, That the Devil and not God, was the discoverer of the Plot. But the news of the Plot's discovery coming to the ears of *Catesby*, *Piercy*, *Rookwood*, the *Wrights*; and *Thomas Winter*, they posted into *Warwick-shire* to other of their Associates, who now began an open Rebellion, pretending that all the *Catholics* throats were appointed to be cut. And after that they had hovered about a while, they fled to *Holdberth* in *Hereford-shire*, whither they were pursued, and where *John Wright* and *Christopher Wright* Gentlemen making opposition were slain, and *Thomas Piercy* and *Robert Catesby*, Esquires, fighting back to back were both of them slain with one Bullet, others were there taken.

A. D. 1605, and January 27th. Sir *Everard Digby*, Knight, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Winter*, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *John Grant* Gentleman, *Robert Keys*, *Thomas Bates*, and *Guido Fawks* were tried, found guilty and condemned, and on Thursday following *Digby*, *Grant*, *Bates*, and *Robert Winter* were hang'd and quartered at the West-end of *St. Paul's*, and on Friday the rest were executed in the Parliament-yard at *Westminster*. In memory of this great deliverance, the Fifth of November (being the day appointed

ted for the execution of this Hellish Plot) was by Authority of Parliament enacted to be observed a day of Thanksgiving.

A. D. 1606. *March 28th*, was *Henry Garnet* Provincial of the *English Jesuits* arraigned for concealing the foresaid Treason, and on *May* the third was executed at the West-end of *St. Paul's*. At his death confessing his fault, asking forgiveness, and exhorting all *Catholicks* never to attempt any Treason against the King or State, as a thing which God would never prosper.

A. D. 1607. was an Insurrection in *Northampton*, *Warwick*, and *Leicester shires*, about the throwing down of Inclosures. At first the rout was without any particular head, but at length one *John Reynolds* undertook to be their Captain, affirming to the company, that in his great Pouch hanging by his side, he had sufficient to defend them against all opposers; though afterwards being apprehended, and his Pouch searched, there was nothing found in it but a piece of green Cheefe.

June 12th. King *James* was entred a Brother of the Cloth-workers, when also many Lords and Gentlemen were made free of the same Company.

A. D. 1608. *George Fervis* a *Seminary Priest*, and *Thomas Garnet* a *Jesuit* were executed at *Tyburn*, the last of which had pardon offered him, if he would take the Oath of Supremacy; but the Traitor would hang rather.

About this time were many famous *English Pirates*, some of whom denied their faith and turned *Turks*, living in great State at *Tunis*, as Captain *Ward*, *Bishop*, Sir *Francis Verney* and *Glanvil*. Nineteen of the Pirates were taken, and hanged at *Wapping*.

A. D. 1609. was the New Exchange built, the King naming it *Britains-Burse*. In the same year the King by Proclamation prohibited all foreign Nations from fishing on any of the coasts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, or the *Isles* adjacent, without special License from his Commissioners. In this year also the King according to an ancient custom had aid of his Subjects through *England*, for making his eldest Son Prince *Henry*, Knight.

A. D. 1610. *June 4th*. all *Roman Priests*, *Jesuits*, and *Seminaries*, as being the Incendiaries of disturbances, were commanded

commanded to depart the Realm. Then the Oath of Allegiance was ministred to all sorts of the People.

His Majesty caused to be built the goodliest Ship of War that had ever been built in *England*, being of the burthen of 1400 Tun, and carrying 64 pieces of Ordnance, Prince *Henry* named it the Prince.

A. D. 1612. The Corps of *Mary* late Queen of *Scotland*, the King's Mother, was translated from *Peterborough* to the Chapel Royal at *Westminster*. On Novemb. the sixth following, Prince *Henry* died of a malignant Fever, which reigned that year in most parts of the Land. Some said that he died by poisoned Grapes which he eat; others, by Gloves of a poisoned perfume given him for a present: But be his death by what means it would, certain it is, that he was infinitely beloved of the people, as one that had given great hopes of proving a wise and Martial Prince.

February 14th. the Marriage of the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine* with the Princess *Elizabeth* was solemnized in the Chapel at *Whitehall*. She was attired all in white, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her head; her hair hanging down at length, curiously beset with Pearls, and precious stones; her train supported by twelve young Ladies all in white. In this same year, the City of *London*, having before had the Province of *Ulster* granted them by the King for a Plantation, sent thither about three hundred persons of all sorts of Handy-crafts-men, chiefly to inhabit the Cities of *London-derry* and *Colrain*. And for the advancing of this or the like Plantation in *Ireland*, the King about this time began a new Order of Knights called *Baronets*, which Order he stinted within the number only of two hundred; and as the Issue should fail, the Order to cease. About this time also an exemplary punishment was imposed upon *Sir Peckshall Brockas*, which was to stand at *Paul's Cross* in a white sheet, holding a wand in his hand, he having been formerly convicted before the High-Commissioners, for many notorious adulteries with divers Women.

About A. D. 1614. Mr. *Hugh Middleton* Citizen and Goldsmith of *London*, with infinite cost and labour brought the New-River to the City of *London*, from the two great Springs of *Chadwell* and *Amwell* in *Hartfordshire*. And about

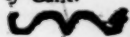
about the same time was the *Moor-fields* by *London* converted from deep stinking Ditches, and noisome Common-shores, to pleasant sweet Walks.

A. D. 1615. *Smithfield* which was before a rude dirty place, was paved all over, and the middle part thereof railled in.

September 27th. the Lady *Arbella* the King's Cousin-German died. She had sometime before, without the King's privity, secretly married the Earl of *Hartford's* younger Son, for which they were both committed to the Tower.

Sir *Edward Cook* the famous Lawyer, upon some displeasure was discharged from being Lord Chief Justice.

George Abbot, A. B. of Cant.



In this year was a divorce made betwixt *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*; and his Countess, for his Insufficiency, and she left free to marry any other. After which divorce *Robert Carr* Earl of *Somerset* took her to Wife. But Sir *Thomas Overbury* the Earl's special friend having dissuaded the match, and perhaps laid some imputation on the Ladies fame, according to desert, did by this means so incense these Lovers against him, that they first made means to have the said ingenious Gentleman committed to the Tower, and then by their instruments to have him poisoned; some say, by a *Tansey* sent him to eat; some by a Glister ministred to him. For which Fact Sir *Gervas Elwes* then Lieutenant of the Tower, and Mrs. *Turner*, with others, were put to death. The Earl and his Countess were also arraigned and condemned, but had a lease of their lives granted them for ninety nine years, yet so as never after to see the King's face more. This made way for the advancement of Mr. *George Villers*; for this great favourite the Lord *Carr* being upon this occasion laid aside, the said Mr. *Villers* was accepted in his stead. Whom the King first of all Knighted and made Gentleman of his Bed-chamber, soon after Viscount and Master of his Horse, a while after Earl of *Buckingham*, then Marquess of *Buckingham* and Lord-High-Admiral, and lastly Duke of *Buckingham*. A person, 'tis said, he was of delicate composition of body, and of excellent natural parts, and one that was very mindful of his Relations and Kindred, most of whom he procured to be advanced,

A. D. 1618. Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who had lived a condemned man many years in the Tower of *London*, now to procure some liberty, propounded to the King a project for the fetching of Gold from a Mine in *Guyana*, and that without any wrong to the King of *Spain*. This the King condescended unto, and Sir *Walter* set forward in his Voyage; but when after a real, or only a shew of search no treasure could be found, he fell upon St. *Thome* belonging to the King of *Spain*, which he plundered and burnt, then returned, though to his ruine. For though Sir *Walter* sought to excuse his spoiling of St. *Thome*, by alledging that the *Spaniards* had first assaulted him; and moreover, that he could not come at the Mine without first winning of that Town; yet did the *Spanish Leiger Gundamore* so aggravate this his fact, and prevailed so with the King, who preferred the publick peace, before the life of a man already condemned, that he gave way to have the Sentence of his former condemnation executed upon him. And accordingly this man famous for Letters and Arms was beheaded in the Parliament-yard at *Westminster*. His own Epitaph he had framed himself in these Lines.

*Even such is time which takes in trust,
Our youth, our joys, and all we have,
And pays us nought but age and dust,
When in the dark and silent grave.
When we have wandred all our ways,
Shuts up the story of our days,
And from which Grave, and Earth, and Dust,
The Lord will raise me up, I trust.*

In this Year 1618. and March the second, Queen *Ann* died at *Hampton Court* and was buried at *Westminster*. The November preceding her death a famous Comet or Blazing-Star appeared.

A. D. 1620. July the seventeenth, *Bernard Calvert* of *Andover*, rode from St. *George's Church* in *Southwark* to *Dover*, from thence passed by Barge to *Calis* in *France*, and from thence returned back to St. *George's Church* the same day. This his journey he performed betwixt the hours of three in the morning and eight in the afternoon.

A. D. 1621. Sir *Francis Michel* a Justice of the Peace of *Middlesex*, was sentenced by Parliament to ride with his face to the Horsetail through the City of *London*, for practising sundry abuses in setting up new Ale-houses, and exacting Moneys contrary to the Law. This Sentence was executed upon him. Sir *Francis Bacon* Viscount *St. Albans*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, was for bribery (but it was his Servants that were bribed) put out of his place, and committed to the Tower for some days.

A. D. 1621. the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* was elected King of *Bohemia* by the States of that Kingdom; but immediately after, the Emperor with great forces assaulted him in *Prague*, drove him, with his Wife and Children from thence, and deprived him of his Patrimony the Palatinate. Prince *Charles* about this time by great *Gundamore's* persuasion, was sent into *Spain* in order to the gaining of the *Infanta* to Wife, it being suggested that by that match with *Spain*, a re-settlement of the Prince *Palatine* in his Patrimony might have been procured. But when the Prince was arrived in *Spain*, though he found Royal entertainment in the Court, yet was he suffered to have little acquaintance with the *Infanta*, insomuch that in all his eight months stay in *Spain*, he never spake with her but twice, and that before company, with certain limitations also what he should speak to her. Some thought that a difference betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* (then with the Prince) and Count *Olivares* the King of *Spain's* great Favourite, was no small obstruction to the match. Others thought that the King of *Spain* never intended any such thing, but meant only by this Treaty to spin out time till he had compassed some designs in the *Low Countries* and Palatinate. But howsoever it was, *Gundamore* made some good improvement of the Treaty to himself, for he persuaded some *English* Ladies of the certainty of the match, and they gave him good sums of money to be put in such or such an Office when the *Spanish* Princess should come to the *English* Court. King *James* at last wearied with delays, if not angred with the delusion, sent for the Prince to return, which accordingly he did; and not long after, this Treaty of marriage with *Spain* was utterly ended, and the King made preparations

preparations both of men and money to recover the *Palatine*, and sent to treat of a marriage with *France*.

A. D. 1625. and *March 27th.* this Politick and Peaceable Monarch King *James* died of an *Ague* at *Theobalds*, and was buried at *Westminster* with great solemnity, and greater lamentations of his Subjects. His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*. His Issue were *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth*; and *Mary* and *Sophia*, who both died young.

Two obstinate *Arian* Hereticks, *Bartholomew Legate*, and *Edward Wightman* were burnt, the first in *Smithfield*, the other at *Lichfield*, *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury* being on hunting, as he shot at a Deer, his Arrow by mischance glanced and killed a man, but he was cleared; yet out of a religious tenderness, he kept the day of the year on which the mischance hapned, with a solemn fast all his life after.

The murder of one *Waters* murdered by his Wife, was discovered by a dream. One of the said *Waters* neighbours dreamed that *Waters* was strangled and buried in such a certain dung-hill, which upon search was found true, and the Wife was burned for the fact.

Robert Dove, Merchant-Tailor of *London*, gave competent means for ever for the tolling of a Bell in *St. Sepulchres Church*, to mind good people to pray for such Malefactors as are to be executed out of *Newgate*, and to cease when they are executed. Every Execution-day this Bell should begin to toll at Six in the morning.

The Wife of *Richard Homerood* of *East Grimsted* in *Suffex*, without any known cause, murdered her own three Children, and threw them into a Pit, and then cut her own throat.

A. D. 1606. *Virginia* was planted with an *English* Colony. It was first discovered *A. D. 1584.* by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who is said to have first brought that charming weed *Tabaco* into *England*. The *Bermudas* and *New-England* were also made *English* Plantations. King *James* for a sum of money quit the cautionary Towns, *Brill*, &c.

A. D. 1608. and *April 11.* hapned a dreadful Fire at *St. Edmondsbury* in *Suffolk*, which did much spoil to many fair Buildings, and consumed One hundred and

fixty Houses, &c. The damage amounting to the value of Threescore thousand pounds and upwards. To the repairing of which loss, his Majesty himself contributed very liberally, as also the Gentry of that County, and City of *London*.

A. D. 1612. A blazing Star was seen streaming toward the West; infinite slaughters and devastations following both in *Germany* and other Places.

CHARLES

CHARLES I.

CHARLES the First was born at *Dumferling* in March 27. Scotland on November the nineteenth, A. D. 1600. A. D. 1625. but in so much weakness that his Baptism was haisted. In the second year of his Age he was created Duke of *Albany*, Marquess of *Ormond*, Earl of *Ross*, and Baron of *Ardmonack*.

In the fourth year of his Age he was brought to the *English* Court, and made Knight of the *Bath*, and invested with the Title of Duke of *York*. In his eleventh year he was made Knight of the Garter, and in his twelfth year Duke of *Cornwall*. In his sixteenth year he was created Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Chester* and *Flinz*, the revenue, thereof being assigned to maintain his Court. In his nineteenth year he performed a Justing at *Whitehall*, where, in he acquitted himself with a bravery equal to his dignity.

A. D. 1622. He was sent into *Spain* there to contract a Marriage with the *Infanta*, whither he was to pass *incognito* through *France*, accompanied only with the Marquess of *Buckingham*, Mr. *Endymion Porter*, and Mr. *Francis Cottington*. But this attempt of King *James* in sending him to the Court of *Spain* raised the censures of the World upon him, as being too forgetful of the inhospitality of Princes to each other, when they have been found in another's Dominions. And this none other daring to mind the King of, his Jester *Archee* did it after this manner: He came to exchange Caps with the King; Why so! said King *James*? Because, said *Archee*, thou hast sent the Prince into *Spain*, from whence he is never like to return. But, said the King, what wilt thou say when thou seest him come back again? Marry, said the Jester, I will take off the Fool's Cap which I now put upon thy head for sending him thither, and put it on the King of *Spain*'s for letting him return.

When the Prince was returned from *Spain*, a Wife was sought for him from *France*, by a Marriage with *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of King *Henry* the fourth. The love of whom the Prince had received by the eye, and she of him by the ear: For having formerly received impressions from the reports of his gallantry, when she was told of his passing through *Paris*, she answered, That if he went to *Spain* for a Wife, he might have had one nearer home, and saved himself a great part of that labour. Prince *Charles* after the celebrating of his Father's Funeral, whereat himself was chief Mourner, he next hastned the coming over of his dearest Comfort the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, whom the Duke of *Chevereux* had in his name espoused at the Church of *Nostredame* in *Paris*; and he receiving her at *Dover*, the next day after *Trinity-Sunday* at *Canterbury* began the Nuptial embraces.

June the eighteenth, a Parliament was assembled, at the opening of which the King acquainted them with the necessities of supplies for the War with *Spain*, which themselves importunately had engaged his Father in, and made it as hereditary to him as the Crown. But through the practice of some unquiet persons of that Parliament, two Petitions, one respecting Religion, the other, redress of Grievances, were brought into debate, both formed in King *James's* time, which delayed the succours and increased the necessities: Yet at length the Parliament granted two Subsidies. Which done, and divers Acts passed, the Parliament was adjourned till *August*, and their Convention to be at *Oxford*, by reason of the Plague then raging in *London*. When the Parliament was met again according to the time appointed, there were high and furious debates of grievances, as, That evil Councils guided the King; That the Treasury was mis-employed, with reflections on the Duke of *Buckingham's* miscarriages. The Commons consulting to divest the Duke of his Admiralship, and to demand an account of those publick moneys wherewith he had been intrusted. The King hereupon dissolved the Parliament. And the infection decreasing at *London*, his Majesty was crowned at *Westminster*, *February* the second, and *February* the sixth another Parliament was begun,

begun, wherein the Commons voted the King four Subsidies. But some of the Members highly taxed the Duke of *Buckingham*, and Articles were carried up against him to the Lord's House for his ill management of the Admiralty, his ingrossing Offices, preferring his Kindred to places unfit for them, making sale of places of Judicature, and his Mother and Father in Law's fostering of Popish Recusants.

These leading Commoners were Mr. *Cook*, Dr. *Turner*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Sir *William Walter*. And to make the Faction more sport, the Duke and Earl of *Bristol* did mutually impeach each other. But his Majesty to put a stop to these contents, dissolved the Parliament, *June 18. 1626.* before the Bill for the Subsidies was passed. Therefore the King by the advice of his Council took care to provide money some other way; hence followed the levying of Customs and Imposts upon all such Merchandizes as were imported and exported. Then Compositions to be made with Recusants for the Leases of their Lands and Tenements, for forfeitures due since the tenth year of King *James*. Also Privy-Seals were issued out, and Benevolence proposed, &c. The several Maritime Counties and Port-Towns were ordered by the Council to set out Ships for the guarding of the Sea Coasts, against the attempts of *Spain* and *Flanders*, which they very unwillingly, if at all yielded unto. A Royal Fleet was also preparing to be set out, designed for *Barbary*, as was given out. But at last as the most expeditious way for raising of money, a general Loan was resolved upon, and Commissioners forthwith appointed for the purpose; which grand Assessment of the Loan met with much opposition from people of all sorts and degrees, upon which divers Gentlemen were committed Prisoners, and *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, refusing to license a Book in behalf of the Loan, was suspended for a time from his Archiepiscopal Jurisdiction; and Dr. *Williams* Bishop of *Lincoln* for speaking some words concerning the Loan in disadvantage of the King, fell into some disfavour; and Sir *Randolph Crew* for being backward to promote it, was displaced from his Office of Lord Chief Justice.

A.D. 1627. His Majesty being now sued by the French Protestants of *Rochel* for his protection and because the King of *France* had seized on the English Merchants Goods in the River of *Bordeaux*, therefore sent the Duke of *Buckingham* to attack the Isle of *Rhee*, which had now submitted to the English valour, had not the Duke managed that War more with the Gaieties of a Courtier than the Arts of a Soldier. In this expedition many brave Englishmen lost their lives, from which when the Duke was returned, those poor remains of his Army, most of them *Irish* and *Scots*, were billeted in divers Villages of *England*, to the great discontent of the Country. This Expedition being so unhappy, and the miseries of *Rochel* making them importunate for the King's assistance, he therefore summoned a Parliament to meet *March* the 17th. 1627. He also passed a Commission under the great Seal to levy moneys throughout the Nation by impositions in nature of Excise.

Not long before the Convention of the Parliament there were apprehended a company of Jesuits at *Clerkenwell* by *London*, where amongst the rest of their Papers, there was found the Copy of a Letter written to their Father Rector at *Brussels*, in which the Author of it acquainted Father Rector with all the subtle Plots their Society here had laid for the embroiling this State, and for the erecting of an universal Catholick Monarchy, and to this end, he said, they chiefly made use of *Arminians* and Projectors; also how that many times, to bring their purposes about, they pretended themselves to be *Puritans*.

When the Parliament were met at their prefixed time, there was forthwith presented to the House of Commons a certain Paper, called a Speech without doors. Wherein was laid open the miscarriages of many Persons in places of Trust, with several sorts of National grievances. The first matter that the Parliament took into their consideration was the grievances of the Country, and the first grievance they debated was the Case of those Gentlemen, who having refused the Loan, were notwithstanding their *Habeas Corpus* committed to prison. This business took up a long debate and earnest, which was chiefly managed by Sir *Francis Seymour*, Sir *Thomas Wentworth*,

Wentworth, Sir *Benjamin Rudyard*, Sir *Edward Cook*, and Sir *Robert Philips*. Next the House proceeded to the drawing up of a Petition against Recusants, to which Petition the King gave a satisfactory answer. Then after the granting of the King five Subsidies, they took into debate the Petition of Right, wherein they prayed his most Excellent Majesty,

First, That no Man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any Gift, Loan, Benevolence, Tax, or such like charge, without common consent by Act of Parliament, and that none be called to make answer, or to take such Oaths, or to give attendance, or be confined, or otherwise molested concerning the same.

Secondly, That no Freeman be taken and imprisoned, or be disseized of his freedom or liberty, or his free customs, or be outlawed, or exiled, but by the lawful judgment of his Peers, or by the Laws of the Land.

Thirdly, That the Souldiers, and Mariners now billeted in divers Counties, might be removed, and the People not be burdened so in the future.

Fourthly, That the late Commissions for proceeding by Martial law might be revoked and annulled, and that hereafter no Commission of like nature might be issued forth. To all which the King at last yielded his consent; sending this Answer to the Parliament, *Soit droit fait comme il est desiree*. And to the Peoples further satisfaction, his Majesty received into his favour the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishop of *Lincoln*, the Earls of *Essex*, *Lincoln*, *Warwick*, *Bristol*, and the Lord *Say*.

The Parliament next resume their accusation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, against whom they drew up another Remonstrance; the like they did against Bishop *Neal*, and Bishop *Laud*, and at last were about to take away the King's right to Tunnage and Poundage; whereupon the King adjourned them till *October* the 20th. and afterward by Proclamation till the 20th. of *January* following.

About this time Dr. *Lamb* a favorite of the Duke of *Buckingham's*, and supposed *Necromancer*, was killed in *London* by the rout of People, who hated him both for his own sake and the Dukes, *A. D.* 1628. During the last Session

Session a Fleet of fifty Sail was sent to the relief of *Rochel*, but was repelled with much loss. Then another expedition was agreed on, and a more formidable Fleet was prepared; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was at *Portsmouth*, hastning his preparations for Sea, he was suddenly itabb'd by Lieutenant *Felton*, who after his apprehension being demanded what invited him to the bloody fact, boldly answered, That he killed him for the Cause of God and his Country. The murderer was hang'd at *Tyburn*, his Body sent to *Portsmouth*, where without the Town it was hanged up in Chains.

In the Dukes place the Earl of *Lindsey*, an excellent Souldier, was sent for the aid of *Rochel*, who after some Valiant, yet fruitless Attempts, returned into *England*, and the *Rochellers* to the Obedience of the *French King*. And within a short time after Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

January the 20th. The Parliament Assembled again, when they prepared a Bill against Tunnage and Poundage, and the Commons made a Protestation amongst themselves, That whosoever should seek to introduce Popery or Arminianism, or other Opinions disagreeing from the true and Orthodox Church, should be reputed a capital Enemy to the Common-wealth; That whosoever should Counsel or Advise the taking or levying the Subsidies of Tunnage or Poundage, not being granted in Parliament, or should be an Actor or Instrument therein, should likewise be reputed an Enemy to the Commonwealth; or whosoever should voluntarily pay the same not being granted by Parliament, should be reputed a betrayer of the Liberties, and an Enemy of the Commonwealth. Hereupon his Majesty presently Dissolved the Parliament. After which he called to question certain refractory Members at the Council Table; Namely, Sir *John Eliot*, Sir *Miles Hobard*, Mr. *Denzil Hollis*, Sir *Peter Hayman*, Sir *John Barrington*, Mr. *Selden*, Mr. *Stroud*, Mr. *Corison*, Mr. *Long*, Mr. *Valentine*, and Mr. *Kirton*, who were all committed to Prison. But by the Dissolving of the Parliament 1629. the popular odium was in a high measure stirred up against the great Ministers of State, as was manifested by certain invective Libels published against Bishop *Laud*, and the Lord Treasurer *Weston*.

Some

Some there were in those times, who considering how little success the King's Affairs had by this and the two former Parliaments, 'tis said, advised his Majesty never for the future to call any more Parliaments. And for the better carrying on of the design, a Book of Projects was published and dispersed in several places, containing a Proposition address'd to the King, how he might so order the matter as not to be troubled in the future with the impertinencies (as 'twas worded) of Parliaments. Some of those Projects for the avoiding of Parliaments were; For the King to demand the tenth part of Mens Estates; To take the benefit of Salt into his own hands; to demand a Rate for the sealing of Weights every Year; To demand an Impost for Wools; At the Princes Marriage to raise the Degrees of Men, as from Earls to Marquesses, &c. and to make rich Yeomen and Farmers Esquires, each paying for their Honors according to their several degrees. With many like conceits.

This year a Peace was concluded with *Spain*.

A. D. 1630. and *May 29.* was Prince *Charles* Born, and about Noon of the same Day was a Star seen in the Firmament.

In this Year was the old Prerogative Statute for Knighthood put in execution, whereby those who had Estates of 40 *l. per annum*, were summoned to appear to receive Knighthood, and upon default to be fined; by which means one hundred thousand pounds was brought into the Exchequer. Sir *Thomas Wentworth* was now made Viscount *Wentworth* and Lord President of the North.

A. D. 1631. *Mervin* Lord *Audley* Earl of *Castlehaven*, was Arraigned for Rape and Sodomy, when divers unnatural and Beastly Acts were proved against him; for the which he was Condemned, and on *May* the fourteenth Beheaded on *Tower-hill*. He so pleased himself in his Impieties, that he boasted, that as others had their several delights, some in one thing, some in another, so his whole delight was in damning Souls, by inticing People to such Acts as might surely effect it. He was educated a Protestant, but turned Papist, and so died.

A. D. 1632. His Majesty recalled the Lord's Justice out of *Ireland*, who then had the Government thereof,
and

and in their stead sent thither the Lord *Wentworth*, as Lord Deputy.

The King recommended to the Nobility and Gentry, the raising amongst themselves a large contribution towards the reparation of *St. Paul's Church* in *London*; which motion was so far entertained, that a considerable sum was gathered, and the work had a fair progress.

A. D. 1633 and *May 13.* the King took a Journey into *Scotland* there to be Crowned, and it was but time for him so to do; for not long before this, he had received a Letter from a *Scotch Lord*, wherein was this expression, That shou'd he longer defer his coming to be Crowned, the People might perhaps be inclined to make choice of a new King. As soon as the Coronation Rites were accomplished, the King summoned a Parliament; and past an Act for the ratification of all those Laws that King *James* had made in that Nation, for the better regulation of that Church, both as to the Government and Worship of it. Which Act too many sinister Persons opposed, because it favoured of establishing Episcopacy.

October the 13th. was *James Duke of York* Born, the Book for tolerating Sports on the Lord's Day, first published by King *James*, was now ratified, which greatly distasted the Puritanical Party, and many Episcoparians also.

A. D. 1634. The *English Coasts* being infested with *Pickeroons*, *Turks*, and *Dunkirk Pirates*, and the Fishing usurped by the *Hollanders*, on the King's Dominions, in the narrow Seas, and the King's Exchequer not being able to furnish out a Fleet sufficient for the repressing these Incroachers, his Majesty hereupon consults his Attorney-general *Noy* what might be done herein; *Noy* acquaints him with ancient Presidents of raising a Tax upon the Nation, for setting forth a Fleet in case of danger, and assures him of the legality of the way in proceeding by Writs to that effect; which Counsel being embraced, there were Writs directed to the several Counties, for such a contribution, as might in the whole build, furnish, and maintain 47 Ships for the safety of the Kingdom; but this Tax was by many disrelished, and censured as a breach of the civil liberties, and to be against Law, because no laid by Parliament; and Mr. *John Hambden* and other refused

refused to pay this Ship-money, standing it to a Tryal of Law ; against whom several of the Judges to whom the King had referred the Cause, gave Judgment, *Hutton* and *Crook* excepted.

The Pirates were curb'd by the King's Fleet, and the *Hollanders* reduced to a precarious use of the *English* Seas.

A. D. 1637. Mr. *Pryn*, Dr. *Bastwick*, and Mr. *Burton*, a Lawyer, Phylician and Divine, for writing against Episcopacy and Bishops, were sentenced to pay 5000 l. to the King, to lose their Ears in the Pillory, which they did, and then were sent into banishment, or remote confinement. Dr. *Williams* Bishop of *Lincoln* was fined, and suspended from his Offices and Benefits, and imprisoned, for underhandly fomenting popular Disaffections, and venting some dishonorable Speeches concerning the King.

Now about these times many of those called *Puritans*, by reason of the severe proceeds against them, passed over into *New-England*, and there seated themselves ; others into *Holland*.

July 13. While the Dean in his sacerdotal Habillments was reading a new composed Liturgy, in *St. Giles's* Church at *Edinburgh*, the common People both Men and Women flung Cudgels, Stones, Stools, or any thing that came next hand, at him ; and after that was done, reinforced their assaults upon the Bishops then present. Nor was it the Rabble only, that were disaffected to the Church Liturgy and Discipline, but Persons of all Degrees and Orders, who mutually obliged themselves, and the *Scottish* Nation, in a Hellish Covenant to extirpate Episcopacy, and to defend each other against all Persons. To reduce this People to a more peaceful practice, the King sent Marquess *Hamilton* as his Commissioner ; but he secretly encouraged the Covenanters, directing by his Counsels the first motions of those his Dependants, the Lords *Traquaire* and *Roxbrough*. All his Allies were of the Covenanting Party. 'Tis also said, that his Mother rid Armed with Pistols at her Saddle-bow for the defence of the Covenant, and his Actings such, that new Seeds of Discontent and War were daily sown ; so that to pacifie the

the Discontents of the *Scots*, his Majesty at length gave order for revoking the Liturgy, the High Commission, the Book of Canons, and the five Articles of *Perth* made by King *James*; also granted, that a general Assembly of the Kirk should be holden at *Glasgow*, November 21. 1638. and a Parliament at *Edinburgh* the 15th. of May 1639.

When the Assembly were met, they fell to declare against Bishops, to Excommunicate them and their Adherents, and to abolish Episcopacy; and the Covenanters were also so daring, that they seized upon the King's Revenue, surpris'd his Forts and Castles, and at last put themselves in Arms; Cardinal *Richelieu* of *France* heightning them, 'tis said, in their Factionous proceeds, by promising them assistance from the *French* King.

King *Charles* now well perceiving that his Clemency to the *Scots* was converted to his own prejudice, raises therefore a gallant Army, with which he marches within two Miles of *Berwick*, within sight of the Rebel *Scots*; but they petitioning for a Pacification, the King yielded thereunto.

A. D. 1639. June 17. the King disbanded his Army, expecting that the *Scots* would have done the like, according to the Articles of Accord; but the Covenanters instead of keeping those Articles, retained their Officers in pay, changed the old form of holding Parliaments, invaded the Prerogatives of the Crown, and solicited the *French* King for an aid of Men and Money. His Majesty hereupon calls a Parliament in *England* to sit April the 13th. 1640. and another in *Ireland*. The *Irish* Parliament granted Money to raise and pay 8000 Men in Arms, and to furnish them with Ammunition; but the *English* Parliament were not so free in granting supplies against the *Scots*, although the King promised them for ever to quit his claim of Ship-money, and give satisfaction to their just demands, if now they would supply him. When His Majesty sent old Sir *Henry Vane* unto them to demand six Subsidies, he either purposely or accidentally (the first is rather thought) named twelve, which put the Commons into such a heat, that they were about to remonstrate against the War with *Scotland*. Whereupon the King was forced to dissolve the Parliament May the

the 5th. 1640. Howbeit he continued the Convocation of the Clergy, which grasted him four Shillings in the Pound for all their Ecclesiastical promotions. Soon after this, a tumult was stirr'd up against the Bishop of *Canterbury*; insomuch, that a great number of Apprentices and vulgar Persons assaulted his House at *Lambeth*; some of whom being apprehended and imprisoned, were by their Companions rescued out of Prison; for which, one of the Ring-leaders was Hang'd and Quartered.

The People were now much dissatisfied, because some obsolete things were revived and severely enforced by some Ecclesiasticks (the Popularity call'd them Introductions to Popery) as the railing in of the Communion Table, and raising of Steps to it, &c. It hath been the judgment of some, reputed of good judgment, that if moderate Bishop *Juxon* had been in these times Primate of all *England*, this Kingdom had not been made so unhappy by a Civil War as it was.

Now whilst these things were acting at home, the turbulent *Scots* had entred *England*, and defeated a part of the King's Army before the whole could be embodied, and had gained *Newcastle* and *Durham*. And no sooner was His Majesty come to his Army in the North, but there followed him from some *English* Lords a Petition conformable to the *Scotch* Remonstrance, which they called the Intentions of the Army (*viz.*) not to lay down Arms till the Reformed Religion (meaning *Scotch* Presbytery) was settled in both Nations; and the causers and abettors of their present troubles were brought to publick Justice, and that in Parliament. The King therefore summons the Lords to appear at *York*, September the 24th. 1640. who accordingly met, where it was determined that a Parliament should be called to meet November 3. following; then a Treaty was agreed upon betwixt the *English* and *Scotch* for the ceasing of all Acts of Hostility; and one of the Articles was, That the contribution of 850 l. *per diem*, should be raised out of the *English* Northern Counties, to maintain the *Scotch* Army during the Treaty, and till Peace was secured.

A. D. 1640. The fatal long Parliament began Novemb. 3. which day, 'tis said, was looked upon by the Archbishop of *Canterbury* as an unlucky day for meeting of Par-

Parliaments in reference to Church-affairs, having proved so in the time of King *Henry VIII.* Whereupon he advised the King to put off their sitting to another day; which His Majesty inclined not unto, but at their meeting acquainted them, that he was resolved to put himself wholly upon his *English* Subjects, that he would satisfie all their just grievances; then commended to their care, the chafing out of the sawcy *Scots*, making provisions for his own Army, and relieving the oppressed Northern Counties. But the Parliament, instead of complying with their Sovereign in his just Proposals, they first set upon purging their House of such whom they thought wou'd not comply with their designs, finding fault either with their Elections, or else making them Criminals in some publick grievance; then settled Committees for grievances, and receiving Petitions; Voted down Monopolies, impeached the Lord *Wentworth* Earl of *Strafford* of High-Treason, and committed him to the black Rod; committed Archbishop *Laud* likewise to the black Rod, and ten Weeks after Voted him guilty of High-Treason, and sent him to the *Tower*. In the mean while *Pryn*, *Burton*, and *Bastwick* were freed from their confinement, and conducted into *London* in great state and triumph.

Sir *Francis Windebanck* Secretary of State, fearing to be called to an account by the Parliament, for reprieving Jesuits and Priests, fled over into *France*. The Lord Keeper *Finch* Sailed over into *Holland*.

Alderman *Pensington* with some hundreds attending him, presented the Commons with a Petition from the Citizens of *London* against the present Church-government. Divers Petitions from other places came before them of the like Nature: And now the Parliament well perceiving their own strength and interest, drew up a Bill for Triennial-Parliaments; wherein the power of calling that great Council of the Nation, was upon refusal of the King and neglect of others, devolved upon Conitables. This the King through their importunities granted unto them. *February* the 16th. the Parliament Voted, That no Bishop should have any Vote in Parliament, nor any Judicial power in the Star-Chamber Court, nor have any sway in temporal Affairs; and that no Clergy man should be in

Com-

Commission of Peace. The Pope's Nuncio *Rosetti* that was here in *England* to preserve Correspondencies betwixt the Queen and the Key-keeper of Purgatory, was sent away to *Rome*. And after about five Months from their sitting, the Earl of *Strafford* Lord Deputy of *Ireland* was brought to his Tryal, in *Westminster-hall*, before the Lords as his Judges. The King, Queen, and Prince sitting behind a Curtain in an adjoining Gallery, and round about the Court stood the Commons his Accusers, and the Witnesses against him were *English* and *Scotch* Anti-Episcoparians and *Irish* Papiſts, his Charge consisted of 28 Articles; to all which the Earl answered with such firm reasons, that he could not be found guilty of Treason, either in particulars, or in the whole. The Parliament therefore resolved (for right or wrong this wise Man must fall) to proceed against him by Bill of Attainder, and upon *April* the 19th. by making a Law after the Fact, Vote him guilty of High-Treason, yet withal add a caution for the security of themselves, that it should not be drawn into a precedent. Which Vote of theirs passed not without a long debate and contention, and 59 of the Members honestly dissented from the Vote, whose names were afterwards posted and marked for the fury of the Rabble. In the Bill of Attainder, the Earl was charged for endeavouring to subvert the ancient Fundamental Laws and Government of the Realms, and for exercising a tyrannous and exorbitant power over the Liberties and Estates of His Majesties Subjects; and for having by his own Authority commanded the laying and assailing of Souldiers upon His Majesties Subjects in *Ireland*. And also for that upon the Dissolution of the last Parliament, he did slander the House of Commons to His Majesty, and did advise His Majesty that he was loosed and absolved from Rules of Government, and that he had an Army in *Ireland* which he might employ to reduce the Kingdom. And that the said Earl had been an Incendiary of the Wars betwixt *England* and *Scotland*, &c.

May 1. His Majesty called both Houses together, and told them, that he had been present at the hearing of the great Cause, and that in his Conscience positively he could not Condemn the Earl of Treason, and yet could not clear him of Misdemeanors, but hoped a way might be found

out to satisfie justice and their fears, without oppressing his Conscience.

May 2. The Prince of *Orange* was Married to the Princess *Mary* at *Whitehall*.

May 3. There came a seditious Rabble of about 5 or 6000 of the dregs of the People, Armed with Staves, Cudgels, and other Instruments of outrage, to the Parliament-doors, clamouring, Justice, Justice; and posted upon the Gate of *Westminster* a Catalogue of Names of those that would have acquitted the Earl, whom they stiled *Straffordians*. Then at the Doors of the House of Peers, they affronted some of the Lords, especially the Bishops, at their passing in and out; after this they forced open the Doors of the Abby-Church, where they broke down the Organs, spoiled the Vestments and Ornaments of Worship. From thence they hurried to the Court, and there most Impudently and Traiterously cried out, That they would have *Strafford's* Head, or a better; upbraiding the King himself (who perswaded them as they passed by, to a modest care of their own private Affairs) with an unsitness to Reign; and when some Justices of the Peace, according to their Office, endeavoured to suppress those tumults, by Imprisoning some of the Leaders of them; they themselves were Imprisoned by the command of the Commons, upon pretext of an injury offered to the Liberties of the Subject; one of which was, (as they then dictated) that every one might safely Petition the Parliament; howbeit afterwards they Acted quite contrary to such whose Petitions were too honest to please them. But notwithstanding these tumultuous enforcements, His Majesty would not sign the Bill of Attainder till he had consulted both with the Judges, as to matter of Law, and the Bishops as to matter of Conscience. When the Judges told His Majesty, that in point of Law (according to the Oath made by Sir *Henry Vane* of the Earls advice to raise Horse to awe this Nation) the Earl was guilty of Treason; 'tis said, an eminent Bishop did answer the King, that he had a Conscience as a private Man, and as a publick; and though by his private Conscience he could not yield to the Earl's death, yet by his publick (considering the present state of things) he might.

May

May 10. With much reluctancy the King signed a Commission to some Lords to pass that Bill of Attainder, and another of ill consequence also, which was for continuation of the Parliament during the pleasure of the two Houses.

May 12. 1641. Was the Earl of Strafford strongly guarded to the *Tower-hill*, and there with courage be- seeming a Christian, he suffered the severing of his Head from his Body. The Death of which great and able Minister of State, did so terrifie the other Ministers of State, that many of them made a voluntary resignation of their Offices. At the request of the House of Commons, the King for peace sake, relinquished his claim to Tunnage and Poundage, and yielded to sign the Bills for taking away of the High-Commission and Star-Chamber Courts.

October 12. The Natives, or wild *Irish*, began a most bloody Rebellion throughout the whole Kingdom of *Ireland*, on a sudden invading the unprovided *English* that were scattered amongst them, despoiling them of their Goods, and Massacring 200000 of them, without any respect of Sex, Age, Kindred, or Friendship, making them as so many sacrifices to their Bloody Superstition, the Popish Religion. The chief heads of this Rebellion and Massacre, (besides the Priests) were Sir *Phelim O-Neal*, *Turbough O-Neal* his Brother, *Rowry Mac Guire*, *Philip O-Rely*, *Moelmurry*, *O-Rely*, Sir *Conno Mac-Gennis*, *Mac-Brian*, and *Mac-Mahon*. His Majesty then in *Scotland* having intelligence of the dismal fate of the *English* in *Ireland*, sent Post to the Parliament of *England* to have them send reliefs thither; but differences still heightning betwixt the King and his Parliament, succours were not seasonably sent, by which the Rebels much strengthened themselves. At the King's return from *Scotland*, the Parliament presented him with a Petition for taking away the Votes of Bishops in the House of Lords, and the Ceremonies of the Church, and for the removing of evil Councillors from about him. Their Grand Remonstrance they also presented him, wherein were reckoned up the offences of the Courtiers, the unpleasing resolves of some Judges, the neglects or rigors of some Ministers of State, the undigested Sermons of some

Preachers, the Positions of some Divines in the Schools; unpleasing accidents they therein represented as designs of Tyranny; and those things which had been reformed, were yet mentioned as burthens. To this Remonstrance His Majesty answered, That he thought he had given satisfaction to his Peoples fears and jealousies concerning Religion, Liberty and Civil Interests, by the Bills he had past this Parliament; desiring that misunderstandings might be removed on either side, and that the bleeding condition of *Ireland* might perswade them to unity, for the relief of that unhappy Kingdom. But this modest Answer of His Majesties did not at all satisfy the factious. The Apprentices and Rabble in great numbers and much confusion resorted again to *Westminster*; some crying out against Bishops and Liturgy of the Church; others boldly menacing, that the *Militia* should be taken out of the King's hands. Affronting the Bishops at their passing in and out of the Lord's House; and before *Whitehall* behaving themselves very insolently. His Majesty hereupon took a Guard of such Gentlemen as offered their service for his safety; but the Factious made use of this to raise the rage and jealousy of the whole City against the King; for at midnight there were outcries made in the Streets, that all People should rise to their defence, for the King and his Papists were coming to fire the City, and to cut their Throats in their Beds. The King therefore not always to encourage these Indignities with his Patience, resolved by a course of Justice to punish the Authors and Countenancers of these Seditious Practices; so Commanded his Attorney General to accuse five Members of the Lower House of High-Treason, namely, Mr. *Denzil Holles*, Sir *Arthur Hazelrig*, Mr. *John Pym*, Mr. *John Hambden*, and Mr. *William Stroud*, and the Lord *Kimbolton*, Earl of *Manchester*, of the House of Peers. He also sent some Officers to Seal up their Trunks and Cabinets in their several Lodgings, and to secure their persons. To this the Commons Voted, That all those Persons were Enemies to the Commonwealth, that should obey the King in any of his Commands concerning them; and that it was lawful for any person to assist the said Members. And because the King came into the House of Commons, and there demanded to have the

the

the five Members delivered up to him (though he left his Guard of Pensioners, and Lords and Gentlemen without upon the Stairs) the Commons Voted this proceeding of the Kings, a breach of the Privilege of Parliament; and withal published a Declaration, That whosoever should Arrest any Member of Parliament by Warrant from the King only, was guilty of the breach of Parliamentary Privileges; and likewise, That all they who attended the King when he came to demand the five Members (then hid in the City) were guilty of a Trayterous design against King and Parliament. The *Londoners* came thronging to *Westminster* in a tumultuous sort, to Petition for the Impeached Members, behaving themselves very rudely towards the Bishops And such increase and numbers of the heady common People assembled in a tumultuous manner about *Whitehall* and *Westminster*, that the King justly mistrusting some danger from them, withdrew himself, with the Queen and their Children, to *Windſor*. The next day after which, the five Members were Triumphantly guarded from *London* to *Westminster* by Water. Strange reports were these times given out concerning dangers from the King; how that Troops of Papists were gathered about *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, under the Command of Colonel *Lunsford*, who was Charactered to be of so monstrous an Appetite, that he would eat Children, and other like false and ridiculous stories. Petitions were presented the Parliament, requiring that neither the Bishops nor Popish Lords should continue to Vote amongst the Peers. Women also presented a Petition to the like purpose. The House of Commons Petitioned His Majesty, that they might have the *Tower* and *London Militia* put into their Hands; which he denied to grant: Yet did they place Major General *Skippon* over that *Militia*.

The King in hopes to stay the fury of the Faction, consented to almost all that they desired. Howbeit, notwithstanding all his gracious condescensions, endeavours were still used to create an hatred of His Majesty. Mr. *John Pym* publickly charged Him with a connivance at least, if not with contrivance of the *Iriſh* Rebellion; and when the King required satisfaction for the calumny, the Commons justified *Pym's* Speech to be the sense of their

House. The *Irish* Rebels, indeed, to dishearten the *English* from any resistance, boasted that the Queen was with their Army, that the King would come with Auxiliary Forces, that they did but maintain his cause against the Puritans, that they had the King's Commission for what they did, shewing a Patent to this purpose, but 'twas of their own drawing; to which they affixed an old Broad-Seal that had been taken from an obsolete Patent out of *Farnham* Abbey, by one *Pluncket*, in the presence of many of their Lords and Priests, as was afterwards attested by the confession of many. And now the breach, through bad Mens practices, growing still wider and wider, betwixt His Majesty and his two Houses of Parliament, His Majesty resolved to withdraw into the North, there to abide till he saw what issue this storm would have; taking with him the Prince, and Duke of *York*. The Queen he had afore sent with the Princess of *Orange* into *Holland*.

When the King was departed, the Parliament made preparations both by Land and Sea, upon pretext of great dangers at home, and more prodigious terrors from abroad; pretending, that by intelligence from *Paris*, *Rome*, and *Venice*, they were assured of great designs to overthrow the Parliament, together with the Protestant Religion, and strange unheard of Plots, they said, were made to murder the most eminent Patriots.

In this year the Parliament ordered, that all superstitious Pictures, and Crosses within Churches and without, should be pull'd down and defaced.

A. D. 1642. And April 23. The King attended with his Guard, consisting for the most part of Lords and Gentlemen only, would have entred into his Town of *Hull*, but Sir *John Horham* insolently shut the Gates against him, and kept him out; whereupon the King proclaimed him Traytor, and complained to the Parliament of this indignity; but they justified *Horham's* act, and Authorized him to strengthen the Garrison of *Hull*. In short time after this, *England's* miseries commenced by an intestine War. A little before which, were strange sights seen in the Air in many parts of *England*, as Musquetiers, Harnessed men, and Horse-men, moving in Battel array, and assaulting one the other in divers furious Postures. The
King

King and the two Houses now began to make all the speediest Warlike preparations to defend themselves, and offend each other; but the two Houses had a great advantage of His Majesty, both in respect of Monies, and the speedy raising of Men, and also Arms and Ammunition for War of all sorts, through their having the City of London on their side, the Citizens whereof were very free in parting with their Plate upon the publick Faith; and their Wives were so zealous for the good Cause (as that of the two Houses was then miscalled) that they gave their very Bodkins and Thimbles towards the maintaining of it, and were forwards to have Husbands and Children to venture their lives in this Rebellion.

His Majesty in the mean time to secure Himself, and Rights, procures Arms and Ammunition out of *Holland*, upon pawn of the Crown Jewels, and by degrees raiseth a considerable Army.

June 2. Both Houses of Parliament send 19 Propositions to the King's Majesty, for a Reconciliation of the differences between His Majesty, and the said Houses, &c.

I. That the Lords, and others of the King's Privy-Council, and such great Officers and Ministers of State, might be put from his Privy-Council, and from those Offices and Employments, excepting such as both Houses should approve of, &c.

II. That the great Affairs of this Kingdom might not be concluded or transacted by the advice of private Men, or by any unknown or unsworn Councillors, but that such matters as concern the Publick, and are proper for the High Court of Parliament, His Majesties great and supreme Council might be debated, resolved and transacted only in Parliament, &c.

III. That the Lord High-Steward of *England*, Lord High-Constable, Lord Chancellor or Keeper of the Great-Seal, Lord Treasurer, Lord Privy-Seal, Earl Marshal, Lord Admiral, Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Chief Governor of *Ireland*, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Master of the Wards, Secretaries of State, two Chief Justices and Chief Baron, may all be chosen with the Approbation of both Houses of Parliament, &c.

IV. That he or they to whom the Government and Education of the King's Children shall be committed, shall be approved of by both Houses of Parliament, and in the Intervals of Parliament, by the assent of the Major part of the Council, &c.

V. That no Marriage shall be concluded or treated for any of the King's Children, without the consent of Parliament, under the penalty of a *Premunire* unto such as shall so conclude or treat any Marriage, as aforesaid, &c.

VI. That the Laws in force against Jesuits, Priests, and Popish Recusants, be strictly put in Execution, without any Toleration or Dispensation to the contrary, &c.

VII. That the Votes of Popish Lords in the House of Peers be taken away so long as they continue Papists, and that the Children of Papists be educated in the Protestant Religion.

VIII. That such a Reformation be made in the Church Government, and Liturgy, as the Parliament shall advise, &c.

IX. That His Majesty would rest satisfied with that course that the Parliament have appointed for ordering the *Militia*, until the same should be further settled by a Bill, &c.

X. That such Members of either House of Parliament, as have during this present Parliament been put out of any Place and Office, be either restored to that Place and Office, or have satisfaction for the same, &c.

XI. That all Privy-Counsellors and Judges take an Oath, for the maintaining of the Petition of Right, &c.

XII. That all the Judges, and all Officers placed by approbation of both Houses of Parliament, may hold their places, *Quam diu bene se gesserint*.

XIII. That the Justice of Parliament might pass upon all Delinquents, &c.

XIV. That the general Pardon offered by His Majesty might be granted, with such exceptions as should be advised by the Parliament.

XV. That the Forts and Castles of this Kingdom be put under the Command and Custody of such persons as His Majesty

Majesty shall appoint, with the approbation of his Parliament, &c.

XVI. That the extraordinary Guards, and Military Forces then attending His Majesty, be removed and discharged; and that for the future he shall raise no such Guards, or extraordinary Forces, but according to Law, in case of actual Rebellion or Invasion.

XVII. That His Majesty would be pleased to enter into a more strict Alliance with the States of the United Provinces, and other neighbour Princes and States of the Protestant Religion, for the defence and maintenance thereof, against all designs and attempts of the Pope, and his Adherents, to subvert and suppress it, &c.

XVIII. That His Majesty would be pleased by Act of Parliament to clear the Lord *Kimbolton*, and the Five Members of the House of Commons in such manner, that Future Parliaments may be secured from the consequence of that evil precedent.

XIX. That His Majesty would be graciously pleased to pass a Bill for restraining Peers made hereafter from Sitting or Voting in Parliament, unless they be admitted thereunto with the consent of both Houses of Parliament.

To these Propositions His Majesty returned Answer, but not satisfactory.

On *August 22. 1642.* did His Majesty set up his Standard-Royal at *Nottingham*, and after three Days sends a Message to the Parliament to propose a Treaty. To which the Parliament Answered, That until His Majesty shall recall his Proclamations and Declarations of Treasons against the Earl of *Essex*, and Themselves, and Adherents, and that the King's Standard of War be taken down, they cannot by the fundamental Privileges of Parliament, give His Majesty another Answer. The King replies, That he never intended to declare the Parliament Traytors, or set up his Standard against them; but if they shall resolve to Treat, either Party shall revoke their Declarations against all Parties as Traytors, and the same Day to take down his Standard. To this they Answered, That the differences could not any ways be concluded, unless he would forsake his evil Councillors, and return to his Parliament. And accordingly, *Septemb. 6.* they order and declare,
That

That the Arms which they have taken up, or shall take up for the Parliament; Religion, Laws, and Liberties of the Kingdom, shall not be laid down until the King withdraw his Protection from such Persons as are and shall be declared Delinquents, and shall leave them to Justice, to the end, that their Estates may discharge the Debts, and Loan money of the Common-wealth; so no Accord would be. His Majesties General was the Valiant Earl of *Lindsey*; the Parliaments General was *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, and their Admiral the Earl of *Warwick*. The first Blood that was spilt in this unhappy War, was near unto *Hull*, whither some of the King's Forces were drawn, upon whom Sir *John Horham* and Sir *John Meldram* sallied, taking some, and killing others.

Sept. 9 1642. The Earl of *Essex* set forth with his Army out of *London*, and October 23. the Cavaliers (so called) which were the King's Party, and the Round-heads, (so called, from the custom of the Puritans cutting their Hair short to their Ears) which were the Parliaments Party, met between *Keinton* and *Edgill* in *Warwickshire*, and there engaged in Fight, which was acted with such fury, that near 6000 were slain upon the place. The King had so much the better of the day as to keep the Field. Persons of remark slain on His Majesties side, were the Earl of *Lindsey*, and Sir *Edward Warner* Standard bearer; but Mr. *John Smith* immediately recovered the Standard, for which service he was knighted in the Field. On the Parliaments part were slain the Lord St. *John* of *Bletso*, and Colonel *Essex*. From this Fight at *Edgill* the King marched to *Banbury*, which was surrendered to him; then entred *Oxford* triumphantly, and having secured that place, he advanced toward *London*, and at *Brantford* fell upon two Regiments of his Enemies, taking about 500 Prisoners. The Parliament to increase their Numbers, declared that all Apprentices that would lift themselves in their service for the publick Cause, should be secured from the injury of their Masters, and their time to go on toward their Freedom; by which means multitudes of Youth forsook their Masters to fight for the Parliament. They also invited their Brethren the *Scots* (as they call'd them) to come into *England* to their aid. And to animate the People to take up
Arms

Arms for the Parliament, some busie Clergy-men made great (not good) use of that sacred Text in their Pulpits, *Curse ye Meroz*, &c. *Judg. 5. 23.* but *blessed are the Peace-makers*, saith the Prince of Peace. About the beginning of *March*, Commissioners were appointed to treat at *Oxford* in order to a reconciliation, when the two Houses of Parliament humbly besought His Majesty (so they worded it) graciously to accept and grant these most humble Desires and Propositions.

I. That His Majesty would be pleased to disband his Armies, as they likewise would be ready to disband all their Forces, and that he would be pleased to return to his Parliament.

II. That he would leave Delinquents to a Legal Tryal, and Judgment of Parliament.

III. That the Papists may not only be disbanded, but disarmed according to Law.

IV. That His Majesty would be pleased to give His Royal Assent unto the Bill for taking away superstitious Innovations, to the Bill for the utter abolishing and taking away of all Archbishops, Bishops, their Chancellors and Commissioners, &c. to the Bill against scandalous Ministers, to the Bill against Pluralities, &c.

V. That His Majesty would be pleased, for the better discovery and speedier conviction of Recusants, that an Oath might be established by Act of Parliament, to be Administred in such manner as by both Houses should be agreed on, wherein they shall adjure and renounce the Popes Supremacy, Doctrine of Transubstantiation, Purgatory, &c.

VI. That the Earl of *Bristol* be removed from His Majesties Counsels, and that both he and the Lord *Herbert*, Eldest Son to the Earl of *Worcester*, may likewise be restrained from coming within the Verge of the Court, &c.

VII. That the *Militia* both by Sea and Land, and for the Forts and Ports of the Kingdom, be settled in such a manner as should be agreed on by both Houses, &c.

VIII. That His Majesty would be pleased by his Letters to make Sir *John Brampton* Chief Justice of the King's Bench,

Bench, and to make Mr. Serjeant *Rolls*, and Mr. Serjeant *Atkins*, Justices of the King's-Bench, &c.

IX. That all such persons as have been put out of the Commission of Peace, &c. since the first day of *April*, (other than such as were put out by desire of the Parliament) may again be put into those Commissions, &c.

X. As the 18th. Proposition of the 19. Propositions.

XI. That the Royal Assent be given unto such Acts as shall be advised by Parliament, for satisfying the Debts wherein the Parliament had engaged the Publick Faith of the Kingdom.

XII. The same with the 17th. of the 19. Propositions.

XIII. As the 14th. Proposition of the 19. Propositions

XIV. The same with the 10th. Proposition of the 19. Propositions sent to the King, *June* 21. 1641. But this Treaty became fruitless.

A. D. 1643. In the beginning of the Spring. the Queen returned into *England*, bringing with her considerable supplies of Men, Money, and Ammunition out of *France*; and that year His Majesty became Master of the North and West, some few Garrisons excepted. *July* 5. Sir *Ralph Hopton* with his Cavaliers, routed Sir *William Waller* at *Lansdown* near *Bath*; and *July* 15. he again defeated him at *Roundway-hill* by the *Devizes*, killing many hundreds in the place, and taking many more Prisoners. *Bristol* and *Exeter* were yielded to those two Martial Princes, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Sons of *Frederick* Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, and *Elizabeth* his Wife, Sister to King *Charles I.* *Gloucester* the King besieged with a brave Army; and the besieged under the Colonel *Edward Massey* defended themselves with great bravery, till the Earl of *Essex* came with an Army and raised the Siege. From this Siege the two Armies marched within few Miles each of the other without any Engagement, (save a little skirmish by *Alborne Chace*) till they came to *Newbury*, where a sore Battel was fought. On the King's part were slain the Earls of *Carnarvon*, and *Sunderland*, and the Learned Lord *Faulkland*; *Essex* lost many of his Officers.

January

January 22. Those Loyal Members of Parliament who dissented from them at *Westminster*, met at *Oxford* by the King's Summons; of these besides the Prince and Duke of *York*, the Lord Keeper *Littleton*, Treasurer *Cottington*, Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquess of *Hartford*, there were nineteen Earls, and as many Lords, and one hundred and seventeen Knights and Gentlemen. Other Loyal Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, Members of Parliament, were at this time employed in the King's Service in divers places of the Nation.

In this Month and Year the *Scotch* Army, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Leven*, entred *England* for the Parliament, being about 18000 Foot and 2000 Horse.

About this time was Loyal *Newark* besieged by Sir *John Meldram*; but by Prince *Rupert's* coming it was relieved, and the Parliamentarians forced to march away after great losses, on such conditions as the Prince would grant them.

This Year upon a cessation of Arms in *Ireland*, some Forces came over to the King's assistance.

This Year also that Rebellious thing called a Parliament at *Westminster*, and their Adherents, and some to save themselves from punishment, took the *Scottish* Solemn League and Covenant, with Hands lifted up to the most High God, swearing to endeavour the preservation of the Reformed Religion, the extirpation of Popery and Prelacy, to preserve the Rights and Privileges of Parliament, and Liberties of the Kingdom, and to defend and preserve the King's Majesties Person, and Authority, to make discovery of all Incendiaries, Malignants, or evil Instruments, dividing the King from his People, to maintain a firm Peace betwixt the confederate Nations of *England* and *Scotland*, to assist and defend all those that enter into this Solemn League and Covenant, in the maintaining and pursuing thereof, to endeavour the amending of their lives, and each one to go before another in the example of real Reformation, that the Lord might turn away his wrath and heavy indignation, and establish these Churches and Kingdoms in Truth and Peace. All the Parliaments pretence in raising Arms, was Reformation, for the defence of the King's Person, to rescue him from his

his evil Council, and to make him a glorious King; which at length they did, when they deprived him of his natural life.

A. D. 1644. Sir *William Waller* defeated Sir *Ralph Hopson* about *Brandon-Heath*. The Lord *Fairfax* and his Son, Sir *Thomas*, took divers of the King's Garrisons in the North. Prince *Rupert* raised the Siege of *Latham House*, which Garrison had been defended the space of about eighteen Weeks, by that Loyal and Magnanimous Lady the Countess of *Derby*. *June 29.* The King's Forces gave a great defeat to *Waller's Army* at *Cropredy-bridge*. And presently after this, the King drove the Earl of *Essex* up into *Cornwall*; but the Earl deserted his Army, passing by Water to *Plymouth*; and his Horse taking the advantage of a dark night, escaped, leaving the Foot to shift how they could, who capitulated for their lives, leaving their Arms, Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage, to the King's disposal. Then *Ilferdcomb*, *Barnstable*, and *Salisbury* yielded to the King, who now victoriously marched towards *London*.

July the third, was a great Fight at *Marston-Moor*, where the Parliament obtained a very considerable Victory. And *October 27.* *Essex*, *Waller*, and the Earl of *Manchester* met the King, as he came out of the West, at *Newbury*, where a sharp Battel was fought, and the King's Party forced out of the Field.

In *Nov.* *Mac-Mahon* an *Irish* Rebel was Hang'd and Quartered at *Tyburn*. And *Dec. 23.* Sir *Alexander Carew* was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for attempting to give up the Island of *Plymouth* to the King's Forces.

January the first, *Hotham* the Son, and *January* the second, *Hotham* the Father, were Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for designing to betray *Hull* to the Royalists, and for other Treacheries.

William Laud Archbishop of *Canterbury*, having been Voted guilty of High Treason by the House of Commons, and condemned by the House of Peers to be drawn, hang'd, and quarter'd, (though upon his Petition they changed the manner of his Execution) was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, *January 10.* where he Preached his last Sermon, taking for his Text, *Heb. 12. ver. 2.* So yielding his Neck to the stroke of the Executioner.

The

The Charge against him was, endeavouring to subvert the Laws, Religion, and Privileges of Parliament.

January 30. By His Majesties procurement a Treaty was held at *Uxbridge*, where the Parliaments demands were, That Episcopacy might be extirpated, that Presbytery might be establish'd, and that the King should yield up the *Militia* solely into the Parliaments dispose, &c. as in the 19 Propositions, and those in the Treaty at *Oxford*, with some Additional; As, that His Majesty, according to the Laudable example of his Royal Father of happy memory, would be pleased to swear and sign the late Solemn League and Covenant, and that an Act of Parliament be passed in both Kingdoms respectively, for conjoyning the taking of the same, by all the Subjects of the three Kingdoms; That the Persons who shall expect no Pardon, be only these following, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, *James* Earl of *Derby*, *John* Earl of *Bristol*, *William* Earl of *Newcastle*, *Francis* Lord *Cottington*, *John* Lord *Pawlet*, *George* Lord *Digby*, *Edward* Lord *Littleton*, *Matthew* *Wren* Bishop of *Ely*, *Sir Robert* *Heath*, *Dr. Bramhall* Bishop of *Derry*, *Sir John* *Biron*, *William* *Widdrington*, Colonel *George* *Goring*, *Henry* *Fermin* Esq; *Sir Ralph* *Hopton*, *Sir Francis* *Doddington*, *Mr. Endymion* *Porter*, *Sir George* *Ratcliffe*, *Sir Marmaduke* *Langdale*, *Sir Henry* *Vaughan*, *Sir Francis* *Windebanke*, *Sir Richard* *Greenville*, *Mr. Edward* *Hide*, *Sir John* *Marley*, *Sir Nicholas* *Cole*, *Sir Thomas* *Riddle*, jun. Colonel *Ware*, *Sir John* *Strangerwaies*, *Sir John* *Culpeper*, *Sir Richard* *Flord*, *John* *Bodvile* Esq; *Mr. David* *Jenkins*, *Sir George* *Strode*, *Marques* of *Huntly*, *Earl* of *Montross*, *Earl* of *Niddisdale*, *Earl* of *Traquair*, *Earl* of *Carnwath*, with some other Scotch Lords and Gentlemen (named.)

2. All Papists and Popish Recusants who have been, now are, or shall be actually in Arms, or voluntarily assisting against the Parliament, or Estates of either Kingdom.

3. All Persons who have had any hand in the Plotting, designing, or assisting the Rebellion in *Ireland*.

This Treaty also proved fruitless.

February

February 20. The Lord *Mac-Guier*, another of the grand *Irish* Rebels, was Executed at *Tyburn*.

About this time was the Parliament's Army new modelled. The Earl of *Essex* and the other Commanders who were Parliament men (*Oliver Cromwel* was excepted) were by the self-denying Ordinance (lately made) to attend in Parliament, in whose steads other and more active Persons were appointed. Sir *Thomas Fairfax* was constituted Captain-General, *Oliver Cromwel* (then the Sectaries Darling) was made Lieutenant General, *Henry Ireton* Commissary-General, &c. After which model the King's Affairs of the Nation began fatally to decline.

A. D. 1645. His Majesty drew his Army out of *Oxford*, in order to relieve his Northern Counties, and Garrisons; but after he had stormed and taken *Leicester*, in his way, he was called back to secure *Oxford*, which the Parliament Army threatned with a Siege. This while Sir *Thomas Fairfax* had intercepted a Letter of the Lord *Goring*s to the King, wherein that Loyal Subject had desired of His Majesty to forbear engaging with the Enemy till he could be joyned with him. Hereupon *Fairfax* left his Siege afore *Oxford*, and made directly towards the King with a purpose to fight him, before that addition of strength should come in. And at a place near *Naseby* in *Northamptonshire*, both Armies met on Saturday, June 14. 1645. His Majesty commanded the main Body, Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* the right wing, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* the left, the Lord *Ashby* the right hand reserve, and Sir *George Lisle* the left. Of the Parliament Army *Fairfax* and *Skippon* had the ordering of the main Battel, *Cromwel* the right wing, and *Ireton* the left. Prince *Rupert* charged that wing commanded by *Ireton* so home, that he disordered it, taking *Ireton* Prisoner; and for a while he followed the Parliamentarians towards *Naseby*; but in the interim *Cromwel* worsted the King's right wing, and then came in to *Fairfax*'s assistance, who together charged upon the King's main Body; and they no longer able to stand it out, retreated out of the Field, leaving a complete Victory to the Disloyal Party, who pursued them within two Miles of *Leicester*, killing in their way many Women that had followed the Cavaliers Camp. On the Parliaments side were wounded
and

and slain above 1000. On the King's side were slain 20 Knights, Colonels, and Officers of note, and 600 private Souldiers; and of Prisoners were taken 6 Colonels, 8 Lieutenant-Colonels, 18 Majors, 70 Captains, with many other Officers, 4500 common Souldiers, 13 of the King's Household servants, 12 Pieces of Ordnance, 8000 Arms, 40 Barrells of Powder, 200 Carriages, store of rich Pillage, 3000 Horses, the King's Standard, one of his Coaches, his Cabinet of Letters, which the Parliament caused to be made publick.

April 16. *Leicester* was yielded up to *Sir Thomas Fairfax*, which accomplished, he marched into the West to relieve *Taunton* then besieged by the Royal Party. At *Langport* he discomfited the Lord *Goring's* Forces taking 1400 Prisoners. Then *Bridgwater* and *Bath* yielded to him. Then he besieged *Sherbourn* Castle, and sent *Cromwel* to suppress the *Wilts*, and *Dorsetshire* Clubmen, associated about *Shaftesbury*, which he did; killing some, taking others, and dispersing the rest. These Clubmen declaring themselves Neutrals pretending only to secure their own Properties. *Aug. 15.* *Sherbourn* Castle was surrendered upon promise of Quarter.

At *Rowton Heath*, near *Chester*, Colonel *Poyns* worsted His Majesties Forces.

In *Yorkshire*, Colonel *Robert Lilburn* routed the Royalists commanded by the Lord *Digby*, and *Sir Marma- duke Langdale*. Colonel *Birch* and Colonel *Morgan* by a stratagem took *Hereford* for the Parliament. At *Bovey-tracy*, *Oliver Cromwel* surprised the Lord *Wentworth*, took three Regiments, dispersing two others. *Fairfax* took *Dartmouth*, defeated the Lord *Hopton* at *Torrington*, and immediately after blocks him up at *Truro*, inforcing him to Disband his Army. *March 21.* *Jacob Lord Ashby* was routed at *Stow* in the *Wold*, by *Sir William Brereton*, and Colonel *Morgan*. The Loyal Lord himself was taken Prisoner, with 1500 others. Many of the King's Garrisons fell this year into the hands of the Parliamentarians; as *Bristol*, the *Devizes*, *Winchester* Castle, *Basing House*, *Laycock House*, *Berkly Castle*, *Chepstow*, *Westchester*, *Belvoir* Castle, *Latham House*, *Monmouth*, and *Welbeck House*, &c.

A. D. 1646. This year the Parliament begin with disabling all such of their Fellow-menbers as were with the King, from ever sitting in the House again, impowering the Speaker to give Warrants to the Clerk of the Crown for new Elections in their places; and also commanded all Cavaliers to depart the City of *London* betwixt the thirtieth of *March* and sixth of *April*. And in *London* a Court-Marshal was erected, who made it death for any to repair to the King, Queen, Prince, or Malignant Lords and Commanders; for Malignant was a term applied by the Parliamentarians to the King's Loyal Subjects. And now His Majesty was reduced into a very low condition. His Forces beaten out of the Field in all places, and his Garrisons surrendred and taken daily, as *St Michael's Mount*, *Rutben Castle* *Woodstock*, *Excester*, and *Barnstable*; and General *Fairfax* approaching to besiege *Oxford*, the King upon thoughts of providing for himself, went in a disguise to the *Scotch* Camp that was then before *Newark* *May 4th*. the *Scotch* Officers engaging to secure both him and as many of his party as should seek for shelter with them, and to stand to him with their lives and fortunes. But upon His Majesties departure from *Oxford*, divers of the Noblemen, as if they had been deserted by the King, yielded themselves to *Fairfax*. And *June 24th*. the most Loyal University and City of *Oxford* was surrendred upon Honorable terms by Sir *Thomas Glemham*. After which a number of the King's Garrisons yielded to the Parliament, as *Banbury*, *Ludlow*, *Borstal*, *Carnarvan*, *Lichfield*, *Worcester*, *Wallingford*, *Gothbridge*, *Ragland*, *Pendennis*, and *Newark* by the King's order was delivered up; and the Lord *Montrose* in *Scotland*, and Lord *Ormond* in *Ireland*, by the King's command desisted their Hostilities. After the surrender of *Newark*, the *Scotch* Army marched back towards their own Country as far as *Newcastle* upon *Tine*, where when they were come, they tendred their Covenant to the King, pretending that unless he would take that, they durst not bring him into *Scotland*. This the King refused not, if they would first satisfie those scruples concerning Church Government which lay upon his Conscience; which to effect, Mr. *Alexander Henderson* a Minister, the Oracle of the *Kirk*, was imployed to converse with

with him. But His Majesties parts were so great, and Cause so good, that made all Mr. *Henderson's* attempts successeful. See the printed Papers of their Disputations.

Whilst these things were acting at *Newcastle*, the bargain was struck at *London* betwixt the Parliament and *Scotch* Commissioners; and for 200000 *l.* the *Scots* delivered the King up to the *English* Parliament. Yet to mask their Perfidy, the *Scots* added this caution, That there should be no attempt made upon the King's Person, but being entertained at one of his own Palaces, he should be there treated with upon Propositions from both Nations, which should be speedily sent unto him.

July 24. Were 19 Propositions presented to His Majesty from the Parliament, for a safe and well-grounded Peace; the heads of which Propositions were as followeth.

- I. That His Majesty call in his Declarations and Proclamations against the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.
- II. That His Majesty swear and sign the Covenant.
- III. That he pass a Bill for abolishing Bishops.
- IV. To confirm the sitting of the Assembly of Divines, (which Assembly the Parliament had called to meet together, *July 6th. 1643.*)
- V. That Religion be Reformed as the Parliament agree.
- VI. That such Uniformity be passed into Act.
- VII. To pass an Act against Popish Recusants.
- VIII. An Act for education of the Children of Papists by Protestants.
- IX. An Act for laying Penalties on Papists.
- X. An Act for prevention of Popish practices.
- XI. And the like for the Kingdom of *Scotland*.
- XII. An Act for the due observation of the Lord's day, for Preaching against Pluralities, &c.
- XIII. For setting the Militia and Navy in the Parliaments hands.
- XIV. For nulling all Honors conferred since 1642.
- XV. For confirming the Treaties, &c. passed betwixt the two Kingdoms.

XVI. For exempting certain Persons from Pardon,
 &c.

XVII. For making void the Cessation of *Ireland*.

XVIII. For settling the *London* Militia.

XIX. The great Seal to be with the Commissioners of Parliament, and all Acts by it to be made good.

These sent to His Majesty to *Newcastle*.

February the 6th. The Scots left *Newcastle* and marched homeward; and two days after the King set forward with the Parliaments Commissioners for *Holmby*, attended with 900 Horse. And now the Parliament, because they wanted others to quarrel withal, fell to quarrel amongst themselves, dividing into two Parties. Presbyterians and Independents, with Anabaptists and the other Sectarists; (for the Independents comprehended all the several Sects.) The Presbyterians were then powerful in the House, but the other in the Army, and were a subtle and resolute People. The former of these Parties seeing themselves in danger of being supplanted by the other, Voted in Parliament, to have part of the Army Disbanded, another part of it sent over into *Ireland* towards the reducing that Country, and the remainder to be disposed into several places of *England* to keep the Royalists in awe. This put the Army into a heat, who to make their part sure, sent a party of Horse, commanded by Cornet *Joyce*, to seize upon the King's Person, and to bring him from *Holmby* into their own quarters, which was done, *June* 3. 1647. From *Holmby* they conveyed His Majesty to *Childersley*, and thence to *Newmarket*, the Grandees of the Army pretending to him, how they were grieved for his imprisonment and sufferings, professing they would never part with their Arms, till they had made his way to his Throne: (but it must be a Throne in Heaven.) *Oliver Cromwel* the grand Grandee, to clear himself from dissimulation herein, 'tis said, did afterwards pretend, that as he was Praying for a blessing from God on his undertakings to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue did cleave to the roof of his Mouth, that he could not speak one word more, which he took as a return of Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And the more to palliate their evil meanings, they permitted

mitted him the service of his own Chaplains, (which he had been denied at *Holmby*) the commerce of Letters with the Queen, the visits of his own Party, and attendance of his Courtiers. The Parliament Voted, that the General should be required to deliver the King to their Commissioners, who were to bring him to *Richmond*, to the end that Propositions of Peace might be speedily presented him. Hereupon the Army drew up Articles against eleven of the Members of the Commons House, Namely, Mr. *Denzil Hollis*, Sir *Philip Stapleton*, Sir *William Lewis*, Sir *John Clotworthy*, Sir *William Waller*, Sir *John Maynard*, Colonel *Masse*, Colonel *Long*, Colonel *Harley*, Mr. *Glyn*, and Mr. *Anthony Nichols*. Nor would the Army be satisfied till the House was purged of these Members. Which being done, the Army party became something prevalent, who Voted that the *London-Militia* should be taken out of the hands of the City, and transferred to others better affected to the Army; and that it should be Treason to seek for Subscriptions to Petitions. Hereupon great multitudes of Apprentices and others in a tumultuous sort resorted to the Parliament House, and there kept the Speaker in his Chair till this Vote was past; That the King should come to *London* to treat, and that the City should have the ordering of their own Militia. *Fairfax* understanding this, halts with his Army to *London*, and at *Hounslow* was met by the Speaker, and such of the Members as sided with the Army, who complained of the violence that was offered them. In the mean while the Citizens and Presbyterian part of the Parliament made some preparations to oppose the Army; but upon the Generals approach to the City, the Gates were thrown open, and the Army marched in triumph through the City, seized upon the *Tower*, dismantled the Fortifications, imprisoned the Mayor, and divers of the chief Citizens, and committed some Noblemen to the black Rod.

In *September* the Members at *Westminster* sent Propositions to His Majesty then at *Hampton-Court*, which were the same in substance with those formerly offered; as for the abolishing Episcopacy, the Parliament to have the disposal of all great Offices of Trust and Militia, &c.

About this time the Parliament Voted, That 6000 Foot and 2400 Horse and Dragoons should be sent into *Ireland*, and 18000 Foot and 7200 Horse, and 1000 Dragoons should be kept up as a standing Army for *England*, the rest of the Souldiers to be disbanded. The Army also for the better carrying on of their designs, about the same time elected out of every Regiment a certain number of Souldiers to meet and consult by the name of Adjutors; which were a Military Common Council, being two Commission Officers, and two private Souldiers out of every Regiment to consult for the Armies good, to draw up their grievances and present them to the General, and he to the Parliament. These *Oliver* and his Assistant *Ireton* encouraged as long as suited their Designs, and then laid them aside.

November the 6th. The *Scotch* Commissioners sent a Letter to the Speaker of the Lower House, that the King might be admitted to a Personal-Treaty, at least, that the Army might not remove him from *Hampton Court*; but some of the Army Officers having informed His Majesty (on design to have him the surer at their dispose) that his Person was in some hazard from the Adjutors and Levellers, he therefore with three of his most trusty Attendants, *Sir John Berkley*, *Mr. Ashburnham*, and *Colonel Legg*, in the dark and tempestuous night of *November the 11th.* escaped from *Hampton-Court*, and after some wandring committed himself to *Colonel Hammond* Governour of the *Isle of Wight*, who conveyed him to *Carrbrook-Castle*, the very Pit, 'tis said, that his enemies had designed for him; for it was rumor'd above a fortnight before in the Army, that the King should be in the *Isle of Wight*: And the very night he departed from *Hampton-Court*, the Centinels were withdrawn from their usual standings, on purpose to facilitate his escape thence.

Whilst His Majesty was at *Hampton-Court*, Propositions (being the same with those at *Newcastle*) were presented to him by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Lauderdale*, *Sir Charles Erskin*, *Sir John Holland*, *Sir John Cook*, *Sir James Harrington*, *Mr. Rich. Brown*, *Mr. Hugh Kenedy*, and *Mr. Robert Berkley*, in the names of the
Parliament

Parliament of England, and in behalf of the Kingdom of Scotland.

From *Carisbrook-Castle* His Majesty wrote a Letter to the Parliament, wherein he professed, he could not either, as a King or Christian, consent to the abolishing of Episcopacy, because he esteemed it to be Apostolical, and at his Coronation was sworn to maintain it; yet he was willing Presbytery should be settled for three years, and that a free debate should be had by such a number of Divines, about the settlement of Church-Government for the future. And was willing also that the Parliament should dispose of the Militia, and should have the choice of his Privy Council by grant of Patent from him during his Reign: withal earnestly soliciting them to pity the languishing condition of the Kingdom, and to come to a Personal Treaty with him. After three days debate, the Parliament sent four Bills unto His Majesty to be signed by him, but so derogating they were from his Royalty, that the Scotch Commissioners declared against them, and the King refused the signing of them. The Parliament thereupon Voted, That no more Addresses should be made to the King.

In the mean while Colonel *Hammond* had dismissed the King's Servants, and used him more severely than formerly, which occasioned Captain *Burleigh* to beat up the Drum for the King's service and freedom in the Isle of *Wight*; but he was soon apprehended and afterward executed.

A. D. 1648. The Parliament Voted that all they who would not submit to the Power (meaning their usurped Authority) should be expelled the University, and that all the College-Rents should be payed to the Visitors by them appointed.

April the 9th. and 10th. The London Boys made an Insurrection, seized the Magazine at *Leaden-hall*, crying out for God and King *Charles*, but were quieted by *Fairfax*. *Poyer*, *Langhorn*, *Powel*, and Sir *John Owen* took up Arms for the King in *Wales*, but Colonel *Langhorn* and *Powel* were defeated by Colonel *Horton*, and Sir *John Owen* by Major general *Mitton*, and *Pembroke-Castle* kept by Colonel *Poyer* was yielded to that Arch-Traytor *Cromwel*. July 13th. *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Lang-*

born afterwards cast Lots for their lives; and the Lot falling upon *Poyer* he was shot to death.

April the 20th. The Duke of *York* disguised in Woman's Apparel, escaped from Saint *James's*, and past into *Holland*. Many were the Petitions that now were presented the Parliament for a Personal Treaty, and for disbanding the Army. But the *Surrey* Petitioners by the command of the Army Officers, and Parliament-men, were assaulted at the Parliament doors, and some of them were kill'd, some wounded, and most of them plundered by the Souldiers. And now the *Kentish* Men, to the number of 10000 took up Arms for the King, and embodied themselves at *Maidstone*, where they made a gallant resistance against General *Fairfax* for the space of six hours; but his Veteran Souldiers at last prevailed, taking many of them, and eight pieces of Ordnance *June the 2d.* the old Lord *Goring*, Earl of *Norwich*, with 500 Men, cross'd into *Essex* and got into *Colchester*, whither the Country People flock'd unto him, also a party from *London*, and the Lord *Capel* and *Loughborough* out of *Hartfordshire*.

Some of the Navy also fall off from the Rulers at *Westminster*, and setting the levelling Admiral *Rainborough* on shore, 17 Ships delivered themselves to the Prince of *Wales*.

The Earl of *Holland* also headed a Royal party at *Kingston* upon *Thames*; But after a short, yet smart fight, his party was disperfed. the Lord *Francis Villers* was slain, and many Prisoners of note were taken *July the 7th.* and shortly after the Earl of *Holland* himself was apprehended.

The Parliament of *Scotland* sent into *England* an Army under Duke *Hamilton* in order to recover the King's Liberty, and to re establish him on his Throne; but *Aug. the 17th.* at *Preston* in *Lancashire*, the *Scotch* Army of near 21000 was totally routed by *Oliver Cromwel*. 'Tis said in this days fight and the pursuit, the *English* took more Prisoners than their own Army amounted unto, and that was about 12000. The Parliament lost here that daring Martialist Colonel *Francis Thornhaigh*. Shortly after the Battel Duke *Hamilton* was taken Prisoner; and *Cromwel*, to improve this success, followed the scattered parties

parties into *Scotland*, where when he was come, there repaired to him the Earls of *Argyle*, *Lowden*, *Leven*, and other of the *Scotch* Covenanting Nobility, who contracted with him for subduing the common Enemy, meaning the Loyal party.

Colchester, that had endured a tedious Siege, and was now brought to such scarcity of Provision, that they had not Horse-flesh enough to serve them one day longer (and on it they had lived almost a fortnight) *Aug.* the 27th. yielded upon Articles; the private Souldiers to depart with life, the Commanders to remain at the General's dispose, and the City to raise 14000 *l.* to save it from Plunder. Prisoners of quality taken here, were the Lords *Goring*, *Capel*, and *Loughborough*, eleven Knights, twelve Colonels, eight Lieutenant-Colonels, nine Majors, thirty Captains, and sixty five Gentlemen. Three of the Knights were presently condemned by a Council of War, two of whom, namely *Sir Charles Lucas*, and *Sir George Lisle*, were shot to death, dying as they had lived, with great courage.

But whilst these things were managed by the Army, the Parliament was busied with Petitions from *London* and other places for a Personal Treaty. The Parliament therefore, contrary to the humors of some of their factious Members, repealed those Votes they had formerly made for no more Addresses to the King, and both Houses Voted a Treaty to be with the King in Honour, Freedom and Safety. And *September* the 18th. the Treaty began at *Newport* in the Isle of *Wight*, where His Majesty condescended so far unto the Parliament's demands, (as, that Presbytery should be settled for three years, the Parliament should dispose of the Militia, and should have the choice of his Privy Councillors and great Officers of State during the term of his life, &c.) that both Houses came to this resolve, That the King's Concessions were a sufficient ground for Peace. But this did exceedingly irritate the factious Members and Commanders of the Army, who now resolved to seize the King into their own hands and dispose, which they did, removing him out of the Isle of *Wight*, and making him Prisoner in *Hurst-Castle*.



November

November the 30th. The Army then fell to purging the Parliament, apprehending forty Members thereof, that were Persons of the most known integrity and highest resolution, denying admission to 150 more; and suffering none to enter the House, save such whom they knew would serve their designs. Which Army-Members revived those Votes of no more Addressees to the King; the Votes for a Treaty with the King, and of the fatistatortinefs of his Concessions, they raised out of the Journal-book. And then proceeded to Vote, That the supreme Authority of the Nation resided in themselves; That to raise Arms against the Peoples Representatives, or the Parliament, was High-treason; That the King himself took Arms against the Parliament, and so was guilty of the bloodshed throughout the Civil War. And therefore this fag end of a Parliament was resolved to have his Majesty brought to his Tryal, in order thereto giving their commands for his bringing up to *London*; and *January the 19th.* he was accordingly brought to Saint *James's*. When the factious Members, whom the Army had licensed to sit, proceeded to constitute a Court for the Tryal of the King, giving it the specious name of the High Court of Justice; which said Court they impowered to convene, hear, judge, and execute *Charles Stuart* King of *England*. These Proceedings the House of Lords detested, so did the Parliament of *Scotland*, the Judges of the Land affirmed it to be contrary to the known Laws and Customs of *England*, for the King to be brought to Tryal; and the Presbyterian Ministers did both publicly and privately dissuade them from this horrid Action, though all in vain: And the more to animate the King's Judges in their illegal proceedings, that Pulpit Jester *Hugh Peters* Preached before them on that Text, *Psalms 149. 8. To bind their Kings in Chains, &c. such honor have all his Saints*; when he assured them, that they were the Saints there meant, often in his Sermon calling them the Saint Judges; and professed, that he had for a certain found upon a strict scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty. Afterwards kneeling in his Pulpit, weeping and lifting up his hands, he earnestly begg'd them in the name of the People of *England*,

England, that they would execute justice upon that Wretch *Charles*, and would not let *Benbadad* escape in safety, &c.

January the 20th. His Majesty was brought before the High Court of Justice in *Westminster-hall*, where he boldly and cheerfully took the Seat prepared for him, and the Charge was read against him with all those reproachful terms of Tyrant, Traytor, and Murtherer, and impleaded in the name of all the People of *England*. But General *Fairfax's* Lady from a Scaffold adjoining, cryed with a loud voice, That not half the People of *England* were guilty of that Crime, but that 'twas by means of that Traytor *Cromwel* that this wickedness was done. The King alledged to the Court that he could not make his defence, unless they first produced their Authority for the Tryal of him their King, which they not being able to do, (except that of the Sword) remanded him to the place of his Captivity.

January the 22^d. The High Court of Justice met again, when the King being brought to the Bar, Solicitor *Cook* required that he might be put upon it, either to give in his positive answer, or else that the charge against him upon his refusal to plead, might be taken for confessed. The substance of which Charge was, That he the said *Charles Stuart* King of *England* had been the Occasion, Author, and Contriver of the Wars, and therein was guilty of all the Treasons, Murthers, Rapines, Burnings, Spoils, Desolations, Damage and Mischiefs to this Nation, acted or committed in the Wars, or occasioned thereby. To the Charge, President *Bradshaw* required the King's answer; but His Majesty firmly persisting in the disowning of their Authority, and offering to give reasons why he could not own their Court, the Court was adjourned to the next day.

January the 23^d. The King was again brought before his fictitious Judges, when he was again press'd to give in his reasons why he could not own their Authority; alledging, that to own this new Court was against the Privileges of the People, and the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom. Whereupon the President commanded the Clerk to record the default, and the Guard to take back the Prisoner, which was accordingly done.

January

January the 27th. His Majesty was again brought to the Bar, where he still refused to own their illegal Court, but said he had some matters conducing to the good of the People, which he desired to have liberty to speak before the Members of both Houses, which the Court would by no means yield unto, but commanded the Clerk to read the Sentence against him, which was, *That whereas the Commons of England in Parliament assembled, have appointed them a High Court of Justice for the trying of Charles Stuart King of England, before whom he had been three times convened, and at the first time a Charge of High Treason, and other crimes and misdemeanors was read in behalf of England, &c. To which Charge the said Charles Stuart refused several times to answer, &c. for all which Treasons and Crimes mentioned in the Charge, this Court doth adjudge the said Charles Stuart as a Tyrant, Traytor, Murtherer, and publick Enemy, to be put to death by severing his Head from his Body.* This Sentence being read, the Members of the Court approved it by holding up their hands. His Majesty offered to speak after the Sentence, which *Bradshaw* would not suffer him to do, but commanded him to be taken away; when in his passing along, the Souldiers reviled him with many irreverent Taunts, blew their stinking Tabacco into his Face, which they knew to be very distastful to him, and one or two more barbarous than the rest, spit in his Face, the good King wiping it off again, and saying, *My Saviour suffered far more than this for me.* And when the rude Souldiers, instructed by their Commanders, cryed out, Justice, Justice, Execution, Execution; this pious King pitied their blindness, saying, *Poor Souls, for a piece of money they would do as much for their Commanders.* Such as pull'd off their Hats or bowed to him, as he was carrying back to his imprisonment, the Souldiers beat with their Fitts and Weapons, and knocked one down dead, but for saying, *God be merciful unto him.*

January the 28th. This right Christian King was guarded from *Whitehall* to *St. James's*, where *Dr. Juxon B. of London* preached before him on these words, *In the day when God shall judge the secrets of all men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel, Rom. 2. 16.*

January

January the 29th. The Lady Elizabeth and Duke of Gloucester being admitted to take their last farewell of their condemned Father; His Majesty after he had given his Blessing to the Princess Elizabeth, bad her tell her Brother James, whenever she should see him, that 'twas his Father's last desire, That he should no more look upon Charles as his eldest Brother only, but be obedient to him as his Sovereign, and that they should love one the other, and forgive their Father's Enemies. He also bad her to read Bishop Andrews's Sermons, Hooker's Ecclesiastical Policy, and Bishop Laud against Fisher, which would ground her against Popery; wished her not to grieve for him, for he should die a glorious death, it being for the Laws and Liberties of the Land, and for maintaining the Protestant Religion. Bad her tell her Mother, That his thoughts had never strayed from her, and that his love should be the same unto the last. Then gave her his Blessing, bidding her to send his Blessing to the rest of her Brothers and Sisters, and commendations to all his Friends. To the Duke of Gloucester he said, He heard the Army intended to make him King, but that he told him he must not accept, so long as his two elder Brothers were living, commanded him to fear the Lord, and he would provide for him.

Tuesday January the 30th. in the morning the Bishop of London read Divine Service in His Majesties presence, when the 27th. Chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel, the History of our Saviour's Crucifixion fell out to be the second Lesson. After Morning Prayer, the King received the Sacrament, and performed private Devotions in preparation to his passion; which being ended, about ten of the Clock this most Christian King was brought from St. James's to Whitehall by a Regiment of Foot, and a private Guard of Partizans, the Bishop on one hand of him, and Colonel Thomlinson (who had the charge of him) on the other, both bear-headed. His Majesty walked very fast, and bad them go faster: thus saying, That he now went before them to strive for an heavenly Crown with less solicitude, than he had often encouraged his Soldiers to fight for an earthly Diadem. Being come into the Cabinet-Chamber in Whitehall, where he used to lodg, he there passed the time for near two hours in his Devotion,

tion, about twelve he eat a bit of Bread, and drank a glass of Claret; and towards One, Colonel Hacker with other Officers and Souldiers brought him through the Banqueting-house, and through a Window of that upon a Scaffold which was hung with Black. Divers Companies of Foot, and Troops of Horse were placed on each side of the Street, which hindred the approach of the very numerous Spectators; therefore the King directed his Speech chiefly to Colonel Thomlinson.

I shall be very little heard of any body here, I shall therefore speak a word unto you here.

Indeed I could hold my peace very well, if I did not think that holding my peace would make some think that I did submit to the guilt, as well as to the punishment; but I think it is my duty, to God first, and to my Country, for to clear my self both as an honest Man, a good King, and a good Christian.

I shall begin first with my Innocency. In troth, I think it not very needful for me to insist long upon this, for all the World knows that I never did begin a War first with the two Houses of Parliament, and I call God to witness, to whom I must shortly make an account, that I never did intend for to incroach upon their Privileges, they began upon me; it is the Militia they began upon, they confess'd that the Militia was mine, but they thought it fit for to have it from me. And to be short, if any body will look to the dates of Commissions, of their Commissions and mine, and likewise to the Declarations, they will see clearly that they began these unhappy Troubles, not I. So that as to the guilt of these enormous Crimes that are laid against me, I hope in God, that God will clear me of it. I will not, (I am in Charity) God forbid, that I should lay it on the two Houses of Parliament, there is no necessity of either, I hope they are free of this guilt. For I do believe that ill Instruments between them and me have been the chief cause of all this blood shed. So that by way of speaking, as I find my self clear of this, I hope, and pray God that they may too. Yet for all this, God forbid that I should be so ill a Christian as not to say that God's Judgments are just upon me; many times he doth pay Justice upon an unjust

just Sentence, that is ordinary. I will only say this, ^{Upon the} that an unjust Sentence that I suffered for to take effect ^{Earl of} is punished now by an unjust Sentence upon me. That ^{Strafford.} is — So far I have said, to shew you that I am an innocent Man.

Now for to shew you that I am a good Christian, I hope there is a good Man (pointing to the Bishop) that will bear me witness that I have forgiven all the World, and even those in particular that have been the chief causes of my death; who they are, God knows, I do not desire to know, I pray God forgive them. But this is not all, My Charity must go further, I wish that they may repent, for they have indeed committed a great sin in that particular: I pray God with Saint Stephen, that this be not laid to their Charge. Nay, not only so, but that they may take the right way to the peace of the Kingdom; for my Charity commands me not only to forgive particular Men, but my Charity commands me to endeavour to the last gasp, the peace of the Kingdom. So, Sirs, I do wish with all my Soul, (and I do hope there is some here will carry it further (turning to some Gentlemen that wrote) that they may endeavour the peace of the Kingdom.

Now, Sirs, I must shew you both how you are out of the way, and will put you in a way.

First, You are out of the way. For certainly all the way you have ever had yet, as I could find by any thing, is in the way of Conquest. Certainly this is an ill way; For Conquest, Sirs, in my Opinion, is never just, except there be a good just Cause, either for master of wrong, or just Title; and then if you go beyond it, the first quarrel that you have to it, that makes it unjust at the end, that was just at first. But if it be only matter of Conquest, then it is a great Robbery, as a Pirate said to Alexander, that he was the great Robber, he was but a petty Robber. And so, Sirs, I do think the way that you are in is much out of the way.

Now, Sirs, for to put you in the way, believe it, you will never do right, nor God will never prosper you, until you give God his due, the King his due, (that is, my
Suc-

Successors) and the People their due; I am as much for them as any of you.

You must give God his due, by regulating rightly his Church (according to his Scripture) which is now out of order. For to set you in a way particularly, now I cannot, but only this, a National Synod, freely called, freely debating among themselves, must settle this, when that every Opinion is freely and clearly heard.

For the King indeed I will not, — (then turning to a Gentleman that touched the Axe, he said, hurt not the Axe, that may hurt me.) For the King, the Laws of the Land will clearly instruct you for that, therefore because it concerns my own particular, I only give you a touch of it.

For the People, And truly I desire their Liberty and Freedom as much as any body whomsoever; but I must tell you, that their Liberty and Freedom consists in having of Government, those Laws by which their Life and their Goods may be most their own. It is not for having share in Government, Sirs, that is nothing pertaining to them, a Subject and a Sovereign are clear different things. And therefore until they do that, I mean, that you do put the People in that Liberty as I say, certainly they will never enjoy themselves. Sirs, It was for this that now I am come here, if I would have given way to an Arbitrary way, for to have all Laws changed according to the power of the Sword, I needed not to have come here; and therefore I tell you (and I pray God it be not laid to your charge) that I am the Martyr of the People.

In troth, Sirs, I shall not hold you much longer, for I will only say this to you, That in truth I could have desired some little time longer, because that I would have put this that I have said in a little more order, and a little better digested than I have done, and therefore I hope you will excuse me.

I have delivered my Conscience, I pray God that you do take those Courses that are best for the good of the Kingdom and your own Salvation.

Then the Bishop said,

Though

Though it be very well known what your Majesty's Affections are to the Protestant Religion, yet it may be expected that you should say somewhat for the World's satisfaction in that particular.

Whereupon the King replied,

I thank you very heartily, my Lord, for that I had almost forgotten it.

In troth, Sirs, my Conscience in Religion, I think, is very well known to all the World, and therefore I declare before you all, That I die a Christian, according to the Profession of the Church of England, as I found it left me by my Father; and this honest Man (pointing to the Bishop) I think will witness it.

Then turning to the Officers, he said;

Sirs, Excuse me this same. I have a good Cause, and I have a gracious God. I will say no more.

Then to Colonel Hacker, he said;

Take care that they do not put me to pain. And, Sir, this, and it please you —

But a Gentleman coming near the Axe, the King said,

Take heed of the Axe, pray take heed of the Axe.

And to the Executioner, he said,

I shall say but very short prayers, and when I thrust out my hands. —

Then he called to the Bishop for his Cap, and having put it on, asked the Executioner,

Does my Hair trouble you?

Who desired him to put it all under his Cap, which as he was doing by the help of the Bishop and the Executioner; he turned to the Bishop, and said,

I have a good Cause, and a gracious God on my side.

The Bishop said,

There is but one Stage more, (alluding to Posts and Stages in a Race) which though turbulent and troublesome, yet is a very short one. You may consider it will soon carry you a very great way; it will carry you from Earth to Heaven, and there you shall find,

to your great joy, the Prize you hasten to, a Crown of Glory.

The King adjoins,

I go from a corruptible to an incorruptible Crown, where no disturbance can be, no disturbance in the world.

Bishop. You are exchanged from a temporal to an eternal Crown A good Exchange.

Then the King asked the Executioner,

Is my Hair well?

And taking off his Cloak and George, he delivered his George to the Bishop, saying, *Remember, ('twas said) so send it to the Prince.*

Then putting off his Doublet, and being in his Waistcoat, he put on his Cloak again, and looking upon the Block, said to the Executioner,

You must set it fast.

Execut. It is fast, Sir.

King. *It might have been a little higher.*

Execut. It can be no higher, Sir.

King. *When I put out my hands this way, then——*

Then having said a few words to himself, as he stood, with hands and eyes lift up, immediately stooping down, he laid his Neck upon the Block, and the Executioner again putting his Hair under his Cap, His Majesty thinking he had been going to strike, bad him

Stay for the Sign.

Execut. Yes, I will, and it please your Majesty.

After a very short pause, His Majesty stretching forth his Hands, the Vizarded Executioner at one Blow severed his Royal Head from his Body. Whose Blood was taken up by several Persons for different ends, by some as Trophies of their Villainy, by others as Relicks of a Martyr. His Corps embalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *Windfor* by some of his Servants. And *Febr.* the 9th. 1648. was there interred in the Chappel-Royal, by the Duke of *Richmond*, Marquess of *Hartford*, Earls of *Southampton* and *Lindsey*, and the B. of *London*.

A Prince he was very temperate, chaste, humble, affectionate to his People, eloquent, notwithstanding some

some small hesitation in his utterance; exceeding in fortitude and patience; most devout in, and constant to his Religion. His Wife was *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of *Henry* the 4th. King of *France*, by whom he had Issue *Charles-James* born at *Greenwich*, May 13th. 1628. but died near as soon as born. *Charles* afterwards King of *England*, born at *St. James's*, May 29. 1630. *James* Duke of *York* and afterwards King, born also at *St. James's*, Octob. 14. 1633. *Henry* Duke of *Gloster* born in the same Place, July 8. 1639. *Mary* born November 4. 1631. Married to *William* Count of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom she had the present Prince of *Orange*, now King of *England* in right of his Wife, *Mary* eldest Daughter to *K. James II.* *Elizabeth* born January 28. 1635. *Anne* born March 17. 1637. died before her Father. *Katharine*, who died almost as soon as born. *Henrietta* born at *Excester*, June 16. 1644. Married to the Duke of *Anjou* and *Orleans*, only Brother to *Lewis* the 14th. King of *France*. In his Troubles he composed an excellent Book, intituled *ΕΙΣΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΚΗ*; he had begun the repairing of *Saint Paul's* at *London*; he built that famous Ship called the *Royal Sovereign*, whose burden was 1636 Tuns, her length 127 foot, her breadth within the Planks 46 foot, her depth from her breadth 19 Foot, carrying 100 Pieces of Ordnance wanting four; her Lanthorn so large that ten Men might stand in it; her building cost eighty thousand pounds.

In the last year of King *James* the First, and first of King *Charles* the First, (viz. 1625.) the Plague begun in *White-Chappel* in *London*, in the same house, on the same day of the month, with the same number that died 22 years before, when Queen *Elizabeth* departed this Life. Of this Plague there died in all within the Bills of Mortality 41313. besides of other Diseases 8848.

A. D. 1632. and Feb. the 11th. hapned a great Fire on *London-bridge*.

A. D. 1635. *Thomas Parre* died being aged 152 years, and was buried in the Abby Church at *Westminster*.

The Names of the Regicides who sat when Judgment was given for murdering the King, were Serjeant *John Bradshaw* President of the Court, *Oliver Cromwel*, *Henry Ireton*, *Thomas Lord Grey of Groby*, *John Danvers*, *Hardress Waller*, *Thomas Maleverer*, *John Bourchier*, *William Counstable*, *Michael Levesey*, *Greg. Norton*, Kts. *John Lisle*, *William Say*, *William Hechingham*, *John Blakestone*, *Gilbert Millington*, *Cornelius Holland*, *John Carew*, *Miles Corbet*, *Francois Allen*, *Peregrin Pelham*, *Humphrey Edwards*, *Gregory Clement*, *Thomas Wogan*, *Thomas Scot*, *William Camley*, *Anthony Stapely*, *Nicholas Love*, *Augustine Garland*, *John Dixwell*, *Simon Mayne*, *Daniel Blagrove*, Esquires: *Valentine Walton*, *Thomas Harrison*, *Edward Woaley*, *Thomas Pride*, *Isaac Ewer*, *Henry Marten*, *William Purefoy*, *John Berkstead*, *Edmund Ludlow*, *John Hutchinson*, *Robert Tichburn*, *Owen Roe*, *Robert Lilburn*, *Adrian Scrope*, *Richard Dean*, *John Okey*, *John Hewson*, *William Goffe*, *John Jones*, *John Moor*, *John Alured*, *Henry Smith*, *Edmund Harvey*, *John Vane*, *John Downes*, *Thomas Horton*, *Thomas Hammond*, *George Fleetwood*, *James Temple*, *Thomas Wait*, Colonels: *Isaac Pennington*, and *Thomas Andrews*, Aldermen of London: *Vincent Potter*, and *Peter Temple*. Officers belonging to the High Court of Justice. were *Dr. Dorislaus*, *Ask*, *William Steel* (who excused himself by Sicknes) *John Cook* Solicitor, *Dendy* Mace-bearer, *Broughton* and *Phelps* Clerks, *Isaac King* Cryer, *Woolfred*, *Pain*, *Radley*, *Powel*, *Hull*, Messengers and Door-keepers: Forty of these Men of Blood signed the Warrant for the King's Execution, Murther indeed, which was directed to Colonel *Francis Hacker*, Colonel *Hunks*, and Lieutenant Colonel *Phayre*, to see it done. *But who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's Anointed and be guiltless?* Sam. 26. 9. *My son, saith the Wiseman, Fear thou the Lord and the King, and Meddle not with them that are given to change, for their calamity shall rise suddenly.*

CHARLES

CHARLES II.

January the 30th. Charles II. was then in *Holland* when his Father King *Charles I.* was murdered; and that tail of a Parliament sitting at *Westminster* were resolved instead of admitting him the lawful Heir unto the Government of *England*, to assume it to themselves. To which end, they first set forth a Proclamation, That no Person whatsoever should presume to proclaim or any way to promote *Charles Stuart* Son of *Charles Stuart*, late King of *England*, or any other Person, to be King or chief Magistrate of these Kingdoms, but he that should attempt any such thing should be adjudged a Traytor. After this they Voted the House of Lords to be useless and dangerous, and Kingly Government to be unnecessary and burthenfome, and therefore they abolished both. Howbeit, the Marquess of *Ormond* caused His Majesty to be publickly proclaimed King in *Ireland*, and the *Scotch* Parliament did the like in *Scotland*. But the Members at *Westminster* having a Victorious Army on their side, proceeded to establish their Projects, caused all publick Writings to be issued out in the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament; ordering a new great Seal to be made with the Cross and Harp on one side, and this Inscription, *The great Seal of England*; on the other side, the Picture of the House of Commons, with this Inscription, *In the first year of freedom by God's blessing restored 1648*. And afterward they appointed that all Moneys to be coyned, should be stamped with the Cross and Harp on one side, and the Cross on the other, with this Motto, *The Commonwealth of England, God with us*. And instead of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, they imposed an Engagement upon the People, To be true and Faithful to the Commonwealth, as it was then established without King or House of Lords. A Council of State they constituted by

the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, consisting of forty Persons, who were to have the executive part of the Government. Thus was *England's* ancient Government soon changed by about 50 Persons who stiled themselves a Parliament, and the Representative body of *England*. The Maxim upon which they grounded these their Alterations, and all other their illegal Proceedings, was this, That all Power and Authority is originally in the People; and that they were the Peoples Representative. When this *Junto* had made such a model of Government, they erected another High Court of Injustice for the Tryal of Duke *Hamilton*, as Earl of *Cambridge*, of the Earls of *Holland* and *Norwich*, the Lord *Capel*, and Sir *John Owen*, all which were condemned to die for engaging in their Sovereign's Cause; but the Earl of *Norwich* and Sir *John Owen* were reprieved, the other three were beheaded in the *Palace-yard* at *Westminster*, March the 9th. The ever Loyal Lord *Capel* in his Speech on the Scaffold declared, that he died against the Justice of the known Laws of the Land, and for no other cause than his asserting the Fifth Commandment; prayed heartily for the King, for his Restoration, long Life and Prosperity; shutting up his Speech with a profession of his cheerfulness in forgiving his Enemies. Other good Subjects they put to death in other Places of the Nation, Lieutenant Colonel *Morris*, Mr. *Beaumont* a Minister, Major *Monday* and Cornet *Blackburn*. And many were the loyal Persons that were now proscribed, and had their Estates confiscated, as the Marquess of *Newcastle*, Earl of *Bristol*, the Lords *Cottington*, *Widdrington*, *Culpepper*, *Byron*, Sir *Edward Hyde*, Sir *Philip Musgrave*, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, Sir *Richard Greenville*, with others. And all that had been in actual Arms for the King, or other service, were forced to compound for their Estates if they had any, to the great impoverishing of the Royal Party.

A. D. 1649. and *April* the 7th. The Members at *Westminster*, for the better supply of their Army, and taking away of free-quarter, passed an Act for the levying of 90000 *l.* a month upon *England* for six months. Then took into consideration the sale of Dean and Chapters Lands.

May

May the 15th. Divers Troops of the Army for mutinying were surpris'd by *Fairfax*, at *Burford*, where some few of the Ring-leaders were shot to death, and the rest disbanded. There were of that Party a People called Levellers, who in those times of distraction would have all things in the Commonwealth ordered according to their wild humours; and yet all their cry was for the Liberties of free born English-men.

About this time Dr. *Dorilaus*, whom the disloyal Members had sent over as their Agent into *Holland*, was slain there by Colonel *Whitford* a Scotch-man; and not long after one *Ascham* another of their Agents sent into *Spain*, was there slain by one *Sparks*.

May the 30th. In the City of *London*, *England* was proclaimed a Free State. And June the 13th. the House ordered that no ceremony should be used to the King's Children; the Duke of *Gloucester* and Lady *Elizabeth* then in the *Funto's* custody.

In *Ireland* the King's Lieutenant the Marquess of *Ormond*, in order to promote the King's Cause there, concluded a Peace with the *Irish*, and June the 22^d. he besieged the City of *Dublin*; but August the second Colonel *Michael Jones* with his whole strength, being between 8 and 9000, sallied out upon the Besiegers who were 19000 Horse and Foot, and routed them totally, slew of them about 3000, took Prisoners 2517, took all the Marquess's train of Artillery and Ammunition, and a very rich booty in the Camp. August the 16th. *Oliver Cromwel* landed with his Forces at *Dublin*, and after a short stay there, marched with great expedition against *Tredagh*, or *Droghda*, where Sir *Arthur Ashton* was Governor; the Defendants of that Town did bravely behave themselves, howbeit *Oliver* gained it by storm, giving strict order to his Soldiers, that they should afford quarter neither to Man, Woman, or Child, but should kill all. He vowed to one of his Commanders, That he would sacrifice their Bodies to the Souls of the English-men they had formerly murdered. Next *Oliver* besieged *Wexford*, which through the treachery of one *Serafford*, was yielded: And shortly after this, many engarrisoned Places were reduced by *Oliver's* Forces. The Plantation of *Virginia*, that had refused subjection to the new Republick of

England, was forced to a conformity by Sir George Ayscough's Fleet.

October the 23^d. Mr. John Lilbourn, the Leader of the Levelling Party, one that had Wit enough, but of a thwarting, turbulent spirit, was tryed at Guildhall in London, for writing against the Members at Westminster and their Council of State; but he so well pleaded his Case, and had so lucky a Jury, that he was quit in despite of his Judges.

Now, or near this time sprung up a beastly Generation, called Ranters, who gloried in and practised all manner of Lasciviousness.

About this time Prince *Rupert*, the King's Admiral was distressed and put to his shifts by the *Junio's* Fleet, losing most of his Ships, with his Brother Prince *Maurice*, who was then cast away.

A. D. 1650. In the beginning of this year, the truly Loyal and Magnanimous Marquess of *Montrose* was defeated in *Scotland* by Major General *Strauchorn*; the Marquess himself by quitting his Horse, and shifting himself into an ordinary Highlanders habit, made a shift to escape for the present; his Standard was taken, in which was portrayed the Head of King *Charles I.* lying a bleeding, and severed from the Body, with this Motto, *Judge, and revenge my cause, O Lord.* The Marquess after some days wandering about in by-places, came to the Laird of *Aston's* House, a Person whom the Marquess had done several kindnesses for; but this false *Scot*, whether for fear or lucre, betrayed this distressed Peer into the hands of his Enemy *David Lesley*, who sent him to the City of *Edinburgh*, where the common Hangman met him at the Towns end, and first pulled off his Hat, then forced him into a Cart, which had a high Chair placed in it, in which the Marquess was seated, that thereby he might be the more obnoxious to the scorns of the vulgar. But his noble Soul was not at all dismayed, for God, he said, did all the while most comfortably manifest his presence to him, and furnish'd him with courage to overlook the reproaches of Men, and to behold him for whose cause he suffered.

After the sentence of Parliament was passed for the beheading him of his life, he expressed to them how much he

was

was beholden to them for the honour they had conferred on him, *For, said he, I account it greater honour to have my Head stand on the Prison gate for my loyalty to my King, than to have my Picture placed in his Bedchamber; and I wish I had flesh enough, not only to be set up in four Cities; but to have a piece of it sent to every City in Christendom, for a testimony of my loyalty to my King and Country.*

May the 31st. He was brought to the place of his Execution, where being mounted on a Scaffold, he told the People, That God doth sometimes suffer a just Man to perish in his righteousness, and a wicked Man to prosper in his wickedness; prayed God to forgive his Enemies, for he did; declared, that what he had done in that Kingdom, was in obedience to the most just Commands of his Sovereign. That he esteemed the late King lived a Saint, and died a Martyr, praying God he might so end as he had done. That he believed never People could be more happy, than they might in his present Majesty. Gave God thanks that he went to Heavens Throne with joy, though Death looked upon him in its most ugly shape. Then desired their Charity and Prayers, concluding thus: I leave my Soul to God, my Service to my Prince, my good-will to my Friends, and my name and charity to you all. Then having prayed a while, he received from the Executioner a Cord, whereat hung a Declaration of his Fact, to hang about his Neck, which accordingly he hung there, saying, that he thought himself not more honoured by the Garter, than by that Cord and Paper: adding, That if they had any more dishonour to put upon him, he was ready to accept it. And then with a chearful countenance he submitted himself to the Execution of the Sentence, to be hang'd on a Gallows thirty foot high, for the space of three hours. Which being done, he was taken down, and had his head cut off, which was fixed on *Edinburgh Talbooth*; his Quarters were sent to be set up in several places, and the rest of his mortal parts buried under the Gallows.

This may serve for a tast of the Rebellious and diabolical spirit of that malicious Consistory. When this noble Lord first heard of the murder of King *Charles* the

the First, 'tis said, that with the point of his Sword he wrote,

*Great, Good, and Just! could I but rate
My griefs, and thy too rigid fate;
I'd weep the World to such a strain,
That it should Deluge once again.
But thy loud-tongu'd Blood demands supplies,
More from Briareus's hands, than Argus's eyes.
I'll therefore sing thy obsequies with Trumpet sounds,
And write thy Epitaph with Blood and Wounds.*

Shortly after the death of this Peer, an Agreement was concluded betwixt the King and the Scots at Breda, from whence the King went to the Hague, and took Shipping for Scotland; and at the Spey in the North of that Country, he safely arrived; hereupon the Members at Westminster fearing lest the Scots should invade them, resolved to invade Scotland, and to make that the seat of War: in order to which, they sent for their Idol Cromwel out of Ireland, whom at his coming to London they made their Captain General, for Thomas Lord Fairfax laid down his Commission, as not willing to engage against his Presbyterian Brethren the Scots.

June the 28th. This new Captain General Oliver, advanced with his Army towards Scotland. August the 10th. King Charles the First's Statue in the Royal Exchange, by order of the Westminster Members, was defaced, (the head being broken off) and this Inscription set over, *Exit Tyrannus Regum ultimus, Anno libertatis Angliæ restitute primo, Anno 1648.* January the 30th. And about the same time were the King's Arms ordered to be erased in all publick places; and in lieu of them the States Arms (being St. George's Cross and the Harp) were set up in Courts of Judicature.

Aug. the 22d. was Colonel Eusebius Andrews beheaded on Tower-hill for receiving a Commission from His Majesty. In Scotland the English Army under Oliver having made themselves Masters of some Garrisons, on September the first marched to Dunbar, whither the Scotch Army followed them, and pent them up on a neck of Land not a mile and a half from Sea to Sea; great were the streights

streights of the *English* Army at this time ; many of the Souldiers being sick and disabled, and the whole Army shut up as it were in a pound ; but these extremities instead of disheartning them, set the greater edge to their courages, and resolved they were on *September* the third 1650. either to force their way through their Enemies, or nobly to die in the attempt ; to which end a Party was sent to gain *Coopers Perb-pais* from the *Scots* ; which being effected, the whole *English* Army charged, and after about an hours hot engagement the *Scotch* Horse were routed, and there-upon the Foot threw down their Arms, and made the best use they could of their Legs. In the *Scots* Army was this day near 16000 Foot, and 6000 Horse, whereof 4000 were slain, and near 10000 taken Prisoners. The *English* Army were not above 7500 Foot and 3500 Horse, besides disabled Men. There was taken from the *Scots* in this fight 27 Field-pieces, 10000 Arms, many Prisoners of note, and near 200 Horse and Foot Colours, which were afterwards hung up as Trophies in *Westminster-hall*.

September 8. The vertuous Princess *Elizabeth* died in her Confinement at *Carisbrook* Castle in the Isle of *Wight*. And in *August* following, the Prince of *Orange* died at the *Hague* in *Holland* ; and some time after this, the mock Parliament, to free *England* of the Royal Blood, sent the Duke of *Glocester* to *Heidelberg*, ordering him an allowance of 1500 *l. per Annum*.

Octob. 8. Some Cavaliers took Arms in *Norfolk*, for which about twenty of them were Executed.

Decemb. 24. The strong Castle of *Edinburgh* was yielded into the *English* hands, though not without suspicion of some treachery.

January 1. To begin the New-year, the *Scots* Crowned His Majesty at *Scoon* in *Scotland*, after he had conceded to some Kirk-conditions. A little before this time there were three different parties in *Scotland* : *David Lesly* and his Army were for King and Kirk, the Marquess of *Montross* and his followers were for the King without the Kirk ; and Colonel *Kerre* and *Straughan* were for the Kirk without the King. Colonel *Kerre's* party was routed and himself taken Prisoner by Colonel *Lambert* ; and *Straughan* and *Swinton* deserted the Kirk, complying with

with the *English*, for which the Kirk excommunicated them.

Mar. 4. Sir Henry Hide was Beheaded before the *Royal Exchange*, because being the King's Leager at *Constantinople*, he had opposed *Bendish* who was sent thither by the States of *England*.

The Quakers about this time first appeared, one *George Fox* (called by them the Elder, there being another of the same Name of a later Date amongst them) was the original Rife of them. Their beginning certainly was very prodigious, viz. being first taken with Swellings in their Bodies as if ready to burst, with Shakings and Tremblings, (thence called Quakers.) and many times strange ridiculous Crotchets in their Brains. And what is their Religion? Immorality. No civil respect amongst Men; would this were the worst. But there's a sort of Men too much amongst us from *Rome*-ward that are of that *French* King's mind, Divide and Rule. When *Spanish* Invasion, Powder Treason, &c. will not do their work to ruin us, Division they suppose will do it at the last. Therefore be at Unity amongst your selves, is no unfit Caveat for Protestants always to observe.

A D. 1651. and Mar. 29, was Captain *Brown Bushel*, an expert Sea-man, Beheaded under the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*. for taking part with his Sovereign.

In *Ireland* the Deputy thereof, *Ireton*, was very successful against the Marquess of *Ormond*, the Lord *Inchiquin*, Marquess *Clancard*, Earl of *Castlehaven*, and other the King's Friends, taking many Garrisons from them; the like did *Oliver* in *Scotland* from the King's Friend, there.

Howbeit, His Majesty hoping that now at length *England* might be favourable to his just Cause, he advances into *England* by the way of *Carlisle*, with about 16000 Men, bending his Course by a swift march for the West of *England*; though it was hoped by his Friends he would have directed his Course for *London*. But Aug. 23, the King with his Army entred the City of *Worcester*, and *Cromwel* with all hast marched after him, by the way joyning with *Fleetwood*, *Desborough*, the Lord *Grey* of *Groby*, *Lambert*, *Harrison*, and the Militia Forces of several Counties; so that his Army when he was come to *Worcester*,

cester, could not amount to fewer than 80000 Men. In *Lancashire* the Earl of *Derby* had raised for the King near 1500 Horse and Foot, against whom Colonel *Libbourn* marched, and routed them, taking many Persons of Quality; the Earl of *Derby* himself with much ado, escaped to the King at *Worcester*, where on that twice Fatal, but once Lucky day, *Septemb. 3.* His Majesty being surrounded by his Enemies, resolved to fall upon them with his whole Force; which accordingly he did, and at the first made the Disloyal Party retire somewhat disorderly, the King himself performing the part of a Valiant Souldier at the head of his Horse. But at length his Army being overpowered by the numerous fresh supplies of his Enemies, His Majesty's side was put to the worst, his Horse flying a-main towards the North, and his Foot into *Worcester*, whither they were followed at the heels by their Victors, who entred the City with them, which they plundered, killing and taking most of the *Scots* Prisoners; those Horse that fled were pursued, and great part of them taken, and the poor stragling *Scots* were either made Prisoners, or killed by the Country People. The number of the King's Party slain, were judged to be about 3000, and of Prisoners taken in the whole near 10000, amongst whom were Duke *Hamilton*, the Earls of *Shrewsbury*, *Derby*, *Cleveland*, *Lauderdale*, *Roxbo*, *Carnwath* and *Kelly*, the Lord *Synclaire*, Sir *John Packington*, Sir *Charles Cunningham*, Sir *Ralph Clare*, Major General *Piscotty*, Major General *Mountgomery*, Colonel *Graves*, Mr. *Fanshawe* the King's Secretary, the Adjutant General, Marshal-General, General of the Ordnance, together with 5 Colonels of Horse, 13 of Foot, 17 Lieutenant Colonels, 19 Majors, 109 Captains; there was also taken 158 Colours, the King's Standard, Coach and Horses, Collar of SS's, and Star-Cloak, with other things of great value; His Majesty through the good Providence of God escaped the hands of his Enemies, wandring about *England* in disguise for six Weeks; at length being transported from a Creek near *Shorham* in *Sussex* to *Freccam*, near *Havre de Grace* in *France*, although his Foes made the strictest search for him possible, withal menacing those that should conceal him, and promising high rewards to those that should discover him.

A little before this Fight at *Worcester*, divers Persons, many of them Presbyterian Ministers, were seized on for holding correspondence with *Charles Stuart*, (none might, as they loved their Lives and Estates, call him King,) and on *Aug. 22.* were two of them, namely, Mr. *Christopher Love* Minister, and Mr. *Gibbons* beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

The common Prisoners, *Scots* and *English*, taken at *Worcester*, were sent up to *London*; and that they might no further trouble the States of *England*, they were transported into Foreign Plantations.

Oct. 15. The Earl of *Derby* was Beheaded, and Sir *Timothy Fetherstonhaugh* died the same death also, for the same Crime, viz. for honoring the King. In short time after the Fight of *Worcester*, the mock Parliament had the welcom News of reducing the Isle of *Man*, the *Barbadoes*, the Isle of *Jersey*, and *Cornet* Cattle in *Guernsey*; but a little to allay their transport, they had the unwelcom News of the death of their Admiral *Popham*, and *Ireton* their Deputy of *Ireland*; this last died of the Plague under the Walls of *Limerick*, but was buried in great State in *Westminster-Abby*.

All was now in a calm at home, and *Scotland* and *Ireland* both almost subjected to the *English* States; they therefore in this leisure time judge it seasonable to vindicate themselves on the *United Netherlands*, for the Affronts done to their Ambassadors *Oliver St. John*, and *Walter Strickland* in *Holland*, and their incroaching on the *English* Merchants Trade, and slighting the *English* States, who profered strict amity and alliance with them.

Hereupon they prohibited the importing any Foreign Commodities, except upon *English* bottoms, or such as were of the Country whence the Goods came, beginning withal to stand high upon the claim of Dues, and reparations for the prejudice done the *English* in their Trading; and when no satisfaction would be given, but the *Dutch* grew rather more Lordly, calling into question the *English* Sovereignty in the narrow Seas, and refusing to give the *English* the honour of the *FLAG*, the States of *England* resolved to beat them into better manners. And in the Year of our Lord 1652, on *May 19.* was the first

Sea-

Sea-fight between the States of *England* and the *Netherlands*, the Fight continued about four hours, till the night parted them, without much cause of boasting on either part; that which was, the *English* had a right to. But shortly after this, Admiral *Blake* took twelve *Dutch* Men of War.

Aug. 16. Sir *George Ayscough* with a Squadron of seven Ships, charged through and through the *Dutch* Fleet, consisting of sixty Men of War, in which Encounter Captain *Pack* was slain.

Septemb. 5. As the *French* Fleet (who took part with the *Dutch*) were going to the relief of *Dunkirk*, most of them were taken by General *Blake*; and about the conclusion of the same Month, the *Dutch* were bang'd to purpose by *Blake*, at a place called the *Kentish Knock*, and were pursued by the *English* into their very Harbor. But in the beginning of Winter, *Blake* was worsted by the *Dutch* in the *Downs*, losing the *Garland*, *Bonaventure*, and two Merchant Men. Upon the 18, 19, and 20th days of *February*, the two Fleets fought again, when the *Dutch* were forced to fly, the *English* taking fifty two of their Merchant-men they had in Convoy, and nine Men of War.

A. D. 1653. and April 20. *Oliver Cromwel* took upon him to put a period to the sitting of those long winded Members at *Westminster*, objecting to them when he came to displace them, That they delayed, if not utterly neglected the redressing of publick Grievances; that they designed their own interest, and perpetuating themselves; therefore they were to sit there no longer. Instead of these Members turned out of doors, *Oliver* and his Officers constituted a Council of State to rule the Commonwealth, though they resolved to rule the Council of State.

June 2. The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again in Fight, when at the very first shot made by the *Dutch*, General *Richard Dean* was slain. *June 3.* the Fleets joyned again, and the dispute was very hot and bloody, till at length the *Dutch* tacked about, and made hatt to their own Coasts. Of the *Dutch* were taken Prisoners 6 Captains, 1350 others, 17 Men of War were taken, and 2 Hoys, 6 of their best Ships were sunk, and two blown up.

up. Of the *English* were slain besides Admiral *Deane* one Captain, and a hundred and twenty others, but not one Ship lost or disabled.

Cromwell this while, with some of the leading Officers of the Army, had made choice of certain Persons, not above 150 for the three Nations, who were to have the Legislative power, and to be stiled a Parliament. These Parliament Gentlemen and Souldiers of the new fashioned Election, met *July* 4. at *Westminster*, where they chose Mr. *Rouse* for their Speaker; but not agreeing amongst themselves (for about sixty of them contested hard for the taking away of Tythes from the Ministers as Antichristian,) they fairly re-delivered their power into *Oliver's* hands, *December* the 12th. after they had enacted a Law, That Justices of the Peace and not Ministers, should joyn Persons together in sacred Wedlock.

But while this cunning thing called a Parliament, was doing little, or little to the purpose, the active *Dutch* were again put forth to Sea with about 120 Men of War, and before the *Texel* were encountered by the *English*, *July* the 29th, the Fight was vigorously maintained on both parts, till the *Dutch* Admiral *Van Trump*, fighting in the midst of the *English* Fleet, was with a Musket-shot shot into the left Pap, and slain out-right, whereby the rest of their Fleet was so discouraged, that they made to the *Texel* as speedily as they could. The *Dutch* in this Fight lost thirty Men of War, and about 1200 of their Men were taken. The *English* had slain on their part, *Graves*, *Owen*, *Chapman*, *Newman*, *Taylor*, *Crisp*, *Cox* and *Peacock*, Captains, and 400 common Seamen. The Ship named the *Oak* was fired, and two or three disabled. For this eminent piece of Service, the little Parliament ordered that Chains of Gold should be presented to the Admirals *Blake*, and Colon. *George Monk*, Vice Admiral *Pen*, and Rear Admiral *Lawson*; and that other Chains likewise should be presented to divers Flag Captains, and Medals of Silver to the Officers of the Fleet.

But to return to *Oliver*, who after his patcht *Junto* had dissolved themselves, called a Council of Officers, with some others of his Creatures, to consult about the settlement of a Government, and these at length, after great pretences of seeking God's mind herein, concluded to
have

have a single Person again to be the Head of the Commonwealth of *England, Scotland and Ireland*, and the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging, and *Oliver Cromwel* must be the Man, who though a while seeming unwilling to undertake so great a charge, yet at length yielded, and accordingly was installed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of *England*, with much Formality and Ceremony, in the Chancery Court at *Westminster*, before the Judges, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, with the chief Officers of the Army, on *December 16*. Immediately after which, all publick Writings changed their stile from that of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, to that of *Oliver Lord Protector of England*, &c. And the City of *London* to manifest their good liking of this Government and Governor (at least to make shew of it,) invited the Protector to a magnificent Feast at *Grocers-hall*, on *February the 8th.* and *Oliver* to gratifie them for this favour, Knighted *Thomas Viner* then Lord Mayor.

Aspiring Cromwel having thus obtained the Supreme Authority, in short time yielded to a Peace with the *Dutch*, who had been brought exceeding low with the War with *England*.

A. D. 1654. and in the Month of *May*, upon an accusation of a Plot to destroy the Protector, seize the *Tower*, raise an Army, and bring in the King, there were divers Royalists apprehended and committed to Prison, three of them were condemned by an High Court of Injustice, and two of them executed, namely, Colonel *John Gerrard* who was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and Mr. *Vowel* who was hang'd at *Charing-Cross*; on the same day with Colonel *Gerrard* was Beheaded Don *Pantaleon Sa*, Brother to the *Portugal* Embassador, for a Riot made in the *New Exchange*; but death was so terrible to this Person, that his heart was nigh quite dead within him before his Neck came to the Block. -

September the third, a pretended Parliament met at *Westminster*, where, after they had heard their Master *Oliver's* Speech, and chose *William Lenthall* for their Speaker, they debated, Whether the Legislative Power should be in a single Person and a Parliament, or in a Parliament only. The Protector's Faction were for the former;

those called the Commonwealth Party, that were for a Democratical Government, were for the latter; one declaring, That as God had made him an Instrument in cutting down Tyranny in one Person, so now he would not endure to see the Nations Liberties shackled by another, whose right to the Government could be measured out no other way than by the length of his Sword. But when these things were reported to the Usurper *Oliver*, he hasted from *Whitehall* to *Westminster*, and there declares to his Parliament, that he would have them to take notice of this, That the same Government made him a Protector, as made them a Parliament: That as they were intrusted with some things, so was he with others: That there were certain Fundamentals, which could not be altered, as, That the Government should be in a single Person and Parliament: That Parliaments should not be perpetual: That in Religious matters there should be Liberty of Conscience, &c. And then he enjoyed them to sign this Recognition of the Government, *viz.* *I do hereby promise and engage to be true and faithful to the Lord Protector and Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and shall not (according to the tenor of the Indenture, whereby I am returned to serve in Parliament,) propose or give my consent to alter the Government as 'tis settled in one Person and a Parliament.* The Subscription to this was refused by several Members; the rest who subscribed it were permitted to sit till *January* the 24th, 1654, at which time *Oliver* dissolved them, because they delayed to settle him in the Government.

December the 19th. *Pen* and *Venables* with a Fleet of thirty Ships, wherein were three thousand Forces, put to Sea; and in *April* following arrived at *Hispaniola*, and came within sight of that Golden Town *Sancta Domingo*, upon which their first and chief Enterprize was designed; but through the excessive heat of the Climate, want of fresh water, and some other discouragements, great numbers of the Souldiers perished, and that design was fruitless; therefore they set sail for the Island *Jamaica*; where being arrived, they were there so successful, as in short time to possess themselves of the chief Town called *Otranto*, bringing the whole Island into subjection.

In *England* the Royal Party were busie to take down the Protector's Greatness; but the Plot was discovered before it was ripe for Execution, and many of the Conspirators in several places seized on by the *Oliverians*. At *Salisbury*, Mar. the 11th. a Party of about 200 Cavaliers were in Arms, but were dispersed, and some of their chief Leaders taken, as Mr. Grove, Lieutenant Colonel *Penruddock*, Major *Dean*, *Jones*, &c. Others there were in Arms about *Shrewsbury*, *Sherwood* Forrest in *Northumberland*, and another Party in *Yorkshire*, where Sir *Henry Slingsby* was taken: Lieutenant Colonel *Penruddock*, and Mr. Grove were Beheaded at *Salisbury*, and some others of them were hang'd.

A. D. 1655. About the beginning of this Year Admiral *Blake* with his Fleet, performed a daring piece of Service at *Tunis*, where demanding from the Dye or Governor of *Tunis* reparation for the losses the *English* sustained from *Turkish* Pirates, and having a scornful Answer returned, he boldly press'd upon their Ships lying under the Castle of *Goletta*, and there burnt nine Ships, with but the loss of 25 Men; in the mean time plying continued Broadslides upon the Castle within Musket-Shot of it.

In *England* the Protector constituted a new kind of Officers called Major Generals, who were each of them (being eleven in number) in their several limits assigned them to supervise the actions of the poor Royalists, and to decimate their Estates, and indeed to do what they listed; but these after they had tyrannized a while, were laid aside.

February the 16th. did the Spaniard at *Dunkirk* declare open War against *England*, and immediately thereupon was a Peace concluded betwixt *France* and *England*, one of the Articles of which was, That the King of *France* should exclude *Charles Stuart* (King of *England*) and all his Relations and Adherents out of his Dominions, and accordingly the Duke of *York* was complemented to depart *France* by such a time; nor was his retinue to stay after him; had His Majesty himself been there, he must have expected the same dealing.

February the 21st. died that learned Prelate Dr. *Usher* Archbishop of *Armagh*, and was buried in *Westminster-Abby*.

A. D. 1656. To begin this year well for fortunate *Oliver*, some of his Fleet under the Admirals *Blake* and *Mountague*, not far from *Cades* or *Cales*, set upon a Fleet of eight *Spaniards*, one of which they sunk, burnt two, one run ashore, and two the *English* took, one whereof had a great quantity of Plate and *Cocheneil* in her, the other laden chiefly with *Hides*.

September the 17th. another of *Oliver's* Parliaments assembled at *Westminster*, where, before they were admitted to enter the House, they must severally engage not to act any thing prejudicial to the present Government; whereupon some of them returned home, the rest entering the House, chose Sir *Thomas Widdington* their Speaker, and set themselves to Act suitably to *Oliver's* wishes, passing an Act for renouncing and disannulling the Title of *Charles Stuart* unto the Government of the Nations of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, &c. and making it to be Treason against the Protector, as it formerly had been against the King's Person; then ordained Moneys to be raised in the three Nations for paying the Armies. And ordered a years rent to be paid the Protector for every House built upon a new Foundation within ten Miles of the City of *London*.

Yet notwithstanding the provision made to secure the Protector's Person, there were divers attempts made to kill him, and a printed Paper was published, Intituled, *Killing no Murder*. One *Miles Sindercomb* formerly a Souldier in the Army, had determined to shoot, or by one means or other to rid the world of him; but his design being betrayed, he was condemned to be hang'd and quartered; to prevent which he procured his own death, 'tis said, by snuffing up a poysonous Powder into his head; wherefore as a self-murderer he was drag'd at a Horses tail from the *Tower* to *Tower-hill*, where being turned naked into a hole, a Stake spiked with Iron was driven through him.

A. D. 1657. This year commenced with a Conspiracy of Fifth Monarchists to have pull'd down *Oliver*; but the Plot was discovered, and the Projectors apprehended; the

the chief of whom was Major General *Harrison*, Vice-Admiral *Lawson*, Colonel *Rich*, Major *Danvers*, and Captain *Venner*; their Standard which they had in readiness, had pourtraied in it a Lion couchant, Gules in a Field Argent, with this Motto, *Who shall rouze him?*

April the 20th. Admiral *Blake* performed another notable Exploit; for at *Sancta Cruz* in *Teneriffa*, the chief Island of the *Canaries*, and belonging to the *Spaniards*, he fired and sunk 16 great Ships, among which was the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral, and two or three Galleons; the *Spaniards* besides the loss of their whole Fleet, had many hundreds of Men slain on the shore; yet in this notable Action, the *English* had but 48 Men slain, and 120 wounded; The Protector to gratifie the Admiral for this his brave service, sent him a Diamond Ring worth 500 l. and Captain *Rich. Stainer* who led the first Squadron, was at his coming into *England*, for this and his other good service at *Cadix*, honored with Knight-hood.

And now the Parliament, who had been long debating concerning the settling of his Highness, at last presented him with a certain thing called, *The humble Petition and Advice*, desiring him to take the Government of the three Nations upon him, with the stile of King; which stile he refused, as foreseeing this would disgust the Sectarists generally; therefore contented himself with the Power Royal, and his old stile of Lord Protector, which the Parliament confirmed. And *June* the 26th. his Highness was with great state and magnificence intalled in his Office of Protector in *Westminster-hall*; where the Speaker in the name of the Parliament, presented him with a Robe of Purple-velvet, lined with Ermine, a Sword, a large Bible richly gilt and bossed, and a Scepter of Gold. And when the Speaker, Earl of *Warwick*, and Sir *Bulstrode Whitlock* had vested *Oliver*, then the Speaker administred the Oath to him in these following words: *I do in the presence and by the name of Almighty God, promise and swear that to the utmost of my power, I will uphold and maintain the true reformed Protestant Religion, in the purity thereof, as it is contained in the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, and encourage the Pro-*

session and Professors thereof, and that to the utmost of my power, I will endeavour as chief Magistrate of these three Nations, the maintenance and preservation of the Peace and Safety, and just Rights and Privileges of the People thereof, and shall in all things according to my best knowledge and power, govern the People according to Law. This Oath being taken by him, he was immediately proclaimed Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, &c. And that done, some Souldiers and others cryed, God save the Lord Protector. *Oliver* thus established in his mightiness by Parliament, he falls to fashion his Family after the manner of a King's Court, hath his Yeomen of the Guard in their Livery of Grey Cloath, welted with black Velvet; over whom commanded *Walter Strickland*; his Lord Keeper was *Nathanael Fines*; and Lord Chamberlain *Sir Gilbert Pickering*, &c. And the better to strengthen himself at home, and to raise his Family into esteem, he gave his eldest Son a Command in the Army, his younger Son he made Lord Deputy of *Ireland*; his two younger Daughters that were not yet disposed of in Marriage, he Matched the elder of them with *Mr. Robert Rich* the Earl of *Warwick's* Grandson, and the youngest with a Person of great Honor, the Lord *Falconbridge*. And that he might be as King-like as possible, and withal check the Commons in Parliament, he constituted an Upper House of Parliament instead of the House of Lords, 62 in number, most of them his own Creatures; amongst whom were Colonel *Hewson*, one by trade next kin to a Cobler; and Colonel *Pride*, formerly a Brewers servant; who before this had been made two of his Knights errants. And to honor his Mushrooms, he elected to sit in his Upper House some few Noble men, as the Earl of *Warwick*, &c.

February the 20th. The Parliament that had been adjourned, now reassembled; but because they admitted those Members to sit with them, who at first refused to subscribe to *Oliver's* Instruments; and because they questioned the Protector's Power in erecting his Upper House, (which in contempt they called *the other House*.) *Oliver* hereupon sent for them to his Upper House Bar, where he made a large Speech to them, and in conclusion told them, That it did concern as well the Peace and Tranquillity

quillity of the Nation, as his own interest, to terminate that Parliament, and therefore he did at this time put an end to their sitting, *February the 4th.*

In, or near the year of our Redemption 1647. a Woman and two Men, (one, or both her Sons) were hang'd in *Gloucestershire* for murdering one *Mr. Harrison*, an Inhabitant in, or near *Campden* in the said County, which *Mr. Harrison* (as in some few years after it proved) was not murdered by them or any other. For he returned from beyond Sea, whither he had withdrawn himself privately to avoid some trouble, that otherwise he feared would befall him.

A. D. 1658. This year began with a discovery of a most horrible Plot, as *Oliver* called it, and indeed he had an excellent Art for the discovery of Plots, having his mercenary trepans and instruments of falshood, who counterfeiting themselves forward Royalists, thereby insinuated themselves into the Counsel of the King's Friends, and then betrayed them. And the King himself was troubled with one of these false Creatures about his own Person; for Captain *Manning*, one of his Secretaries Clerks, was taken in the very act of receiving Letters from *Thurloe, Oliver's* Secretary, for the which he was instantly shot to death. But the Loyal Confederates in the late discovered Plot, were divers of them apprehended, as *Dr. Hewie*, Colonel *Edward Aston*, *Mr. Mordant*, the Earl of *Peterborough's* Brother, and others, who were indicted of High Treason for endeavouring to levy War against his Highness and the Government, and to promote *Charles Stuart* to the Government of these Nations, and for holding correspondence with the said *Charles Stuart*. *Mr. Mordant* was acquitted; but *Dr. Hewie* and *Sir Henry Slingsby* were beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *June the eighth*, though many endeavours were used by divers Persons of quality, and Ministers, for the saving of their lives, especially the Doctors; Colonel *Aston* and others were hang'd and quartered in *London*.

Near about this time there came up the *Thames*, as far as *Greenwich*, a Whale of a very great length and big-riets.

June the 23th. the Town of *Dunkirk* was surrendered by the Spaniards to the French, who immediately re-

signed it to the *English* Forces, which had been the main instrument in gaining it; this resignation was made according to former Articles agreed upon between the King of *France* and the Lord Protector of *England*.

But whilst the *English* were rejoicing abroad, *Oliver* had occasion of sorrow at home; for his most dearly beloved Daughter Mrs. *Elizabeth Claypole*, on *August* the 8th. departed this Life, whose Body was interred in the Royal Chappel at *Westminster*. 'Tis said of this Gentlewoman, that she was much troubled at the harsh usage of the Royal Party, and that upon her knees she begg'd of her Father to save Dr. *Hewit's* life; but his hard heart would not yield thereto, though he loved this Daughter so passionately, that he never enjoyed himself after her death; but growing pensive and melancholy, in short time was seized with a Tertian Ague, which ended his life at *Whiteball*, on *Sept.* the 3^d. He was born in the Town of *Huntington*, *April* 25. 1599. and descended from a worshipful Family of the *Cromwells*, alias *Williams*; his Mother was the Niece of Sir *Robert Steward*, and his Wife *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *James Burchier*; he was of a very martial Spirit, and of excellent conduct, and attended with very good success in his attempts. Nor was he a Souldier only, but also a very good Orator and deep Politician; and so great a Dissembler, that he could shed *Crocodilian* tears at pleasure, when those would at any time advantage him among the Religious; an high pretender he was to Religion, though, as his actions manifested, it was only thereby to obtain his ambitious ends; so impiously resolute for the effecting his designments, that he valued not the violation of the most solemn Promises, or sacred Oaths; nor the shedding of any, though the Blood of the Lord's anointed. Yet was this Man courted or feared by most of the Princes in *Europe*; and the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* were entred into so strict a League with him, as had he lived, might have troubled good part of the world.

In *Oliver's* stead, *Richard Cromwel* his eldest Son, whom he had appointed his Successor, was proclaimed Protector. Shortly after which, several Addresses, protesting both love and obedience to *Richard's* Highness,

Highness, were presented from the Armies of the three Nations, from the *London* Ministers, from divers Counties, Cities, and chief Towns of *England*. And the Foreign Embassadors then in *England* pretended to lament with Mr. *Richard* for the death of his Father; desired the continuance of that League and Amity which was granted and maintained by his late Highness *Oliver* Lord Protector.

November the 23. were the Funerals of *Oliver* solemnized (after his Herse had lain in the greatest State some weeks in *Somerset-House*) at a vast charge, and in greater pomp than had formerly been used for the greatest *English* Kings; his Corps had been privately interr'd many days before in the Chappel-Royal of *Henry* the Seventh, at *Westminster*. But the vast expences of those Funerals were never discharged; but those Tradesmen who had hopes of gaining the most by it, sate down the greatest losers at last. As soon as the Funeral-rites of this old Fox *Oliver* were accomplished, his Son *Richard* proceeded to the carrying on of matters of publick concernment.

The first of which was the sending a Naval supply to the King of *Sweden*, for the aiding him against the King of *Denmark*. The next of any moment was the calling of a Parliament to convene *January* the 27th. at *Westminster*; where when they were met, they chose for their Speaker, Mr. *Challoner Chute*; and the Members severally took the Oath, not to alter the form of Government. Which done, they went to purge out those Members who had born Arms for the King; then after many debates it was at length resolved, that the House of Commons would transact with the Persons of the other House, as a House of Parliament, during the present Parliament: but with this proviso, That it was not intended thereby to exclude such Peers as have been faithful to the Parliament, from their privilege of being summoned to be Members of that House.

Then they took into their consideration, the Cases of divers Persons who had been imprisoned in the time of *Oliver*; Major General *Overton*, and other of the Commonwealth party they released. The Duke of *Buckingham* was also freed out of *Windsor-Castle*, upon his Father-

ther-in-Bw the Lord *Fairfax's* giving 20000 *l.* security, that he should not seek by any means to promote the interest of *Charles Stuart*. Next, after long and tedious debates, they yielded that the Members, who had been returned to serve for *Scotland* and *Ireland*, should continue to sit amongst them as Members for that present Parliament. They likewise proceeded to draw up a Bill, which should be entituled, An Act of Recognition of his Highness's right and title to be Protector, and chief Magistrate of the Commonwealth of *England*, &c. But this was never perfected.

A. D. 1659. The Army now grew jealous of his Highness, complaining of his company that he kept; how that divers of them were no better than Cavaliers; censuring his Religion also; giving out, that Godliness was discouraged by him; that he had rather favour those of loose principles, than the zealous professors of the Gospel.

April the 6th. General *Charles Fleetwood* presented the Protector a Representation from the Officers of the Army, wherein they complained, That they who had born the brunt of the War, were now despised, and like to be laid aside; That the Cavaliers held dangerous meetings in and about *London*; That lists of the names of such who were the Tryers of the old King, were Printed in red Letters, and scattered about as if they were Men appointed for destruction: That the famous actions of the long Parliament and his late Highness, in and since 1684, were traduced and vilified. Therefore they desired that his Highness would be pleased to represent these things to the Parliament, and procure their remedies. The Army also began to grow jealous of the Parliament, as if they were too favourable to the Royal Party, and joyned with the Protector to bring the Officers of the Army into subjection. Thereupon the General Council of Officers held many meetings and consultations, which the Parliament hearing of, Voted that there should be no meeting nor General Council of Officers, without consent and by order of his Highness the Lord Protector: And that no Person should have any command in the Army, who should refuse to subscribe that he will not disturb the free meetings in Parliament, or their freedom in their debates and counsels. These Votes the Protector sent to the Officers of the

the
tran
Al
cer
mis
the
thei
pow
wh
cer
wh
mi
yiel
act
and
Ma
gain
164
puls
T
to b
feat
of l
on
decl
ticu
acti
Nat
free
self
ctio
self
utro
shou
Cros
Irel
appe
King
self
vern
thor

the Army, which they valued not at all, but on the contrary resolved, that the Parliament should be dissolved. And in order therunto, *Desborough* with other chief Officers, went to the Protector and forced him to sign a Commission for the Parliament's dissolution; and accordingly the Parliament was dissolved. Which being effected, their next work was to put a period to the Protector's power, by restoring that remnant of the Long Parliament which his Father had turned out; to which end the Officers of the Army invited those Members of Parliament, who continued sitting till *April* the 20th. 1653, and promised them that they would be ready in their places to yield them their utmost assistance, that they might sit and act in safety. These Members accepted their invitation, and accordingly took their places in the Parliament *May* the seventh; and upon notice that these were again housed, divers of those that were secluded in 1648, attempted to have taken their places, but were repulsed.

Then these Members caused the Protector's Great Seal to be broken, and voted their own old Seal up again. Then sent to the Protector for an acknowledgment from him of his submission to their Government; and accordingly on *May* the 25th. he made his resignation and submission; declaring in writing, That though in respect to the particular Engagements that lay upon him, he could not be active in making a *Change* in the Government of these Nations; yet through the goodness of God, he would freely acquiesce in its being made; and that he held himself engaged, as (with other Men,) he expected protection from the present Government, so to demean himself with all peaceableness under it; and to procure to the utmost of his power, that all in whom he had interest should do the same. In short time after this, *Henry Cromwell* came over, and yielded up the Lieutenancy of *Ireland* unto the Members sitting at *Westminster*; who appointed five Commissioners for the Government of that Kingdom. General *Monk* in *Scotland* conformed himself to their directions; and Colonel *Lockhart*, Governour of *Dunkirk*, likewise submitted to their Authority.

Then

Then this *Junio* commanded all such as had been in Arms for the King, to depart 20 Miles from *London*; passed an Act for settling of the Militia in the respective Counties of *England* and *Wales*. Ordered a whole years Assessment at 35000 *l.* a month on *England*, 6000 *l.* the month on *Scotland*, and 9000 *l.* on *Ireland*, to be paid into the Treasury before the eleventh of *August* next following. Ordered the immediate Sale of *Whitehall*, *Hampton-Court*, and *Somerset-House*, towards payment of the Armies Arrears. To their *quondam* Protector they were so friendly, as to protect him from all Arrests; and withal to promise the payment of all his debts (for his Fathers Funeral and other occasions,) which amounted to 29640 *l.* but this they never performed.

The while these things were in agitation, the King's Friends were very busie in promoting his interest, by engaging as many as they could for his Service, in all places of *England*; and so successful were the King's Commissioners, that great part of the Nobility and Gentry of *England* and *Wales*, were interested by them in the King's Quarrel; and a day was fixed in *July* for their Appearing in Arms, the first rising was to be chiefly of such as had never engaged on the King's side in the late Wars, thereby to draw the Army unto a more faint opposition. Sir *George Booth*, Sir *Thomas Middleton*, and some other of the old Parliamentarians, raised a Party in *Cheshire*, *Flinthshire*, and *Lancashire*, to the number of about three or four thousand Men; who declared for a free Parliament, and the due Rights and Privileges of the Nation, against that *Fanatick* and unlawful power, which now usurped Dominion over them. But Major General *Lambert* marching speedily against them, and encountering them, his old Souldiers without much Bloodshed totally routed them near unto *Nantwich*. *Aug.* the 17. Colonel *Charles White* raised a small Party in *Nottingham* and *Derbyshires*; other inconsiderable Parties were raised in other parts; but dispersed themselves again; for the Rulers at *Westminster*, having met with some hint of this designed Rising, had so ordered their Standing-Army and Militia-Forces in most places of the Land, that no considerable Parties of the King's Friends could have opportunity to get into a Body.

James

James Naylor a Quaker, was now discharged from his Imprisonment, *September* the 8th. This Fellow in the time of *Oliver's* Protectorship, was for Blasphemy whipt both at *Bristol* and *London*, then Pillored at the *Royal-Exchange*, burnt through the Tongue, stigmatized in the Forehead with the Letter B. (for Blasphemy,) which done, was committed to *Bridewel*, where he remained till this time, and longer might, had not *Lambert* been now in so high esteem.

After the defeat of *Sir George Booth's* Forces, the Members at *Westminster* prepared an ACT for sequestring of the Estates of such Persons as were engaged in this Rising; and in token of their Favor and Gratitude, they ordered *Lambert* a Thousand Pound for his good Service, which he presently distributed amongst his Souldiers, thereby to engage them the more firmly to his Designs: For though himself and other Grandees of the Army carried fair with the *Junto*, yet were they not well pleased with them, because, since their last sitting they had somewhat lessened the Armies power, in giving order to their Speaker *William Lenthall*, to issue out Commissions for Commanders, which had been done afore by the General, and had withal reserved the chief command of the Army to themselves, without any Captain General. Therefore, now whilst they were flustered with their late Victory, they drew up their Propositions to be presented to the Parliament, which they Entituled, *The humble Petition and Proposal of the Army under the Right Honourable the Lord Lambert, in the late Northern expedition; therein desiring, that the Army might be commanded by Fleetwood as chief General, by Lambert as the next Superior General, &c.* This was sent up to *London* from *Lambert's* Army, to be presented to the Parliament. But *Sir Arthur Haselrig* being made acquainted with it before it was delivered, immediately informed his Fellow-Members thereof, alledging that it was a matter of dangerous consequence. The *Junto* hereupon passed a Vote, That the having of more General Officers was a thing needless, chargeable and dangerous. But the Army-Officers of *Lambert's* Party still prosecuting their intentions of gaining the whole ordering of the Army into their own hands, the *Junto* thereupon passed this Act, That it should be Treason in
all

all Persons whatsoever, to raise, levy, or collect Moneys without consent of Parliament; designing hereby to bring the Army into subjection, because otherwise they could have no maintenance; they likewise ordered, That *Lambert, Desborough, Kelsey, Berry, Ashfield, Cobbet, Packer, Barrow, and Creed*, should be discommissiionated, and that others should enjoy their commands. They also ordered the Government of the Army to be in seven Commissioners in whom the Power should joyntly reside; these were *Fleetwood, Monk, Ludlow, Walton, Morley, Overton, and Haslerig*. But *Lambert* and his Complices were resolved to try a tug with the *Junto* who should be Masters; and to that end they engaged divers Companies and Regiments about *London* to side with them; and the *Junto* drew two Regiments to *Westminster* to take part with them; but when these two Parties had stood at *Westminster* in a hostile sort, almost a whole day, facing each other, and sometimes ready to fall to it in good earnest; towards the Evening the two Parties fairly agreed to draw off to their respective Quarters. And the next day, and forward, *Lambert* took care to guard the Parliament-doors, that none of the Members might enter into the House. And now the *Junto* being once more laid aside, *Lambert's* Party made choice of Lieutenant General *Fleetwood* to be Captain General of the Army; *Lambert* (who 'tis thought aspired to Sovereignty,) to be Major General, and *Desborough* to be Commissary General. They framed likewise a new Government, on *Octob. the 26th.* nominating twenty three Persons to have the management of publick Affairs, whom they would have to be called a *Committee of Safety*. Their names were *Bulstrode Whitelock, Edmund Ludlow, Sir Henry Vane, Sir James Harrington, Sir Archibald Johnson, General Fleetwood, General John Lambert, Colonel Desborough, Colonel Sidenham, Major Saloway, Colonel Berry, Mr. Lawrence, Colonel Thompson, Colonel Hewson, Colonel Lilbourn, John Ireton* Lord Mayor, Alderman *Robert Tichburn, Walter Strickland, Cornelius Holland, William Steel, Clerk, Bennet, Brandrish*. Thus was miserable *England* subjected to the Arbitrary power of an Army, to have what Lords and Laws they pleased. But the time of its liberty approached, the principal Instrument

ment whereof was General *George Monk*, who pretending to a Re settlement of the *Junto*, and not to be able to see the Nation so enslaved by *Lambert* and his factious Party, drew his Army out of *Scotland*, having first charged some of his Officers. The Committee of Safety exceedingly courted this General to comply with them, and when that would not do, *Lambert* drew his Army into the North, with design to impede General *Monk's* march to *London*, but all their projects availed nothing with the General. And to help forward His Majesties interest, and the Nations deliverance, the City of *London* grew very discontented and surly against the Army; the Fleet, that declared for the *Junto*; likewise many of *Lambert's* Party withdrew themselves from him, and the Country in general was full of Discontents and Murmurings; inso-much that the Committee of Safety perceived themselves to be in a very unsafe and kind of desolate condition; and therefore with great submission they sent for the Speaker, desiring him with the rest of his Fellow-Members, to return to the exercise of their trust; which accordingly they did on *December* the 26th. and Colonel *Lambert* finding that all now went bad on his side, privately slipped away from his Souldiers (then about *Newcastle upon Tyne*;) and they returned to their obedience to the *Junto*; who upon their Re-settlement, Dis-commissionated *Lambert*, with divers Colonels and Commanders of the Army; published a Declaration for a Commonwealth, without a single Person, or House of Lords, for preservation of the Laws, upholding of the Ministry, the University and Tythes (all which had lately been in great danger,) for maintaining liberty of Conscience. General *Monk* in the mean time advanced with his new modelled Army towards *London*, all the way being carested by the Gentry of the several Counties as he passed along, with all testimonies of Affection, and Petition for the restoring of the secluded Members, and procuring of a free Parliament. Commissioners were sent to him from the City of *London*, with the like request for a free Parliament; but the General wisely concealed his Inclinations and Intentions, pretending strong resolutions to be faithful to those Members sitting at *Westminster*; and yet carried himself with so much evenness, that the City and Country had hopes he would stand

stand their Friend; as the *Junto* could see but little cause to misdoubt his real good meaning towards them; howbeit, to make him the surer on their side, they ordered him and his Heirs a 1000 l. per annum.

February the third, General *Monk* came to *London* with his Army he had drawn out of *Scotland*; the Army which had been quartered there, having marched out the night before by the *Junto's* command, though not without discontent, and some disorder and mutiny: The next day his Excellency was conducted to the Parliament House, where he received thanks from the Members for his good Service; after which he acquainted them with the numerous Addresses he had received from the Counties for the admission of the secluded Members, and a Free Parliament; minding them also of the danger themselves and Nation would be in, if the Fanatick Party should be continued in Civil or Military power. But the General's Speech was not well liked of by Mr. *Thomas Scot*, and some other of the Members. And the City of *London*, with whom they thought his Excellency too gracious, gave them greater cause of discontent; for the Common Council was now resolved to pay no more Taxes, till such time that the House was filled up with equal Representatives. Hereupon the *Junto* resolved to punish the City; and to make the General instrument in it, ordering him to seize upon eleven of the most active of the Common Council, and commit them to the *Tower*, and also to pull down, and break the Posts, Chains, Gates, and Portcullices of the City; which he put in execution accordingly, on *February* the 9th. though not with any pleasure to himself, but of necessity, that so the House might not take any occasion, from his disputing their commands, to vacate his Commission, and put him out of capacity to accomplish the blessed End he designed. Howbeit, This Action of the Generals did exceedingly amuse the Loyal-hearted Citizens, and other good Subjects, and made them almost quite to give over the good Hopes they had formerly had of him: But his Excellency, to put them out of all doubt concerning his Intentions, bravely resolved to put an end to the *Junto's* power. And in order thereto, the very next Morning he sent a Letter to the House, therein complaining, that they gave too much counte-

nance

nance to *Lambert, Vane*, and several others that engaged with the late Committee of Safety; that they had too much favoured a Petition lately delivered by one *Praise-God Barebone*, and other Fanaticks; and then concludes with a prefixed day, before which they should issue out Writs for a new Parliament, that so they might terminate their sitting, and come to a dissolution. The *Junio* received the General's Letter, dissemble their resentment of it, and order him the Thanks of the House, for his faithful Service in securing the City; yet the very same day, that they might limit his power, they passed an Act for the government of the Army by five Commissioners, he to be one of them, the other their own Creatures; namely, Sir *Arthur Haselrig*, Colonel *Morley*, Colonel *Walton*, and Colonel *Allured*. The General hearing hereof, with all convenient speed drew his Army together, and marched to *Westminster*, where he gave the secluded Members re-admission into the Parliament-House, *February* the 21st, to the great grief of the Rump-Parliament, (for so the *Junio* was now called in scorn and contempt,) and to the exceeding joy both of the City and Country. And now the Parliament vote General *Monk* to be Captain-General of all the Forces in the Three Nations; constitute a new Council of State; set at liberty Sir *George Booth*, and such of his Party as were Prisoners; also all such as had been imprisoned for Petitioning for a Free Parliament; as, Sir *Robert Pye*, Major *Fincher*, &c. caused the Rump-Militia, consisting most of Sectaries, to be disbanded; made such Acts as might the best conduce to the settlement of the Nation; as, for the taking away all Places of Trust and Power out of the hands of the Sectarian Party; also voted a Full and Free Parliament to be chosen and sit at *Westminster* April the 25th. This Parliament was called Free; yet, (as in all the Protector's Parliaments) no Loyalist that had been in actual Arms for the King, was capable of being elected for a Parliament-Man.

March the 17th, the Long Parliament dissolved themselves, leaving a Council of State to govern till the next Parliament should Assemble. But in the interim, that the Parliament was busied for the recovering the Peace and Freedom of the Nation, some Male-contentes were

very active for sowing the Seeds of Division in the Army, especially in that part which had been for the Committee of Safety; yet by the care and prudence of General Monk (who displaced most of the Fanatick Officers,) their Designs were frustrated. Lambert, after the dissolution of the Parliament, attempted to involve the Nation again in a Civil War; but Colonel Richard Ingoldsby dispersed his small Force, and took him Prisoner.

A. D. 1660. April the 20th, The Free Parliament Assembled at Westminster, on May the first, voted, That according to the ancient and fundamental Laws of this Kingdom, Charles the Second is the lawful and undoubted King of these Nations. Transcendent was the joy all over England, which issued from this good News. His Majesty from his Court then at Breda, had sent his Letters to both Houses of Parliament, to General Monk, and to the City, to Admiral Montague, and the Officers of the Fleet, with a Declaration also to all his loving Subjects, the Substance whereof was, That he did grant a free and general Pardon to all his Subjects that should within forty days lay hold upon his Grace and Favour, excepting such Persons as should be excepted by Parliament. That he would shew all possible Indulgence to tender Consciences, and such as differ in Matters of Religion, so they did not disturb the Peace of the Kingdom; that he would preserve them free from injury in their Lives and Estates; and that all things relating to Sales and Purchases (for there had been more Lands bought and sold in the late usurping Times, than what the right owners (Loyal Subjects) had consented to,) should be determined in Parliament: That he would take care for the Arrears of the Souldiery, under the command of General Monk, and that they should be received into his Service, upon as good pay and conditions as at that present they enjoyed. The Parliament considering that his Majesty had for many years been deprived of his Revenues, and therefore could not but be in want of Money, they therefore ordered that the Sum of 50000 l. should be sent him for a Present; 10000 l. to the Duke of York, and 5000 l. to the Duke of Gloucester. The City of London likewise to testify their gratitude to his Majesty, sent him 10000 l. and to his two Brothers 1000 l. a-piece, and

and 300 *l.* they presented to the Lord *Mordant* and Sir *John Greenvil*, who brought them His Majesty's Letters, to buy each of them a Ring; and the Parliament for the same Reason gave 500 *l.* to Sir *John Greenvil*, to purchase a Jewel.

May the 8th, by order of Parliament, *Charles* the Second was at *London* with very great Solemnity proclaimed, *The most Potent, Mighty, and Undoubted King* of England, Scotland, &c. At which time, the Acclamations of the People were wonderful great, and their Joys such, that they could not find ways to express them.

May the 22^d, His Excellency General *Monk* set forth of *London* in order to meet His Majesty; and May the 23^d, His Majesty with his Brothers set sail for *England* from the *Hague*, and on *Friday* landed at *Dover*, where the Loyal General received the King. About two Miles from *Dover* His Majesty forsook his Coach, and took Horse, his Brothers riding on his right hand, and the General on his left; after whom the Duke of *Buckingham*, and many other Noblemen and Gentlemen followed in gallant Equipage. For the excellent Service that General *Monk* had done for the King and his Kingdoms, His Majesty was pleased to dignifie him with the Honour of being Knight of the Garter, Master of his Horse, Duke of *Albemarle*, Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Potheridge*, &c. Chief General of all his Land Forces in the three Kingdoms, and one of his Privy Council.

May the 29th, His Majesty made his Triumphant *Cavalcade* through the City of *London*, whither he was welcomed with all the expressions of Joy possible. And being come to *White hall*, he there in his Presence-Chamber offered the Sacrifice of Peace and Thanksgiving unto Almighty God for his wonderful Restauration: Then applied himself to the ordering of his Court, and appointed the chief Officers of State; His Highness *James* Duke of *Tork*, he invested with the Office of Lord High Admiral. Sir *Edward Hyde* (whose Daughter the Duke of *Tork* married) he constituted Lord Chancellor; the Earl of *Manchester* Lord Chamberlain; the Lord *Wrothley*, Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High Treasurer; Sir *Edward Nichols*, and Sir *William Morrice*, Chief Secretaries of State, &c. And others who had been constantly Loyal to

him, or had performed any eminent good Service for him, he advanced to Places of high Trust and Dignity in the Court and Common wealth. But because the Persons were numerous that had in an extraordinary sort been serviceable in promoting the King's Interest, and His Majesty had no other way to express at present his Gracious Acceptance thereof to many of them, he therefore honoured their Name and Family, by conferring on them according to their Merit the Titles of Duke, Earl, Viscount, Baron, Knight.

June the 6th, The Parliament set forth a Proclamation, wherein it was declared, That all such of the late King's Judges as would not render themselves within so many days to their Mercy, should be excepted out of the General Pardon then preparing; whereupon, twenty of the *Regicides* came out of their Coverts, and presenting themselves to the Speaker of the House of Commons, were committed to Custody. In *August* following, the long expected Act of Indemnity was passed, by which all that had been any ways engaged against the King, were pardoned, save the *Regicides*, and a very few others; and amongst those, there were three who were freed in respect of Life, Liberty and Estate, because they had given evident signs of their hearty sorrow for that crying Sin. It was also Enacted, That the 30th of *January* should to all Posterities be observed a day of Humiliation for that great wickedness of murdering God's Vicegerent the King. Also, that *May* the 29th should in all succeeding Ages be observed a day of Thanksgiving for the King's peaceable Restauration, to the actual possession and exercise of his Legal Authority over his Subjects. An Act for Pole-money was likewise passed, and an Act for enabling Souldiers of the Army to exercise Trades in any Corporation, that thereby they might be in a capacity of living honestly and comfortably after their disbanding.

September the 13th, That hopeful Prince Henry Duke of Gloucester departed this life; and on the same day the Parliament was adjourned to the 6th of *November* following.

In *October* Maj. General Harrison, Mr. John Carew, and other of the *Regicides*, were arraigned at the Old-Bayly in London, where they were all found guilty and condemned

condemned to die the death due to Traitors. Of the *Regicides* now condemned, were hanged and quartered at *Charing-Cross*, *Harrison*, *Carew*, *Cook*, *Peters*, *Scot*, *Scroop*, *Jones* and *Clement*; and at *Tyburn* *Hacker* was hanged; and *Axtel*, a busie promoter of the King's death, was hanged and quartered. All, save *Hugh Peters*, died very resolutely. The Persons whose Names follow, had the Favour to be reprieved after Condemnation, because they delivered themselves to the Parliament's Mercy upon their Proclamation, *Hardress Waller*, *Wiat*, *Tichburn*, *Marten*, *Pennington*, *Row*, *Holland*, *Downs*, *Garland*, *Temple*, *Millington*, *Heveningham*, *Lilburn*, *Fleetwood*, *Smith*, *Meyn*, and *Hulet*. This last was accused to be one of those two which in a Frock and Vizard assisted in the horrid Execution of the King; but because the Evidence against him seemed to the Judges not sufficiently clear, he had his Reprieve.

December the 24th, *Mary* the Princess of *Orange* died at *Whitehall*, and on the 29th of the same month was buried at *Westminster*, and the Parliament on the same day dissolved. At the dissolution whereof, the King gave his Royal Consent to these Acts, amongst many others, viz. An Act for granting to the Kings Majesty 40000 *l. per annum*, for six months, for disbanding the Army, and paying the Navy. And an Act of Attainder, which was made to attain the Judges and other Actors in the murder of the late King; *Cromwel*, *Ireton*, *Bradshaw*, *Pride*, and all the rest of the *Regicides* deceased, are adjudged to be convicted, and attainted of High Treason to all intents and purposes, as if they and every of them respectively had been attainted in their lifetime. And all Persons fled for that Treason, that is to say, *John Lisle*, *William Say*, *John Berkestead*, *Valentine Walton*, *Edward Whaley*, *Edmund Ludlow*, *Sir Michael Levesey*, *John Okey*, *John Hewson*, *William Goff*, *Thomas Challoner*, *William Cawley*, *Miles Corbet*, *Nicholas Low*, *John Dixwell*, *Daniel Blagrove*, *Andrew Broughton*, *Edward Dendy*, and every of them, stand and be adjudged, convicted of High Treason, &c.

After his Majesty had given his Royal Assent to the Acts presented him, he made a Speech to both Houses, wherein he used these memorable Expressions: That

this Parliament should be called to all Posterity, *The Healing and the Blessed Parliament*: And, That it should be a Rule to his Actions, and his Councils, to consider, *What is a Parliament like to think of this Action, or this Council.*

In the beginning of *January* following, whilst his Majesty was accompanying his Royal Mother and Sister *Henrietta Maria*, part of their Journey to *France*, an inconsiderable number of the Fifth Monarchists raised a great Disturbance in *London*, killing some of the City-Watch, and two Nights with great desperateness opposing the Trained-Bands and other Force, till at length divers of them being wounded, and others slain, the rest that could, made their escape. And in a few Days after, was Captain *Vennor*, and twelve more of them, executed in *Coleman-street* over-against their Meeting-house, and other parts of *London*.

January the 30th. were the dead Bodies of those infamous Traytors, *Cromwel*, *Ireton*, *Bradshaw*, (all buried at *Westminster*.) taken out of their Coffins, and drawn upon Hurdles to *Tyburn*; they were hang'd by the Neck for some Hours, then had their Heads chopt off, which were perched upon *Westminster-Hall*; and their Bodies thrown into a Hole under the Gallows.

This Year of *Jubilé* were the Lands of the King's Loyal Subjects restored to them that had been unjustly taken from them by the late Usurper: The Bishops, Deans, and Chapters Lands were likewise restored to the use of these Church-men.

A.D. 1661. The entrance of this Year was made famous by the magnificent Coronation of King *Charles II.* In preparation unto which, his Majesty created six Earls, six Barons, sixty eight Knights of the *Barb*; and on the 22d. of *April*, he made his Cavalcade from the *Tower* through *London* to *Westminster*, against which time, four magnificent Triumphal Arches had been erected by the City (as their Charter obligeth them) for his Majesty to pass through.

The first of which was placed in *Leaden-Hall-street*, representing his Majesty's happy arrival in *England*: The second was near the *Royal Exchange*, being a Naval Representation: The third in *Cheapside*, representing the Temple

Temple of Concord : The fourth in *Fleet-street*, representing the Garden of Plenty. April the 23d. was the Day of his Majesty's Coronation, when he disposed of the *Regalia* unto the Noble-men hereafter mentioned, to be carried by them from *Westminster-Hall* to the *Abbey-Church*.

Saint *Edward's Staff* to the Vice-Admiral *Montague* Earl of *Sandwich*. The Spurs to the Earl of *Pembroke*. The Scepter with the Cross to the Earl of *Bedford*. The pointed Sword (born on the left hand of *Curteyn*,) to the Earl of *Darby*. The pointed Sword (born on the right hand of *Curteyn*,) to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. King *Edward* the Saint's Sword, called *Curteyn*, to the Earl of *Oxford*. The Sword of State to the Earl of *Manchester*. The Scepter with the Dove to the Duke of *Albemarle*. The Orb with the Cross to the Duke of *Buckingham*. Saint *Edward's Crown* to the Duke of *Ormond*. Patent to the Bishop of *Exeter*, and Chalice to the Bishop of *London*.

Then the King with his Nobles, Officers, and Attendants made their Proceeding, upon blue Cloth spread on the ground from *Westminster-Hall* to the *Abbey-Church*, whither his Majesty being come, he was received with this Anthem : *I was glad when they said unto me, We will go into the House of the Lord, &c.* Psal. 122. 1, 4, 5, 6 verses. Then after some Ceremonies, this Anthem was sung by the Gentlemen of the King's Chapel, *Let thy hand be strengthened, and thy right-hand be exalted. Let Justice and Judgment be the preparation of thy Seat, and Mercy and Truth go before thy face.* Then after that the King had offered the Pall, and a Wedge of Gold of a pound weight at the Altar, and that the *Regalia* were laid thereon, the Bishop of *London* said this Prayer : *O God, which dost visit those that are humble, and dost comfort us with thy Holy Spirit, send down thy Grace upon this thy Servant Charles, that by him we may feel thy Presence amongst us, through Jesus Christ. Amen.*

This done, the Bishop of *Worcester* began his Sermon on these Words : *For the Transgressions of a Land many are the Princes thereof; but by a Man of Understanding and Knowledge the State thereof shall be prolonged,* Prov. 28. 2. And during the Sermon his Majesty wore a

Cap of Crimſon Velvet turned up with Ermines. Sermon being ended, the King uncovered his head, and took the uſual Oath, *To confirm the Laws to the People, and namely the Franchiſes granted to the Clergy by Saint Edward the Confeſſor: To maintain the Goſpel eſtabliſhed in the Kingdom: To keep Peace, execute Juſtice, and grant the Commons the rightſul Cuſtoms.*

Then followed this Hymn, *Come, Holy Ghoſt, Eternal God, &c.* a Prayer for the King, and the Litany; which being finiſhed, and his Maſteſty ſeated in the Coronation-Chair, the Archbiſhop of Canterbury Anointed him, firſt in the Palms of his Hands in manner of a Croſs, pronouncing theſe words: *Let theſe Hands be Anointed with Holy Oyl, as Kings and Prophets have been Anointed, and as Samuel did Anoint David to be King, That thou may'ſt be bleſſed and eſtabliſhed King in this Kingdom, and among this People, whom the Lord thy God hath given thee to rule over.*

After which, the Choir ſung this Anthem, *Sadoc the Prieſt, and Nathan the Prophet anointed Solomon King, and all the People rejoiced and ſaid, God ſave the King.*

At the end of which Anthem, the Archbiſhop ſaid, *Look down, Almighty God, with thy favourable Countenance upon this glorious King, &c.* And then proceeded to Anoint the King's Breſt, between his Shoulders, on both his Shoulders, the bowing of his Arms, and Crown of his Head: Which being done, the Anointing was dried up with fine Linen, and two ſhort Prayers followed. Then the Dean of *Weſtmiſter* put on the Coiſ with the *Colobium Sindonis*, or Surplice, upon the King, whereupon the Archbiſhop prayed, ſaying, *O God, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, by whom Kings do Reign, and Law-givers do make good Laws, vouchſafe, we beſeech thee in thy favour, to bleſs this Kingly Ornament, and grant that thy Servant Charles our King, who ſhall wear it, may ſhine in thy ſight with the Ornament of a good Life, and holy Actions, and after this Life ended, be may for ever enjoy that Life and Glory which hath no end, through Chriſt our Lord. Amen.*

This

This said, the *Tissue-Hose, Sandals, and Super-Tunica* were put upon the King; then the Sword of State was received by the Archbishop from the Lord Chamberlain, Earl of *Manchester*, and laid upon the Altar, and a Prayer made, *That it might be sanctified to protect and defend Churches, Widows, Orphans, and all the Servants of God; and that it might be a fear and terror to all those that lie in wait to do mischief.*

The Prayer ended, the Archbishop and Bishops delivered the Sword to the King, saying, *Accipe Gladium per manus Episcoporum*; whereupon the Lord Chamberlain girt it about the King, and the Archbishop said, *Receive this Kingly Sword, which is hallowed for the Defence of Holy Church, and delivered unto thee by the Hands of the Bishops, though unworthy, yet consecrated by the Authority of the Holy Apostles, &c.*

Then successively the *Armill* and *Mantle* were put upon the King, *Saint Edward's Crown* upon his Head, a Ring upon the fourth Finger of his right Hand, into each Hand a Scepter, all which were severally consecrated by the Archbishop, as the *Colobe Sindonis*, and Sword of State had been.

Then the Archbishop, and Bishops present did their Homage to the King, kneeling down before his Knees, and promising *to be faithful to Him and His Heirs Kings of England*: Which said, they kissed the King's left Cheek.

After them, the Temporal Nobility did their Homage also at the King's Knees, in these words: *I G. M. do become your Liege-man of Life and Limb, and of earthly Worship, and of Faith and Truth I shall bear unto you, to live and die against all manner of Folks, So God me help.* Which said, they singly ascended the Throne, and touched the King's Crown, promising by that Ceremony, *to be ready to support it with all their power.*

Then the King went to the Altar, there presented another Wedge of Gold, received the Sacrament; after which, an Anthem was sung, and the King put off *Saint Edward's Crown*, and had the Imperial Crown set upon his Head, the Scepter with the Cross put into his right Hand, and Globe into his left, immediately going

ing back to *Westminster-Hall*, where Himself and Nobles feasted.

May the 8th. According to his Majesty's Summons, the Parliament met at *Westminster*, and elected Sir *Edward Turner* for their Speaker.

May the 20th. By order of Parliament was the *Scots Solemn League and Covenant*, that had been imposed on the King's Subjects without his Consent, burnt in *London* by the Hand of the Common Hangman. May the 27th. *James* Marquess of *Argyle* for his former disloyal and treasonable Practices, was beheaded at the City of *Edinburgh* in *Scotland*.

November the 26th. *John James* a Fifth-Monarchist, was drawn, hang'd and quarter'd at *London*, for speaking treasonable Words.

January the 27th. The Lord *Mounson*, Sir *Henry Mildmay*, and Mr. *Wallop*, three instruments in procuring the Death of the late King, were shamefully drawn upon Hurdles from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and from thence back again.

February the 8th. hapned a most violent Wind, the like to which had not been known in the memory of any then living; it did very much harm in many parts of the Nation, by tearing up of Fruit- and Timber-Trees, and and ruining Houses. This Year the Book of *Common-Prayer* was restored to the Church, and confirmed by Act of Parliament.

February the 13th. *Elizabeth* Queen of *Bohemia*, the King's Aunt, departed this Life at *London*.

A. D. 1662. and April the 19th. Three of the Regicides, namely, *Barkstead*, *Okey*, and *Corbet*, (taken in *Holland*) were drawn upon Hurdles from the *Tower* to *Tyburn*, and their hang'd and quartered.

May the 14th. *Catharine* the Infanta of *Portugal*, Daughter of *John IV.* King of *Portugal*, and Sister of *Alphonso IV.* arrived at *Portsmouth*, where she was married to *Charles II.* King of *England*, *Scotland*, &c.

May the 19th. At the Prorogation of the Parliament was the Bill for *Hearth-money* signed.

In the beginning of *June* was Sir *Henry Vane*, and *Lambert*, tried at the *King's Bench-Barr*, for formerly disturbing the Peace of the Nation, &c. and were found guilty of Treason, and condemned; and on *June* the 14th. was Sir *Henry Vane* beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; but through his Majesty's Clemency, *Lambert* had his Life respited. On *St. Bartholomew-Day* did many Ecclesiastical Persons relinquish their Benefices, rather than conform to the Church Discipline; and declare their unfeigned Assent and Consent to all and every thing contained and prescribed in and by the Book of Common-Prayer; and subscribe the following Acknowledgment, viz. "I do declare, That it is not lawful upon any Pretence whatsoever, to take Arms against the King: And, That I do abhor that traiterous Position of taking Arms by his Authority against his Person, or against those that are Commissionated by Him, &c. That I will conform to the Liturgy of the Church of *England*, as it is now established by Law. And I do declare, That I hold there lies no Obligation on me, or any other Person, from the Oath, commonly call'd *The Solemn League and Covenant*, to endeavour any Change or Alteration of Government, either in Church or State, and that the same was in it self an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Kingdom against the known Laws and Liberties thereof.

December the 23d. were executed at *Tyburn* four discontented Sectarists for complotting to disturb the Peace of the Nation, viz. *Thomas Tongue*, *George Phillips*, *Nathanael Gibbs*, and *Francis Stubbs*.

A. D. 1663. and *May* the 3rd. died that reverend Prelate Dr. *Juxon* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; into whose See the Learned Dr. *Sheldon*, Bishop of *London*, was Translated.

A. D. 1664. Numerous Complaints being made unto the Parliament of the many Injuries and Depredations done by the *Dutch* to the *English* Nation; they freely declared, That they would with their Lives and Fortunes assist his Majesty to the redressing of his Subjects Wrongs, and to the curbing again of that ungrateful People. In order to which, great Preparations were made

made to furnish out a gallant Fleet, and War was proclaimed against the *United Netherlands*. And that nothing might be wanting to further this great Undertaking, the House of Commons Voted his Majesty a Supply of Two millions five hundred thousand pounds, to be raised in three Years time. And to hasten the Naval Preparations, the City of *London* lent his Majesty 100000 *l*.

December the 24th. a Blazing-Star appeared, and two others shortly after darted down their malign Influences upon *London*, and other places in *England*.

March the 7th. the *London-Frigat*, as she was coming up to *Lee*, was fired; to supply which loss, the City of *London* speedily built another; this his Majesty was pleased to Name, *The Loyal London*.

A. D. 1665. and in the Month of *May* began that transcending Plague in *London*, whereof died in little more than a Year's space, near 100000 Persons; many other places of *England* were sorely visited at this time with that dreadful Judgment of God, the Pestilence.

June 3d. was that eminent Victory obtained over the *Dutch* Fleet, when twenty two of their Ships were taken by the *English*, and about 8000 of their Men taken and killed, and their Admiral *Opdam* was sunk, together with his Ship. The *English* lost in this Fight the Earl of *Falmouth*, and that excellent Sea-Captain Sir *John Lawson* received his mortal wound therein.

October the 3d. the Parliament met at *Oxford*, by reason of the infection at *London*.

A. D. 1666. and in the Month of *June*, was the Second great Fight betwixt his Majesty's Naval Forces and the *Dutch*, which took up part of the 1st. 2d. 3d. and 4th. Days of the said Month. *July* the 2d. was the Third great Fight, wherein the Duke of *Albemarle* through the great number of his Enemy's Ships, was very hardly tasked, till Prince *Rupert* with a Squadron came in to his aid unlooked for; but then the *Dutch* were soon sent home. In this War the *Dutch* were assisted by the *French*.

Upon the Second of *September*, about two of the Clock in the Morning, began that dreadful Fire in *London*, which lasted till *Thursday* following, the 6th of the same Month: It began in the House of one *Fariner* a *Baker* in *Pudding-Lane* near the *Bridge*, and spread it

self

self in length (besides breadth) from the *Tower of London* to *St. Dunstan's Church* near *Temple-barr*, in *Fleet-street*; by which, according to the computation of Surveyors, were consumed 373 Acres of Building within the Walls of *London*, and 63 Acres 3 Roods without the Walls; 87 Parish-Churches, 6 Consecrated Chapels, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Guild-Hall* of the City, with many stately Halls belonging to several Companies; and according to the best account, Thirty thousand two hundred Houses. The total of the loss sustained by these devouring Flames, was valued to be Nine millions and nine hundred thousand pounds Sterling. That the Hand of God (for the punishment of the SINS of this City and Nation) was visible in this Fire, no Man will deny; but whether Carelessness or Design were the immediate occasions of it, is variously believed and discoursed of. As it happen'd in the time of a War with the *French* and *Dutch*, so many at that time did conclude it to be a treacherous Act of the former of these People; especially seeing one *Hubert*, a crazy-brain'd, melancholick *Frenchman*, confessed he did the Fact, by putting a Fire-ball into the House of the *Baker*, where it began; and was therefore hang'd at *Tyburn*. But of late one *Mr. Oates*, of whom more particular mention shall be made hereafter, lays the Guilt of this merciless Action on a knot of *Jesuits*, *Friers*, and *Irish-men*, in all to the number of 80, or thereabouts; who having laid the Project long before, could not conveniently put it in execution till this unlucky time.

This fatal accident, the fore-runner of many more of the same kind, that happened in his Majesty's Dominions afterwards, gave the King a sad Opportunity of exercising his Compassion and Care towards many distressed and distracted Families, who then lodged in the open Fields, under the Canopy of Heaven: His Majesty therefore not only issued out Proclamations to Justices of the Peace for causing Provisions to be sent into the Markets, and ordered his Sea-stores to be opened for a present Supply of Bread in Ship-Bisket; but likewise passed a Declaration for preventing such lamentable Accidents for the future, that none should offer to re build, until necessary measures were appointed for rendring the New Structures more secure and lasting.

The

The Parliament met on the 18th of *September*, and having given the King supplies for the carrying on of the War, passed an Act for establishing a Judicature, to take Cognizance of, and determine all Differences that might rise among parties, concerning burnt or demolished Houses. A new Model of Building was appointed, and the Parliament was prorogued till the tenth of *October* following.

The Court seldom escapes free when Combuſtions rage in the City, nor did it at this time; for by Careleſſneſs in uſing a Candle, a Fire taking in the Horſe-guard at *White-hall*, a great part of that Building was burnt down; but by the ſpecial care of his Maſteſty and his Guards, its progreſs was quickly ſtopt.

His Maſteſty at this time meeting with bad uſage from many hands, in order to a redreſs, publiſhed ſeveral Proclamations; one for prohibiting the Importation of *Canary Wines*, and all Commerce with thoſe parts; another to the ſame Effect with *France*, and all the French King's Dominions; a third upon the humble Addreſs of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, for baniſhing the Kingdom all Priests and Jeſuits, and a fourth for open War with *Denmark*.

The City now aſhamed to lie longer ſmothered under aſhes, was by Sir *Jonas Moore*, upon his Conformity to the Scantling and Model of Building, appointed by the Committee, firſt rouzed in *Fleet-ſtreet*, from which beginning it grew ſo haſtily towards a perfection, that in a few years it out-did all its ancient Splendour and Glory, and appeared again far more beautiful than by its Fall it had been deſolate and abject; no leſs a wonder than the ſuddenneſs of its overthrow.

Scotland at this time ſhared likewise in Combuſtions, though occaſioned by a Fire of another Nature; for a ſeditious Zeal having inſpired ſome Malecontents with Revenge againſt Sir *James Turner* for executing (too rigorouſly as they pretended) the Laws againſt them, they committed an inſolent Riot upon his Perſon, and hardly forbore the cutting him in pieces. This Tumult was at firſt raiſed by a ſmall inconfiderable Rabble, but in a ſhort time they increaſed to a Body of 1600 Men, who
marching

marching straight towards *Edinburgh*, were encountred and defeated by his Majesties Forces, commanded by Lieutenant General *Dalyell*, and Major General *Drummond*. Many of the Rebels were slain, more taken, whereof the Ringleaders were executed, and the rest either proscribed or otherways punished by Law.

The Convention of Estates of *Scotland* meeting in *January 1666*, for composing of the Affairs of that Kingdom, and for preventing both intestine and foreign dangers that might threaten it, resolved to put the Country into a posture of defence, and for maintaining of such Forces as were necessary for his Majesties Service, assessed the Kingdom in an Imposition of 6000 *l. per Month*.

About the latter end of this Year, the Lord *Willoughby* set out from *Barbadoes* with a considerable well-mann'd Fleet, with design to annoy the *French* and *Dutch* Plantations in the *West-Indies*; but by a violent Hurricane his Fleet was dispersed, and himself with many more cast away.

Anno 1667. The *Swedes* having the Year before offered a Mediation for a Peace between the King of *England* and the States of the *United Provinces*, prevailed this year with the King to condescend thereunto, and to accept of *Breda* for the place of Treaty.

The *Dutch* in the mean time are busie in making preparations for continuing the War, upon a fair and approved Maxim of State, *That with an Enemy it is surest treating with Sword in hand*. The King of *England*, not ignorant of their doings, resolved to make them spend the Summer in needless Expences of War, and only keep himself upon his guard.

The *English* therefore having but a small Fleet aboard, the *Dutch* put to Sea betimes, and about the latter end of *April* made an attempt on *Burnt-Island* in *Scotland*, but were beaten off with loss.

Their next Attempt was upon the Fort of *Sheerness*, which being a place of small Force, was (after a short but stout Resistance) abandoned by Sir *Edward Sprague*; and so the mouth of that narrow River was left open. After this they assaulted and were beaten off from *Languard* Fort, engaged a Squadron of the *English* with a Squadron of theirs, and were worsted; shewed themselves

selves before *Portsmouth*, and made some slight Attempts in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; and after *De Ruyter* their Admiral had been civilly complemented by the Earl of *Bath* in the West, and had received Advice of the Conclusion of the Peace, they sailed back for *Holland*.

The Peace was concluded at *Breda*, the twenty first of *June*; the Ratifications interchanged the fourteenth of *August*, and proclaimed afterward in *London* the twenty fourth of the same Month.

This Year died the Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High Treasurer of *England*, which Place the King thought fit to supply by Commissioners (*viz.*) the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lord *Ashley Cooper*, after Earl of *Shaftesbury*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, Sir *William Coventry*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

The Parliament was to have met in *July*, but was prorogued till the tenth of *October*; in which Session several Acts were passed, amongst others, one for banishing and disabling the Earl of *Clarendon*; whom the Parliament charged — the Parliament then adjourned till *February*.

In *America* Sir *John Harman*, with a Squadron of *English* Ships, attacked a Squadron of *French* in their Ports with so good success, that he burnt their Admiral, and six or seven of their best Ships; all the rest but two being sunk, either by the Enemy or the *English* Shot, and that with very small loss of Men, or damage to his Ships.

The King to encourage the rebuilding of the City this year, was pleased auspiciously to lay the first Stone himself in the Foundation of the *Royal Exchange*; and shortly after his Royal Highness laid a foundation Stone for a second Pillar thereof.

About the beginning of *February*, the Parliament, according to their Adjournment, met; and upon their humble Petition to his Majesty, procured a Proclamation to be emitted for enforcing the Laws against Conventicles, and for preserving the Peace of the Nation against unlawful Assemblies.

This

This month was proclaimed the Peace with *Spain*, which had been (much to the advantage of Commerce) concluded in *May* last.

About the end of *March* in *Easter Week*, some licentious idle Persons, pretending former Custom, took the liberty to pull down some Houses of bad Reputation about the Suburbs of *London*: Though the Apprentices bore the blame of this Riot, yet others were found guilty; whereof four being apprehended, were convicted and executed, and two of their Heads set upon *London-Bridge*.

In *May* the King passed some Bills in the House of Lords, whereof one was for raising an Imposition on Wines and other Liquors, and the Parliament was adjourned till the 11th of *August* following.

In *June* News was brought to *London* of the burning of the *Bridge-Town* in *Barbadoes*, where besides the loss of most of the Houses, the Magazine, to the great prejudice of the Publick, as well as of private persons, was blown up.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon the resignation of the Lord *Gerrard*, was made Captain of his Majesties Life-Guards of Horse.

Sir *Thomas Allen* made Peace this year with the *Algerines*.

About the middle of *January* 1668, the Dutchess of *York* was brought to bed of a Daughter, christened by the Name of *Henrietta*, by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*; the Duke of *Ormond* assisting as Godfather, the Marchioness of *Dorchester* and Countess of *Devonshire* having the Honour of being Godmothers.

Anno 1669. The beginning of this year the Earl of *Carlisle* was sent Ambassador Extraordinary to *Sweden*. As he was at *Copenhagen*, on his way, he received a Letter from the King of *England*, in answer to an obliging Letter of the King of *Denmark*, to be delivered to that King. This Letter was so acceptable to the *Dane*, that upon the Ambassadors Instance he dispatched Orders to all his Ports and mercantile Towns, especially in *Norway*, for restoring the *English* to their former Freedoms and Privileges in Trading.

Being arrived in *Sweden*, he presented the King with the *George* worn by the Knights of the Garter; and was afterward, as his Majesty's Proxy, solemnly Installed in the Order at *Windfor*.

This year was the stately new Theatre of *Oxford*, the noble gift of *Dr. Sheldon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, according to the intent of the Donor, put into the Possession of that University: And upon his Grace's declining the Chancellorship, the Duke of *Ormond*, was installed Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*.

Whilst the King was taking his Divertisement with the Duke of *York*, in the *New-Forrest* in *Hampshire*, they both received an Express of the death of their Mother, the Queen Dowager of *England*, who died at *Columbee* the last of *August*, and was buried in *St. Denys* in *November* following.

About this time arrived at *Dublin* the Lord *Roberts*, as Lord Deputy of *Ireland*.

The *Exchange* of *London* ever since the Fire, had been kept at *Gresham-College* in *Bishopsgate-street*, till now, to the great Satisfaction of the City; the Merchants returned to the *Royal-Exchange* in *Cornhill*; a Fabrick as far exceeding the old one in Beauty and Structure, as the City rebuilt does that which was destroyed.

At the day of *October* prefixed the Parliament met, to whom the King, amongst other things in his Speech, proposed the uniting of *England* and *Scotland* into one Kingdom; this Project in the sequel had no better issue than another set on foot by King *James* for the same purpose. The Parliament having sat above a Month, and done but very little, were prorogued till the 24th of *February* following.

The Parliament of *Scotland* sat at *Edinburgh* at the same time that the Parliament of *England* did at *Westminster*; in which the Earl of *Lauderdale* represented his Majesty as his commissioner. In this Session of Parliament, amongst many other Acts, That of asserting his Majesty's Supremacy in all Causes, and over all Persons, Civil and Ecclesiastical, passed: A necessary Act for securing the Rights of Monarchy against popular and unwarrantable Innovations; and a duty, which had it not been forgotten or trampled upon in these latter times, might

might (with God's Blessing) have preserved both Nations from scandalous and fatal consequences.

A splendid and magnificent Embassie was this year sent to *Tafselette*, Emperor of *Morocco*, in the Person of Mr. *Henry Howard*, since Duke of *Norfolk*; which by reason of the Troubles of that Country, and the inability of the Emperor, to secure a safe Conduct to a Person of that Quality, proved of small Consequence; and the Embassador returned without seeing the Emperor, or performing his Embassie.

The latter end of this year died the Duke of *Albemarle*; his Dutcheſs not many days surviving him. The King, as a mark of Gratitude to the deceased Duke, sent his Son, the present Duke, his Father's Garter, continued to him many of his Honours and Preferments; and sent him word, that he himself would take care of his Father's Funeral.

The Parliament met again at the appointed time; and the King, among other things, reminded them of the Project of Union between the two Kingdoms.

Anno 1670. This year in the beginning of *April*, the King having passed some Bills, the Parliament was adjourned to the 24th of *October*. Amongst others, was an Act for authorizing such Commissioners as his Majesty should be pleased to nominate for treating with the *Scottish* Commissioners about the projected Union; who being nominated, and having afterwards met with those sent from *Scotland*, many Conferences were held; but insuperable Difficulties appearing in the Matter, it was wholly laid aside.

At this time the Lord *John Berkley* arrived in *Dublin*, and was invested Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

The Princess of *Orleans* made now her last Visit to her two Brothers, the King of *England*, and Duke of *York*, at *Dover*; and upon her return, which was shortly after, took her Journey out of this World: For to the great Grief and Surprize of the Court of *England*, she died suddenly.

Captain *Beach* being in the *Straits* with four *English* Frigats, met a Squadron of seven *Algier* Men of War, full of Men, gave them Battle, and after a short Dispute, forced them all ashore; where two of them were burnt

by themselves, and the rest by the *English*; most of their Men were lost, and 250 Christian Captives set at liberty.

In *October* the Parliament met again, according to their Adjournment, and then was the Peace between *England* and *Spain* beyond the Line concluded and ratified.

The Prince of *Orange* came this year into *England*, and having visited both Universities, after a short stay he returned.

During this Session of Parliament, the Lords and Commons having humbly represented to his Majesty, their Fears and Jealousies of the Growth of Popery; the King by Proclamation commanded all Jesuits, and *English*, *Irish*, and *Scottish* Priests, and all others that had taken Orders from the See of *Rome*, except such as were to wait upon the Queen and Foreign Embassadors, to depart the Kingdom, upon pain of having the Laws and Statutes of the Realm put in Execution against them.

Anno 1671. In the beginning of this year, died at St. James's, her Royal Highness *Anne*, Dutchess of *York*, Daughter to the Earl of *Clarendon*; and was shortly after privately buried at *Westminster*. She was educated a Protestant-----

The Parliament still sat, and amongst others, having past an Act for an Addition to the King's Revenue, by an Imposition on proceedings at Law; by an humble Address they petitioned his Majesty, that he would be pleased by his Royal Example to encourage the wearing of the Manufactures of his own Kingdom, and to discountenance the use of Foreign; to which the King having graciously condescended, they were prorogued till the 26th of *April* next ensuing.

In *June*, Sir *Edward Sprague*, Admiral for the King in the *Mediterranean* Sea, burnt and took under the very Guns of the Castle of *Bugia*, nine of the best Men of War of *Algier*. This News so incensed that People, that in a tumultuary manner they cut off the Head of their King, the *Aga* having done the like to their General, and forced the new-created King to make a Peace much to the Advantage of *England*.

This year his Majesty was pleased to honour the City of *London* with his Presence at the Lord Mayors Feast, being the first that since the Fire was kept in *Guild-Hall*, after it was advantageously repaired.

The King having long concealed his just Displeasure against the *Dutch*, and his resentments of their unworthy Dealings towards him, intends now an open War with the *United Provinces*. In order thereunto, in *January* 1671, his Majesty declared, That seeing his Neighbours were making great Preparations, both by Sea and Land, he looked upon himself as obliged to put himself into such a Posture as might best secure his Government and People: And that seeing Money which was absolutely necessary for that end, was wanting, he was unavoidably forced (which otherwise he would not have done) to put a stop to the Payment of all Moneys brought in, or to be brought in, to his Exchequer, for the space of one whole year.

In the mean time Sir *George Downing*, his Majesty's Embassador in *Holland*, pressed the States hard with the business of the Flag; but finding his Demands shifted off with Delays, and his Negotiation like to prove successful, he returned back in a short time to *England*, where he was committed to the *Tower*, for not having punctually obeyed his Instructions.

In *March* 1671. There was War declared by the King of *Great Britain*; the *Dutch*, by this alarmed, and by the proceedings and preparations of the *French* King, which they knew tended to a rupture with them, fortified themselves with all diligence, as well by Forces at home as *Alles* abroad, and made the Prince of *Orange* their Captain-General at Land, and Admiral at Sea, for the ensuing years Actions.

One Mrs *Jones* of *Monmouth*, or some adjacent Parish, was murdered; for which cursed Fact, her Son, a Lawyer by profession, was pressed to death, her Maiden-Daughter burnt, and the Servant-Boy, which did the Act, was hanged at *Monmouth*. The Son refused to plead, the Daughter fled, and the Boy upon examination confessed the Fact.

Anno 1672. The *French* King now being joined with the *English* in War against the *Dutch*, in the beginning

of this year, marches at the head of his main Army, towards the frontiers of the *Netherlands*, and sends his Fleet to join the *English*.

In May both Fleets were joined at Sea, under the Command of his Royal Highness the Duke of *York*, making all together about 160 Sail. They had had often fight of the *Dutch*, but no Engagement till the 28th of this Month; and then in *Southwold-Bay* a sharp Fight began about five of the Clock in the Morning, and was obstinately maintained on both sides till Night; the *Dutch* then bore away, and the Duke stood after them, keeping within sight of their Lights all Night. In this Engagement died the Earl of *Sandwich*, Captain *Digby* in the *Henry*, Sir *John Cox*, hard by the Duke, in the *Prince*, Sir *Frescheville Hollis*, and Monsieur *de la Rabiner* the French Rear-Admiral. Several other Officers were slain and wounded, about seven hundred common Sea-men lost, and as many wounded; the *Royal-James* burnt, and the *Katharine* taken, but by her own men rescued again. On the *Dutch* side were killed Admiral *Van Ghent* and Captain *Brackbel*. Their great Ships were sadly shattered, two sunk, one taken, and one burnt; many others were missing, whereof no Account could be given, and a great many of their common Sea-men killed and wounded. The French at the same time, to encrease their loss, took several of their Towns and Forts by Land.

Next day after this Engagement, in the Afternoon, the Duke of *York* put twice out his bloody Flag upon sight of the *Dutch*, but was as often prevented from Engaging them by thick Fogs and Mists, which gave the *Dutch* Opportunity to retreat; and so no more considerable Action at Sea was performed this year.

The States being thus pressed (in all probability) above the Strength of so small a Republick; having the French on the one side, the Bishop of *Munster* on the other, by Land, and the *English* by Sea, to deal with, were not able to repress the Tumults and Insolencies of the exasperated People. The Burghers of *Dort* in a tumultuary manner, got the Prince of *Orange* created Stadt-holder, which was afterwards confirmed by the States. And at the *Hague*, not long after, a masterless Rabble hal'd out of Prison the *Ruart van Putten*, and his Brother *De Wier*, who

who had been condemned to lose their Dignities and be banished, for some designs against the Prince, and barbarously murdered them, dragging their Bodies through the Streets, hanging them on the Gallows by the Heels, and afterward inhumanely tearing and cutting them to pieces.

This year was the Earl of *Effex* sent into *Ireland*, to succeed the Lord *John Berkley*, as Lieutenant of that Kingdom. The Lord Keeper of *England*, *Bridgeman*, now aged and infirm, having resigned his place, the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Chancellor of *England*, and *Thomas Lord Clifford* Lord High Treasurer.

Towards the beginning of *December*, the Duke of *Richmond*, who had been this year sent Ambassador Extraordinary into *Sweden*, died in his Calèche, as he was upon his Return to *Ellenore*, from being aboard of the *Yarmouth* Frigate. No other reason could be given for the suddenness of his Death, but the extream coldness of that piercing Air, to which his Body was not accustomed.

The time of Prorogation being expired, the Parliament met again; and upon the Removal of Sir *Edward Turner*, their Speaker, to be Lord chief Baron of the Exchequer, Sir *Job Charleton* was made Speaker; but he shortly after falling sick, *Edward Seymour* Esq; succeeded. This Session of Parliament Voted the King a Supply of 18 months Assessment, not exceeding 70000 *l.* a month; but began to be dissatisfied with the King's Indulgence and Toleration to Fanatics, though his Majesty by a gracious Answer to an Address of theirs, endeavoured to remove that Scruple.

A. D. 1673. For preventing Dangers which might happen from Popish Recusants (*Romish* Emissaries being at that time, and for some years past, having been more than ordinarily busie to seduce the King's good Subjects, and having been too successful, especially amongst the great ones) it was Enacted, that all, as well Peers as Commoners that shall bear any Office Civil or Military, or shall receive any Pay, Salary, Fee or Wages, by reason of any Patent or Grant from his Majesty, or shall have any Place or Command from or under the King or be of his Household, or in his Service, or the Duke of *York's*,

to take the following Oath in open Court, viz. I A. B. do declare, That I do believe that there is not any Transubstantiation in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, or in the Elements of Bread and Wine, at or after Consecration thereof, &c.

The Island of Tobago was this year taken by the English from the Dutch, in Exchange whereof, the Dutch took St. Helena from the English; which might have proved of very bad consequence to the English East-India Trade, had it not been retaken by Captain Monday, with three Dutch East-India Merchant Men besides, which fully paid the Charges of its Reprisal. For this good Service Captain Monday was Knighted.

The Dutch this year were first at Sea, and attempted a vain project of stopping up those narrow Channels that give Entry to the River of Thames. Prince Rupert, who commanded the English Fleet, put out to encounter them; but they retreating to their own Shoar, the Prince stood to the Westward, that he might join the French and part of the English Fleets. This shortly after done, the whole Fleet made toward the Coast of Holland; and the Prince finding them before Schönewelt, secured by their Banks and the shallowness of the Water, on the 28th of May, detached a Squadron of 35 small Frigats to provoke them to an Engagement: The Dutch, contrary to Expectation, came forth in good Order and engaged. The French and English, emulous for Honor, fought with extraordinary Eagerness, and somewhat entangled each other; but at length, after a sharp Dispute, the magnanimous Prince forced the Enemy to run, and followed them as far as the Sands and Water did permit, till Night put an End to the Conflict, and the Dutch regained their former Station. The English lost but a few common Seamen, and not one Ship; Captains were slain, Fowles, Finch, Tempest, and Woorden. On the Dutch side were killed Vice-Admiral Sobram, Rear-Admiral Ulugh, and six Captains more. They lost considerably in Men, but only one Ship called the Deventer.

On the fourth of June happened another Engagement, wherein no great Execution was done on either side, it being managed at great distance, and most part in the night time.

And

And that the Series of this Years Warlike Actions may be continued without Interruption, on the 10th of *August*, both Fleets met again at Sea, and gave the last stroke to this War. The Dutch being about the *Goree*, got the Wind of the *English*, and bore briskly down upon them; the Fight was obstinate and bloody on both sides, especially between Sir *Edward Sprague* and *Van Trump*; but the *French* making as if they stood off for the Wind, did it in reality, that they might have the conveniency of being Spectators. Prince *Rupert* and *De Ruyter*, who had been engaged together all day, finding themselves at distance from their respective Squadrons, stood back again to their assistance; and *De Ruyter*, designing to have cut off the blue Squadron from the rest of the Fleet, was so smartly charged by the Prince, that he was fain to give way; so that had the *French* made use of the Wind they had, the *Dutch* had certainly sustained far greater Loss than they did, and not so easily drawn off by Favour of the Night. In this Engagement Sir *Ed. Sprague*, as he was shifting from one Ship to another, had his Long-boat by a random Shot shivered to pieces under him, and so to the Grief and Regret of all that knew him, was drown'd; his Ship strangely disabl'd, was by his valiant Second, the Earl of *Ossory*, brought off. Captain *Neeve* was slain, *Reeves* and *Heywood* died of their Wounds, and *Martel* only of the *French* was killed. The loss of common Seamen was not very great on the *English* side. The *Dutch* lost two Flag Officers, several Captains and about a thousand common Seamen.

About the middle of *June*, the Lord *Clifford* resigned his Treasurers Staff, and Sir *Thomas Osborn* created Viscount *Osborn* of *Dumblain* in *Scotland*, and afterwards Earl of *Danby* in *England*, was made Lord High Treasurer.

The King issued out his Proclamation, requiring all Judges and Justices of the Peace effectually to prosecute the Laws against all Papists and Popish Recusants.

About the latter end of *November*, his Royal Highness the Duke of *York* was married to the Princess of *Modena*, a Romanist, after that the Parliament had used great Endeavours to prevent it.

Though the Preparations for War went on vigorously, both on the *English* and *Dutch* sides, yet overtures of

of Peace were still set on foot; and his Majesty condescended to a Treaty at *Cologne*, which took no effect. The *Dutch* in the mean time thought it not fit to desist; but by another way of Negotiation, that is to say, by Interchange of Letters, they at length prevailed so far, as to receive a condescending Letter from the King of *England* in *February* 1673, which was shortly after followed by a Conclusion of the Peace by them so much desired.

A. D. 1674. Peace being now concluded, this Year affords no great Transactions of Importance; the Consultations of Government being Chiefly directed to the preservation of quietness and unity at home; in order to which his Majesty emitted several Proclamations against Papists and Jesuits.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon Resignation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, was chosen Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*. The Earl of *St. Albans* giving up the Staff of Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household, his Place was given to the Earl of *Arlington*, to whom Sir *Joseph Williamson* succeeded as principal Secretary of State.

His Majesty having been pleased to accept of the Freedom of the City of *London*, and of the *Goldsmiths* Company, was in *December*, by Sir *Robert Viner*, Lord Mayor, in the Name of the City, presented with the Copy of his Freedom, in a large square Box of Massy Gold, the Seal appended, being in a Box of Gold, set all over with large Diamonds.

About the beginning of *January* 1674, her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Christened at *St. James's* by the Bishop of *Durham*, by the Name of *Katharina Laura*; the Duke of *Monmouth* being Godfather, and the Lady *Mary* and Lady *Anne* Godmothers.

A. D. 1675. There happened this year a dangerous Plot carried on with great secrecy by the Blacks of *Barbadoes* against the *English*, which upon the very Nick of being put in Execution, was detected and the Conspirators punished.

The Natives of *New-England*, under the Command of King *Philip Hegamore*, rose likewise against the *English*, and did them considerable damage; but were in a short time

time curbed from their Insolencies, and driven to their sculking holes.

In *September* most part of the Town of *Northampton* was by a dreadful Fire burnt down, nothing left standing except a few Houses in the out skirts of the Town.

On the fifth of *March* 1675, Sir *John Narborough* concluded an honourable Peace, and of great Advantage to the Trade of this Nation, with the Government of *Tripoly*.

A. D. 1676. The *French* last Campaign lost their famous *Mareschal Turenne*; and the *Dutch* Marine Expeditions are this year ushered in with a Fate as unlucky to the States; for their Darling, Admiral *De Ruyter*, on the twenty ninth of *April*, died of his Wounds, which he had received some days before in an Engagement with the *French*, in the Bay of *Augusta*, on the Coast of *Sicily*.

But to return home, The first thing we meet with this year, of note, is a dreadful Fire which happened the 26th of *May*, in the Borough of *Southwark*: It began about four in the Morning, and continued all day, and part of the night; and notwithstanding the indefatigable pains and diligence of his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth*, of the Earl of *Craven*, and Lord Mayor, yet about 600 Houses were burnt and blown up by this sad Accident.

His Majesty, for securing Trading to and from his Ports, which was much disturbed by the Insolency of *Dutch*, *Spanish*, and *French* Privateers, amongst whom the War still continued; on the 2d of *June* caused a Proclamation to be published, declaring, all Ships of what Party soever, that should put into any of his Ports, to be under his protection during their stay there; commanding his publick Officers, and all other his Majesty's Subjects, to use their best Endeavours to hinder the roving of any private Men of War so near his Coasts, as might give apprehensions to Merchant-Men; That if a Man of War of one Party, and one or more Merchant-Men of another, should come into his Majesty's Ports, the Merchant-Men should have the Privilege to Sail out two Tides before the Man of War. That none of his Seamen should presume to enter and lift themselves

on Board of any Foreign Man of War, or any Ship designed for Traffick or the Fishing Trade, without his Majesty's leave first obtained; with several other Rules relating to the securing of Trade, and his Majesty's Sovereignty in these Seas; in pursuance of which Proclamation several Privateers were stopt and detained in many of the Ports of this Kingdom.

Aug. the 20th, Her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, christened by the Name of *Isabella*; the Lord High Treasurer being Godfather, and the Dukes of *Monmouth* and Countess of *Peterborough* Godmothers.

Octob. the 26th, His Majesty passed an Order in Council, That none of his Subjects, except the Queens Domestic Servants, should repair to her Majesty's Chapel, or to the Houses or Chapels of any Foreign Embassadors or Agents, there to hear *Mass* or *English Sermons*, upon pain of having the laws severely executed against them; and his Majesty appointed Messengers of the Chamber, and other Officers, to wait without at the Houses of Foreign Embassadors and Agents, and to take Notice of such of his Subjects as should come out of the said Chapels from Religious Worship, and bring them or their Names to the Council Board. The Principal Secretaries of State, were by his Majesty likewise required, to repair to the said Embassadors and Agents, and in his Majesty's Name acquaint them with his Royal Pleasure in executing his Laws, that they might have no cause to complain of Disrespect offered to their Character, or of any purpose of infringing their Privileges.

A D. 1677, *April* the 16th, His Majesty in his Royal Robes, with the usual Solemnities, came into the House of Lords, whither the House of Commons being called, several Bills were passed; amongst others an Act for raising the Sum of Five hundred eighty four thousand nine hundred seventy eight pounds, two shillings and two pence half-penny, for the Speedy building of thirty Ships of War: Another for an Additional Excise upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for three years; another for erecting a Judicature, to determine differences touching Houses burnt and demolished by the late dreadful Fire in *Southwark*; another for taking away the Writ *De Hæretico comburendo*.

do, &c. and then both Houses adjourned till the 21st of May following.

This Month the Duke of *Newcastle*, and Earl of *Danby* Lord High Treasurer of *England*, were installed Knights of the Garter at *Windsor*.

May the 21st, Both Houses, according to their last Adjournment, met again at *Westminster*, his Majesty having before by Proclamation required all the Members to be present, in order to the Debating of Matters of great Importance. In this Session the House of Commons made an Address to his Majesty, that he would be pleased for the Security of the Nation, and repressing the growing Greatness of *France*, to enter into some Leagues proposed by them in their Address; to which, on the 28th of same Month, he gave them his Answer at the *Banqueting-House*; which Answer being made publick in Print, we shall refer you to the Answer it self. His Majesty farther told them, That it was his Pleasure the House should be adjourned to the 16th of *July* following; and that if he intended they should sit again before Winter, he would give them Notice by his Proclamation. * Accordingly both Houses were adjourned till the 16th of *July* ensuing.

August the 4th, His Grace the Duke of *Ormond* Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, began his Journey for that Kingdom.

And now his Majesty thinking it fit to put a stop to the *French* victorious Proceedings in *Flanders*, bethought himself of entering into Alliances with some Princes and States abroad, and began to raise Forces for that purpose; of whom the year following will afford more matter of Discourse.

October the ninth, The Prince of *Orange* landed at *Harrich*, and went from thence directly to *New-Market*, in his Majesty's Coaches that attended his Highness there.

Sunday, November the fourth, The Marriage between her Highness the Lady *Mary*, the Duke of *Tork's* eldest Daughter, and his Highness the Prince of *Orange*, was privately celebrated at *S. James's*, by the Bishop of *London*, in the presence of his Majesty, their Royal Highnesses, and some of the chiefest of the Nobility: And
on

on Wednesday following, her Royal Highness the Dutchess of York was brought to Bed of a Son, who was Christened by the Name of *Charles*, but died in *December* following.

November the 11th, about nine of the Clock in the Morning their Highnesses the Prince and Princess of *Orange*, parted from *Whitehall*, in order to their Imbarking in the Yachts appointed to transport their Highnesses to *Holland*; his Majesty and his Royal Highness having accompanied them to *Erith*, where their Highnesses went on Board.

The Parliament, pursuant to their last Adjournment, having met at *Westminster*, received an Intimation from the King, That his Majesty had Matters of very great Importance to communicate to both Houses, in order to the Satisfaction of their late Addresses for the Preservation of *Flanders*; but Matters not being then ripe enough, it was his Majesty's pleasure they should be adjourned till the 28th of the same Month; and accordingly they were adjourned.

At the prefixed time they met again, and the King in a gracious Speech acquainted both Houses to this purpose, That according to his Promise to them, that he would do somewhat for their Satisfaction before they met again, he had made Alliances with *Holland* for the Preservation of *Flanders*, which if seconded by plentiful Supplies from them, and due care from the Spaniard for their own Preservation, might be able by Arms, to restore such an honourable Peace to *Christendom*, as might not be in the Power of one Prince alone to disturb, which he had endeavoured to do by a fair Treaty: That he had married his Niece to the Prince of *Orange*, and so engaged himself to maintain his Interest: And having laid before them the Expences he had been at, and what an actual War would needs require, with very pressing Considerations, his Majesty demanded of them answerable Supplies.

March the 20th 1677, Amongst other Bills in Parliament, there passed an Act for raising Money by Poll and other ways, to enable his Majesty to enter into an actual War against the *French King*; with a Prohibition of all *French Commodities*.

A. D. 1678. Many of the Forces raised by his Majesty since September last, being already in *Flanders*, and more going over daily; his Majesty, that he might put himself in a posture of acting by Sea as well as by Land, caused a Proclamation to be published the beginning of this year, strictly charging all Seamen, his Subjects, who had list'd themselves in the Service of Foreign Princes or States, forthwith to withdraw and return home; and that none for the future should presume without Permission from his Majesty, to engage in any such Service.

About this time at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, happened a great Disorder, occasioned by a rude Action of a Burgher, who in time of a Procession, struck a *Dutch* Captain with a lighted Torch over the Face, because he did not uncover himself so soon as the Townsman would have had him; this occasioned presently the drawing of many Swords; and the *English* being falsely accused of the Tumult, some Souldiers were killed in the Streets; but by the Care of the Magistrates and Officers, the Stir being quieted, and the truth of the Matter discovered, the Magistrates of the Town imprisoned and punished some of the Authors of the Tumult; and to satisfy their Trouble at the Accident, treated the *English* Officers and Souldiers, and published a Placate in their Justification, charging all Persons to use the said Souldiers with all kindness and civility.

On Saturday, April the 13th, A Woman of *Swansea* was brought to Bed of a dead Female Child, which had two perfect Heads and Necks upon one Body, with all the parts of each Head exact, and the Members of the Body perfect.

The Parliament, pursuant to the last Prorogation, having met the 23d of May, and continued sitting till the 15th of July following; his Majesty that day in his Robes came into the House of Lords, and there gave his Royal Assent to several Acts, amongst which, to one for raising Money for disbanding of the Army, a great part of which was now in *Flanders*; another for granting an additional Duty to his Majesty upon Wines for three years; a third for burying in Woollen, and a fourth for the Relief and Discharge of poor distressed Prisoners for Debt.

After

After which the Lord Chancellor, by his Majesty's Command, acquainted the two Houses, That his Majesty had thought fit in the present Conjunction of Affairs, to prorogue them to the first of *August* following, and so to keep them in call by short Prorogations; his Majesty not knowing how soon he might have need of their further service and Assistance, but that his Majesty's Intention was, they should not meet till towards Winter, unless there were Occasion for their Assembling sooner, of which he would give them timely notice by Proclamation: And accordingly the Parliament was prorogued till the first day of *August*.

In pursuance of this Prorogation, the Parliament met at *Westminster* the first day of *August*, and were then by Commission prorogued till the 29th of the same Month; at which time his Majesty being willing they should meet and continue sitting for the Dispatch of weighty Affairs, did issue out a Proclamation, requiring all the Members to give their Attendance at *Westminster* the said day. But the Face of Affairs abroad being much altered by the Conclusion of the Peace betwixt the *French* King and the States of the *United Provinces*, which was signed at *Nimwegen*, the first of *August*; his Majesty thought fit likewise to change his Resolution: And therefore by Proclamation declared, That both Houses should be prorogued from the 29th of *August*, till the first of *October* following; and afterward, by another Proclamation, to the 21st of the same Month, at which time his Majesty required a full Meeting of the Members, in order to their sitting for the Dispatch of weighty Matters; which indeed happened to be of greater concern than was imagined.

The Prince of *Orange* was now marched with his Army to the Relief of *Mons*, at this time block'd up by the *French* under the command of the Duke of *Luxembourg*, before he had the News of the Peace: And his Highness, accompanied with the Duke of *Monmouth*, about the beginning of *August*, being advanced near the Enemies Camp at *St. Denys*, bravely attacked it, and after a long and brisk Dispute, forcing the *French* to dislodge, possessed himself of their Ground. The Prince and Duke of *Monmouth* were in great Danger in this Engagement,

but

but both came off without any hurt; The Earl of *Ossory* commanded his Majesties Subjects that were in the States Service, who gained not the least share in the Honor of this Day's Action, though many gallant men perished in the Attempt.

A.D. 1678. This Year, one *Titus Oates*, who had been educated at *Cambridge*, and admitted into Orders, did afterwards (seemingly at least) turn *Roman Catholick*, and going over to *St. Omars*, was admitted into the *English* College there; where having continued some time, he afterwards went into *Spain*, and at length, after some years Correspondence with the *English* Jesuits abroad, he came home, intrusted with Letters and other Matters to their Friends here: This gave them a Confidence in him; and obtained him the Privacy to all their Designs, which when he had sufficiently informed himself of, he consulted with one *Dr. Tongue* a Minister in *London*, concerning the Discovery thereof; who advised him to apply himself to *Sir Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Justice of Peace in *Westminster*; to whom he went; and on the 28th of *September* 1678, did discover to him several Treasonable Designs, that the Jesuits and *Romish* Priests, and others of that Religion, were carrying on, to murder the King; destroy the Government, and subvert the established Religion; That in order to it there had been Consults held by several of the Conspirators, on the 24th of *April*, in the Month of *August*, and other times, in which it had been resolved to kill the King, one *Grove* a Lay-man, and *Pickering* a Priest, being contracted with to do it; for which the former was to receive 1500 *l.* but the latter was content to have 30000 Masses said for his Soul after his Death; that this Resolve was put into Writing and signed and sealed by several of the Conspirators; And lest this should fail, a Contract was by others made with *Sir George Wakeman*, a Physician; who for 15000 *l.* was to Poison the King: Again, lest both these should fail, a third Means was proposed, and that was by four Russians, who were hired for 80 *l.* to Assassinate his Majesty at *Windsor*. That he had seen the Pistols that *Grove* and *Pickering* had prepared with Silver Bullets to shoot the King in *St. James's Park*, and that he had several times seen the said *Grove* and *Pickering* in

the Park waiting an Opportunity; That in *March* last *Pickering* had a fair Opportunity, but that the Flint of his Pistol being loose, he could not shoot. That 5000 *l.* had been actually paid in part to *Sir Geo. Wakeman*, the rest being to be paid when the thing was effected. And that the four Russians had been sent to *Windsor* in *August* last, and the 80 *l.* sent after them (himself having seen the Money paid.) That an Army was to be raised and commanded by certain Lords. That there was also a Design laid for killing the Duke of *Ormond*, and raising a Rebellion in *Ireland*, 40000 Black Bills being provided to be sent thither for the Papists. That Commissions had been granted from *Rome*, to make the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* Lord Chancellor, the Earl of *Powis* Lord Treasurer, the Lord *Bellafosse* General of the Army, the Lord *Petres* Lieutenant-General, the Lord *Stafford* Pay-master of the Army, Mr. *Coleman* Secretary of State, and Mr. *Langborn* Advocate of the Army. The chief Conspirators were Mr. *Coleman* and Mr. *Langborn* Lawyers, *Tho. Whitebread* Provincial of the Jesuits in *England*, *W. Harcourt* pretended Rector of *London*, *John Fenwick* Procurator for the Jesuits in *England*; *John Gavan*, *Anthony Turner*, *William Ireland*, *William Marshal*, *William Rumley*, *James Corker*, *Thomas Pickering*, Jesuits, Popish Priests, and Monks, *John Grovel*, the five Lords above-mentioned, and several others not taken.

To corroborate *Oates's* Testimony there afterwards came in divers other Witnesses, namely, *William Bedloe*, formerly Servant to the Lord *Bellafosse*, but afterwards employed in carrying Letters beyond the Seas for the Jesuits; *Stephen Dugdale* who had been Servant to the Lord *Aston*; one *Smith* who had been a Priest of the Church of *Rome*; *Thomas Dangerfield*, *Miles Prance*, and several others.

There were also seized several Papers in Mr *Coleman's* Chamber, importing a Design of obtaining a Toleration for, and propagating of the Popish Religion in *England*, being assisted from *France* and *Rome* with great sums of money, which was to be disposed of in *England* to certain Persons for that purpose. Which Papers discovered that he kept a constant Correspondence with *la Chaise* the French King's Confessor, who negotiated this matter there;

there ; and with the Pope's Nuncio at *Brussels*, who agitated the same at *Rome* ; this he himself confessed, but to his death denied any Design of killing the King or raising a Rebellion.

There were likewise Letters and Papers seized in Mr *Harcourt's* Lodgings, some of which gave an Account of a general Consult to be held in *London* by the Jesuits on the 24th of *April* for the transacting some grand Affair.

To which must be added three Letters written by some of the Jesuits.

Sir *Edm. Godfrey*, having taken *Oates's* Depositions, carried them to the Lord Chief Justice *Scroggs*, who having informed the King and Council of it, Warrants were immediately issued out for apprehending the Persons accused, who were accordingly seized and committed to Prison. And in the midst of the Consternation this Discovery had caused, Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* was on *Saturday* the 12th of *October* missing from his House, no body knowing what was become of him ; upon which it was immediately concluded that the Papists had murder'd him : It was four days before any News could be heard of him, and then he was found dead in a Ditch by *Primrose Hill* with his own Sword run through his Body ; and upon the Inquest the Coroner's Jury found that he had been murdered.

His Majesty published a Proclamation on the 20th for Discovery of the Murderers, promising a Reward of 500 *l.* which at the Parliament's Request, who met the 21st of *October*, being repeated, with a Promise of Protecting the Discoverer, one *William Bedloe*, commonly called *Captain Bedloe*, came in, and declared that he had been treated with by some Popish Priests, to murder a certain Gentleman, without naming whom, but was ordered to insinuate himself into the Acquaintance of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* ; That the day Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* was missing, one of the Priests, named *la Fare*, told him that there was a considerable Gentleman to be taken off that night, who had in his hands all the Informations of *Oates* ; that if they took those papers from him it would obstruct the Discovery ; and asked him to assist in it ; which he promised, and appointed to meet at *Somerset-House*, but failed ; that he seeing *la Fare* on *Monday* night was char-

ged for breach of promise ; and that *la Fare* then shewed him the Body in *Somerset-House*, which he immediately knew to be *Sir Edmundbury Godfrey's*, and promised to assist in carrying it off, but that he failed then also ; and being much disturbed went out of Town, and continuing still restless, at length resolved to discover it. This is the sum of *Bedloe's* Testimony in this matter.

But soon after, one *Miles Prance*, a Silver-Smith, came in, and gave a more particular Account of it, viz. That one *Girald*, and one *Kelly*, that were Popish Priests, together with *Robert Green* and *Lawrence Hill*, were the Persons that perpetrated this wicked Villainy. The manner thus : *Hill* went to *Sir Edmundbury's* House on the 12th of *October* in the morning, and pretending Business, he spoke with him, and afterwards, with *Girald* and *Green*, dog'd him all day long, till at eight a clock in the Evening as he passed by *Somerset-House*, *Hill* came to *Sir Edmundbury*, and pretending that two men were quarrelling, desired him to come down, to pacifie them ; which at their earnest Entreaty he was prevail'd upon to do ; when going into *Somerset-House* Water-gate, and passing down towards the Yard that opens to the Water, as he came to the bottom of the Rails, *Green* threw a twisted Handkerchief about his Neck, and dragged him behind the Rails, and there throttled him and punched him ; and *Girald* would have run his Sword through him, but was hindred by the rest, lest the Blood might discover them ; while this was doing, *Prance* (who had been engaged in the business by the persuasions of *Girald* and *Kelly*, and was called out of his House that Evening by *Green*) stood to watch at the Gate, and *Berry*, who was Porter at *Somerset-House*, did the same at the Stairs ; and after the Murder was done he helped *Hill*, *Green*, *Girald*, *Kelly*, and *Berry*, to carry the Body into *Hill's* Chamber, in *Dr. Godwin's* House, where it lay till Monday Night, and then it was removed into *Somerset-House* ; on *Tuesday* it was again removed near to *Hill's* Chamber, on *Wednesday* it was again carried to the Room where it lay before, from whence it was at twelve a Clock that Night carried in a Sedan by *Prance* and *Girald*, and *Green* and *Kelly*, by turns, as far as *Soho*, where *Hill* received it, and on a Horse carried it to the place where it was found, and run

his

his Sword through his Body, that it might be supposed that he had killed himself. This is the substance of what these two Witnesses Deposed at the Tryals of the Persons that were afterwards Hanged for this Murther.

This horrid Murther made the House of Commons very vigorous in examining the Evidence, and seizing the Persons accused of the Popish Plot; among which the Earl of *Powis*, Viscount *Stafford*, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, Lord *Petre*, and Lord *Bellafaye*, were committed to the Tower; And upon the Parliaments Address to His Majesty to that purpose, a General Fast was ordered to be observ'd on the 13th of *November*, to implore the Mercy of Almighty God upon His Majesty's Person, and in him upon all his Subjects, and that God would bring to light all secret Machinations against His Majesty and the whole Kingdom; which day of Humiliation was observ'd accordingly all over the Kingdom. Several Proclamations were issued out for the discovery and disabling of Popish Recusants, the first of the 30th of *October*, commanding all Papists or reputed Papists to depart from the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, and all other Places within Ten Miles of the same. And on the 2^d. of *November*, an Order of Council was published, promising a Reward of 20*l*. to those that should discover any Officer or Soldier of His Majesty's Guards, who having formerly taken the Oaths and Test, had since been, or should hereafter be perverted to the *Romish* Religion. All Papists were besides confined within five Miles of their own Habitations. And a Reward of 20*l*. was promised to the Discoverer of a Popish Priest.

None that were accused of the Plot came to Tryal till *Novemb.* the 27th. that *Edward Coleman*, Esq; who had been Secretary to the Dutchess of *York*, was brought to the Kings-Bench-Bar, and Indicted for High-Treason, in endeavouring to subvert the Protestant Religion, to introduce Popery, and kill the King. The Evidence against him were *Oates* and *Bedloe*; the first deposing, that he had received Letters of Mr. *Coleman* to carry to *St. Omars*, which contained Expressions that intimated a design to kill the King; that *Coleman* was Privy to *Grove's* and *Pickersing's* Design of killing the King; that he was also Privy to, and assisted in, the hiring of Russians to kill

the King at *Windsor*, and also to the other means of doing it by Sir *George Wakeman*; and to the design of Murthering the Duke of *Ormond*; and that he had seen a Commission from *Rome* for Mr. *Coleman* to be Secretary of State. Mr. *Bedloe* deposed, that he had heard of the Commission above-mentioned, and that he had heard Mr. *Coleman* declare, *That he would lose an hundred Lives, if he had them, to carry on the Design, and would destroy an hundred Heretick Kings to effect it.* To these two Witnesses was added the Evidence of his Papers, which were produced and read in Court. The Prisoner endeavoured to invalidate Mr. *Oates's* Testimony, by proving himself in *Warwick-shire*, at a time he swore him to be in Town; which not availing, he was found Guilty; and on the 3d. of *December* was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there Hang'd and Quarter'd.

The Parliament were still wholly taken up in searching into the Plot, and Sir *Edm. Godfrey's* Murther, with whom the King heartily concurred, and came to the Parliament House on purpose to thank them for their Care, and promised his Assistance; and at their request issued forth his Proclamation, promising a Reward and Pardon to any Person that could make further Discovery of the Plot. Which brought in *Dugdale, Smith, Dangerfield*, and others. And on the 30th of *November* His Majesty gave the Royal Assent to an Act for disabling Papists to sit in Parliament, by obliging all Members of both Houses, not only to take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, but also to subscribe a Test, being a Declaration against Popery; but refused to pass a Bill tendered to him for raising the Militia, and continuing them in Duty for Forty two days, and gave his reason for it; *That That would put the Militia out of his Power, which he would not have consented to, if it had been but for half an hour:* But was pleased at the desire of the House of Commons to consent to the Disbanding of an Army then on foot, that had been raised for the Preservation of *Flanders*.

On the 5th of *December* the Commons sent up to the Lords an Impeachment of High-Treason against *Henry Lord Arundel of Wardour, William Earl of Powis, John Lord Bellasyse, William Lord Petres, and William Vis-*

court

count *Stafford*, and promised speedily to exhibit to their Lordships the Articles of the Charge against the said five Lords.

The rest of the Session was taken up in preparing a Bill for raising Money to Disband the Army; wherein the Commons were so distrustful of the King, that the Money was by the Bill order'd to be paid into the Chamber of *London*, and not into the *Exchequer*; and Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Colonel *Birch*, and Colonel *Whistly*, three of their own Members, appointed Commissioners for paying off the Soldiers; and in drawing up Articles of Impeachment against the Earl of *Danby*, Lord Treasurer, which was occasioned by some Clashings between him and Mr. *Montague*, who had been Ambassador in *France*, and was then a Member of the House of Commons.

This put the House into such a Ferment, that the King thought it proper to separate them, and accordingly on the 30th of *December* Prorogued the Parliament to the 4th of *February* following, and afterwards on the 24th of *January* Dissolved it, causing a new one to be summoned to meet at *Westminster* the 6th of *March* next.

The Courts of Justice in the mean time were not idle; for on the 17th of *December*, 1678. three of the Popish Conspirators, *William Ireland*, *Thomas Pickering*, and *John Grove*, were at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Baily*, Arraigned and Tryed for High Treason; the Witnesses against them were *Oates* and *Bedloe*, who swore that *Ireland* was present at a Consult held on the 24th of *April* at the *White-Horse-Tavern* in the *Strand*, and signed the Resolve for killing the King; which *Grove* and *Pickering* undertook to do; and that he saw them two in the Park with screw'd Pistols and silver Bullets with which they had follow'd the King several Years, that in *March* last *Pickering* had a fair opportunity, but the Flint of his Pistol was loose, and so could not shoot, for which he was Corrected. For these Treasons they were Condemned and Executed at *Tyburn*; *Ireland* and *Grove* on the 24th of *January*, and *Pickering* on the 9th of *May* following.

February 10. *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Lawrence Hill* were brought to Tryal at the Kings-Bench-Bar, for the Murther of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, where

upon the Evidence of *Prance* and *Bedloe* before mentioned, they were all three found Guilty, and were accordingly executed at Tyburn on the 21st of February.

And now the business of the Nation was Canvassing for the Election of Members to Represent them in the ensuing Parliament, wherein there was much tugging between two Parties, that the whole Kingdom began now to be divided into; which were afterwards called by the two ignominious Names of *Whig* and *Tory*; the former being the Dissenters in Religion from the Established Church, who longed to resume the Power they had had in the late unhappy Times of Rebellion; These, by pretending an extraordinary concern for the Protestant Religion, and by inculcating and magnifying Fears and Jealousies in the Minds of the People, who being terrified with the late Popish Plot, were easily imposed upon, added to their Party many honest well-meaning Men, that fell in with the Crowd, and Popery being the Cry, they pursued with such Vigour, that they over-shot their Mark, and had almost run down even Monarchy it self. For here we must date the beginning of those unhappy Divisions, that at length produced a Conspiracy, strong enough to struggle and bid fair for the subversion of the established Government both in Church and State.

The *Tories*, as they were called, were such who would not be imposed upon by these Insinuations; and tho' they had a true Detestation of Popery, remembered the Miseries we were so lately got out of, which had been brought upon us by these sort of Men, and by the means of these very Pretences; they therefore resolved to stand by the King, and rather to bear with a few Faults in the Government, than permit it to be overturned, which would have been the certain consequence of those violent Courses the others would have taken.

The time of the Parliament's Sitting drawing nigh, His Majesty commanded his Brother the Duke of York to absent himself, because, as he told the Parliament at the opening of it, *He would not leave the malicious Men room to say, He had not removed all Causes which could be pretended to influence him towards Popish Counsels.* And accordingly the Duke and Dutchess parted from

White-

Whitehall, March 3. and went to Reside at Brussels in Flanders.

Anno 1679. But tho' the King might hope by this and many other Condescensions to dispose the House of Commons to comply with his desires, yet they were the same Men still; for so soon as the usual Preliminaries were adjusted, they again Impeached the Earl of *Danby*, and pursued him so close, that he absented, and producing a Pardon, they voted against the validity of it, and drew up a Bill of Attainder against him; but as it was just upon passing he came in, and was committed to the Tower, where he continued a long time with the Popish Lords that were there before. All things were carried on in the House of Commons with great heat. A Bill was Voted to be brought in to exclude the Duke of *York* from succeeding to the Crown. Addresses were made to the King to remove several of the Ministers of State, and chief Counsellors. All standing Forces (the Guards not excepted) declared to be against Law. A Dispute raised, and hotly pursued, against the Bishops Power of Voting in Capital Cases. And the prosecution of the Popish Plot wholly laid aside. So that the King perceiving them not in a Temper fit to do business, on the 27th of *May* Prorogued them to the 14th of *August*.

Before the Prorogation of the Parliament, news came from *Scotland*, that the Arch-Bishop of *St. Andrews* was on the 3d of *May* most barbarously and inhumanely Murthered, by a desperate Crew of Blood-thirsty Villains (being of the Party called *Cameronians* and Field-Conventiclers) who Assassinated him within a few Miles of his own House, as he returned home from *Edinburgh* in his Coach; and immediately after a Rebellion broke out there, to suppress which, the King sent down some Forces under the Command of the Duke of *Monmouth*; who, in a Battel at *Bothwell-Bridge*, Defeated and totally Routed these Rebellious Phanaticks.

On the 30th of *June* five Jesuits and Popish Priests, viz. *Thomas Whitebread, William Harcourt, John Fenwick, John Gavan, and Aub. Turner* were brought to Tryal at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Bailly*. Their Crime was High-Treason, in Conspiring the Death of the King,

King, and the Subversion of the Protestant Religion; The Evidence against them were Dr. *Oates*, *Bedloe*, *Dugdale*, and *Prance*, who swore that *Whitebread* and *Harcourt* were present at the Consult in April, and Signed the Resolve for killing the King, as did also *Gavan* and *Turner*, that *Fenwick* was privy to the Designs, and carried Letters to and fro concerning it. So they were all found Guilty.

The next day *Richard Langborn* was for the same Crime of High-Treason Indicted also, and upon the same Evidence found Guilty, for that he likewise was privy to, and assisted in the Design for killing the King, and had obtain'd a Commission from *Rome* to be Advocate of the Army they were to raise in *England*; which *Oates* saw, with several other Commissions, at *Langborn's* Chamber. They were all six accordingly Executed at *Tyburn*, the five Jesuits on the 20th of *June*, and *Langborn* on the 14th of *July*.

July the 12th the Parliament was by Proclamation Dissolved, and another called to sit at *Westminster* the seventh of *October* following.

On the 18th of *July* *Sir George Wakeman*, Physician to the Queen, *William Rumley*, *William Marshall*, and *James Corker*, Priests, were brought to Tryal at the *Old-Baily*, upon an Indictment of High-Treason: But now *Oates's* Evidence lost its Authority, for in this Tryal he stuck not to charge the Queen her self with assisting *Sir George Wakeman* in Poysoning the King, and whereas before he had mentioned *Sir George Wakeman's* Design, as a thing he had heard of only, and acknowledged before the House of Lords, he did not know *Wakeman's* Hand, and before the Council declared, he could charge him with nothing upon his own knowledge; yet here he swore, that he saw a Letter mentioning the Design of Poysoning the King, which he knew to be *Wakeman's* Hand, having at another time seen him write in his Chamber, the same hand with that Letter. That he was present when *Asbby* offer'd *Sir George* 10000 *l.* to Poyson the King, and that he saw his Hand to a Receipt for 5000 *l.* in part. *Bedloe's* Evidence was only that he knew *Sir George Wakeman* received 2000 *l.* which was after made up 5000 *l.* which *Harcourt* told

told him was upon that account. Against the rest it was Sworn, that they were Privy to a Promise of raising 6000 *l.* among the *Benedictines* to carry on the Design, which was not very fully proved. So that the Jury brought them all Four in *Not Guilty*.

Whilst the King was this Summer at *Windsor* he fell Sick of an Ague, which lasted longer than was at first expected, the Duke of *York*, then at *Bruxels* had notice of it, and on the 2d of *September* unexpectedly came to *Windsor* to see him. But his Majesty being perfectly Recovered, he went over to *Flanders* again, and having made a short stay there, he returned with his Dutchess and whole Family to *England*.

In the mean time the Elections for Parliament-Men having been carried on with great heat; The King put off the Sitting of the Parliament by several Prorogations, to the 21st of *October*, 1680.

The Countess of *Powis* was on the 4th of *November*, 1679. Accused before the King and Council by *Thomas Dangerfield*, of several Treasonable Practices, and committed Prisoner to the *Tower*. And here began a new Plot; for *Dangerfield* accused the Countess of *Powis*, and others, of Tampering with some Persons to Swear against *Oates* and *Bedloe*, and by that means invalidate their Testimony. To which was added, a strange account of a Design of throwing the Plot upon the Protestants, by lodging Treasonable Papers in their Houses, which being sought for by Authority were to be there found, and a Catalogue of their Names was found in a Meal-Tub; which made this be called the *Meal-Tub-Plot*.

Anno 1680. The generality of the Faction had for a long time eyed the Duke of *Monmouth*, as a fit Person to Head a Party, and had consequently flatter'd and cajoled him into a better Opinion of himself and his Interest, than was fit for him to have entertained: And now nothing less will serve them, than to have him Heir apparent to the Crown, to which end a Rumour was raised of a Black-Box, which Sir *Gilbert Gerard* was said either to have in Custody, or to have seen, containing a Writing that did Import a Marriage, or Contract of Marriage, between the King and the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother. This falsehood, so confidently reported,
moved

moved the King, on the 26th of *April*, 1680. to call an extraordinary Council, before which Sir *Gilbert Gerard* appeared; and being Examined, declared upon Oath that he knew not any thing of such a Box or Writing. And His Majesty, to prevent the bad consequences of that bold Calumny, ordered a solemn Declaration, which he then made, and which referred to several former Declarations of his never being Married to the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother, to be Printed and Published; and in *June* following commanded the said Duke to withdraw, and for some time Reside beyond Seas, which he seemed to Obey, and went Abroad; but not long after came privately over again, and made his Entry into *London* in the Night time, where his Friends, who had intelligence of it, received him joyfully with ringing of Bells and Bonfires, whereupon the King was pleased to Remove him from his Offices and Places of Trust, that he might in some measure curb his Presumption. This the House of Commons in *January* following resented, and Voted, *That it was done by the Influence of the Duke of York*; (notwithstanding that he was then abroad in *Scotland*) and ordered an Address to be made to His Majesty to restore his Grace the Duke of *Monmouth* to what had been taken from him.

The time of the sitting of the Parliament approaching, the King was so indulgent to the Fears which the People still retained of the Popish Plot, that (the Duke being now in *Scotland*) he published a Proclamation, commanding all Papists, or reputed Papists, to depart from the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, and from within Ten Miles of the same.

And now the 21st of *October* being come, the Parliament Assembled, to whom the King made a Speech, intimating, *That the Prorogations he had made had been advantageous to the Neighbouring States, and useful to himself, having employed that time in making an Alliance with Spain, as he had done before with Holland; which being so much desired by former Parliaments, he believed must needs be acceptable to this, as being the best measures could be taken for the safety of England, and Repose of Christendom, and could not but attain their Ends, if our home Divisions did not render*

der our Friendship less considerable abroad; He gave them all assurances that nothing should be wanting on his part for the security of the Protestant Religion, which he resolv'd to maintain, and to concur with them in any propos'd Remedies that might consist with the preserving the Crown in its due and Legal course of Descent; to which purpose he recommended to them the speedy examination of the Plot, and that the Lords in the Tower might be brought to their Tryals. Then he laid before them the matter of Tangier, and the Expences he had been at to maintain that place, upon which he desired their Advice and Assistance. After which, he Exhorted them to Union, and to avoid gratifying the publick Enemy by unseasonable Disputes, which if they should happen, the World would see was no fault of his, who had done what was possible to keep them in Peace, concluding that from their Prudence and good Affection, they could fear nothing of that kind, but trusted they would use their best endeavours to bring this Parliament to a happy Conclusion.

During the Interval of Parliament, Petitions with great Rolls of Subscriptions had been presented to the King for their sitting: Which his Majesty publicly declaring his Dislike of; Addresses were also made to him by the other Party testifying their Abhorrence of them.

The House of Commons, after they had chosen a Speaker, who was *William Williams, Esq;* and adjust'd Preliminaries; immediately fell upon the matter of Petitioning, and Resolv'd, That it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to Petition the King for the sitting of Parliaments, and redressing of Grievances; That to traduce such Petitioning as a violation of Duty, and to represent it to His Majesty as Tumultuous and Seditious, was to betray the Liberty of the Subject, and contributed to the design of subverting the Ancient Legal Constitutions of this Kingdom, and introducing Arbitrary Power. And appointed a Committee to enquire after all such Persons as have offended against the Right of the Subject. And many Persons that had appear'd against Petitioning, being brought before them, were committed to the Sergeant at Arms, where they lay Imprison'd at great Expence, till they acknowledg'd their

their Fault, and beg'd Pardon in the House.

And having Presented an Address to the King, declaring *their Resolution to preserve and support the King's Person and Government, and the Protestant Religion*; they ordered their Votes to be Printed, and the Exclusion of the Duke, having from the beginning of the Session been under Debate, on the 2d of November they passed these Votes; *That the Duke of York, being a Papist, the hopes of his coming to the Crown, hath given the greatest Countenance and Encouragement to the present Designs and Conspiracies against the King and the Protestant Religion.* Whereupon Resolved, *that in defence of the King and Government, they would stand by the King with their Lives and Fortunes, and if he came to an untimely Death, they would revenge it upon the Papists.* And then resolved that a Bill be brought in to disable James Duke of York to wear the Imperial Crown of this Realm. Which Bill was accordingly brought in, and being passed, was carried up to the Lords, but there rejected.

Next they resolve, *That a Bill be brought in for the better Uniting of his Majesty's Protestant Subjects.* Which was after seconded by a Resolve, *That it is the Opinion of this House that the Acts of Parliament made in the Reigns of Queen Elizabeth, and King James, against Recusants, ought not to be extended to Protestant Dissenters.* And ordered a Bill to be brought in, to repeal all or any part of the Act made in the 35th year of Queen Elizabeth. And further Resolved, *That the House be moved, That a Bill be brought in for an Association of all his Majesty's Protestant Subjects, for the safety of his Majesty's Person, the defence of the Protestant Religion, and the preservation of his Majesty's Protestant Subjects, against all Invasions and Oppositions whatsoever, and for preventing the Duke of York or any Papist from succeeding to the Crown.* Another Vote passed, *That it is the Opinion of this House, that the Prosecution of Protestant Dissenters upon the Penal Laws, is at this time grievous to the Subject, a weakening of the Protestant Interest, and an Encouragement to Popery, and dangerous to the Peace of the Kingdom.* And an Address

dress was made to the King to stop the Proceedings against Dissenters.

The Debates about the Bill of Exclusion, the Examining of some Witnesses about the Plot, and the above-mentioned Votes, with the Debates relating to them, had taken up all their time, so that the taking Care of *Tangier*, which the King in his Speech desired, had been quite omitted; wherefore his Majesty, on the 15th of *November*, sent a Message to the House of Commons to put them in mind thereof.

The Town and Garrison of *Tangier* in *Africa*, had for some time been straightly besieged by the *Moors*, and for want of necessary Succours and Supplies, in great danger of being lost; this was a place which the preceding Parliament judged to be of so great Importance, that a Bill was then ordered to be brought in for annexing it to the Imperial Crown of *England*; and a Vote passed That those who did advise his Majesty to part with *Tangier* to any Foreign Prince or State, or were instrumental therein, ought to be accounted Enemies to the King and Kingdom. Yet now, instead of a Supply, they in an Address to the King, told his Majesty, *That though in due time they should omit nothing for the preservation of every part of his Majesty's dominions; yet the Dangers they were now under from the Power of Popish Councils, would not at present permit them to enter into Considerations thereupon.*

On the 30th of *November*, *William* Viscount *Stafford* was brought to Trial before the Peers in *Westminster-Hall*, being charged with High-Treason, in Conspiring to depose and murder the King, and extirpate the Protestant Religion. The Evidence against him were; *Dugdale*, who declared that the Lord *Stafford* was present at a meeting at *Tixall* in *Staffordshire*, where it was resolved to kill the King, and introduce Popery; and that the said Lord proffered him 500 *l.* to kill the King; saying that *he was an excommunicated Traitor, and an Enemy to Jesus Christ.* Dr. *Oates*, who deposed, that while he was in *Spain* he saw several Letters from the Lord *Stafford*, wherein he assured the Jesuits of his Zeal in promoting the Catholick Design; That in *June* 1678, the Prisoner received at *Fennick's* Chamber, a Commission to be Pay-

Pay-Master of the Army; That he was then going to *Staffordshire*, and said he doubted not, but at his return *Grove* should do the business. And Mr. *Turberville*, who swore that the Prisoner told him of a Design to kill the King, and would have had him have done it. To which his Lordship answered in general, That he was innocent, That he was always Loyal to the King, and that he hated Treason, and never held the King-killing Doctrine. And to invalidate the Evidence against him, by some objections to the Witnesses, he proved himself not at *Tixall* at the time *Dugdale* swore he was, and that when he was there *Dugdale* was never with him but when his Servants were by; which was again contradicted by other Witnesses for the King; for the particulars of all which we must refer the Reader to the Printed Trial: A Committee of the House of Commons were the Prosecutors, and he was at last found guilty by a Majority of 24 Voices. He accordingly received Sentence of Death, and was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 29th of *December*.

This Trial being over, the House of Commons returned again to the Business of Exclusion, which they still pressed very hard, and the King having by Speeches and Messages repeated his Assurances of granting any thing for the Security of the Protestant Religion that did not infringe the Right of Succession, urged them to take care of *Tangier* if they intended to preserve it, the Expence of it being above his Power. The House Voted,

That there was no security for the Protestant Religion, the King's Life, or the established Government of the Kingdom, without passing a Bill for disabling the Duke of York to inherit the Imperial Crown of England, and that to rely on any other means was not only insufficient but dangerous.

That unless a Bill were passed for Excluding the Duke of York, the House could not give any Supply to his Majesty, without Danger to his Majesty's Person, the Hazard of the Protestant Religion, and Breach of Trust in them to the People.

That they who had advised the King to insist upon an Opinion against the Bill, had given him pernicious Counsel, and were Promoters of Popery, and Enemies to the King and Kingdom.

That

That it was the Opinion of the House, that the Earl of Hallifax, the Marquis of Worcester, and the Earl of Clarendon were the Persons that gave that pernicious Advice: And that therefore an Address should be made for their Removal from the King's Person and Presence, and from their Offices and Employments. Also,

That whosoever should lend, or cause to be lent, any Money upon any Branch of the King's Revenue should be adjudged Obstructors of the sitting of Parliaments, and be responsible for it in Parliament. And,

That whosoever should accept or buy any Tally of Anticipation upon any part of the King's Revenue, or whosoever should pay such Tally, should be deemed Guilty of the same Offence, and be liable to be questioned in Parliament.

The other Business transacted this Parliament, was the Examining certain Witnesses, concerning a Plot in Ireland; these were Macnamar, Hethrington, Eustace Comin, &c. who swore, that the Earl of Tyrone and others, had a Design of Extirpating the Protestant Religion in Ireland, &c. upon which both Houses Voted,

That they were fully satisfied, that there was, and had been for several Years, a Popish Plot in Ireland, for Massacring the English, and subverting the Protestant Religion and the established Government of that Kingdom. And the Earl of Tyrone was impeached of High-Treason, and committed to Prison

Sir Edward Seymour was impeached by the House of Commons, of High Misdemeanour, for having misapplied some Money formerly given by the Parliament, and appropriated to the Fleet.

Some Men had preferred to the Grand Jury of Middlesex, a Bill against the Duke of York, as being a Papist, &c. which the Court discountenanced, and the Lord Chief Justice Scroggs discharged the Grand Jury without giving them Opportunity to present it. This was much resented by the House of Commons, and after the Matter had been examined into, for that and such other things, Articles of Impeachment were drawn up against the Lord Chief Justice Scroggs, and the same ordered against several of the other Judges.

Near three months had been now spent, and nothing of what the King desired done, or like to be done; the Heats rather increasing than abating. His Majesty therefore seeing that his Condescension and Kindness had no Effect, on the 10th of *January*, prorogued the Parliament to the 20th. and soon after dissolved it; appointing another to meet at *Oxford* in *March* following.

In this Interval of Parliament, a certain Person, one *Fitz-Harris*, an *Irish* man, was seized for writing a most scandalous and seditious Libel against his Majesty and the Duke of *York*, and committed to Prison. I mention this, because there was a great Bustle in the succeeding Parliament concerning him.

The 21st of *March* 1682, was the Day the Parliament met at *Oxford*: to whom his Majesty made a Speech to this Effect.

That the unwarrantable Proceedings of the last House of Commons, was the reason of his parting with them; for that he who would never use Arbitrary Government himself, would not suffer it in others. That whoever calmly considered the Assurances he had renewed to that last Parliament, and what he had recommended to them, viz. his foreign Alliances, the Examination of the Plot, and the Preservation of Tangier, and reflect upon their unsuitable Returns, might rather wonder at his Patience, than that he grew weary of their Proceedings; that it was his Interest, and should be as much his Cause as theirs, to preserve the Liberty of the Subject, the Crown not being safe when that was in danger.

That by calling this Parliament so soon, he let them see that no Irregularities of Parliaments should make him out of Love with them: by which means he gave them another Opportunity to provide for the Publick Security; and had given one Evidence more, that he had not neglected his part. He hoped the ill success of former Heats, would dispose them to a better Temper.

That as for the further Prosecution of the Plot, the Trial of the Lords in the Tower, &c. he omitted to press them, as being obvious to Consideration, and so necessary for the publick Safety. But desired them not to lay so much weight upon one expedient against Popery,

as to determine all others ineffectual. That what he had so often declared, touching the Succession, he should not recede from.

But that, to remove all reasonable Fears that might arise from the Possibility of a Popish Successor; if means could be found that in such a Case the Administration should remain in Protestant Hands, he should be willing to hearken to any such Expedient by which Religion might be secured and Monarchy not destroyed. Lastly, he advised them to make the known and established Laws the Rules and Measures of their Votes.

After which the Commons returned to their House, and chose William Williams Esq; again for their Speaker, and the Preliminaries being over, the Votes were ordered to be Printed; and an Enquiry was made after a Bill that had passed both Houses the last Session, but was never presented for the Royal Assent; this, as they had great reason, they strictly enquired after. Next, in taking his Majesty's Speech into Consideration, they came again upon the Matter of Exclusion, and it was by some proposed, that since it was plain, the King would not pass the Bill, an Expedient might be proposed; This took up a whole days Debate, but was over-ruled, and the old Bill ordered to be brought in. Next a Message was sent to the Lords, to demand Judgment against the Earl of Danby, upon the Impeachment of the Commons.

Then the House went upon the Examination of Edward Fitz-Harris, who having been privy to the Popish Plot, was by the Commons impeached for the same; and the Impeachment ordered to be carried up to the Lords by Mr. Secretary Jenkins, which he esteeming an Affront to the King, (whose Prisoner as I have told you Fitz-Harris then was,) did Refuse to do it, but at length to avoid Contention he submitted, and accordingly carried the Impeachment to the Lords, but it was there rejected, as a matter not belonging to them but the Common Courts of Justice; this the Commons were pleased very highly to resent, and Voted,

1. That it was the Right of the Commons in Parliament, to impeach any Peer or Commoner for Treason or other Crime; and that the Refusal of the Lords to proceed upon such Impeachment, was a Denial of

Justice, and a Violation of the Constitution of Parliaments.

2. *That the resolution of the Lords, That Fitz-Harris should be proceeded against at Common-Law, and not by way of Impeachment, was a Violation of the Constitution of Parliaments, &c.*

3. *That for any inferiour Court to proceed against Fitz-Harris, or any Person lying under an Impeachment in Parliament, was a high Breach of the Privilege of Parliament.*

These violent Proceedings quite tired the King's Patience, so that he came to the House on the 28th, and suddenly dissolved the Parliament; and immediately took Coach for *Windsor*, and thence came to *London* the same Night; by which he happily defeated the wicked Design that some evil Men had upon his Person as will appear hereafter. Shortly after a Protestation of 19 Lords, the Duke of *Monmouth* being the Head of them, came out against this proceeding of the House of Lords in *Fitz-Harris's* Case.

Anno 1681, His Majesty, to vindicate himself from the malicious Aspersions of disaffected Persons, on the 8th of April following, set forth a Declaration of the Reasons that moved him to dissolve the two last Parliaments, which he ordered to be read in all Churches, wherein he set forth, with how much Reluctancy he did it, and how absolute his Intentions were to have complied, as far as would have consisted with the very being of the Government, with any thing that could be proposed for preserving the established Religion, the Liberty and Property of the Subject, and supporting the Foreign Alliances. Then enumerated the unwarrantable Proceedings of the Commons, in arbitrarily taking divers Persons into Custody, in declaring others Enemies to the King and Kingdom without legal Process. Their Votes against Lending the King Money: and their Vote against Prosecuting Dissenters, whereby they assumed a Power of Dispensing with Laws: And that though he promised to grant any Limitations of the Power of a Popish Successor, yet they would think of no Expedient, but a total Exclusion, which he could not in Honor, Justice or Conscience consent

consent to. That the Business of Fitz-Harris was carried to that Extremity, by the Vote of the Commons, that there was no hopes of reconciliation, which put the two Houses out of a Capacity of Transacting Business together; which Heats and Disappointments of the Publick Ends, caused him to put an End to these two Parliaments.

Stephen Colledge, a Joyner by Trade, and commonly called the Protestant Joyner, was indicted of High-Treason, and the Bill preferred to the Grand-Jury of London, which was sworn to by Dugdale and Smith, two of the Witnesses to the Popish Plot, but could not be brought to a Trial, because the Jury brought in the Bill *Ignoramus*, however was afterwards tried and condemned at Oxford, as shall be shewn in its proper place.

The Impeachment of Fitz-Harris, and the Votes thereupon, were esteemed by the King, as he express'd in his Declaration, *on purpose to delay and hinder his being Tryed.* However, on the 27th. of April, an Indictment of High-Treason was preferr'd against him, and found by the Grand-Jury; and after long Arguing concerning the Jurisdiction of the Court, upon account of the above-mentioned Votes; he was, on the 9th. of June, brought to Tryal; the Evidence against him was Edmund Everard, who deposed, That the Prisoner hired Him to write a Pamphlet to Scandalize the King, &c. which he discover'd to Sir W. Waller, and others, whom he plac'd in private places to over-hear Fitz-Harris read it, &c. That the Libel was to be presented to the French Ambassador, and that it was to beget a Difference here, while the French should gain Flanders, &c. Then the Paper was produc'd with Fitz-Harris's Amendments, in which were these words: *If James be Guilty, Charles is too, they are Brethren in Iniquity, they are in Confederacy with the Pope and French. — Let the English Spirit be up, and move us all as one Man to self Defence: nay, and if need be to open Action, and sling off these intolerable Riders.* In another place, *J. and C. both Brethren in Iniquity, corrupt both in Root and Branch, — they study to Enslave you — Where is that old English Spirit, — O brave English Men, look to your own Defence, e're it be too late, rouse up your Spirits.*

Again, *As it is the Right of Parliaments to make a Law against a Popish Successor; so it is their Right to Depose any Possessor that follows Evil Counsellors, — Then let all be ready, let the City stand by the Parliament with assistance in any extrem way, if occasion. &c.* For which Libel he was found Guilty of High-Treason, and was Executed at Tyburn, on the 1st. of July.

On the 3d. of May, *Oliver Plunket*, Titular Primate of Ireland, was Arraigned at the *Kings-Bench-Bar* for High-Treason, and on the 8th. of June brought to Tryal for the same; the Evidence against him were *Florence Wyer*, who Deposed, that there had been a Plot for several Years to introduce a French Army into Ireland, to destroy all the Protestants, which the Prisoner was privy to, and assistant in; *Henry O Neal*, *Neal O Neal*, *Owen Murfey*, and others, who all testified the same thing. So he was found Guilty, and Executed at Tyburn with *Fitz-Harris*.

Stephen Colledge having committed Treason at Oxford, as well as at London, the King ordered him to be carried thither to be Tryed for the same, where he was accordingly Indicted on the 17th. of August; the Witnesses against him were *Stephen Dugdale*, who deposed, That he had often heard Colledge rail at the King, saying, 'He was a Papist, was in the Popish Plot, and had a hand in the Murder of Sir Edmundbury Godfrey: That he would Arm himself and be at Oxford, having several stout Men that would stand by him, if there should be a Rising. That at Oxford, upon the King's not yielding to the Commons, he said, 'Let him begin (meaning the King) as soon as he would, he cared not how soon, for their Party [the Kings] were but a handful to his: And that when the King went from Oxford he said, 'The Rogue was afraid of himself, he was shirk'd away. *John Smith*, who swore, That he said to him, 'That the King was a Papist; That he doubted not but the King would be brought to the Block, as his Father was; That the Prisoner shewed him Arms and Armour he had provided, saying, 'These are the things which shall destroy the pitiful Guards of Rowley [the King.] That he told him the City were provided with Powder and Bullets;

'Bullets; that he would go to *Oxford*, 'expecting Sport
'there upon the Divisions between the King and Parlia-
'ment. That he would be one that would seize the King,
'&c. That meeting the Prisoner after he came from *Ox-*
ford, he told him, 'That he went thither in expectation
'of some Sport, but *Rowley* was afraid, and run away
'like to beshit himself. And *Bryan Haynes*, who testi-
fied many things to the same purpose. Likewise several
scandalous Pamphlets were produc'd, which he had ac-
knowledg'd himself the Author of. The Prisoner endea-
voured to invalidate the Evidence, by discrediting the
Persons of the King's Witnesses. Upon the whole, the
Jury found him Guilty, and he was accordingly Executed
the 31st of *August*, at *Oxford*.

The Earl of *Shaftsbury* being accused of Treasonable
Practices, was committed to the *Tower*, and on the 24th
of *November* a Bill of Indictment was preferred against
him to the Grand Jury of *London*, before whom was pro-
duced a Paper, importing an Association to oppose the
Duke of *York's* coming to the Crown, by force of Arms,
&c. which Paper was found in the Lord *Shaftsbury's*
Closet, and no less than eight Persons swore against the
said Lord very Treasonous and Irreverend Words that he
had utter'd against the King, and that he had hired fifty
Men to attend him at the *Oxford* Parliament, where,
upon any Disturbance, they were to have seized the
Guards, &c. But the Jury brought in the Bill *Ignoramus*,
and so obstructed his further Tryal.

The Parliament which sat in *Scotland*, *July* 28. un-
der the Duke of *York*, the King's High Commissioner
there, did Enact several Laws, and appointed a Test
for securing the establish'd Government, and asserting the
Right of Succession; and did likewise in Answer to His
Majesty's Letter, which was read to them at the opening
of the Sessions, with all expressions of Duty and Loyalty,
acknowledge the Honour His Majesty had been pleased
to do them in sending His Brother to Preside as High
Commissioner among them.

On the 12th of *February*, this Year 1681, there hap-
pen'd a very sad accident in this manner: *Thomas Thynn*,
of *Longleet*, Esq; a Gentleman of a great Estate, was
set upon in his Coach near the *Hay-Market*, by three Ruf-

fians, of whom one firing a Blunderbus at him, discharg'd two Brace of Bullets into his Belly, whereof he died soon after. The Murderers were *Christopher Uraz*, *George Borofki*, and *John Stern*, all three Foreigners, and Dependants on Count *Coningsmark*, a *Swedish* Lord, who had incited them to the Attempt. They were all apprehended, the three Ruffians in Town, and the Count in Disguise at *Gravesend*, endeavouring to make his Escape beyond Sea; and being brought to Tryal for the Murder, the principal Agents were Condemned to be Hang'd; but the Count was brought in not Guilty by the Jury. They were accordingly Executed in the *Pall-Mall*, near to the place where they had committed the Fact, and *Borofki*, a Pole, who fired the Blunderbus, was afterwards Hang'd in Chains at *Mile-End*.

A. D. 1682. The Duke of *York* came from *Scotland* in *March*, and having made some short stay in *England*, in the beginning of *May* Embarked in the *Glocester-Frigate*, attended with several Persons of Quality, and some other Ships and Yachts, and set Sail again for *Scotland*; but when he was out at Sea, and off of *Yarmouth-Road*, the Ship wherein he was, early in the Morning, on the 5th of *May*, struck upon the *Lemon-Ore-Sands*, though the Weather was fair, and one *Ayres* reckon'd the best Coaster in *England*, his Pilot; the Duke put off in his Pinnace with some Persons of Quality, and saved himself on Board a Yacht, where he had not long been but he saw the Frigate sink to the bottom, in which above an hundred and fifty Persons Perished, and some of them Gentlemen of Quality, as the Earl of *Roxborough*, the Lord *O'Brian*, the Laird of *Hopton*, Lieutenant *Hide*, Brother to the Earl of *Clarendon*, and others; he afterwards arrived in *Scotland*; and on the 27th of the same Month returned with his Dutchesa and Lady *Anne*, to *Whitehall*.

The Election of Sheriffs for *London*, on *Midsummer-day*, this Year, caused a great Disturbance. The occasion thus, it had been an ancient Custom for the Lord-Mayor at the Bridge-House-Feast, to Drink to some considerable Citizen, thereby nominating him for Sheriff at the next Election, which had been at all times allowed, and that Person Confirmed, when another

ther was chosen by the Common-Hall. Sir *John Moor*, who was Mayor this Year, had, according to this Custom, Drank to *Dudley North*, Esq; and issued his Precept to the Companies to meet at *Guild-Hall* for the Confirmation of him, and choosing another to be his Collegue.

The Citizens met accordingly, and made a very numerous Assembly, but the design of one Party of them was to lay aside the Lord-Mayor's Election, and proceed to the Election of two, out of four propos'd, *viz.* *North* and *Box* on one side, and *Papillion* and *Dubois* on the other; this they very hotly pursued, and were as zealously oppos'd by the other Party, who were for supporting the Honour of the Chair, and conforming to the ancient Custom. And a Poll being demanded, the Lord-Mayor provided Books and Clerks to take it; the Sheriffs claimed this as their business, and provided other Books; so that there were two Pollings at the same time, which caused very great Quarelling and Disorder, and made the Lord-Mayor interpose his Authority, and by Proclamation adjourn the Court to another day, and departed out of the Hall, but not without Indignities and Assaults from some of the other Party, who notwithstanding the Adjournment, staid still with the Sheriffs and Polled on till Night.

For this the two Sheriffs were by the King and Council, committed to the *Tower*, where they lay from *Munday* to *Friday*, that by a *Habeas Corpus* they were Bailed. After their Enlargement they still persisted and declared *Papillion* and *Dubois* Sheriffs for the Year ensuing; while the Lord-Mayor went on also, and Mr. *Box* having the Majority in his Books, he declared *North* and *Box* duly elected Sheriffs for the next Year. The other Party Petitioned the Court of Aldermen, That Mr. *Papillion* and Mr. *Dubois* might be called forth to give Bond to serve as Sheriffs the next Year. To which the Court answered, That they would maintain the Rights and Privileges of the Chair and the whole City; and that they would take care that such as were lawfully Elected, should take upon them the Office of Sheriffs, referring the Matter to Law, if the Petitioners thought they did otherwise.

All the Bustle was not yet over, for Mr. *Box* Fined; so another was to be chosen in his place; this was rejected by the other Party, who not acknowledging the Election of him valid, refused to choose another, but clamour'd against it. Nevertheless the Lord-Mayor proceeded, and the Majority of Voices falling upon *Peter Rich*, Esq; he was thereupon declared Sheriff, and the Court Dissolved.

On *Michaelmas-day*, at the Election of a Lord-Mayor the Heats were renewed; for Sir *William Pritchard*, who was the Senior Alderman below the Chair, being, according to ancient Method, put up by one Party, was, by the other Party opposed, and Sir *Thomas Gould*, of far later standing, and *Henry Cornish*, Esq; who had been Sheriff but the Year before, put up against him, and a Poll being taken, the Majority fell upon *Gould* and *Cornish*, till by a scrutiny it appeared, there had been many false Pollers on their side, who being rejected, the Election rested upon Sir *William Pritchard*, who was accordingly Sworn.

Mr. *Pilkington*, the late Sheriff, did in the Court of Aldermen, use some indecent Expressions against the Duke of *York*; for which being afterwards Sued in an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum*, in the Court of *Kings-Bench*, he was Cast, and an Hundred Thousand Pounds Damages given the Duke; for which he lay several Years in the *Kings-Bench* Prison.

Nov. 29. *Rupert*, Prince Palatinate of the *Rhine*, Son to the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *James I.* departed this Life in the 63d. Year of his Age, and was Buried at *Westminster*, on the 6th. of *December* following.

A. D. 1683. The two late Sheriffs, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, the Lord *Gray* of *Wark*, Sir *Thomas Player*, Mr. *Cornish*, Mr. *Bethel*, and eight more, were, on the 26th. of *March* Indicted of a Riot, for continuing the Poll, after the Lord-Mayor had Adjourn'd it on *Midsummer-day*, as above-mentioned; and were all severally Fined for the same.

In *April* following, one *Broom*, Coroner of the City, did, at the Suit of *Papillion* and *Dubois*, Arrest the Lord-Mayor, the Sheriffs, and some of the Aldermen,
and

and for some time detained them at *Skinner's-Hall*, which being a strange Affront to Authority, might well cause a great Consternation; But to prevent any Disorder, the Lieutenantcy were immediately Assembled, and order'd all the Regiments of the Trained-Bands to be rais'd with all speed: For this Sir *William Pritchard* afterwards Sued Mr. *Papillon* (Mr. *Dubois* dying before it came to Tryal) and recover'd 10000*l.* Damages against him.

These violent Proceedings in the City, moved to the King, that he might take away the occasion of these unreasonable Heats, to bring a *Quo Warranto* against the Charter, which was grounded upon some Exactions in the Markets, and the having Levied a Tax upon the Citizens, for Rebuilding the Conduits, &c. in which it was adjudged they exceeded the Bounds of the Charter; and thereupon in *Trinity-Term*, this Year, after long Pleadings on both sides, in the Court of *Kings-Bench*, at *Westminster-Hall*, the Court unanimously declared their Opinion, That the Liberties and Franchises of the City of London, be seized into the King's Hands.

After which the King appointed the Magistrates, all the time of his Reign, and till the Restoration of the Charter by King *James*, at the coming of the Prince of *Orange*.

On the 12th. of *June*, this Year 1683. a wicked Conspiracy was Discovered by one *Josiah Keeling*, a Citizen, and by Trade a Salter; a Person of good Credit in his Calling, but a most busie Stickler in all the late publick Oppositions against the Government, particularly had committed that insolent Assault upon Authority, in the Person of the Lord-Mayor, being the very Man that, by being constituted a special Bayliff for that occasion, did Arrest Sir *William Pritchard* in his Mayoralty, as above related. By which bold piece of Service, and his former Activity, he obtained that Credit with the Party, that he was made a Confident in all their Councils, and was to have been one of the Forty that were to have Assassinated His Majesty; but it pleased God to touch his Soul with the horror of his Crime, so that he could not rest, till after much Conflict in his Mind he had resolv'd to Discover it; and accordingly did, by the advice of

a Friend, address himself to the Lord *Dartmouth*, who remitted him to Sir *Lyonel Jenkins*, Secretary of State, before whom he Deposed; That there was and had been, for some Months past, a horrid Conspiracy on foot, for raising a Rebellion or general Insurrection all over the Kingdom, and for taking away the Life of the King, and his Brother the Duke of *York*; whose Evidence being corroborated by his Brothers, who had also been in the Cabals, Warrants were thereupon Issued out against the Conspirators, many of them were taken and committed to Prison, several of which confessed and confirmed *Keeling's* Evidence, with a full and ample Relation of the whole Affair; these were *Thomas Shepherd*, a Merchant, at whose House some of the Consults were held; Colonel *John Rumsey*, who had been a Soldier abroad, and since a Dependant on the Earl of *Shaftsbury*; and was one of that Party that were for Assassinating the King: *Robert West*, Barrister at Law, who had been very active in this Design, and had himself bought a quantity of Arms to be used in it. *Zac. Bourn*, a Brewer, at whose House *Ferguson* Lodged, and several others; which, together with the Confessions of those that were Executed, do give such undeniable proof of the truth of the whole Relation, that there is no room for doubt. The Sum of the Evidence, in short, was thus:

This Design was first set on foot after the late Elections in *London*, which being carried so contrary to their Expectation, had extremely enraged the whole Party; and they were now resolv'd to get that by force, which they had been so long endeavouring to obtain under the specious pretext of Law. To which purpose the Earl of *Shaftsbury*, the Duke of *Monmouth*, &c. held frequent Consults for raising a general Insurrection in *London*, and in some distant Counties, and by that means seize the Guards, &c. And the 19th. of *November* was pitched upon to be the day for this wicked Attempt; but it seems their Friends could not be got ready so soon, so that nothing could at that time be effected; the cunning Lord *Shaftsbury* considering that delays were dangerous, and that it being imparted to so many, it was impossible to be long kept secret, thought fit to take care of himself, and slipped over into *Holland*; where, not long after, he ended his days.

This

This hasty Flight of his did at first somewhat damp them, but in a little time they recover'd their Spirits, and renew'd their Consultations with greater Vigour; and now it was agreed, that one Grand Council should be Constituted, and frequently held by the Chiefs of the Party, from whence Orders and Directions were to be issued to the inferiour Cabals; which Council sat the first time about the middle of *January*, 1682, and Consulted upon means for raising an Insurrection.

It seem'd necessary that *Scotland* also should be drawn into the Common Concern, and the Discontents and Divisions of that Kingdom being grown to a great height, easily made way for a Coalition; and upon a Message sent to them, Sir *John Cockrain*, and others, came up to *London*, and agreed to raise a Rebellion in *Scotland* in Concert with that in *England*, if they might be furnished with a Summ of Money to enable them to it, which these did agree to and promise them.

The Earl of *Argyle* had promis'd the same before when *Shaftsbury* first began the Design, but they not making haste enough he was fain to retire to *Holland*, for fear of being Discover'd, having lately escaped out of *Edinburgh-Castle*, where he lay under Sentence of Condemnation for High-Treason, for refusing the Test enjoy'd by Act of Parliament made the last Year, when the Duke of *York* was High Commissioner there.

In these Consults and the inferiour Cabals, it was Projected, That the City of *London* should be divided into 20 Parts, and each Division assign'd to some one principal Man of great Trust, Courage, and Conduct, and each of them to have nine or ten under him, who were to engage as many as they could by Insinuations against the Government, &c. and by this means they hoped to provide 10000 Men, to assist them in their desperate Design of seizing the King's Guards, the *Tower*, *Whitehall*, the *Savoy*, &c. For this purpose great quantities of Arms were provided by several of the Conspirators, and certain places of Rendezvous pitched upon, whence they might Attack the above-mentioned Places; an hundred old *Oliverian* Officers were to Head the Insurrection, and those in the City were to be assisted with 500 Horse from the Neighbouring Counties; besides which, all the Horses about the

the Town were to be seized in the Stables. The Tower was to be surprized by Stratagem; and *Whitehall* was to be Attack'd on all sides, by a Party from the *Strand*, that were to seize the Guards and the *Mews*, by a Party from *Westminster* on that side; and a number of Seamen were to Assault it with *Granado's*, &c. from the Boats in the River. And at the same time a Party were to way-lay the Road to *Windſor*, to seize the King if he fled thither.

An Interest was likewise made in the Country, and several considerable Towns were promis'd to be secured for them. *Portsmouth* was to have been surpriz'd by Stratagem, and a Party in *Bristol* were to have secured that City, with the Ships in the Haven. This was one part of the Plot.

But another Party among them, were not contented with this way of compassing their wicked Designs, esteeming it too difficult and tedious, but were for a more compendious and expeditious means, by Assassinating and Murthering His Majesty and the Duke of *York*. This was briskly agitated in the Inferior Cabals, and many ways propos'd to effect it. The chief Manager of it being one *Richard Rumbald*, a Malster by Trade, a virulent Republican, and a most barbarous Miscreant; he with *Ferguson*, *Walcot*, *Rumsey*, &c. after much Consultation, and many ways propos'd, did at length agree upon the following manner of perpetrating this horrid Villainy.

This *Richard Rumbald* lived in a Lone House called the *Rye*, about two Miles beyond *Hoddesdon* in *Hartfordshire*, which stood in the King's Road to *Newmarket*, it was Moated round, and the Road there but narrow, having on one side the Moat of this House, and on the other a Hedge and Ditch. And this House *Rumbald* propos'd to be the seat of this Barbarous Action, offering himself to Command the Party that should do the Work. The convenient situation of which was immediately approved by all, and determined to be the best Place. The next business was to provide Men and Arms, and after some Consultation, it was adjudged that Forty Men were necessary, who were to be Armed with Blunderbusses, Muskets, Carbines, and Pistols. Their

Emit-

Emissaries therefore were now sent out to engage the most hardy and trusty of their Friends, and they quickly made up a Roll of Forty Miscreants that promis'd to assist them in this Devilish Attempt; and Arms for them were bought by *West*.

The manner of doing this Villainous Action was to have been thus:

When the King returned from *Newmarket*, some were to go out into the Road to give an account what Company attended him, which were commonly but very few at that place, for it being near *Hoadesdon*, where the King took fresh Guards, those of the former Stage were usually tired before that time, and lagged behind, so that not above five or six came into *Hoadesdon*. Notice being given of the King's Approach, the Assassines were to Issue from the House and Yard; some were to overthrow a Cart in the narrowest place to stop the way, others were to Fight the Guards, others were to shoot the Coach-man, Postilion, and Horses, whilst *Rumbald* and his Gang were to Fire into His Majesty's Coach. This they suppos'd Feasible without much opposition.

The execrable deed being done, they were, by back ways over the Fields, to fly to *London*; where at the same time was to be made a grand Entertainment for the Heads of the Party, that they might be ready to Head the Faction at the first News.

It was also Resolved that *Cornish* was to be declared Mayor, and *Papillon* and *Dubois* Sheriffs. Most of the Judges were to be kill'd, and their Skins Stuffed and hung up in *Westminster-Hall*. The Lord-Keeper was to be kill'd; and it was propos'd, that some of the chiefest Abhorrrers (as they were call'd) in most Counties should be taken off, but not concluded.

It was to be declared to the People, That they should be eas'd from Chimney-Money, and have Toleration for Religion, which they thought would engage all the common People. And then for Money, it was agreed, that half a Years Revenue of the Chimney-Money, which would be then due, together with what was in the Excise-Office and Custom-House, should be seized; and the Money and Plate in *Lombard-street* be borrow'd upon publick Faith.

But

But whilst with strange Presumption and diabolical Remorsefulness they are thus feeding their accursed hopes, it pleased God Almighty to defeat all their pernicious Counsels in a trice, by suffering an auspicious and most providential Fire to break out at *Newmarket*, the Flames of which having driven His Majesty out of His Palace, he remov'd to another part of the Town, remote from the Fire, and the annoyance of the Smoke, where he intended to stay till the day he had at first intended to Return, but no sooner was he settled there, but the Wind chang'd and blew the Smoke and Cinders upon his Lodging, so that he was forc'd immediately to return to *London*, which being some days sooner than he had intended, the Assassines were not prepar'd at the *Rye*, and by that means His Majesty most happily escaped, and came safe to *London* on the 26th. of *March*: But notwithstanding this disappointment, they persisted and resolv'd to take the first opportunity that offer'd.

The first that was brought to Tryal for this Conspiracy was Lieutenant Colonel *Tho. Walcot*, who, on the 12th. of *July*, was Arraign'd at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Baily*, where *Rumsey* witnessed against him, that he was one of the Assassines that were to have kill'd the King at the *Rye*, particularly that he had undertaken to Head the Party that was to fight the Guards. That he assisted in contriving the Insurrection also, and that he was at the Consult for buying Arms. *Keeling* swore that he was present at a Trayterous Assembly at the *Salutation-Tavern*. *Zach. Bourn*, a Brewer, one of the Conspirators, at whose House *Ferguson* lodged, Deposed, That *Walcot* was one that met at the *Dragon* on *Snow-Hill*, and other places, in order to raise Men and divide the City into twenty parts, for an Insurrection to seize the King and the Duke. *West* Deposed the same *Rumsey* had done; and that he had been present at several Treasonable Consults. Besides which, a Letter was produc'd that he sent to the Secretary, wherein he acknowledg'd himself Guilty, and offer'd to Discover if he might have Pardon. So he was found Guilty, and Executed on the 20th. of the same Month.

The next that was Tried was *William Home*, a Joyner. Against him *Keeling* and *West* Deposed, That he was present

present at the Consult for Buying Arms, and had agreed to be one of the Assassins at the *Rye-House*, which himself also had confessed to Sir *Nicholas Butler*, and Captain *Richardson*; so the Jury found him Guilty without going from the Bar; and at his Execution he again Confess'd it.

The next that was Arraign'd for this Conspiracy was *William Lord Russel*, who was brought to Tryal at the *Old-Baily*, *July 13.* where *Rumsey* Deposed against him, That he was present at a Consult at Mr. *Shepherd's*, in *October* or *November 1682.* where there was a Discourse about a Rising and Seizing the Guards; and that the *Lord Russel* did speak about the Rising. *Shepherd* swore, That the said Consult was held at his House, and that my Lord was there; That their Discourse was how to surprize the Guards; That the Duke of *Monmouth*, the *Lord Gray*, and Sir *Thomas Armstrong* went one Night to the *Mews* to view them; that *Armstrong* said the Guards were very remiss, and the thing feasible; That they had two Meetings at his House; that in one of them something was read by *Ferguson*, in the nature of a Declaration, in order to a Rising; That he could not say the *Lord Russel* was there when that was read, but that he was there when they talk'd of seizing the Guards. The *Lord Howard of Epsrick* Deposed, That after the Earl of *Shaftsbury's* Flight, the chief Persons concern'd, consider'd they had gone so far that they could not with safety go back; and that for the carrying it on, it was necessary to have some General Council, which they therefore Constituted of six Persons, which were, the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Earl of *Essex*, the *Lord Russel*, Colonel *Algernoon Sidney*, Mr. *Hampden*, and himself: That these Consults were frequently held, and the things debated in them were, concerning an intended Insurrection, whether it should begin first in *London*, or in the Country, what Countries and Towns were fittest, what Arms were to be provided, and how to be dispos'd; and concerning raising a Common Bank of 25 or 30000 *l.* but that the greatest point was to draw in *Scotland* into a consent with them; to which purpose a Messenger was sent to the Earl of *Argyle* in *Holland*, and another to Sir *John Cockrain*, &c. to *Scotland*. That the second

of these Consults was held at the Lord *Russel's* House. Against this Evidence the Lord *Russel's* Defence was, That the Meetings were only to talk of News in general ; and that he was at *Shepherd's* to Taste Sherry. He denied the knowing of any such Council ; That the Witnesses Swore to save their Lives, &c. (as is at large set forth in the Printed Tryal.) Upon the whole he was found Guilty, and on the 21st. of that Month Beheaded, on a Scaffold in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*. And at his Death deliver'd a Paper to the Sheriff, wherein he endeavour'd to vindicate himself, and to palliate his Crime.

The Earl of *Essex* having been accused of being concerned in this Conspiracy, was quickly after the Discovery committed Prisoner to the *Tower* ; where, on the same day that the Lord *Russel* was Tryed, he cut his own Throat.

July the 13th. *John Rouse* also was brought to Tryal, against whom *Thomas Lea*, a Dyer, and *William Leigh* Evidenc'd, That he undertook to provide 100 Arms for the Insurrection ; That he contriv'd to bring in some Sea Captains, who should engage the Seamen to assist in seizing the *Tower* ; and also to get Seamen to seize the Guard-Ships at *Woolwich* and *Deptford*. He was found Guilty, and on the 19th. of July made a Confession and Information of the whole Plot ; and at his Execution declar'd, *He had deserv'd the Sentence pass'd against him, that he had heard and understood too much in several Meetings, especially of some, who tho' they call'd themselves true Protestants, were ten thousand times worse than any others.*

On the 7th of November Colonel *Algernon Sydney* was Arraigned, and on the 21st. of the same Month brought to Tryal for being one of the Council of Six above mentioned, for sending a Messenger into *Scotland* to invite them into the Rebellion, and for Writing a Treasonable Libel found in his Closet. The Lord *Howard* Deposed, That he was one of the Council of Six, and that he sent the Messenger, *Aaron Smith*, to *Scotland*, to invite hither *Melvin*, *Cockrain*, and the *Campbells*. And several other Persons Witness'd, That those *Scotchmen* were in *London* about that time. Concerning the Libel, it was proved that it was found in Colonel *Sidney's* Closet ;

Closet; and (as far as such a matter will bear) to be of his own hand Writing. The Libel was of very Treasonous Import. To which he answer'd, That the Papers, if they were his, might be written long since in answer to *Filmer's* Book, and for his own Diversion. not for Publication. Denied he sent the Messenger, &c. but was found Guilty, and on the 7th. of *December* was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

The rest that suffered for this Conspiracy were *James Holloway* and *Sir Thomas Armstrong*, who being Outlaw'd, were both Taken, one in *Mevis* in *America*, and the other at *Leyden* in *Holland*, brought over to *England* in the following Year, and both Executed; *Holloway* Confessing all; but *Armstrong* Reviling Authority for not granting him a Tryal, notwithstanding the Outlawry.

And thus you have the Sum of what this horrid Plot produced in this King's Reign; who, for his and the Kingdom's happy Deliverance from it, appointed a day of solemn Thanksgiving to be kept, both thro' *England* and *Scotland*, on the 9th. of *September*; at which time His Majesty's Declaration to his Subjects, giving an Account of the horrid Conspiracy was publicly read in all Churches.

On the 19th. of *July*, this Year 1683. Prince *George*, Brother to the King of *Denmark*, arrived at *Whitehall*, and on the 28th. of the same Month was Married to the Lady *Anne*, second Daughter to the Duke of *York*.

Sept. 29. Sir *George Jefferies* was Sworn Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, in the room of Sir *Edmund Saunders*, Deceased. Sir *Thomas Jones* made Chief Justice of the Common Pleas; and Sir *Richard Holloway* one of the Justices of the King's Bench.

Tanger in *Africa* being neglected to be provided for, which Place had cost the King an infinite Treasure, in building Fortifications, and a vast Mole in the Sea for securing the Haven, and in Maintaining a Garison continually in it; besides the vast Expence in Defending it when it was traitly Belieged the last Year by the *Moor*s; and continuing still to be a greater Charge than the Crown was able to bear, it was this Year slighted. The Lord *Dartmouth* being sent thither by His Majesty, with a

Fleet of Ships, to bring away all the Inhabitants and their Effects, demolish the Town, blow up the Mole, and spoil the Harbour, that it might not be useful to any other Nation; since after long and expensive Experience it was found that it could not answer the Ends for which it had been design'd by the *English*. This was accordingly done in *November* and *December*.

The Duke of *Monmouth* having been accused of being concern'd in the late Conspiracy, did (at the first discovery of it) withdraw and abscond; upon which he, among others, was put in a Proclamation, and an Outlawry sued out against him, which being almost drawn to an Issue, the said Duke did, about the middle of *November*, send a Letter to His Majesty, craving His Pardon for what was past, with promise of exact Obedience for the future, and to reveal many things yet unknown. Which the King granted, and he accordingly surrendered himself to Secretary *Jenkins*, on the 24th. of *November*, and was introduced to His Majesty, where, with signs of most humble Contrition and sincere Sorrow for his past Mis-carriages, he did fully and freely acknowledge his having been conscious of the Conspiracy, but without any the least design upon His Majesty's Life, which he firmly denied to have ever thought of; and gave His Majesty much greater Light into many particulars of it than he could possibly else have obtain'd; but pray'd that he might not be oblig'd to be a Witness. Upon this the King granted him a Pardon, and received him into his Favour, and withal promis'd him he should be excus'd from Evidencing. But no sooner was the Pardon pass'd, when he again Associated with Persons that His Majesty had reason to dislike; and his Dependants began to brag, That he had made no Confession, but asserted the Innocence of some that Suffer'd; this Alarm'd the King, and made him put the Duke in mind of his late Promises, and bid him beware of Relapsing; and further demanded of him to give some such satisfaction to the Nation in publick as he had already given His Majesty in private, which he seem'd ready to comply with, and accordingly did actually Subscribe a Letter of the same import, with the Confession he had made to the King; but it seems the solicitations of his old Adherents was of more force with him

him than the consideration of his Duty and future Happiness; for, at their Instigation, he came to the King, and earnestly entreated the Letter might be restor'd him, *least (as he pretended) some opportunity might be taken from it by his Enemies, to blast his Reputation, and perhaps to bring him in, to give Evidence against others*, which, tho' His Majesty often assur'd him, he needed not fear, yet he persisted in his request, *That the Paper might be restor'd*, which at last the King told him, he would not keep against his Will, and deliver'd it to him again; but withal, from that moment Banish'd him his Presence and Court, where he never after appear'd.

This Year was shut in with such an extraordinary Frost, as History can hardly Parallel in this Kingdom; it lasted from the middle of *December* to the 5th. of *February*, during most part of which time the *Thames* was frozen over so hard, and the Ice was so strong and solid, that hundreds of Shops, and Booths were set up upon the River, and Coaches plied as confidently from the *Temple-stairs* to *Westminster*, as if it had been by Land; also several Diversions, as Bull-baiting, Fox-hunting, Ninepin-playing, &c. and even an Oxe was Roasted whole upon the Ice, over-against *Whitehall*.

The Death of the Earl of *Effex* before-mentioned, had been most maliciously misrepresented by the Party, and a scurrilous Libel was published, wherein it was insinuated, that the said Earl was murder'd by some Persons about him; and one *Lawrence Braddon*, and *Hugh Speke* had been mighty busie in pretending to detect the same; for which an Information of high Misdemeanour was exhibited against them, and on *Feb. 7. 1681*. Tried at the King's-Bench-Bar, where a little Boy was produc'd, who had reported that he saw a bloody hand throw a Razor out of the Window, where the Earl of *Effex* lodged in the *Tower*, that morning that the said Lord was killed; which report *Braddon* had taken from the Boy's own Mouth, and written down, and made him sign it; which however he now, in Court, declared to be all false. And further, another Boy that was with him at play in the *Tower*, and was with him when, upon the Rumour of the Earl of *Effex's* Death, he stood before the House where my Lord was, for an hour together, did swear he

was sure there was no such thing as a Razor thrown 'out at the Window. Mr. *Braddon*, in his Defence, produc'd a little Girl, who swore she also saw a Razor thrown out, but contradicted the Boy in one particular; for, whereas he said the Razor fell without the Pails, she said it fell within them; and her self in another; for at one time she said a Soldier stood there, and call'd to have the Razor taken up, and now in Court she said, she did not know any Soldier was there, and that she did not hear any body speak. Besides which, he produc'd several Country People to Witness, that they heard the Report of the Earl of *Essex's* Death 50, 60, and 100 Miles the very same day that it happen'd. Then on the other side all the Persons were Sworn that attended about his Lordship, to give a particular account of what they knew concerning his Death, And first, my Lord's Servant declared. That his Lord did often ask for a Penknife, which he said was to pare his Nails, which the Footman had several times order to bring, but neglected; so that at last his Lord bid him give him one of his Razors, which he did, and then went away and left him; that a little while after, the Footman came and brought some things from home, and a Note for his Lord, which he coming up to deliver, found no body in the Chamber, so that thinking he might be retired into the Closet, and busie, he came down again, and staid some time, then went up again, and not yet seeing any body in the Chamber, and the Closet door still shut, he knock'd at the door, and call'd, but no body answering, he peep'd through a Chink, and saw Blood and part of the Razor, upon which he call'd to the Warder, and the People of the House, who forcing open the door found his Lord kill'd, and the Razor lying by his side. Next the Warder Deposed, That he heard my Lord ask for the Razor, and that none came into the Chamber till the Servant return'd. That upon his calling out, he came in and open'd the door, and found my Lord lying in his Blood, and the Razor by him. And further, That the Window open'd to a back Yard, and that there was no Window to the Street at all. Then the Soldier that stood Sentinel at the Door, swore, That he saw no Razor, nor did call out to any Body, nor no Maid in a white Hood came out; and that there

was

was no Sentinel there but himself. Capt. *Hawley*, at whose House my Lord Lodged, Deposed, That the Casement would not open far, and is so low, and the Pales nine or 10 foot high, that it is impossible for any thing to be seen that is thrown out at the Window, and that it was the most unlikely thing that could be heard. So that upon the whole, the Report was adjudged false and malicious, and Mr. *Braddon* Fined 2000*l.* and Mr. *Speke* 1000*l.* for being the spreaders thereof. But because *Braddon* pretended he had Injustice done him, the matter has been brought upon the Carpet, at a time when he had full liberty of bringing all the Witnesses he was able, before an Honourable Assembly, viz. a Committee of the House of Lords, who in the Year 1689. did sit several days, and examine all the Circumstances; but did not find Mr. *Braddon* had reason to make this bustle; for when they had heard all that could be said, they let the matter drop.

A. D. 1684. The Earl of *Danby*, and the Lords accused of the Popish Plot, who for six Years time had been detained Prisoners in the *Tower*; and the Earl of *Tyrone*, who had lain very near as long in the *Gate House*, and often, but in vain, moved that they might be Bailed out, were now in *Hillary Term*, 1683. upon bringing their *Habeas Corpus* admitted to Bail by the Lord Chief-Justice *Jeffries*: The Names of the Lords were, the Earl of *Danby*, the Earl of *Powis*, the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder*, the Lord *Bellasis*, and the Earl of *Tyrone*, the Lord *Petres* being dead in the *Tower*.

Quo Warrants were now sent out against almost all the Corporations in the Kingdom, some of which voluntarily surrendered, others stood Tryal, but were all Cast; and new Charters granted them, with such Restrictions as the King thought fit.

Several Persons were this Summer Punished for Seditious Speeches and Libels. And *John Dutton Colt*, Esq; and Dr. *Titus Oates*, being Sued in Actions of *Scandalum Magnatum*, by the Duke of *York*, had 100000*l.* Damages awarded against each of them; for which they were committed to the *King's-Bench* Prison.

In *Michaelmas-Term* following the said Dr. *Oates* was Indicted for Perjury in the *King's-Bench-Court*, and

afterwards, in *December*, a second time at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Baily*, upon account of the Evidence he gave in the *Popish-Plot*. Both which Indictments were to have been Tryed the next Term, but the Death of the King intervening, respited him till the next Reign.

And now I must mention some Promotions in Church and State made this Year. On the 14th. of *April* Sir *Leoline Jenkins* resigned his Place of Secretary of State, which the King gave to *Sydney Godolphin*, Esq; *Aug. 25*. The Earl of *Rochester* was made Lord President of the Council, in place of the Earl of *Radnor*; and at the same time Mr. Secretary *Godolphin* was made first Commissioner of the Treasury, and the Earl of *Middleton* Secretary of State. And on the 6th. of *Septemb.* *Sydney Godolphin*, Esq; first Commissioner of the Treasury, was created Baron *Godolphin* of *Rialton*, in *Cornwal*. *Novemb. 3*. Dr. *Sprat*, Dean of *Westminster*, was made Bishop of *Rochester*, Dr. *Turner* being remov'd from thence to *Ely*, which was vacant by the Death of Dr. *Gunning*. And *November 24*. Dr. *Mew*, Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*, was Translated to the Bishoprick of *Winchester*, on the Death of Dr. *Morley*.

And now we are come to the Period of this King's Reign, for on *Monday Morning, February 2. 1684*, the King was suddenly taken with a Fit of an Apoplexy, but upon Blood-letting, and the use of other proper Remedies, he came to his Senses, and continued so, but in a weak and languishing Condition, till *Friday* the 6th. of the same Month, when about Noon he Died, being exceedingly bewailed by his Subjects. He was Buried privately in *King Henry's Chapel* in *Westminster*, where he has an Effigies in Wax placed.

He left no lawful Issue by his *Queen Catharine* of *Portugal*; but many natural Children of both Sexes, by several Women; of all whom he was extremely Fond.

J A M E S II.

J A M E S the Second was born on the 14th of *October*, 1633, and began his Reign on *Friday* the 6th of *February* 1684; on which day he was with great Solemnity Proclaimed in the usual Places of the City of *London*, and afterwards through all *England* and all the *English* Dominions.

All Offices and Places, both Military and Civil, in *England* and *Ireland* being void by the death of the late King; A Proclamation was Issued out to confirm the present Possessors in them till the King's farther Order. And the Orders and Directions of the Privy-Council of the late King, were commanded to be of the same Validity as in the Life of King *Charles*. Which Order was also sent to all the Foreign Plantations belonging to the *English* Crown.

The first time the King sat in the Privy-Council he made a Speech to them to this Effect.

That since it had pleased God to place him in that Station, he thought fit to declare, *That he would follow the Example of his Brother, in Tenderneſs and Clemency to his People. That he affected not Arbitrary Power as was laid to his Charge. That he would preserve the Government, both in Church and State, according to the Eſtabliſhed Laws. That he was ſatisfied and ſecure in the Loyalty and unſhaken Fidelity of the Church of England, and would therefore alway ſupport it. That he aimed to be no greater than the Laws would make him, and therefore as he would not part with his own juſt Rights and Prerogatives, ſo would he neither In-vade any Man's Property. That as he had often ventured his Life in Defence of the Nation, he would go as far as any man in preſerving it in all its juſt Rights and Liberties.*

And at the Request of the Lords of the Council, this ſpeech was Printed.

The

The Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, or Customs upon Merchandice, being given the late King by Act of Parliameut, for his Life; the Merchants scrupled now to pay them the Act that imposed them being expired at his Death. The King therefore published a Proclamation commanding the Payment of the said Duties, as in the Life of the late King, to maintain the Fleet for the Defence of the Nation and Security of Trade, till the Parliament that was soon to meet should take care of a sufficient Settlement on the Crown for the Support of the Government.

On the 14th of *February*, in the Evening, the Corps of his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second was privately interred in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh in *Westminster-Abbey*, in a Vault under the East End of the South Isle. The Prince of *Denmark* being the chief Mourner, attended by many Lords and Gentlemen of both the late and present King's Servants.

The next day, the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Arlington*, the Lord Viscount *Newport*, the Lord *Maynard* and *Henry Savill* Esq; were confirmed in their Places of Lord High Steward, Lord Chamberlain, Treasurer, and Comptroller of the Household and Vice-Chamberlain, which they enjoyed in the late King's time.

On the 16th, *Lawrence* Earl of *Rocheſter*, Lord President of the Council, was made Lord Treasurer; on the 18th, the Lord Marquis of *Hallifax* was declared Lord President of the Council; the Lord *Clarendon* Lord Privy-Seal; the Duke of *Beaufort* President of *Wales*; and the Lord *Godolphin* Lord Chamberlain to the Queen. Several other Persons were at the same time confirmed in the Places they enjoyed in the late King's Reign.

The News of the Kings Death being arrived at *Edinburgh*, the Lords of the Privy-Council were immediately called together by the Earl of *Perth* Lord High-Chancellor, and the Duke of *Queensbury* Lord Treasurer; who being Assembled and all sworn anew gave Orders for the proclaiming King *James*, which was accordingly done on the 10th of *February* with all usual Ceremonies, their Lordships assisting at it. After which by his Majesty's Command a Proclamation was published to continue all Officers, Judges and Magistrates in their respective Places

Places till farther Order. This being done the Lords of the Council sent a Letter to the King containing an Account of their Proceedings, with Assurances of Hazarding their Lives and Fortunes in defence of his Person and Dignity. And at the same time the Archbishops and Bishops of that Kingdom sent a Letter to the King, expressing both their Sorrow for the Death of his late Majesty and their Duty and Affection to Himself.

On the 11th of the same Month, the King was Proclaimed in *Ireland* also with no less Solemnity and Expressions of Joy by his Grace the Duke of *Ormond* assisted by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Dublin*, &c.

In the mean time Addressees daily arrived from all parts of the Kingdom, Congratulating his Majesty's Accession to the Throne and to thank him for his Promise of maintaining their Religion and Laws, which were all kindly received by the King, and the Assurances repeated.

Nor were Foreign States wanting in their Respect, each sending their Ambassadors to congratulate his Majesty's Accession to the Throne. The first of which, that arrived, was the Count *Serclais de Tilly*, who was sent from the Marquis *de Grana*, Governour of the *Spanish Netherlands*, with Complements of Condolence and Congratulation. And was followed by the rest of the Princes of *Europe*.

In *Scotland*, on the 20th of *February*, a Proclamation was published to summon a Parliament to meet at *Edinburgh*, on the 9th of *April* following. And an Address of Congratulation was sent to the King from the Magistrates and Council of that City, as were likewise others from several Corporations in that Kingdom.

The King's Coronation being now under Consideration, in order to it, a Proclamation was published on the 6th of *March*, commanding all those, who by Tenure of Lands, &c. are obliged, or claim to assist thereat, to put in their Claims before the Lords thereby authorized to receive them.

But before we speak of that Solemnity the Order of Time requires us to look over into *Ireland*, where on the 21st of *March*, the Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant, delivered up the Sword of State to the Lord Archbishop

of

of *Armagh*, Chancellor of *Ireland*, and the Lord *Granard*; whom the King constituted Lords Justices for the Government of that Kingdom. And the next Morning the Council being called together were dissolved and a new one appointed; the Members of which that were in or near the City of *Dublin* were immediately sworn.

Anno 1685. On the 23d of *April* was solemnized the Coronation of the King and Queen. Their Majesties proceeding from *Westminster Hall* to the *Abbey-Church*, attended by the great Officers of State, Nobility, Archbishops, Bishops, Judges, Masters in Chancery, Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*, Choire of *Westminster*, &c. in their Respective Robes; where the Sermon being over, which was preached by Dr. *Turner* Bishop of *Ely*; their Majesties were Crowned with the usual Ceremonies; and then returned with the whole Assembly in the same Order into *Westminster-Hall* to Dinner; at which time Sir *Charles Dimock*, the King's Champion, in complete Armour, accompanied by the Lord High-Steward and the Earl Marshal, Rode into the Hall and performed the usual Ceremony of the Challenge.

On the same day that the King was Crowned at *Westminster*, the Parliament met in *Scotland*; At the opening of which, a Letter was read, which the King had sent to them. Wherein he was pleased to Intimate,

That their Zeal and Loyalty which he had experienced in his Brother's Reign, engaged him to summon them at the Beginning of his, to give them an opportunity of Demonstrating their own Duty, and to be exemplary to others in their Affections to his Person and Service.

That what he had now to propose, was for the Security of their Liberties and Properties, more than the Aggrandizing of his Power; though the Preservation of that would the better enable him to preserve them in the quiet Possession of their Rights and Religion, against the endeavours of the Fanaticks the restless Enemies of both.

That the Importance of the Matters now to be proposed would have obliged him to have come himself to them, had it been possible at this juncture of time; he had therefore instructed the Duke of Queensbury

in all things relating to his Service and their Happiness, not doubting of their Compliance and Assistance.

After the Reading of the Letter, the Lord Commissioner made a Speech; wherein, after an *Elogium* upon the King, and assuring them of his Majesty's Protection of the Establish'd Church, and that he would maintain them in all their Rights according to Law, not suffering them to be arbitrarily oppress'd by Soldiers, or others: And further, That the King would condescend, as far as could be expected, in the Business of the Excise and Militia, he propos'd to them the establishing the Revenues upon the King, as amply as his Predecessors had enjoyed them: And, That effectual means might be found to destroy the *Desperate Fanatick Party*, that had brought that Kingdom to the brink of Ruine.

The Lord Chancellor made also a Speech to them, wherein he remembred them of the Disorders the Nation had been subject to, through the restless Endeavours of the *Fanaticks*; and by what gentle means the King, when he was Lord Commissioner, had quieted them; and therefore urged them to serve the King, promote his Interest, and destroy that Brood of Villainous Men.

Which Speeches being over, the Parliament drew up a Letter to the King, expressing how sensible they were of his Remembrance of their former Services, and their Resolutions to exceed what they had formerly done, and be exemplarily Loyal in advancing such Laws as might secure his Authority, extirpate the Fanatical Party, and punish the late Conspirators.

And soon after, they passed these Four Acts; viz.

1. For securing the Protestant Religion.
2. For annexing the Excise upon Foreign and Inland Commodities to the Crown of Scotland for ever.
3. Concerning Citations and Processes for Treason, ratifying the former Customs of the Justiciaries Proceedings against Pannels already in Prison, &c.
4. Concerning Witnesses, That those that are cited to give Testimony in Cases of Treason, and refuse to do so, should be proceeded against as guilty of the same Crime they were to witness.

On

On the 28th. of *April*, a Proclamation was published for putting the Kingdom of *Scotland* in a posture of Defence, against the Enemies of the King and Government, commanding all the King's Subjects to be in readiness, and with their best Arms to assist against any Com-motions and Insurrections; and, That care be taken of the Coasts, and of ordering all the Militia and standing Forces of that Realm.

But to return to *England*.

On the 9th. of *May*, *Dr. Oates* was Tried at the King's Bench-Barr, upon the Two Indictments of Perjury, pre-ferr'd against him in the last Reign; and was found guilty of both. And about the middle of the same Month, was again brought to the Barr, where the Lord Chief Justice being on the Bench, he received Judgment, *To be divested of his Canonical Habit for ever: To be carried round Westminster-Hall, with an Inscription on his Forehead, declaring his Crime: Afterwards, To stand in the Pillory; and, To be whipp'd from Aldgate to Newgate, and from Newgate to Tyburn. Also, To stand in the Pillory five times yearly during his Life: To pay 1000 Marks for each Perjury; and, To be imprisoned during Life,*

And on the 30th. of *May*, *Tho. Dangerfield* was Tried upon an Information, for writing a Libel call'd his *Narrative*; and being found guilty, was, on the 29th. of *June*, sentenced, *To stand in the Pillory: To be whipp'd from Aldgate to Newgate, and from Newgate to Tyburn; and fined 500 l.* Was accordingly whipp'd; but, as he returned to *Newgate*, was run through the Eye into the Brains, of which Wound he died; and the Person that did it, was tried, found guilty, and hanged for it.

Near the same time the King conferr'd some Honours; viz. *Henry Fermyn Esq;* was created Baron of *Dover*; *John Lord Churchill* of *Eymouth* in *Scotland*, had the Title of Baron of this Kingdom conferr'd on him, by the Name and Style of Baron *Churchil* in *Hertfordshire*; and, *Sir George Jeffreys*, Lord Chief Justice, was made Baron of *Wem* in the County of *Salop*.

But

But King JAMES was hardly settled in the Throne, when two Attempts were made to heave him out; one by the Earl of *Argyle* in *Scotland*, and the other by the Duke of *Monmouth* in *England*. You have heard that the Earl of *Argyle* was condemned for High-Treason in *Scotland*, but made his escape, and fled into *Holland*; and that the Duke of *Monmouth*, having been pardon'd by King *Charles*, offending again, was banished the Court. After which, he also went over to *Holland*; where these two meeting, together with several others that had been concerned in the *Rye-House* Conspiracy, and were fled, immediately after the Death of the late King, set themselves at work to form a Rebellion, and resolved to Invade both *England* and *Scotland* at the same time. Accordingly Arms and Ammunition were bought, and as many Men got together as they could find in those Countries fit for their purpose. With part of these and five Ships, *Argyle* first set forth for *Scotland*, and on the 5th. of *May*, appeared before *Orkney*; where sending his Secretary and Surgeon on shore, they were both seized by the Inhabitants of the Island, and the News immediately sent to *Edinburgh*, from whence an Express was dispatched to the King.

On the 19th of *May* the Parliament met at *Westminster*, where the King being on the Throne, and the House of Commons attending, the Lord Keeper told them, *The King would deferr speaking to them, till they had taken the Oaths: And, that it was His Pleasure they should immediately proceed to the Choice of a Speaker.* And they returning to their House, unanimously chose Sir *John Trevor*, who was that Afternoon presented to the King. And on the 22d. the King came again to the House of Lords; whither the House of Commons being come up, his Majesty made the following Speech to the Parliament.

My

My Lords and Gentlemen ;

“ **A**fter it pleased Almighty GOD to take to his
 “ Mercy the late King my Dearest Brother, and to
 “ bring me to the peaceable Possession of the Throne of
 “ my Ancestors, I immediately resolved to call a Parlia-
 “ ment, as the best Means to settle every thing upon
 “ those Foundations that may make my Reign both easie
 “ and happy to you ; towards which, I am disposed to
 “ contribute all that is fit for me to do. What I said to my
 “ Privy-Council at my first coming there, I am desirous
 “ to renew to you ; wherein I fully declared my Opinion
 “ concerning the Church of *England*, whose Members
 “ have shewed THEMSELVES so eminently Loy-
 “ al in the worst of Times, in Defence of my Father,
 “ and Support of my Brother of Blessed Memory, that
 “ I will always take care to Defend and Support it. I
 “ will make it my Endeavour to preserve this Govern-
 “ ment, both in Church and State, as it is now by
 “ Law established ; and as I will never depart from the
 “ Just Rights and Prerogatives of the Crown, so I will
 “ never invade any Man’s Property : And you may be
 “ sure, that having heretofore ventured my Life in De-
 “ fence of this Nation, I shall still go as far as any Man, in
 “ Preserving it in all its Just Rights and Liberties. And
 “ having given you this Assurance concerning the Care I
 “ will have of your Religion and Property, which I have
 “ chosen to do in the same words I used at my first coming
 “ to the Crown, the better to evidence to you, that I spoke
 “ them not by chance, and consequently that you may
 “ the more firmly rely upon a Promise so solemnly made ;
 “ I cannot doubt that I shall fail of suitable Returns from
 “ you, with all imaginable Duty and Kindness on your
 “ Part, and particularly in what relates to the settling my
 “ Revenue, and continuing it during my Life, as it was
 “ in the time of the King my Brother. I might use ma-
 “ ny Arguments to enforce this Demand, from the Bene-
 “ fit of Trade, the Support of the Navy, the Necessity
 “ of the Crown, and the Well-being of the Government
 “ it self, which I must not suffer to be precarious ; but I
 “ am confident your own Consideration of what is Just
 “ and

"and Reasonable, will suggest to you whatsoever might
 "be enlarged upon this Occasion. There is one popular
 "Argument, which I foresee may be used against what
 "I ask of you, from the Inclination Men may have for
 "frequent Parliaments, which some may think would be
 "best secured, by feeding me from time to time by such
 "Proportions as they shall think convenient: And this
 "Argument, it being the first time I speak to you from
 "the Throne, I will answer once for all, That this would
 "be a very improper Method to take with Me; and that
 "the best way to engage me to meet you often, is, Al-
 "ways to use me well. I expect therefore, That you
 "will comply with me in what I have desired, and that
 "you will do it speedily; that this may be a short Sessi-
 "on, and that we may meet again to all our Satis-
 "factions.

My Lords and Gentlemen;

"I must acquaint you, That I have had News this
 "Morning from *Scotland*, that *Argyle* is landed in the
 "West-High-lands, with the Men he brought with him
 "from *Holland*; and that there are two Declarations
 "published; One in the Name of all those in Arms there,
 "the Other in his Own. It would be too long for me
 "to repeat the Substance of them; it is sufficient to tell
 "you, I am charged with Usurpation and Tyranny:
 "The shorter of them I have directed to be
 "forthwith communicated to you; I will take the best
 "care I can, that this Declaration of their own Treason
 "and Rebellion, may meet with the Reward it deserves;
 "and I will not doubt but that you all will be the
 "more zealous to support the Government, and give me
 "my Revenue as I have desired it, without delay.

The first thing the House of Commons did, was to
 Vote their most humble and hearty Thanks to the King,
 for his most gracious Speech and Declaration; and then un-
 animously Resolved, That all the Revenues enjoyed by the
 late King, should be settled on his Majesty for Life: And
 next both Houses made Addresses to the King, to assure
 his Majesty, That they would stand by Him with their
 Lives and Fortunes, against *Argyle* and all other Enemies.

In *Scotland* the Parliament, in pursuance of the King's Desire, pass'd an Act, wherein they ordain'd, That any that should hereafter Preach in any House, or Field-Conventicle, or should be Hearers at such Conventicles, should be punished by Death, and Confiscation of Goods. And another Act to make it Treason to Give or Take the *National Covenant*, as interpreted in the Year 1638. or the *League and Covenant*, as it is commonly called, or to write in its Defence: And a third Act for Raising 260000 Pounds yearly for the King's Life.

The Earl of *Argyle*, upon his Secretary's being seiz'd quitted *Orkney*, pursu'd his Course to the West of *Scotland*, and landed at *Dunstaffnage*, an old ruinous Castle in *Lorn*, formerly belonging to himself: Having put a Garison into this Castle, he march'd up farther into the Country, and published his Declaration, the Title of which was,

The Declaration of the Protestant People; that is to say, The Noblemen, Barons, Gentlemen, and Commoners of all sorts, in Arms, within the Kingdom of Scotland, with the Concurrence of True and Faithful Pastors, and of several Gentlemen of the English Nation joined with them.

In this Declaration they pretended many Advantages had accrud to the Protestant Religion by the War against King *Charles I.* ascribing the Success of that War to the Favour and Blessing of Heaven, gain'd by the Goodness and Justice of their Cause: And extoll'd the Fidelity of the Covenanters of *Scotland*, reproaching the Parliament for destroying the Laws made in those Times, and turning out the Fanatical Ministers, arraign'd the Government for putting Men to death, &c. declared against the King's Supremacy, and his Succession, terming him only *James Duke of York*. The *English* Parliament they declared against as pack'd; next, gave their Reasons for taking up Arms; viz. To restore and settle the Protestant Religion, and entirely to exclude Popery; solemnly declaring, That they would never Capitulate with the King, but prosecute the War till they had perfected what they came for.

The other Declaration was in the Name of the Earl of *Argyle* himself; wherein he declared he appeared not in Arms for any private Reason, but upon those only contained in the General Declaration, and desired no more than his own Estate, with which he promised to pay his own and his Father's Debts, &c.

The Parliament in the mean time continued firm to the King, and enacted, That the Oath of Allegiance should be taken again at that Juncture, by all the *Scots* Subjects, and that they should assert the Prerogatives of the Crown, whenever the Council should require it of them, on pain of Imprisonment, Banishment, &c.

Argyle being come to *Lock-head*, alias *Campleton*, eight Miles from the Mill-head of *Kintire*, he sent out Summons, Subscribed by himself, and dated from *Campleton*, May 21. requiring all Heritors, Tenants, and others, and all the sensible Men within the Division of *Cowall*, of the Age of Sixteen to Sixty, to come to the *Tarbut* by the 26th. of May, or sooner, with all their useful Arms, and Provisions for a Fortnight. And to back this Summons, put his Son *Charles* into *Cowall*, who sent Letters to several Gentlemen, to repair to him without delay, under the penalty of Fire and Sword. But neither the one nor the other had any effect, for the Gentlemen and Heritors came not near him.

The Number of his Army was variously reported; but all Accounts came within 5000; whereas the King's Party were, in seven Days time, no less than 22000 Men, part of which, under the Command of the Marquess of *Athol*, the Earl of *Bread-Albin* and Sir *Ewan Cameron*, marched into *Argyleshire* after the Enemy, and had like to have surpris'd *Charles Campbell* the Earl's Son, who lay there with a Party of 120 Foot, and 12 Horse, having, upon notice of the Marquess's approach, but just time to recover his Boats, to which he fled, losing three of his Men, one killed, and two taken Prisoners.

From *Campleton* the Earl of *Argyle* marched to *Turbert*, thence embark'd to the Town of *Ross* in the Island of *Boor*, where taking Provisions for himself and his Men for one Night, he sailed round that Island, and returned to *Ross* again, and fired seven Guns at his landing, having with him 2500 Men. Upon the arrival of the

King's Ships, he quitted the Island of *Boor*, and passed to *Cowall*, and would have brought his Ships into *Loch-Finne*, towards *Enverary*; but being detained by contrary Winds, the King's Ships came first up to the entrance of *Loch-Rowan*, which obliged him to bring his Ships under the Shelter of the Castle of *Ellengreg*, and to fortifie that, and a Rock, that lay near it in a little Island, to secure his Ships in *Loch-Rowan*. After which, himself marched towards the Head of *Loch-Finne*, leaving 150 Men for the Guard of the Ships; and first putting his Cannon, Arms, and Ammunition, into the Castle.

On the 11th. of *June*, a Party of the King's Forces, under the Marquis of *Athol*, consisting of 300 Foot, defeated a Party of *Argyle's* of 400 Foot, and 80 Horse, killing and wounding a great number, and also taking some Prisoners, and many Horses and Arms. This made them retire to *Ellengreg*, where they continued till the 15th. and then passing *Loch-Long*, marched towards *Lenox*, in the Shire of *Dunbarton*. The same Day the King's Ships came up to the Castle, where *Argyle's* Arms and Ammunition still lay, with a Resolution to batter it, and destroy the Ships. But upon firing a Gun, two Men put off in a Boat with a White Flag, telling them there would be no opposition made, the Enemies being all fled; which proving true, they took possession of the Castle, where they found 5000 Arms, and 500 Barrels of Powder, with Ball and all other Ammunition in proportion.

On the 16th. *Argyle* marched to the Head of *Gais-Loch*, towards the Fords of the River *Levin*.

On the 17th. the Earl of *Dunbarton*, Commander in Chief of the King's Forces, having an account of their passing the River *Levin*, above *Dunbarton*, marched from *Glasgow* after them, and overtook them in the Parish of *Kilberne*, in the way to *Sterling*. The King's Horse and Dragoons kept them up till the Foot arrived; but it being then late in the Evening, and the Enemy very strongly posted, it was not thought fit to attack them then: But the Army continued in *Battalia* all Night, intending to fall on them as soon as Day appear'd.

But

But *Argyle* found means in the Night very silently to march off, and took his way towards the River *Clyde*, which he and his Horse swam over, and procured Boats for the Foot, and got into *Kenfrew*. The King's Forces missing them in the Morning, marched back to *Glasgow*; and after two Hours rest, the Earl of *Dunbarton*, with the Horse and Dragoons, marched after them, ordering the Foot to follow with all the haste they could make.

At *Kenfrew*, Sir *John Cockrain*, one of *Argyle's* chief Friend's, undertook to provide Guides to carry them safe into *Galloway*; but they mistaking their way, led them into a Bogg, where having lost their Horses and Baggage, the Foot were dispersed into small Parties; which the King's Forces having notice of, divided to pursue them. *Argyle* himself returning toward *Clyde*, was set upon by two of *Gremock's* Servants, at whom he fired, and refused to yield; but receiving a Wound in his Head, he left his Horse, and run into the Water. This noise brought out a Country-man, who running into the Water, where *Argyle* was, almost up to the Neck, presented a Pistol at him; but that missing fire, the Country-man gave him a Blow over the Head, with which he fell, and in falling cried out, *Unfortunate Argyle!* And before he could recover himself, the Soldiers took him up, and carried him to their Commander.

A Party of 40 Horse, Commanded by the Lord *Ross*, with as many Dragoons, fell in with a Party Commanded by Sir *John Cockrain*, who had taken the way to the Sea. Upon the approach of the King's Forces, they posted themselves within a small Enclosure, which covered them Breast high: This hindered not the Lord *Ross* from charging them; but the Ground being too strong for the Horse, and the Captain of the Dragoons being kill'd in the Approach, the Lord *Ross* slightly wounded, Sir *Adam Blair* shot through the Neck, and Sir *William Wallace* shot in the side, gave them an opportunity to make up into a Wood, before the Dragoons could dismount and come up on foot; but were, however, so surrounded by

the King's Party that they could not escape; yet Sir *John* and his Son made a shift to break through, but were afterwards Taken and sent to *Edinburgh*.

A Party of five of the Earl of *Arran's* Militia of *Cliddesdale*, took *Rumbald* the Maliter, and his Man, who Fought with great Courage, and kill'd one of the Militia, but being Wounded, was forced to submit; and Colonel *Ayloff*, with 200 more, were soon after brought Prisoners to *Glasgow*.

On the 21st. of *June* the Earl of *Argyle* was brought to *Edinburgh*, and committed to the Castle; Colonel *Ayloff* who should have been brought with him, prevented it by ripping up his own Belly with a Pen-knife. *Rumbald* was Tried and Condemned for High-Treason, and was Hanged on the 26th. of *June*, and on *Tuesday* following *Argyle* was Beheaded on a Scaffold, at the Cross in *Edinburgh*, his Head was fix'd on the *Talboth*, and his Body Buried in *St. Magdalen's* Chapel, in the *Cowgate*. This Execution was in pursuance of his former Condemnation. He made no Speech on the Scaffold, only delivered a Paper to the Dean of *Edinburgh* to be given to the Lord Chancellor. And thus ended this Tragedy.

The *English* Parliament did, according to their Vote, pass an ACT for settling the Revenue on the King during his Life, which received the Royal Assent on the 30th. of *May*; at which time the King made a Speech to Thank them for it, and the Dispatch they made in it; and desired a farther Supply for the Stores, Navy, Ordnance, Debts of the late King, &c. recommending the Navy in particular, and assuring them of his Zeal for the Glory of the Nation. Which Speech the Commons took immediately into their Consideration, and Resolved to give the King a Supply for the Occasions mentioned in his Speech.

On the 1st. of *June* Her Royal Highness, the Princess of *Denmark*, was Delivered of a Daughter, who was the next day Christen'd *Mary*, by the Bishop of *London*; the Earl of *Recheester*, Lord High-Treasurer, being God father,-

father, and the Princess of *Orange*, by her Proxy, the Countess of *Clarendon*, and the Dutchess of *Grafton* Godmothers.

I have told you that the Duke of *Monmouth* was making Preparations in *Holland* to Invade *England*, and second *Argyle*. Accordingly having made the best Provision he could, with his small Force, being but Three Ships, and not above 150 Men, he set Sail from the *Texel*, and Steering to the *West* of *England*, on the 11th of *June* Landed at *Lyme Regis* in *Dorset-shire*, the Mayor of which Town sent an Express to the King to Inform him thereof; which the King having communicated to the Parliament, they immediately expressed their Detestation of the same, in an Address from each House, wherein they offer'd their utmost Assistance, and promised to stand by His Majesty with their Lives and Fortunes against the Duke of *Monmouth*, and all his Adherents, &c.

A Proclamation was issued forth immediately, declaring, That the King having received Advice, that the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Grey*, and several others, were Landed at *Lyme*, in a Hostile manner, and had possess'd themselves of the Town, and sent their Accomplices into the adjacent Country, to excite the People to joyn with them; therefore the said Duke of *Monmouth*, and all his Adherents, were hereby declared Traytors and Rebels, &c.

The Parliament, to make good their Promise, Order'd a Bill of Attainder against *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, which being brought into the House of Commons, on the 14th. was Read the three times, and Passed the same day, and receiv'd the Royal Assent on the 16th. together with two Acts more, Granting a Supply to the King, by an Imposition on Tobacco, Sugars, Wines, and Vinegars.

The same day a Proclamation was Published for the Apprehending all Persons that should Publish or Disperse the Duke of *Monmouth's* Declaration; and another Proclamation promising a Reward of 5000*l.* to him that should bring the Body of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, Dead or Alive.

The Duke of *Monmouth's* Declaration was Entituled, *The Declaration of James Duke of Monmouth, and the Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others, now in Arms, for the Defence and Vindication of the Protestant Religion, and of the Laws, Rights, and Privileges of England, from the Invasion made upon them, and for delivering the Kingdom from the Usurpation and Tyranny of James Duke of York.* And in it charg'd the King with Poysoning His late Majesty.

On the 14th. of *June*, *Monmouth* having already encreased his Number, march'd out of *Lyme* with 60 Horse, and 120 Foot, went with them two Miles, and then left 'em to the Command of the Lord *Grey*. These entred *Bridport* (where were Assembled some of the Gentlemen of the Country, and Soldiers of the Militia) in a very Hostile manner, firing their Guns and Pistols very thick; some of them Attack'd an Inn, where they seized ten Horses, and kill'd two Gentlemen, *Mr. Wadham Strangways*, and *Mr. Edward Coaker*, and wounded a third, one *Mr. Harvey*. This Alarm'd the rest of the Gentlemen and Soldiers, who soon got to their Arms, and Charg'd them, kill'd about seven, took twenty three Prisoners, and put the rest to Flight, who left behind them about forty Muskets, but carried off one of their Officers that was killed. Upon this the King sent down with all speed several Officers, and some Troops to assist the Militia, till the Body of the Army could be ready to move; These, under the Command of the Lord *Churchil* being arrived at *Chard*, a Party of 20 Horse, under the Command of Lieutenant *Monaux*, did, on the 19th. fall in with a Party of *Monmouth's*, of the same number, killed 12 of them, and wounded many of the rest, but were forced to Retire, upon another Party of *Monmouth's* coming up.

In the mean time *Monmouth* marched to *Taunton*, and from thence to *Glastenbury*, *Wells*, and towards *Bristol*, gathering still as he went, notwithstanding the Dukes of *Albemarle*, *Somerset*, and *Beaufort*, had posted themselves near *Taunton*, at *Bath* and *Bristol*, to obstruct the Countries coming in to him. But notwithstanding his Numbers, he was able to effect nothing; for the Militia and the King's Forces so straitned him, that

that he was forced to march only back again the same way, not being able to advance forward into *Wiltshire*, the Militia of which Country, under the Command of the Earl of *Pembroke*, Lord-Lieutenant, behaved themselves very bravely, His Lordship being informed that the Rabble, headed by the Constable at *Frome*, had set up the Duke of *Monmouth's* Declaration in the Market-place, drew out 160 Horse, and mounted some Musqueteers behind them, with which he marched thither; where the Rabble, hearing of his coming, were increased to 2 or 3000 notwithstanding which his Lordship marched into the Town; the Rabble at first seemed very resolute, and some fired, but quickly threw down their Arms and fled; upon which they pulled down the Declaration, and committed the Constable to Prison, his Lordship having first made him write an Abhorrence of the same. The same day Colonel *Oglethorp*, with a Party of 100 Horse fell upon a Party of *Monmouth's* at *Canisham-Bridge*, between *Bristol* and *Bath*, and cut off two Troops of their Horse. The next day, being the 26th. of *June*, all the King's Forces joined near *Bath*, upon which the Duke of *Monmouth*, with his Forces that lay then near *Bath*, drew off, and marched towards *Phillipsnorton*; and were followed the next day by the Duke of *Grafton*, with a Detachment of 500 Foot, Horse, Dragoons, and Granadiers, who hearing some shooting in a Lane that lead to the Town; the Duke, with a Detached Party, advanced into the Lane, which he quickly found to be lined on both sides with Musqueteers, and so galled his Men that several were killed, besides 30 wounded. He passed however through the Lane, but in his return was stopt by the Enemies Horse, through whom he was fain to fight his way to get to the main Body of his Men. From hence they marched off with the rest of the King's Forces under the Earl of *Feversham*, who was Lieutenant General, and drew up on a little Hill hard by, where the Canon played on both sides, but without any very considerable Damage. Nothing of moment happened after, till the great Action that put an end to all.

The Duke of *Monmouth* marched and countermarched from place to place, till *July* the 2d. he came to *Bridge-water*, the King's Forces observing them, who
on

on Sunday, July 4. marched from *Somerton* to *Weston*, within three Miles of *Bridge-water*. The Horse and Dragoons were Quartered in *Weston*, and the Foot in an advantageous Post near it, fronting towards a Moor (being a fine large Plain) with a Ditch before them. 'Twas in this place that the Duke of *Monmouth* Resolved to Attack them in the dead of the Night. Accordingly late in the Evening he drew his Men out of *Bridgewater*, and ordered his March with that Care and Silence, that he passed without opposition into the Moor, and formed his Foot into Battalia, being in number between 5 and 6000 Men. The Duke himself being at the head of them. With these, in the Morning before day-break, he advanced very near to the King's Camp, before they were discovered. But when notice was given of their approach, the Earl of *Feversham* immediately ranged the King's Forces, being 2000 Foot and 700 Horse, in order to receive them. The Duke of *Monmouth's* Party began with a great Volly of Shot and Shouts, which was returned by the King's. In the mean time, the former intending to bring up their Horse, which were Commanded by the Lord *Grey*, to second their Foot, were hindered by a Party of the King's Horse, Commanded by Colonel *Oglethorp*, who engaged them till the Earl of *Oxford's* Regiment, and a Detachment of the Guards came up to Form the Line, and so the Duke's Horse performed little, but quitted the Field in a little time, and were never drawn up into a Body, notwithstanding they were between 1000 and 1200 Men. But the Foot on both sides stood firm, exchanging several Volleys of Shot, not being able to close, because of the Ditch we have mentioned. But the King's Cannon coming up, and his Horse breaking in upon the Enemy, they were at last entirely Routed, their Canon taken, and near 2000 of their Men killed, besides a great number taken Prisoners. Of the latter, the most considerable were Colonel *Holmes*, *Perron* his Major, the Constable of *Crookborn*, and the Duke's Servant, with 200 Guinea's of his Masters. The Duke's Coat he usually wore was found in the Field, which gave occasion to a Report of his being killed in the Fight. Of the King's Forces about 300 were killed, and a great many Wounded.

The

The Duke of *Monmouth*, and the Lord Grey made toward the Sea-side, and coming to *Gillingham*, were conducted by a Guide to *Hengood*, but Parties being sent out in pursuit of them, on the 7th. of *July* the Lord Grey was Taken in a Wood near *Holt-Lodge*, with the Guide; and the next day the Duke of *Monmouth*, with a German Colonel, was Taken in an Enclosure adjoining to the Wood by some of the Lord *Lumley's* Regiment of Horse, and was immediately brought to *London*, and committed close Prisoner in the *Tower*. And on the 11th. of the same Month was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, by Virtue of an Attainder in Parliament.

Thus ended the Life of this Duke, who made himself unhappy by his Imprudent Ambition. He was the Eldest of King *Charles's* Natural Sons, and dearly beloved of his Father, who had heaped upon him Honours and Profitable Employments, and Married him to the Heiress of one of the Richest and Noblest Families in *Scotland*, with whom he lived in great Splendor and Reputation, till he lost his Father's Favour, as before related. He left two young Sons, who were for some time confin'd, but with Honourable Attendance.

And now the Publick Peace being restor'd, the King, by Proclamation, appointed a Publick and Solemn Thanksgiving to Almighty God, to be made on the 26th. day of *July*, for the happy end of this Disturbance.

Some time after the Lord Chief Justice *Jefferies* was sent down into the *West* with a Commission of *Oyer and Terminer*, to Try and Judge those that had been concern'd in the Rebellion; great numbers of which, being found Guilty, were, at several Times and Places, Executed; besides which, about 700 had their Lives given them; but were Transported into the Plantations in *America*. And many others made a shift to obtain their Pardons.

The Parliament had, in the mean time, demonstrated their hearty Loyalty to the King, by passing an Act to Grant an Aid to His Majesty for Suppressing the Rebellion, by Impositions on *French-Linens*, *East-India-Goods*, &c. which, together with an Act for Consolidating the Estates Tail and Reversion in Fee, which the King has in the Post-Office, and an Act to enable

His

His Majesty to make *Leases, &c.* received the Royal Assent on the 27th. of *June*; and, at the same time, an Act to Revive former Acts to encourage Coining. An Act against the Importation of Gun-Powder, Arms, &c. An Act for continuing former Acts, for preventing Thefts on the Northern Borders of *England*. Two Acts concerning providing Carriages for the King's Progress, &c. An Act for the Improvement of Tillage. And an Act for finishing the Building of *St. Paul's Cathedral Church*.

On the 2d. of *July* the Parliament was Adjourned to the 4th. of *August*; and Five more Bills were then Passed into Laws: Among which was one to encourage the Building of Ships. And the King then intimated to the Parliament, That he did not intend they should then Sit, but be continued by Adjournments till the Winter.

On the 19th. of this Month a Proclamation was issued forth to Summon the Lord *Delamere* to appear within Ten days at the Council-Board. And on the 26th. another Proclamation to Summon *George Speak*, Esq; and others there named, to appear within twenty days.

On the 23d. the Duke of *Norfolk*, Lord *Peterborough*, and Lord *Rocheſter*, and on the 31st. the Earl of *Feverſham* were Installed Knights of the Garter. And the next day the Lord *Mulgrave* was Sworn of the Privy-Council.

On the 26th. the Lords *Stamford*, *Brandon-Gerrard*, and *Delamere*, were committed Prisoners to the Tower.

On the 28th. the Earl of *Arlington*, Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household, departed this Life in the 67th. Year of his Age, and the Earl of *Ailsbury* succeeded him in that Place.

On the 4th. of *August* the Parliament met, and were again Adjourn'd to the 9th. of *November*.

On the 5th. of *September* Francis Lord *Guilford*, Lord-Keeper of the Great-Seal, departed this Life, and on the 28th. of the same Month *George* Lord *Jefferies*, Baron of *Wem*, and Lord Chief-Justice, was made Lord Chancellor of *England*. And on the 11th. of *Octob.*

Sir *Edward Herbert* Chief-Justice of *Chester*, was made Lord Chief-Justice of the King's Bench, and Sir *Robert Wright*, one of the Barons of the Exchequer, was removed to the King's Bench, in place of Sir *Thomas Walcot*, who had his *Quietus*.

Henry Cornish, Esq; sometime Sheriff of *London*, was now accused of having been concerned in the Conspiracy in the late King's Reign, for which he was committed to Prison, and on the 19th. of *October* brought to Tryal at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Bailly*. The Evidence against him was Colonel *Rumsey*, who Deposed, That he being at *Shepherd's House* at a Meeting of the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Grey*, &c. a Paper was read, being a Declaration designed to be dispersed at the intended Insurrection; That Mr. *Cornish* coming in, it was again read to him, who being asked his Opinion of it, said, He liked it very well, and that what poor Interest he had he would join in it, and that it was out of Compassion to Mr. *Cornish*, being his old Acquaintance, that he had not accused him before. Next *Goodenough*, who had been lately Pardon'd, swore, That he being at Mr. *Cornish's House*, and Discouraging him alone, said, *The Law will not defend us, some other way must be thought upon*; to which *Cornish* reply'd, *He wonder'd the City was so unready: Goodenough* answer'd, *Something was to be done here, but first the Tower must be seized*: Mr. *Cornish* paused a little, and then said, *I will do what I can*. Afterwards meeting Mr. *Cornish*, he asked him, how things went [*Goodenough* was a busie Contriver of the Insurrection in *London*] To this Evidence the Prisoner answer'd, in Protestation of his Innocence, and that *Rumsey* had formerly sworn, That he had nothing else to Swear against any Man. That he had always an ill Opinion of *Goodenough*, and was against his being under-Sheriff, which he brought several Witnesses to prove. Also he brought several Witnesses to give an Account of his Life and Conversation. And lastly, Mr. *Shepherd*, who declared, That Mr. *Cornish*, at one of those Meetings, came to speak with the Duke of *Monmouth*, that he tarried but half an hour, and that no Paper was read while he was there. Upon the whole he was, by the Jury, found Guilty. And on the 23d. of *October*,

October, was Executed in *Cheapside*, over against *King-street*.

On the 19th. of *October*, *William King*, *John Fernley*, and *Eliz. Gaunt*, were also tried and condemned at the *Old Baily* for *High-Treason*, in having concealed and succoured three Persons concern'd in the late Rebellion.

On the 27th. of *October*, *Richard Neithrop* and *John Ayloff*, were brought from *Newgate* to the *King's-Bench-Barr*; where being asked why Sentence should not pass upon them, being Out-law'd for *High-Treason*, in Conspiring the Death of *King Charles*; and having nothing to say, they were both, by Rule of Court, executed the 30th. the first before *Grey's-Inn*, and the other before the *Temple-Gates*.

The King had, during the late Rebellion, made great Levies of Men to encrease his Army for the suppressing thereof; and though that was so easily accomplish'd, yet the Forces were continued and encreased; and not only so, but *Roman Catholicks* were made Officers, without taking the Oaths and Test, as commanded by Act of Parliament. This was much resented by the Protestant Nobility and Gentry, especially those of the Church of *England*, who had faithfully and effectually served the King's Interest, against all his Enemies, particularly against *Monmouth*. But the King, it seems, was resolved to gratifie Those, however ungrateful it seemed to These, as appeared by his Speech to the Parliament; which, according to the Adjournment, met on the 9th. of *November*, To whom the King spoke to this effect:

That he was much satisfied, after the Storm that threatned, to meet them in Peace and Tranquility: That the strange Progress so small a Beginning had made, would convince them, he hoped, That the Militia was not sufficient for such Occasions; and, That nothing but a good Force of well-disciplin'd Troops in constant Pay, could defend us from such as either at home or abroad were disposed to disturb us: That this made him think it necessary to encrease his Forces to what he had done, which he owed to the Honour as well as Safety of the Nation, whose Reputation was much exposed by the having lain open to the late Attempt. He therefore
asked

asked their Assistance for the Support of this Charge. And then said, *Let no Man take Exception, that there are some Officers in the Army not qualified, according to the late Tests, for their Employments: The Gentlemen, I must tell you, are most of them well known to me; and having formerly served with me in several Occasions, and always approved the Loyalty of their Principles by their Practice, I think them fit now to be employed under me; and will deal plainly with you, That after having had the Benefit of their Services in time of such need and danger, I will neither expose them to disgrace, nor myself to the want of them, if there should be another Rebellion, to make them necessary to me.* Then told them, 'He feared some wicked Men hoped, That a Difference might happen between him and them upon this Occasion; but if they considered the Advantage had already accrued, by a good Understanding between them, he hoped they would continue Steady and Loyal to him, who would give them all Returns of Kindness and Protection.

This Speech occasioned pretty warm Debates in the House of Commons, many of the Members expressing their Repentment of this Breach of the Laws, in employing Popish Officers: But however, did agree to grant the King a Supply for his Army, though not so much as he demanded; for he asked 12, and they gave him 700000 l. which they computed would maintain the Army two Years; and at the same time voted an Address to his Majesty; wherein, after thanking him for his Care in suppressing the Rebellion, they did humbly represent, That the Officers not qualified according to the late Test-Act, being incapable of their Employments, and subject to great Penalties, which were no ways to be taken off, but by Act of Parliament, they were therefore preparing a Bill to indemnify them for what was past. But because the continuance of them in those Employments was Dispensing with Laws, the Consequence of which, is of the greatest Concern to his Subjects, they did humbly beseech his Majesty to give such Directions therein, as that no Apprehensions of Jealousie may remain in the Hearts of his good and faithful Subjects.

This

This Address was presented on the 17th. of November; to which the King was pleased to answer in these Words:

I Did not expect such an Address from this House of Commons, after having so lately recommended to your Consideration, the great Advantage a good Understanding between us had produced in a very short time, and given you warning of Fears and Jealousies among your selves. I had reason to hope the Reputation God has blest me with in the World, would have created and confirmed a greater Confidence in You of Me, and of all I say to you. But, however, you proceed on your Part; I will be steady in all the Promises I have made you, and be very JUST to my WORD in every one of my Speeches.

After which, they sat but two Days, which time was employed in preparing a Bill for the Supply, and in considering upon a Bill for making the Militia more Serviceable; but had not time to perfect either: For,

On the 20th. of November, the King Prorogued the Parliament to the 10th. of February next: But they sat no more; for after several Prorogations, they were finally dissolved on the 2d. of July. 1687.

The next considerable Matter that occur'd, was the Trial of the Lord Brandon-Gerard, Son to the Earl of Macclesfield, who on the 28th. of November, was brought to the King's Bench-Barr, and arraigned for High-Treason, in endeavouring to raise Rebellion, and depose the late King Charles: For which he was found guilty, but did shortly after obtain a Pardon. And,

On the 9th. of December, Charles Bateman (a Surgeon) was likewise tried for High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of the late King, and found guilty, for which he was executed the 18th. of the same Month.

On the 4th. of December, the Earl of Sunderland was made President of the Privy-Council.

His Majesty was pleased to constitute the Earl of Clarendon Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; who, on the 16th. of December, set out from London on his Journey thither. And his Lordship being at that time Lord Privy-Seal, the Lord Treasurer, Col. Philips, and Mr. Evelyn, were appointed to execute that Office in his absence.

On the 15th. of *December*, the Ambassadors extraordinary which the Republick of *Venice* sent to Congratulate the King, and to desire permission to make Levies in *England*, for the Service of that State, against the *Turks*, made their publick Entry through the City, from the *Tower* to their House in *St. James's Square*; and three Days after, were admitted to Publick Audience, being Conducted by the Earl of *Derby*, and Sir *Charles Cottarel*, with the Honours usually given to the Embassadors of Crown'd Heads. But they effected not their Design; for it was not esteemed advisable by any means to engage in the Quarrel, upon account of the great and profitable Trade our Nation yearly made to *Turky*, which, the doing this, might cause the *Grand Seignior* to obstruct; and esteeming us Enemies, seize our Merchants Effects. So after some Months tarrying here, being honourably entertained, they departed home.

On the 30th. of *December*, *John Hamibden Esq;* was indicted of High-Treason, to which he pleaded guilty, casting himself upon the King's Mercy, and obtained his Pardon.

On the 14th. of *January*, *Henry Baron Delamere* was brought to Trial in *Westminster Hall*, before the Lord *Jeffreys*, Constituted Lord High Steward *pro hac Vice*, and the Peers of the Realm, which the King had appointed; and was arraigned for High-Treason. The Indictment being read, &c. the Lord *Howard* was first sworn; who gave an account of the Lord *Shaftsbury's* design'd Insurrection. Next the Lord *Grey of Wark* deposed, That *Cheshire* was one of the Places pitch'd upon for the Rising; for which end, the Duke of *Monmouth* went his Progress in those Parts; and, That the Prisoner was one he was directed to advise with. Then gave an account of the Duke of *Monmouth's* preparing in *Holland* for the Rebellion; and, That the Duke at first intended to land in *Cheshire*, he very much relying on that County. Next *Nath. Wade* was sworn, and gave also an account of the manner of carrying on the Design of the late Invasion; and, That the Duke of *Monmouth* sending one over to acquaint his Friends, he heard the Lord *Delamere* named for one. And, That when the Duke was landed, he order'd his March so, that he might meet his *Cheshire*

Friends. *Rich. Goodenough* depofed, That being beyond Sea with the Duke of *Monmouth*, a Meflenger was fent from thence to the Lord *Delamere* (among others) to give notice to him to be ready. *Jones* fware, That the Duke of *Monmouth* fent a Meflage from *Holland* by him to Captain *Mathews*, or Major *Wildman*, to defire them to acquaint the Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord *Brandon*, and Lord *Delamere*, with his Defign. Several other Witnefles were alfo produced, to prove the Prifoner acquainted with *Monmouth's* Defign; and that he went down into the Country about the end of *May* privately and under a feign'd Name. And, laftly, *Tbo. Saxton* was fworn, who depofed, That he was fent for to my Lord *Delamere's* Houfe, on the 3d. or 4th. of *June*; where being come, he found Sir *Rob. Cotton*, and Mr. *Offley Crew*, with my Lord: That they told him my Lord came down into the Country to have raifed 10000 Men for the Duke of *Monmouth* in *Chefhire*, but could not get them ready time enough; and therefore asked him if he would undertake to carry a Meflage to the Duke of *Monmouth*, which he faid he would; and that thereupon the Prifoner gave him eleven Guinea's and five Pounds in Silver, and hired him a Horfe for his Journey; and that he did deliver the Meflage accordingly. And here ended the King's Evidence.

To which the Lord *Delamere* began his Defence, with Proteftation of his Innocence; and urged his Father's and his own Loyalty. And as to the Evidence, he obferv'd it was all Circumftantial, and by Hear-fay only, except *Saxton's*; and therefore applied himfelf particularly againft that. And feveral Witnefles were produced, who testified *Saxton* to be an ill Man, and guilty of Cheating and Forgery. Next, he call'd feveral to prove, That neither he nor Sir *Rob. Cotton*, or Mr. *Offley Crew*, were in *Chefhire* at the time that *Saxton* fware he was with them there: Which being cleared, he proceeded to give an account of the reason of his going down, which was, to fee a fick Child That he went under a feign'd Name, becaufe he heard there was a Warrant againft him: That he came to his Houfe on the 31ft. of *May*, and return'd to *London* again on the 3d. of *June*, his Son in *London* being alfo fallen fick; which he alfo prov'd by feveral Witnefles. After which, the Peers retired for half an hour; and being

ing return'd, declared him *Not Guilty*. And it having manifestly appeared that *Saxton* was Perjured, the King ordered an Indictment of Perjury to be preferred against him; and accordingly on the 10th. of *February*, he was tried, and found *Guilty* of the same.

The Earl of *Stamford*, who was committed, as you heard, in *July* last, no Prosecution being made against him, did Petition to be admitted to Bail, which was this *Hilary*-Term granted; and he was bound to appear at the Barr of the House of Lords, or at the Council-Board, when he should be required: But his Lordship in a little time obtained a Pardon.

Philip Vernatti, who had long since been out-lawed for the Murther of *Sir Edmondbury Godfrey*, did appear at the *King's-Bench-Barr*, and was allowed to Reverse the Out-lawry, and take his Trial, on the 10th. of *February*. Upon which, no Evidence appearing against him; (for *Prance* had retracted, and *Bedloe* was dead) he was acquitted.

And now these Trials being over, the King was pleased, on the 18th. of *March*, to publish a Proclamation of General Pardon, with the usual Exceptions of Murder, Felony, &c. and of ——— Persons by Name.

Great Alterations were now made among the Judges. *February* 13. *Sir Thomas Jenner* was made one of the Barons of the Exchequer, in the room of *Sir William Gregory*; and *Sir Henry Bedingsfield* was made one of the Justices of the Common-Pleas, in Place of *Sir Creswel Levinz*.

On the 21st. of *April*, *Sir Thomas Jones*, Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, the Lord Chief Baron *Montague*, *Sir Job Charleton* of the Common-Pleas, and *Sir Edward Newill* of the Exchequer, all received their *Quietus's*: And *Sir Henry Bedingsfield* succeeded *Sir Thomas Jones*; *Sir Edward Atkins* was made Lord Chief Baron, *Sir Edward Lutwich* was advanced to Justice of Common-Pleas, and *Richard Heath Esq;* to Baron of the Exchequer; and on the 26th. of *April*, *Sir Christopher Milton* was made Baron of the Exchequer, and *Sir John Powel* Justice of the Common-Pleas.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met about the latter end of *April*, to whom the Earl of *Murray*, (being High-Commissioner) made a Speech to this effect:

‘He told them how sensible the King was of their Zeal and Loyalty to him, That they should all share in the Protection and Care His Majesty would have over them. To demonstrate which, the King was opening a free intercourse of Trade between *England* and *Scotland*. That he had full Instructions to consent to any Proposal for freeing them from the Inconvenience of Importing *Irish* Cattle, and to the settling an open Mint for the benefit of Trade. That the King desired no further Supply, being extremely satisfied in what they had already given. That he was impowered to consent to whatsoever Laws they should contrive for the Regulation and Pay of his Soldiers. And to consent to any Act of Oblivion, with some necessary Exceptions.

The 10th. of *May* the Parliament met at *Westminster*, but were again Prorogued to the 22d. of *November*.

On the 14th of *May* the King and the whole Court removed to *Windsor*, where the Princess of *Denmark* was brought to Bed of a Daughter, who was Christen’d *Anna-Sophia*, by the Bishop of *Durham*; the Earl of *Feversham* being Godfather, and the Lady *Roscommon* and Lady *Churchill*, Godmothers.

Miles Prance, one of the Witnesses of the *Papish Plot*, finding things run high, and himself in danger of either starving abroad (whither he had Fled) or of some severe Punishment if he came home, it seems, thought it his best way to Compound the Matter, acknowledge himself a Villain, and Retract all he had Sworn concerning the Death of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and the Plot. But the doing this in private was not sufficient, it must be Published to all the World; to which purpose he was, on the 14th. of *May*, at the King’s Bench-Bar, Indicted of Perjury, to which he Pleaded Guilty.

The Army, as we have said, was kept up and encreased, and being Quarter’d up and down in the Countries, became a great Grievance to the Subject, to ease whom, and to Inure the Soldiers in Warlike manner of Living, the King caused his Army to lie Encamped on *Hounslow-Heath*,

Heath, a good part of this Summer, as he did also every Summer after, all his Reign.

June 21. Mr. *Samuel Johnson*, Clerk, was Tryed at the King's Bench-Bar, upon an Information of High-Misdemeanour, for Writing and Publishing Two Libels, of which he was found Guilty; and on the 16th. of Nov. following, was Sentenced to Stand in the Pillory, to be Whipt from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and besides, Fined 500 Marks, and to lie in Prison till it be paid.

July 17. The Earl of *Powis*, the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, the Lord *Bellasis*, and the Lord *Dover*, all Roman Catholicks, were Sworn of the King's Privy-Council.

The King having named Dr. *Cartwright* Dean of *Rippon*, and Dr. *Parker*, Arch-Deacon of *Canterbury*, to succeed the eminently Learned and Pious Dr. *Pearson*, and Dr. *Fell*, Deceased, in the Bishopricks of *Chester* and *Oxford*, they were accordingly Consecrated on the 17th. of *October*.

The King, that he might demonstrate his Respect to the Church and Court of *Rome*, was pleased to send the Earl of *Castlemaine* Ambassador to the Pope, where he made a very Splendid Entry, and was received with much Affection.

The Pope, in return, sent a Nuncio to the King, Count *Dada*, who made his Publick Entry at *Windsor*, and Resided here in that Quality all the rest of his Reign.

The King was very uneasie under the restraint of the Test-Act, by which Roman Catholicks were Excluded from all Places of Trust, and made it his great Study to get over it; in order to which, a Proposition was started, and very strenuously Argued in Pamphlets, That the King, in case of Necessity, had a Power of Dispensing with Laws; and that he was judge of that Necessity. This they brought into *Westminster-Hall*, and caused to be declared for Law in the following manner:

An Action was, this *Trinity-Term*, brought by one *Godden*, against Sir *Edward Hales*, for holding the Place of Governour of *Dover-Castle*, without Qualifying himself according to Law, by taking the Test, &c.

to which he Pleaded the King's Dispensation; the validity of which being Disputed, it was referr'd to a special Verdict; and the Judges being consulted, they did all, except one, Mr. Justice Street, agree in the following Judgment, viz.

1. *That the King is an Independant Prince.*
2. *That the Laws are the King's Laws.*
3. *That the Kings of England have Power to Dispense with Penal Laws, if necessity require.*
4. *That they are Judges and Arbitrators, who have Power to judge of the Necessity which may induce them to make use of these Dispensations.*

And lastly, *That the Kings of England cannot renounce the Prerogatives annexed to the Crown.*

And thus all the Laws made for the Security of the Subjects Liberty, ever since the Conquest, were at once declared of no Force; for since those Restrain'd the Prerogative that *William* and his Successors sometime had, and since the Kings could not renounce that Prerogative, the Nation of consequence was reduc'd into a Conquer'd State. But to do Justice to the Gentlemen of the Long-Robe, it was with some difficulty that this Judgment was obtained, most of the old Judges having been remov'd in order to it.

From hence we must date King *James's* Ruine, and the Nation's Misery. 'Twas this extravagant Judgment that gave the Pretence of Law to, and so encouraged the executing of the most illegal Actions.

The Popish Priests, in order to the gaining Profelytes, did daily publish Pamphlets and Sermons, in which they dressed up their Religion in the most plausible outside they could Invent, by palliating the uncouth Doctrines of Adoration of Images, Plenary Indulgences, Transubstantiation, &c. perswading the Protestants they were much misrepresented; and exerted their utmost Stock
of

of Learning to defend their Catholicism. But all their Arguments were quite baffled by the Clergy of the Church of *England*, who most Ingeniously and Learnedly defended her Doctrines, in the Books and Sermons they wrote in answer to those of their Adversaries. So that the Papists finding they could not Conquer the Clergy by their Pens, were resolved to do it by their Power. To which purpose they perswaded the King to set up a Court for Inspecting Ecclesiastical Affairs. By whose Power they thought to Curb the *English* Clergy at their pleasure.

Accordingly, at the latter end of this Summer, a Commission passed the Great Seal, to Constitute the Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor, the Earl of *Rocheſter*, Lord High-Treasurer, the Lord *Sunderland*, President of the Council, the Bishops of *Durham* and *Rocheſter*, and the Lord Chief-Justice *Herbert*, Commissioners for Inspecting all Ecclesiastical Matters; with Power to Punish, by all manner of Ecclesiastical Penalties and Censures, all Matters and Things Punishable by the Ecclesiastical Laws. Also to visit the Universities, Cathedral, Collegiate, and Parish Churches, Schools, Hospitals, and other Houses under Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction. And Authority to make new Laws, and abolish the old Constitutions, notwithstanding any Rights, Privileges, or Exemptions whatsoever. And all their Acts to pass under their peculiar Seal. But the Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* refused to Sit, or be concerned in it. So a new Commission was issued, wherein the Lord Chief-Justice *Wright* was inserted.

The first remarkable Cause that came before these Commissioners was, that of the Bishop of *London*, upon account of Dr. *Sharp*.

The Bishop of *London* did, in the last Session of Parliament, when the Dispensing Power was under Debate, make a pretty smart Speech against it; This the Papists watched an opportunity to Punish; and therefore made use of the following Pretext.

Dr. *Sharp*, then Rector of *St. Giles's*, now Lord Arch-Bishop of *York*, had, in a Sermon, utter'd some words against Popery, which some busie Popish Emissary, immediately carried to Court, with all imaginable Aggra-

vations; so that the King took Offence at it, and was pleased to send to the Bishop of *London*, Commanding him forthwith to Suspend Dr. *Sharp* from Preaching in his Diocese, till Satisfaction was given. The Bishop, in answer, wrote a Letter to the Lord *Sunderland*, and sent it by Dr. *Sharp*, wherein he expressed his readiness to yield Obedience to the King in all things that he could do with a safe Conscience. That in this he could not comply, till he had heard the Doctor's Defence. That he had inform'd the Doctor of the King's Displeasure, and found him ready to give all Satisfaction to His Majesty; to which purpose he made him the Bearer of this Letter, in hopes that, being introduced to the King's Presence, he might have had an opportunity to clear himself: But the Doctor could not obtain Admittance, nor the Bishop any Answer. The Doctor therefore drew up a Petition to the King, wherein, with all Humility, he express'd his Sorrow for having fallen under his Displeasure, *That he had always been careful not to utter any thing that might any ways Tend to the Disturbance of His Majesty's Government; however, if any thing had unwarily slipped from him, that had given His Majesty Offence, he was heartily sorry; That he had no ill intentions in it, and would hereafter be more careful of his Duty; and that he had, in Compliance with the King's Command, Abstained from all Publick Exercise of his Function; and prayed His Majesty to restore him to his Favour.* This Petition the Doctor endeavour'd to Present to the King, but could by no means gain admittance.

The Ecclesiastical Commissioners, in the mean time, send out their Citation to the Bishop of *London* to appear before them.

Accordingly, on the 4th. of *August*, the Bishop appear'd, where the Lord Chancellor *Jeffries* asked him, why he did not Suspend Dr. *Sharp*, when the King commanded him so to do, and told him it was for Preaching Seditiously, and against the Government. The Bishop answered, That if he had done amiss, it was not a wilful fault, that he had taken the best Advice he could get, who inform'd him he could not legally do it. After which, he desired time to make his Defence, and a

Copy

Copy of their Commission, the latter they would not grant, but gave him to the 9th. of *August* to prepare for his Defence. When he again appear'd, but desiring longer time, his Council being out of Town, they granted him a Fortnight longer.

On the 24th. of *August*, the Bishop of *London* appear'd before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, where, after a short Apology, he said, his Council told him, That their Proceedings in that Court were directly contrary to Law, and were ready to Plead it. But the Chancellor told him, they were satisfied of the legality of their Commission, and therefore would not hear his Council. Then the Bishop urged, That their Commission did not extend to the Faults laid to his Charge; for they were to censure Faults which shall be committed; but his was before the date of their Commission; but this was over-ru'd. Then the Bishop protesting in his own right to the Laws of the Realm as a Subject, and to the Rights and Privileges of the Church as a Bishop, gave in his Answer, and Dr. *Sharp's* Petition, which he had endeavour'd to deliver to the King. The Answer contained only the King's Letter to the Bishop, and the Bishop's Letter to the Earl of *Sunderland* before-mentioned. Which being read, the Chancellor ask'd if he had any more to say. The Bishop then desired his Council might be heard, which was granted, and they called in, being four Doctors of the Civil Law. These Pleaded, That the King's Letter did not mention the particular Cause, That the Bishop could not absolutely Suspend the Doctor without proof of such Crime as the Laws direct: That there was no such thing in their Law as Suspending from Preaching; it must therefore be meant Silencing him, which the Bishop had done, and in such a method as is observ'd in their Courts: That the Doctor had complied with the King's Command; And that the Bishop having Written, and heard no further from the King, he ought to conclude, That the King was satisfied. After the Council had done, the Bishop said, If he had erred in any Circumstance, he was very ready to beg His Majesty's Pardon, and would make any reparation he was able. After which, the Bishop withdrew, and being call'd in again, he was desired to attend again on the 6th. of *September*;

at

at which time his Lordship appearing, the Sentence of the Court was Read, by which the Bishop of *London* was Suspended from the Execution of his Episcopal Office, during His Majesty's Pleasure, upon pain of Deprivation. Which Sentence was Sealed with the Commissioners Seal, but Subscribed by no body. And on the 28th. of *September*, an Order was sent to the Dean and Chapter of *St. Paul's*, to cause this Sentence to be affixt on the South-Gate of the Church, and on the Chapter-House Door.

And the Bishops of *Durham*, *Rocheſter*, and *Peterborough*, were appointed to officiate during the Suspension, which laſted till the approach of the Revolution.

On the 8th. of *October* the Parliament was, by Proclamation, Prorogued to the 15th. of *Feb.* and on the 7th. of *Jan.* they were again Prorogued to the 28th. of *April*.

The Lord *Clarendon*, as you have heard, was made Lord Deputy of *Ireland* in *Decemb.* 1685. where he had Govern'd to the great ſatisfaction of the Subjects in that Kingdom; however, was order'd to reſign to Colonel *Talbot*, a *Roman* Catholick, now made Earl of *Tyrconnel*, whom the King appointed to enjoy that Charge; and accordingly, about the middle of *February*, the Earl of *Clarendon* deliver'd up the Sword of State to him, and ſoon after departed for *England*.

On the 2d. of *February* the Lady *Anna-Sophia*, and on the 8th. of — the Lady *Mary*, Daughters to the Princeſs of *Denmark*, both departed this Life.

The King was pleaſed now to exert the Power of Diſpenſing with the Execution of Penal Laws, in granting a Toleration of all Religions, notwithstanding the Laws to the contrary; but began firſt with *Scotland*, whither he ſent a Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience, which he commanded the Council to Publiſh. The Subſtance of which was,

' That all the Diſturbances that have happened of late
' Years owed their riſe to the Differences in Religion,
' which he thought fit to obviate, by uniting his Subjects
' Affections to God and himſelf, in Religion and Loyalty;
' to which purpoſe he granted a Toleration for Religion,
' by Virtue of his Prerogative and *Absolute Power*, to all
' moderate Presbyterians, Quakers, Roman Catholicks,
' &c. Provided they would meet in Houſes, and forbear
' Preach-

'Preaching Sedition, &c. Also, That all Laws against
 'Roman Catholicks be suspended; and that they be free,
 'not only in the exercise of their Religion, but in the
 'enjoyment of Offices and Places, notwithstanding their
 'refusing the Oaths; and to that end, all Oaths which
 'incapacitate any of the King's Subjects from serving
 'him, were hereby Annulled. And further, an Indem-
 'nity was granted to all Roman Catholicks that had in-
 'curr'd the Penalty of the Statutes about the Oaths.
 The King further declared, 'That he would Protect the
 'Bishops and Clergy in the Possession of their Religion
 'and Rights: And as his Principle always was, that Con-
 'science ought not to be forced, so he would never At-
 'tempt any such thing, aiming at the universal ease of his
 'Subjects, without exception of any but the Field-Con-
 'venticlers, whose Fundamental Principles were against
 'the Government.

Which Declaration was accordingly Published: And
 the Council sent an account of the same to the King, with
 an Assurance of their firm Adherence to him, and Thanks
 for his Promise of Protecting the Church, as by Law
 Established.

In *Ireland* the Protestant Party were very much
 grieved at the change of their Governour. The new
 Lord Deputy, by his being a Romanist, made that Par-
 ty very brisk, and gave the Protestants great Distrusts
 and Jealousies; to allay which, a Proclamation was Pub-
 lished at *Dublin*, on the 21st of *February*, by the Lord
 Deputy and Council, to assure the People, that not-
 withstanding the Endeavours of disaffected Persons, to
 persuade them to the contrary, His Majesty resolved to
 govern them by Him, according to Law, and in the
 quiet Possession of all their Rights and Privileges. But
 for all these fair Promises, the Protestants fared very
 hardly all this King's Reign; all Offices of Power and
 Profit being given to the *Irish* Papists, they insulted over
 them as they pleased, insomuch that great numbers of
 the Wealthier sort left the Kingdom, remembering the
 barbarous Cruelty these sort of Men had formerly exer-
 cis'd there.

In

In *England*, about this time, were several Promotions made, Mr. *James Fitz-James*, the King's natural Son, who had all along been privately Educated in *Italy*, and came over to *England* the last Year, was, on the 12th. of *March* created Duke of *Berwick*, Earl of *Tinnmouth*, and Baron of *Bosworth*. The Earl of *Powis* was made Marquis of *Powis*. The Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was constituted Keeper of the Privy-Seal: And the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Master of His Majesty's Robes.

On the 18th of *March* the King in Council declared his design of farther Proroguing the Parliament, which was accordingly by Proclamation Prorogued to the 22d. of *November*.

At the same time the King declared his Resolution to grant Liberty of Conscience to all Dissenters. And the Attorney and Solicitor-General were order'd not to permit any Process to be Issued against any Dissenter whatsoever.

A. D. 1687. And on the 4th. of *April* the King's Declaration for Liberty of Conscience was Published, containing in Substance,

' That the King was willing to unite his Subjects to him,
' by Inclination as well as Duty; which he thought could
' by no means so effectually be done, as by granting to
' all, the free Exercise of their Religion; and though
' he could not but wish, that all his Subjects were Mem-
' bers of the *Catholick Church*, yet he declared, It had
' always been his Opinion, That Conscience ought not
' to be Constrained, the contrary having been the occasi-
' on of the destruction of Trade, depopulating Coun-
' tries, and the discouragement of Strangers. Where-
' fore he did, in the first place, declare, That he would
' protect the Church of *England* in the free exercise of
' their Religion, and the quiet enjoyment of all their
' Possessions, without Molestation. And did likewise
' declare, That the Execution of all Penal Laws in Ec-
' clestiaistical Matters is suspended; and Commanded, That
' all Persons be permitted to Meet and Exercise their Re-
' ligion without disturbance, so that nothing Seditious
' be Preached among them, and that the Meetings be
' peaceably and publickly held, and that they do signifie
' the

the place of their Meeting to the next Justice of the Peace. And further did declare, That the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and the Tests enjoyned by Act of Parliament should not hereafter be required to be taken by any Person employed in any Office or Place, Military or Civil. Also a Pardon and Indemnity to all Penalties incurred by Nonconformity, and an assurance of maintaining all his Subjects in the free Enjoyment of all their Properties, as well Church and Abby-Lands as any other Lands and Properties whatsoever.

This Declaration was followed by Addresses to the King, from the Dissenters of all Perswasions all over *England*, fill'd with most Hyperbolical Expressions of Gratitude and Loyalty, with a thousand Assurances of standing by him with their Lives and Fortunes.

And now many Popish Chapels were erected in and about *London*, as also in several other chief Cities and Towns of the Kingdom, as at *Tork*, *Bristol*, *Glocester*, *Cambridge*, *St. Edmundsbury*, &c. and not only so, but two Convents of Monks were erected in *London*, the one at *St. John's* near *Smithfield*, where they Purchased the Earl of *Berkley's* House, and were at great Expence in fitting it to their purpose; the other was in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, where they began to Build a very large Chapel; but both This and That were destroy'd at the Revolution. Besides these, there was a College of Jesuits planted in the *Savoy*, where they Erected a School for Education of Youth, and published fair Promises of Teaching Children *gratis*, without meddling with their Religion; these had also a very large Chapel. The King, for his own use, built a new Chapel at *Whitehall*, which was very finely beautified with Paintings, &c. But all their endeavours procur'd them but few Profelites, for tho' their Chapels were Crowded, it was by such only as went for Curiosity to see the Pageantry, a very small room containing those that came for Devotion.

On the 16th. of *April* Sir *Robert Wright*, one of the Justices of the King's Bench, was made Lord Chief-Justice.

On the same day His Grace the Duke of *Buckingham* departed this Life at his House in *Torkshire*.

About this time was reviv'd the ancient Order of the Knights of St. *Andrew*, or the Thistle, in *Scotland*, which was first Instituted there by King *Achaisius*, but had been discontinued for some Reigns.

July the 2d. The Parliament was by Proclamation Dissolved.

This Summer ended with the King's Progress round the *North-West* parts of *England*, where he was received in every Town with all respect. The King and Queen tarried some time at *Bath*, making use of those Waters. From which time the Conception of the Prince of *Wales* was dated.

One *Edward Petre*, a Jesuite, commonly called Father *Petres*, who was some time ago come over from *Flanders*, and being somewhat Related to the late Lord *Petre*, had, by that means, been introduced at Court, where it seems he made a shift to gain such Interest, that the King was pleased to make him, even a Privy-Councillor, into which place he was Sworn on the 11th. of *November*.

The King, in his Declaration for Liberty of Conscience had repeated his Promise of Protecting and Maintaining the Church of *England* in the free Exercise of their Religion, and in the quiet enjoyment of all their Possessions, which how well he perform'd may be judged by the Proceedings against the Bishop of *London*, already related; and by the Prosecutions of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*, and the Fellows of *St. Mary Magdalen College* in *Oxford*, which I am now coming to relate. And first that of *Cambridge*, which was thus:

One *Alban Francis*, a Benedictine Monk, obtained the King's Letter to the University of *Cambridge*, commanding them to admit him to the Degree of Master of Arts, without taking the usual Oaths. This Letter he posted with to *Cambridge*, where arriving the 9th. of *February* last, he immediately shewed it to the Vice-Chancellor, and demanded Obedience to it, which the Vice-Chancellor desired time to consider of, and to consult the Senate of the University, whom he accordingly Alien-
bled

bled on the 21st. where the Letter being read, it was resolv'd, that the Vice-Chancellor be advis'd to forbear admitting the said *Francis* till they had Petitioned the King to Revoke his Mandate, and in order to it the Vice-Chancellor wrote a Letter to the Duke of *Albemarle*, their Chancellor, to interceed with the King for the same, which the Duke accordingly did, but without effect; wherefore he advis'd them to Petition the King themselves, supposing that such a Body as the University might have more prevalence with His Majesty; upon which, having first sent the proper Officers to Inform Mr. *Francis*, That the Senate were ready to admit him upon his taking the Oaths required by Law, which he refused, and insisted upon the King's Dispensation, they made choice of two of their Body (to avoid Tumultuous Petitioning) to wait upon the King, and with all submission, to represent to him, That they thought the admission of Mr. *Francis*, without the usual Oaths, Illegal, and contrary to the Oaths themselves had taken. But in the mean time *Francis* was posted to *London*, to possess his Patrons with the stubbornness, as they call'd it, of the University; this oblig'd them immediately to dispatch a Squire-Beadle with a Letter to their Chancellor, and another to the Earl of *Sunderland*, purporting a submission to the King in all Legal Commands, and Protestation, That what they did proceeded not from Disobedience, or want of Respect to His Majesty, but out of a Conscientious sense of the Obligations they were under to the Laws and the Oaths they had taken; and that they were ready to Petition the King, if His Majesty would please to admit them; to which purpose they entreated his Lordship to Mediate for them. But the Officer was sent back without any Answer; on the contrary, a second Letter was sent down to the same purpose of the former; two of their Members were thereupon sent up to *London* with Letters, but were received as before, and told, That the King was offended at the Proceedings of the University, and would take order very shortly to give a farther Answer. Not long after a Messenger was sent down from the Ecclesiastical Commissioners to summon the Vice-Chancellor, and the Senate, by Deputies, to appear, to Answer what should be objected against them; accordingly

dingly the Vice-Chancellor, Dr. *Peacbell*, and eight Members of the Senate, appeared in the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, where were present six of the Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs, who demanded of the Vice-Chancellor, why he did not Obey the King's Commands, and admit Mr. *Francis*; to which, after a Weeks time granted him to prepare it, the Vice-Chancellor put in his Answer in Writing, containing a Recital of several Statutes, which Cominanded certain Oaths to be taken by all Persons promoted to any Degree in the Universities, and insisting, That himself, and every Member of the Senate and University, had taken the said Oaths, That they had tendred the said Oaths to *Alban Francis*, but he refused to take them; That the admitting him without the said Oaths was a breach of their Trust, and a violation of their Oaths, and therefore they could not admit him; to which they added, That this being no Ecclesiastical Matter, they desired their Lordships to consider if this Case were under their Cognizance; and lastly, That by the Statute of 16 *Car. 1.* it was ordained, That no Court, like the High Commission Court, should be thereafter Erected, but that all Commissions for such be void.

This Answer being read, The farther Consideration of it was Adjourned for ten days, and they were commanded to attend again on the 7th. of *May*, which they did accordingly, and some Questions being put, concerning Persons being formerly admitted without the Oaths, and concerning any former refusal of the King's Mandate, to which the Vice-Chancellor gave very satisfactory Answers, viz. That none had been so admitted, and that the King's Letter had been refus'd. Notwithstanding which, the Commissioners were pleased to Sentence the Vice-Chancellor to be deprived of his Office, and not only so, but be Suspended, *ab Officio & Beneficio*, of his Headship of *Magdalen-College*.

The next was the Prosecution of the Fellows of *St. Mary Magdalen College* in *Oxford*, upon a Quarrel of the same nature.

Dr. *Clark*, President of that College, happening to die, the King's Mandate was procured by some ill-affected Persons for one *Farmer* to succeed him, a Person not
entirely

only incapable by the Statutes of the College, but also a very dissolute ill Liver, which Mandate being received, the Fellows immediately sent a Petition to the King, representing, That the said Mr. Farmer was altogether incapable by their Statutes to be President; they therefore besought His Majesty to let them proceed to Election, or recommend to them one capable by their Statutes of the Office. To this they received a short Answer from the Lord President. That the King expected to be Obeyed; the Fellows again Petitioned the King, and wrote to the Duke of *Ormond*, Chancellor of the Unversity, and to their Visitor the Bishop of *Winchester*, deploring their Misfortune in being reduced to the necessity of either disobeying the King or violating their Oaths; at length the time being come, when by the Statutes they were bound to make Election, and receiving nothing farther from Court, they proceeded according to the Statutes, and on the 15th. of *April* chose Dr. *Hough*, one of the Fellows, for President, who being presented to the Visitor, was approved, Sworn, and Installed in due form of Law.

The news of which being arrived at Court, the Fellows were Commanded to send the King an Account of what they had done, which they did, and setting forth the Incapacity of the Person recommended; upon which they were cited to appear before the Lords-Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, where Dr. *Aldworth*, the Vice-President, and five more, as Delegates for the rest, did appear accordingly; and being demanded why they refused to Obey the King's Mandate, they put in their Answer in Writing, which contained to this effect:

‘That *Magdalen*-College was a Body Corporate, and Govern'd by Statutes granted by King *Henry VI.* and confirm'd by several Kings; That by the Statutes the President must be a Man of good Life and Understanding, and otherwise Qualified, to be fit for such a Charge. That none but Fellows of that College, or of *New-College*, could be admitted to that Office, which they were bound by Oath to observe. And all the Fellows had been Sworn at their admittance to observe all the Statutes of the College, and not to make use of or consent to any Dispensations. And because Mr. *Farmer*

' was a Person no ways Qualified as the Statutes required, ' they could not, without manifest violation of their ' Oaths, comply with His Majesty's Letters, and had ' therefore chosen Dr. *Hough*, one every way Qualified ' as the Statutes directed. Which Answer the Commis- sioners took time to consider of, and they were ordered to attend again on the 2d. of *June*. At which time the Fellows delivered in Reasons for their not Electing Mr. *Farmer*, as being a Person of Ill Life, viz. That he had misbehaved himself at *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, where he had received Admonition in order to Expul- sion; That he had Taught School without a Licence; That he was of so troublesome and turbulent a Nature, that he was desired to leave *Magdalen-Hall*, where he had been admitted; That at the very time the King's Letter came down he was at *Abingdon* in very ill Company, Drinking to Excess; and that in a Frolick he, with other dissolute Persons, had pull'd up the Stocks in the Town and threw them into the River, with many other lewd Actions, such as attempting to Debauch divers Wo- men, Drunkenness, Prophaneness, and what not; all which they prov'd by Certificates, Letters, and Witnesses of undoubted Credit. These Objections against *Farmer* prevail'd to lay him aside; but Dr. *Hough*, the Vice- President, and Dr. *Fairfax*, one of the Delegates, were however Suspended, upon pretence of the undue Electi- on, and Contempt of the King's Letter.

The King then granted a new Mandate to Dr. *Parker*, Bishop of *Oxford*, commanding the Fellows to admit him for their President, but they still persisted in the Resolution of observing the Statutes of the College, ac- cording to which they had already Elect'd; so that no- thing was done in it, which made the King, when he came through *Oxford*, in his Progress this Summer, send for them to come to him, where himself was pleased to tell them they were undutiful, and had affronted him, and commanded them to admit the Bishop of *Oxon* their Head; the Fellows, upon their Knees, offer'd a Pe- tition, which the King reject'd, and again commanded them to Elect the Bishop, telling them they must expect to feel the weight of his hand. Upon which they return- ed to their College, where Dr. *Pudsey*, the Senior-Fellow,

pro-

proposed to the rest of the Fellows whether they would Elect the Bishop, to which they answered, That they were ready to Obey His Majesty in any thing that lay in their Power, but the Electing the Bishop of *Oxon* being directly contrary to the Statutes, and the Oaths they had taken, they apprehended it not in their Power to Obey him in this matter. In this State the matter continued till *Octob. 19.* when the King sent down the Bishop of *Chester*, the Lord Chief Justice *Wright*, and Baron *Jenner*, with a Commission of Visitation, who summoned the Fellows to attend them in the Chapel of the College, on the 22d. of *Octob.* where they appearing, were demanded if they submitted to the Visitation; to which they answered they did, so far as it was consistent with Law, but withal observ'd, that their Commission empower'd them to change and alter the Statutes, which they told their Lordships they were bound by their Oaths not to admit of. Afterwards some Expostulations were made concerning Persons formerly admitted by Mandate, whom the Fellows proved to have been all Statutable Men. After which the Fellows were all asked if they would choose the Bishop of *Oxon* President, which they refused, as being not in their Power, having already Elected Dr. *Hough*, who was duly Elected, Sworn, and Installed, as the Statutes directed, and therefore it was not in their power to put him out again: It was among other things urged by the Commissioners, That they ought not to have made an Election till the King had been satisfied, that *Farmer* was an unqualified Person; to which the Fellows proved in Answer, That they carried to the very last day that the Statutes permitted before they made the Election: In fine, the Fellows persisting in their Resolution; The Commissioners proceeded first to Install the Bishop of *Oxon* as President, and upon their refusal to acknowledge him as such, to deprive and expel 26 of them, besides Dr. *Hough* and Dr. *Aldworth*, (already Suspended) and their Names were struck out of the College-Books, and the Sentence of Expulsion, dated the 16th. of *November*, was fixed on the College Gates; and not only so, but they were, by the Ecclesiastical-Commissioners at *London*, declared incapable of any Ecclesiastical Promotion or Benefice; and those of them that

were not in Holy Orders, they adjudged incapable of receiving them, and all Archbishops, Bishops, &c. were required to take notice of this Sentence, and pay Obedience to it.

On the 23d. of *December* a Proclamation was issued out, appointing a Day of solemn Thanksgiving for the *Queen's Conception*. And the same was order'd likewise in *Scotland*, on the 17th. of *January*.

About this time, Commissioners were appointed by the King, and sent into the several Counties of *England*, to enquire what Money or Goods had been levied upon *Roman Catholics* and *Dissenters* upon the Prosecutions for Reculancy, and not paid into the Exchequer.

On the 11th. of *March*, a Council of Officers, or Court-Martial, was appointed to meet every *Friday*, for redressing Grievances, and correcting the Disorders of the Soldiers, to whom all Complaints against the Soldiery were order'd to be made.

On the 14th. of *March*, a Proclamation came out, to command all the King's Subjects that were in Arms in the Service of the States of *Holland*, to return to *England*. Which Proclamation gave occasion to some Disputes betwixt the Marquis of *Abbeville*, the King's Envoy at the *Hague*, and the States General.

There were six Regiments of Foot, three of *English*, and three of *Scottish* Soldiers, which by the last Treaty of Peace, the States General agreed always to maintain in their Pay; but to be at the King's Command when he should have occasion. Accordingly when *Monmouth* was here, they, upon the King's Order, were sent over to *England*, and upon the suppressing that Disorder, returned again to *Holland*. But the King now requiring them without any Reason given, the States refused to let them go. Upon which, by the King's Order, the Marquis *Abbeville* gave in a Memorial, to let them know, That the King was much surprized at their Resolution of detaining his Subjects; and did hereby require that they let them return. After some dispute, the States did at last agree to permit those that were willing to return; which proved to be but very few, the rest entring themselves anew into the States Service.

On the 27th. of *April*, the King renewed his Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, with some Additions, and a Promise to get it established by Act of Parliament. And on the 4th. of *May*, it was order'd in Council, That this Declaration be publickly read in all Churches and Chapels throughout the Kingdom. This was a thing that gave great Offence to both Clergy and Laity of the Church of *England*; it seeming very hard that the Ministers should be obliged to publish to their Congregations, That they need not any longer come to Church, to say nothing of the Illegality of it.

On the 10th. of *June*, being *Sunday*, between Nine and Ten a Clock in the Forenoon, the Queen was said to be brought to bed of a Son at *St. James's*, to the great Satisfaction of the King, who now esteemed himself perfectly happy. About Noon the Council was assembled, when a Day of Publick Thanksgiving throughout the Nation was ordered, and the News sent to the Lord Mayor, with order, That Bonfires and Publick Rejoycings be made; which was done accordingly.

The King, as you have heard, repeated his Declaration of Liberty of Conscience, and added to it a Command for Reading it in Churches. And the Bishops were order'd to distribute it to all Parishes in their respective Diocesses. Upon which, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, together with the Bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, drew up a Petition in the following Words:

To the King's most Excellent Majesty,

The Humble Petition of William Archbishop of Canterbury, and of divers of the Suffragan Bishops of that Province (now present with him) in behalf of Themselves and others of their absent Brethren, and of the Clergy of their respective Diocesses,

Humbly sheweth,

“**T**hat the great Averseness they find in themselves
 “ to the Distributing and Publishing in all their
 “ Churches, your Majesty's late Declaration for *Liberty of*
 “ *Conscience*, proceedeth neither from any Want of Duty
 “ and Obedience to your Majesty, our Holy Mother the
 “ Church of *England*, being both in Her Principles and
 “ in Her Constant Practice **UNQUESTIONABLY**
 “ Loyal, and having, to Her Great Honour, been more
 “ than Once publicly acknowledged to be so, by your
 “ gracious Majesty: Nor yet from any Want of due
 “ Tenderness to Dissenters, in relation to whom they are
 “ willing to come to such a Temper as shall be thought
 “ fit, when that matter shall be consider'd and settled in
 “ Parliament and Convocation. But among many other
 “ Considerations, from this especially, because that Decla-
 “ ration is founded upon such a Dispensing Power, as hath
 “ been often declar'd illegal in Parliament, and particu-
 “ larly in the Years 1662, and 1672, and in the begin-
 “ ning of your Majesty's Reign; and is a Matter of so
 “ great Moment and Consequence to the whole Nation,
 “ both in Church and State, that your Petitioners cannot
 “ in Prudence, Honour, or Conscience, so far make
 “ themselves Parties to it, as the Distribution of it all over
 “ the Nation; and the solemn Publication of it once and
 “ again, even in God's House, and in the time of his
 “ Divine Service, must amount to, in common and rea-
 “ sonable Construction.

“ Your

" Your Petitioners therefore most humbly and earnest-
 " ly beseech your Majesty, that you will be graci-
 " ously pleased not to insist upon their Distributing
 " and Reading your Majesty's said Declaration :

*And your Petitioners (as in Duty bound) shall
 ever pray, &c.*

Which they all Signed; and the Bishops of *St. Asaph* and *Chichester* went with it to the Lord *Sunderland*, whom they inform'd that they came in the Name of the Archbishop, and four of their Brethren, humbly to present a Petition to the King; and desired to know of him which would be the most proper way to do it. He told them, He would know his Pleasure: And going to the King, return'd with an Answer, That they might come when they pleased. Upon which, they sent for their other four Brethren (the Archbishop being confined at home by Indisposition) and all together they were introduced, and delivered their Petition to his Majesty; to which he returned a cold Answer, *That he had heard of their Designs, but did not believe it, nor expect such Usage from the Church of England, especially from some of them: However, if he changed his Mind, they should hear from him; if not, he expected his Commands should be obey'd.* With which they were dismissed. And now one would think it impossible, that this modest submissive manner of delivering an humble Petition to the King, by Persons of such Character and Dignity, should be deemed a tumultuary Publication of a seditious Libel: Yet so it was, and as such all these Reverend Prelates were summoned to answer for it at the Council-Board, where they appeared; and having acknowledged the Petition to be theirs, the Council were pleased to order them to put in Bail, to answer the King's Suit the First Day of the next Term; which they refused to do, and pleaded, That being *Peers*, they were not obliged, but ought to be served with the usual Process of *Subpœna* only, and not imprisoned. However, were by warrant of Council all Seven committed to the *Tower*, and an Information of

High-Misdemeanour was ordered to be brought against them next Term.

On the 15th. of *June*, the Archbishop, and the other Six above-mentioned Bishops, appeared at the King's-Bench-Bar; when after some Debate concerning the Irregularity of the Commitment, in which they were overruled by the Court, the Information against them was read, setting forth, That the Archbishop of *Canterbury* the Bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, did unlawfully, maliciously, seditiously, and scandalously, compose and write a certain, false, pernicious and seditious Libel; and being so composed and written, by Force and Arms did publish the same in the Presence of the King. Which seditious Libel, was the above-mentioned Petition.

The Information being read, the Bishops Council mov'd to have a Copy of it, and that they might be allowed time to plead to it. Which was oppos'd, and they oblig'd immediately to plead, which they severally did, *Nor Guilty*. After which, the Day for a Trial at the Bar was appointed to be on the 29th. and their Lordships entred into Recognizance to appear on that Day. Accordingly,

On the 29th. of *June*, the Bishops made their Appearance at the King's-Bench-Bar, where were present a great number of the Nobility as Spectators; and the Jury being Sworn, the Information was again read, and the King's Declaration was produced and sworn to. After which, the Bishops Petition was produced, and divers Witnesses brought to prove their Hands, as having Signed it, &c. And lastly, the King's Council endeavour'd to make it a Libel, in which they were oppos'd by the Bishop's Council, who very learnedly and ingenuously defended their Clients. The brevity of this Abridgment will not admit us to set down their Arguments, the Reader is refer'd for them to the Trial it self, which was afterwards printed; we have only room to say, That the Dispensing Power was the Subject of most part of them, in which the Bishop's Council did sufficiently baffle the King's; which Dispute when the Chief Justice *Wright*, and Judge *Adibane*, who was a Papist, endeavour'd to suppress, they were oppos'd by Judge *Holloway*, and Judge *Powell*, who

who did both appear much on the Bishop's side all the Day. In fine, the Judges summ'd up the Evidence, wherein the Lord Chief Justice *Wright* gave his Opinion, That it was a Libel, as did Mr. Justice *Allibone*; but Mr. Justice *Powell* the contrary. And it being by this time Night, the Jury were order'd to be lock'd up, after some Repast allow'd them, till the next Morning; at which time, they gave in their Verdict, *Not Guilty*; which caused very great Acclamations in the Hall, and even in the very Court it self, to the great Regret of the Prosecutors.

A Week after this Trial, the King removed Sir *Richard Holloway*, and Sir *Thomas Powell*, from their Places of Justices of the *King's Bench*.

On the 21st of *July*, his Grace the Duke of *Ormond* departed this Life, in the Seventy Ninth Year of his Age; a Person of great Honour and Merit, who had faithfully served Three Kings in the highest Posts for Honour and Trust, having been several times Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and was now, and had been for several Years, Lord High Steward of his Majesty's Household, one of the most Honourable Privy-Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter. To him succeeding, in his Honours and Estate, his Grandson the Earl of *Offory*, a worthy Son of that eminent Example of true Honour and Nobility, the late Earl of *Offory*.

Though the Seven Bishops had escaped, the Clergy were not to go off so; the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs were still tight (except the Bishop of *Recheſter*, who did now quit it) and went on as the King pleased to command. The Order for Reading the Declaration in Churches, had met with but cold Entertainment among the Clergy, few having paid Obedience to it. The Commissioners therefore, in order to the severe punishing those that had neglected it, did, on the 16th of *August*, send forth their Mandate to the Chancellors, Archdeacons, &c. of every Diocess in *England*, to make enquiry, and send them an account where, and by whom the King's Order had been obey'd, and where not. But the approaching Revolution put a stop to this.

On the 24th. of *August*, the King declared in Council, That in pursuance of his late Declaration, he was resolved to call a Parliament, to meet on the 27th. of *November* next; and the Chancellor was directed to issue out Writs accordingly.

On the 21st. of *September*, came out a Declaration to remove Prejudices and Mistakes, in the Choice of Members to serve in the ensuing Parliament; assuring the People of his Majesty's Intentions to establish by Law the Universal Liberty of Conscience; and for the Security of the Establish'd Church, he was willing that the *Romanists* still remain incapable of being Chosen Members of the House of Commons.

The King was most zealously intent upon his Resolution of establishing Toleration of Religion by Act of Parliament; and that he might be sure to effect it, he caused a Regulation to be made in all the Corporations in the Kingdom; to which purpose, certain Persons, of mean Character enough, were sent up and down to examine Men's Opinions; and on those that would promise to assist in Taking off the Penal Laws and Tests, the Honours of Mayors, Aldermen, &c. were conferr'd; which generally happen'd very preposterous; for the wiser and better sort of Men refusing it, the meanest and most ignorant Members were commonly advanced to the highest Dignities in Corporations, and the most considerable Ones quite turned out. In *London* particularly, all the Old Aldermen, except two or three, were removed, and others put in their rooms. Also the Companies of *London* were reformed, in order to the obtaining a Majority in the Livery. And not only in Corporations, but in all Offices throughout the Kingdom the like Alterations were made; all Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants of the Militia, and Justices of the Peace, all Officers in the Custom, Excise, Hearth-Money, Treasury, &c. were all closetted and Interrogated upon this Point; and upon refusal, removed. This made a strange Alteration in the Kingdom, which was so far from pleasing, that even the Dissenters, for whose sake all this was said to be done, did not take it very cordially, many refusing to be concern'd in it, or to take the Offices offer'd to them.

This

This Matter had been the Business of all this Year; and was hotly prosecuted, but now began to abate: For a Rumour began to spread, That great Preparations of War were making in *Holland*, which 'twas fear'd were designed against *England*. This diverted the King's Mind, and in a little time he thought it more advisable to restore every body to their former Posts, than to Displace more. Accordingly,

About the latter end of *September*, the Lords Lieutenants were empower'd to grant Deputations to such Gentlemen as had been removed from being Deputy-Lieutenants; and Directions were given to the Chancellor, to put into Commission of the Peace, such Gentlemen as had been laid aside, and should now be recommended by the Lords Lieutenants.

September the 28th. the Bishops of *Winchester*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, and *Rocheſter*, and the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Day following, upon the King's desiring their Advice, waited upon his Majesty, when there passed nothing but general Expressions of Favour on one side, and Duty on the other; wherefore they desired a second Admission, which was granted, and appointed to be the 3d. of *October*.

The next Day a Declaration was published by the King, to inform the Nation, That he had received certain Advice, That the Preparations in *Holland* were designed against *England*, the greatness of which, intimated the Design of a Conquest: And, That though his Majesty had notice of this intended Invasion of Strangers, he had yet refused to make use of Foreign Assistance that had been offered him, depending wholly upon the Loyalty of his own Subjects, &c. That his Majesty did intend to have met a Parliament in *November*, Writs having already been issued out to that purpose; but this Attempt of his Enemies had obliged him to recall them, which by these Presents he did. And concluded with Commands to all his Subjects to oppose them, and not to give them any Assistance, or hold any Correspondence upon pain of High-Treason.

On

On the 30th. the Duke of *Newcastle*, the Earl of *Darby*, the Lord *Fermyn*, offer'd their Service, and had Commissions given them to Raise Men for his Majesty's Service.

And now the Suspension of the Bishop of *London* was taken off.

On the 2d. of *October*, the King declared in Council, That he would restore the Charter of the City of *London*; and the same Evening the Lord Mayor and the Sheriffs waited upon his Majesty, who told them of his Resolution, and that he would put them in the same state they were in before the Judgment was given against them on the *Quo Warranto*. And the Chancellor and Attorney-General were ordered to prepare the Instrument of Restoration and Confirmation; which was done accordingly, and on the 6th. was brought into the City by the Lord Chancellor, and deliver'd in the *Guild-Hall*.

At the same time a General Pardon was published, with exception of Treason committed beyond the Seas, and of Eighteen Persons by Name.

On the 3d. of *October*, the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *London*, *Winchester*, *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Rochester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, and *Peterborough*, waited on the King, to whom the Archbishop spoke to this purpose:

'That he gathered from the Account his Majesty and his Brethren the other Bishops had given him of their Conference with his Majesty, That only general Expressions had pass'd betwixt them: That the Bishops were grieved to have come so far, and done so little: His Grace had then desired, that they might wait upon his Majesty all together, as at this time they did; where they humbly begg'd permission to offer their Advice, and leave it to his Princely Consideration.

Which was drawn up in Writing, and contained in substance,

1. To put the Administration of Affairs through England, into the hands of such Persons as are qualified according to Law.

2. To

2. To dissolve the Ecclesiastical Commission, and to erect no such Court for the future.

3. To put none into Offices not qualified by Law, especially into Benefices that have the Cure of Souls, and to withdraw his Dispensations for not taking the Oaths; and to restore the Master of Magdalen-College in Cambridge, and the President and Fellows of Magdalen-College in Oxford.

4. To put down the Jesuites Schools in London, and that none such be permitted for the future.

5. That his Majesty would act no more by a Dispensing Power, but permit that Point to be argued and decided in Parliament.

6. To inhibit the four Roman Catholick Bishops from exercising Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction in England, which by the Law of the Land was invested in the Bishops of the Church of England only.

7. To fill up the Ecclesiastical Vacancies in England, particularly the Archbishoprick of York, with Persons of Learning and Piety, and such as are qualified by Law.

8. To supersede all farther Prosecutions of Quo Warranto's against Corporations, and to restore the old Charters to them all, as he had done to London.

9. To issue out Writs for a Free and Regular Parliament, in which the Church of England may be secured, according to the Acts of Uniformity, provision made for a due Liberty of Conscience, the Liberties and Properties of the Subject secured, and a good Understanding obtained between his Majesty and his People.

10. And lastly, To permit the Bishops to offer Arguments to his Majesty, to prevail with him to return to the Church. Which was

Subscribed by the Bishops.

On the 5th. of October, the King declared in Council, That he had dissolved the Ecclesiastical Commission, to take away all Fears and Jealousies of his Care and Protection of the Church of England.

The same Day the Duke of Newcastle was made Lord-Lieutenant of the Three Ridings of Yorkshire.

On

On the 10th. the King in Council authorized and required the Lords Lieutenants of the several Counties to examine into the Abuses and Irregularities committed in the Regulations of Corporations, and to give their Advice what they thought convenient to be done in that Case.

On the 11th. a Form of Prayer drawn up by the Bishops, at the King's Command, was published and order'd to be us'd in all Churches; in which were three Prayers, one for Repentance, another for the King, and the third for Peace and Unity.

On the 12th. of the same Month the King order'd the Bishop of *Winchester*, as Visitor of *Magdalen College*, to settle that Society according to the Statutes, which was accordingly done, and Dr. *Hough*, and the former Fellows recall'd and restor'd.

On the 17th. a Proclamation was Published for restoring Corporations to their ancient Charters, Rights, Liberties, and Franchises, as fully and amply as they had held them before the *Quo Warranto's* and Surrenders. On the same day the Earl of *Darby* was declared Lord-Lieutenant of *Cheshire* and *Lancashire*.

On the 20th. a Proclamation came out to Command all Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, Justices of the Peace, &c. to cause the Coasts to be carefully Watched, and all Cattle, Horses, &c. to be removed twenty Miles from the place where the Enemy shall attempt to Land, to secure them from falling into their hands. The same day the Earl of *Oxford* was restored to the Lieutenancy of *Essex*. Several other also of the Nobility and Gentry that had been displaced, were now restored.

Ever since the discourse of the Queen's Conception there were violent presumptions that it was a false Report, which was increased by the confidence wherewith the Papists assur'd themselves that she would have a Son. The Princess of *Denmark* was at the *Barbe* at the time of the Birth, which, with other circumstances, caus'd a very common Discourse and Belief that the Prince of *Wales* was not the true Son of the King and Queen; the King had hitherto taken no manner of notice of it, but now he saw things brought to that pass that he must do something to satisfy the World. Wherefore on the 22d. of

October

October an extraordinary Council was call'd at *White-hall*, being, besides the Privy-Council, all the Peers that were in and about *London*, as well Spiritual as Temporal, and the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London*. Where the Queen Dowager, and all the Ladies and others that were present at the Birth of the Prince of *Wales* appear'd, and gave, upon Oath, an account of what they knew concerning the said Birth, which Depositions were afterwards Printed and Published.

Three days after this a Proclamation was Published against spreading false News; for which there was cause enough, the great aversion the People had to the Court, making them magnifie the Prince of *Orange's* Force incredibly.

On the 28th. the Earl of *Sunderland* was removed from his Office of Secretary of State, and the Lord *Presbott* put in his Place.

On the 29th. news came that the *Dutch* Fleet, consisting of 52 Men of War, and a numerous Company of Transport Ships and Tenders, set Sail on the 19th. from the Flats near the *Brill*, His Highness the Prince of *Orange*, with the Marechal *Schomberg*, Count *de Solmes*, Count *Nassau*, the Heers *Overkirk* and *Bentsing*, and many other Persons of Quality being on Board. But were hindred from proceeding in their Voyage by bad Weather, which drove them back again, and cast away two or three of their Ships. But they quickly got themselves in order again, and on the first of *November* set Sail a second time.

The King had been careful in fitting a Fleet to intercept them, which was Commanded by the Lord *Dartmouth*, as Admiral; but the Wind happen'd so contrary that he could not get out of the Channel time enough.

In the mean time the Prince of *Orange's* Declaration had arrived at Court, and because it contained that he was Invited over by several of the Nobility, as well Spiritual as Temporal, the King sent for the Bishops, and required a Paper under their hands, in abhorrence of the Prince of *Orange's* intended Invasion, which he Commanded them to bring him by such a day. But the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *London*, *Peterborough*, and *Rocheſter*, refused to do it, as contrary

trary to their Privilege of Peerage; and to their Profession as Divines, that being declaring War against a Sovereign Prince; and earnestly desired this might be left to a Free Parliament. This the King was much displeased at, and left them in great Indignation.

On the 2d. of November was Published a Proclamation for supptessing the Prince of Orange's Declaration.

On the 3d. of November, about Five in the Morning, the Dutch Fleet was discovered half Seas over, between Dover and Calice, steering Westward, the Wind at East-North-East. And the same day a Fly-boat belonging to them, was taken by one of the King's Ships, and brought into the Downs, having on Board four Companies of Foot; this Ship had by an accident lost her Rudder, and so could not continue her Course; but it was the only one of all that numerous Fleet that miscarried.

The Prince of Orange continuing his Voyage Westward, on the 5th. the Fleet was seen to pass by Dartmouth, and it being a thick foggy Morning they over-shot Torbay, which was the Port they design'd; but the Wind changing W. S. W. they made it again, and the same day the whole Fleet consisting of between 6 and 700 Ships, entred the Bay, and Anchored with great Safety. And His Highness himself went on Shore that Evening; and the next day began to Land his Men, which he did without any Interruption whatsoever.

On the 6th. of November the King Published a Declaration, setting forth, that *Whereas the Prince of Orange's Declaration signified, That his coming was for a Free Parliament, it was his Intentions, by restoring all the Charters to Corporations, &c. to do the same, and would, as soon as the Nation was free from the Invasion; it being impossible that one can be freely Chosen as long as there is an Army of Foreigners in the heart of the Kingdom.*

On the same day an Account was sent from Exeter, That the Prince of Orange was marching towards that City, and that they were in no condition to oppose him. The Bishop therefore left the City, and came to London to wait upon the King, with an Account of the state of Affairs

Affairs, with which His Majesty was so pleased, that he Translated him to the Arch-Bishoprick of *York*, which had been a long time Vacant.

On the 8th. about One in the Afternoon, the Prince entred *Exeter* with part of his Army, and was so far from being Resisted, that they were received with Shouts, and Quarters willingly allowed to his Soldiers.

The King had been all this while busie in his Preparations for War, having, besides the Army already in *England*, sent for six Regiments of Horse and Foot out of *Scotland*, and three Regiments of the very flower of that Army out of *Ireland*. And also had newly Raised here five Regiments of Horse and eight Regiments of Foot; besides which, there were seventeen Men added to each Company of the old Forces. By which means the Army was extreamly larger than it was last Summer, and did now consist of 21 Regiments of Horse, reckoning the four Troops of Guards, three Regiments of Dragoons, and 31 Regiments of Foot, and could not contain less than 6000 Horse and Dragoons, and 13000 Foot. Besides Garrisons in all the usual Places, which took up 92 Companies more.

On the other side the Prince of *Orange's* Army consisted of but 14 Regiments of Horse and Dragoons, containing 3660 Men, and 15 Regiments of Foot containing 10692 Men, in all 14352. His Fleet contain'd 32 Men of War, 500 Fly-Boats, 60 Pinks, and 10 Fire-ships.

The Prince of *Orange* continued three days at *Exeter* without any body's coming in to him.

On the 11th. the Lord *Lovelace* was seized at *Cirencester*, going to the Prince with 60 or 70 Men, by the Militia, by order of the Duke of *Beaufort*; three Gentlemen being killed, and six Soldiers wounded in the Resistance they made.

The King's Army were by this time march'd as far as *Salisbury*, where they lay some time.

On the 12th. the Lord *Cornbury*, who Commanded the Royal Regiment of Dragoons, pretending Orders from the King, caused the Royal Regiment of Horse,

his own Regiment of Dragoons, and the Duke of St. Alban's Regiment of Horse, Commanded by Lieutenant Colonel *Langston*, to March from *Salisbury* to *Dorchester*, and thence to *Bridport*; where some of the Officers, apprehending some Design, refus'd to follow him; but he, with as many of his Regiment as would follow him, and Lieutenant-Colonel *Langston*, with almost all his Regiment, went over to the Prince; the rest, being the major part of the Dragoons and the Royal Regiment, came back to *Salisbury*. The same day the Earl of *Feverſham* came down to *Salisbury* to Command the Army in Chief.

A Proclamation prohibiting the holding of *Exeter-Fair*, was Published on the 16th. And the same day Dr. *Lamplough*, the Bishop of *Exeter*, was Translated to the See of *York*; and Dr. *Trelawney*, Bishop of *Bristol*, Translated to *Exeter*. Also a Proclamation was Published for a Collection of Charity to be made for Relief of such poor House-keepers as were reduced to Want by the deadness of Trade, &c.

The next day the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Arch-Bishop Elect of *York*, with the Bishops of *Rocheſter* and *Ely*, presented a Petition to the King, humbly desiring him to call a Free-Parliament, to Redress the Peoples Grievances, being the only way to prevent a War breaking out in the Nation; and in the mean time to use what means he thought fit to prevent effusion of Blood; and this Petition was Subscribed by

<i>W. Cant.</i>	<i>Clarendon.</i>	<i>Nom. Ebor.</i>	<i>T. Oxon.</i>
<i>Grafton.</i>	<i>Burlington.</i>	<i>W. St. Asaph.</i>	<i>Paget.</i>
<i>Ormond.</i>	<i>Angleſey.</i>	<i>Fr. Ely.</i>	<i>Chandois.</i>
<i>Dorſet.</i>	<i>Rocheſter.</i>	<i>Tho. Roſſen.</i>	<i>Oſſulſton.</i>
<i>Clare.</i>	<i>Newport.</i>	<i>Tho. Peterburgh.</i>	

To which Petition the King return'd this Answer :

My Lords,

What you ask of me I most passionately desire ; and I Promise you, on the Faith of a King, that I will have a Parliament, and such a one as you ask for, as soon as ever the Prince of Orange has quitted this Realm ; for how is it possible a Parliament should be Free in all its Circumstances, as you Petition for, whilst an Enemy is in the Kingdom, and can make a Return for near an hundred Voices ?

About this time the Prince of Orange's Declaration was Published by Authority, with Remarks upon it : The Title of it was,

The Declaration of William Henry, by the Grace of God, Prince of Orange, &c. Of the Reasons inducing him to appear in Arms in the Kingdom of England, for preserving of the Protestant Religion, and for restoring the Laws and Liberties of England, Scotland, and Ireland. And in it he set forth :

I. That as a Kingdom cannot be preserved in Peace and Happiness, where the Laws, Liberties, and Customs, established by the Lawful Authority in it, are openly violated, more especially where the Religion is endeavour'd to be alter'd, and one contrary to Law imposed ; so those who are most immediately concerned in it are indispensibly bound to endeavour to preserve and secure them : This being the more necessary, because the Greatness of Kings, Royal Families, and all in Authority, as well as the happiness of the Subjects depend on the inviolable observation of them.

II. And for this reason he cannot longer forbear declaring his Regret, to see all these subjected to Arbitrary Government, by those Councillors that wholly possessed the King, and that too openly and plainly.

III. and IV. Those Councillors have set on foot the Dispensing Power, which renders the Laws for the Security of the Religion and Properties of the People, establish'd by the joint Power of the King and Parliament, ineffectual, and of nouse ; tho' it be most certain, Laws can only be Repealed by the same Authority that made them.

V. These Councillors, to colour the matter, have gained from the Judges a Sentence, That this Dispensing Power is a Right Inherent in the Crown ; as if Twelve Men could give up all the Rights of the Nation, in spite of the Laws Enacted for their Security : Tho' this Opinion of the Judges being before-hand privately agreed to, raised them to the Bench, several having been removed for refusing ; and some of these new Judges make open Profession of the Popish Religion, by which they are incapacitated by Law to enjoy the Place.

VI. That as His Majesty was unanimously received and acknowledged as King, tho' openly professing the Popish Religion, so he did then Promise, and at his Coronation solemnly Swore, to maintain his Subjects in all their Rights and Liberties ; and particularly, That he would maintain the Church of *England* as it was Established by Law. That it is no less evident that Laws have been Enacted for the security of the same ; especially, that none should be admitted to any Ecclesiastical Dignity or Employment, Civil or Military, without declaring themselves not Papists, by taking the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and subscribing the Test ; yet these Evil Councillors have in effect Annulled, and Abolished those Laws both in Ecclesiastical and Civil Employments.

VII. In Ecclesiastical Affairs they have, contrary to Law, set up a Commission for certain Persons to have Cognizance and Directions of Ecclesiastical Matters ; one of which, tho' he be one of His Majesty's chief Ministers of State, is a profess'd Papist. That by this means the Protestant Religion is reduced to a most deplorable
Con-

Condition, the Church of *England* being subjected to Commissioners, not only illegal in their Institution, but in their Acts also. They submitting themselves in all things to the direction of those Evil Councillors; who are careful to raise none to Ecclesiastical Dignities but such as have no Zeal for the Protestant Religion. The said Commissioners have Suspended the Bishop of *London*, only for refusing to Suspend a Worthy Divine without formal Process. They have turned out a President of *Magdalen-College* legally Chosen, and afterwards all the Fellows, without so much as citing them to a Legal Court to make their Defence; and the only reason given for it, was, That they refused to choose for their President one recommended by those Evil Councillors, tho' the Right of Free-Election lay undoubtedly in them. Notwithstanding which, they have turned them out of their Freeholds, contrary to Law, and the express words of *Magna Charta*, which says, *That no Man shall lose Life or Goods but by the Law of the Land.* And this College since put into the Possession of Papists. They have Cited the Chancellors and Arch Deacons to certify the Names of all those that did not Read the King's late Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, tho' the Bishops had not enjoined them to do it. The Illegality of this Commission was so notorious, That the most Reverend the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* refused to sit or concur in it.

VIII. Churches or Chapels for the Exercise of the Popish Religion, Monasteries, and Convents, especially of Jesuits, are expressly forbid by the known Laws of the Land; yet have been set up by these Evil Councillors; and further, have raised up one of the Order of the Jesuits to be a Privy-Councillor and Minister of State. Which evidently shews, That no Laws or Rules binds them, but that they have subjected the Honours and Estates of the Subjects and the Established Religion to a Despotick Power and Arbitrary Government; in all which they are served by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners.

IX. In Civil Affairs they have follow'd the same Methods, for they have Examined all Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, Justices of Peace, &c. of each County; and those who, out of Conscience, refus'd to concur in the taking-off the Penal Laws and Test, were turned out of Commission, and others put in, more compliant to their Designs of Defeating the Intent of the Laws, made for the Security of the Protestant Religion; and in many of these Places have put Profess'd Papists, tho' disabled by Law.

X. They have Invaded the Privileges, and seized on the Charters of most of the Towns that have a Right to send Representatives to the Parliament, and have placed new Magistrates as they thought fit.

XI. And tho' no Nation can subsist without the due Administration of Justice, yet these Evil Councillors, that they might subject all to an Arbitrary and Despotick Power, have admitted only such Persons to the Bench as would conform themselves to their Intentions, without any regard to their Abilities; and have preferr'd even profess'd Papists to the Courts of Judicature, notwithstanding their Incapacity by Law, and that their Sentences are invalid; and further, have depriv'd Judges who in the common Administration of Justice have been Govern'd by their Consciences, rather than their Directions. By which it is apparent they design to make themselves absolute Masters of the Lives, Honours and Estates of the Subjects, without regard to the equity of the Cause or the Conscience of the Judge, whom they make to submit to their Will and Pleasure in all things; and hope, by these means, to intimidate those that are now in Employment, as well as those they shall hereafter put in their rooms. Much Blood has been shed in the Kingdom by Judges, govern'd by those Evil Councillors, against the Rules and Forms of Law.

XII. By putting the Administration of Justice into the hands of Papists, all Matters of Civil Justice are brought into great Incertainties; their Sentence in Law being no
more

more to be regarded than a private Man's; so that those who have been Cast by their Sentences may justly look upon them as of no Force, but void in themselves. The Military Employments too, both by Sea and Land, of the highest Command, have been, contrary to Law, put into the hands of Papists; so that having made themselves Masters of the Affairs of the Church, the Government of the Nation, and Courts of Judicature, and subjected all to a Despotick and Arbitrary Power, they might be able to maintain it, and execute their wicked Designs by the assistance of the Army, and thereby enslave the Nation.

XIII. The dismal Effects of this Subversion of Laws Liberties, &c. appear by what we see done in *Ireland*, where the whole Government is in the hands of Papists, several of the Protestants having left their Habitations and Estates remembering the cruel Massacre in 1641.

XIV. Those Evil Counsellors have prevailed with the King to declare in *Scotland*, That he has an *Absolute Power*, and that the Subjects are bound to *Obeey him without Reserve*, which shews what *England* must expect when things are prepar'd for it.

XV. Those Oppressions, and the contempt of all Law, put the Subjects under just Fears, and made them have recourse to lawful Remedies, but without Effect: And even Petitioning has been made dangerous by the proceedings against the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and the other Bishops, for Presenting an innocent Petition to the King full of Respect, setting forth the Reasons why they could not Obeey that Order, which, by the Instigation of those Evil Counsellors was sent them, to appoint the Clergy to Read in the Churches the *Declaration for Liberty of Conscience*, they being sent to Prison, and brought to a Tryal, as for some Enormous Crime, before profess'd Papists, and by consequence Interested to Condemn them, and those Judges turned out who gave their Opinion in their favour.

XVI. It cannot be pretended a Crime for Subjects to Petition a King, how great soever, provided they do it in the manner the Law allows. Those evil Councillors have treated a Peer of the Realm as a Criminal, for saying that the Orders of a Popish Justice of Peace were not Obligatory; though they be evidently by Law deprived of all such Trusts, it being the Security the Subjects have by Law, for their Lives, Estates, &c. that they are not to be subjected to the Arbitrary Proceedings of Papists.

XVII. That both the Prince and Princess of *Orange*, have, with all Respect, signified to his Majesty their great Regret at these Proceedings; and at his Desire declared their Thoughts concerning the Repealing the Penal Laws and Test, which they did in such a manner, as they hoped they had proposed an Expedient for settling the Peace of the Kingdom, and a happy Agreement among the Subjects. But this had been wrested by those Evil Councillors to alienate the King from them, and to persuade him that the Prince design'd to disturb the Quiet of the Kingdom.

XVIII. The last and great Remedy for these Evils, is the Calling of a Parliament, for securing the Nation from the evil Practices of those wicked Councillors: But this could not be obtained; for those Men, fearing to be called to an account, have obstructed it, sowing Divisions between the Church and Dissenters, upon the specious Pretence of Liberty of Conscience, that by that means they might bring about their Designs. They have caused all Persons in Employment to declare they would Vote in their Elections for Parliament, for such only as would take off the Penal Laws; and those that refused to do so, were turn'd out. And contrary to the Charters of those Boroughs that send Members to Parliament, they made such Alterations in their Officers and Members, as they thought fit for the effecting their Design, of assuring themselves of the Representatives Chosen by these Boroughs, and so avoid the Punishment they deserve. So that the Returns of Popish Sheriffs and Mayors being illegal, no lawful Parliament can be had, as long as they are in Power. And though by the Constitution of the *English* Government,
the

the Elections to Parliament ought to be perfectly free, and the Members when Chosen give their Opinions freely, without Force or Awe. Yet this cannot be expected. But one may perhaps be called, wherein the Elections will be carried by Fraud and Violence, and the Members of it directed and influenced by those evil Councillors, without regard to the Good or Happiness of the Nation. Which is evident by their Attempts on the last Parliament; which because it could not be brought to comply with their Wicked Designs, was Dissolved.

XIX. But to crown all, there are great Presumptions to believe, that those evil Councillors, in order to carry on their Wicked Designs, have falsely published, That the Queen hath brought forth a Son; though there have appeared, both during the Queen's pretended Bigness, and the management of the Birth, visible Grounds of Suspicion, which tho' known, were not endeavour'd to be remov'd.

XX. And since the Princess, as likewise the Prince, have so great an Interest in this matter, the many Demonstrations of Affection and Services of the *English* Nation to them and the States General, would not admit of an Excuse, of not endeavouring to his Power to succout the Protestant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of these Kingdoms, and secure them the continual Enjoyment of them; being envited by many Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Gentlemen, and others of all Ranks.

XXI. This is the cause of his coming to *England*, with a Force sufficient to secure his Person from the Malice of those evil Councillors; this Declaration being designed to give a true Understanding of the Motives, of which a true Account has already been given. It is now declared, That this Expedition is to procure a free Parliament, the Restoration of all Charters, and Privileges of Corporations, especially *London*: That Writs for the Choice of a Parliament, be address'd to Persons qualified by Law: That all displaced Officers, Civil, Military, and Ecclesiastical, be restored to their Places; and none Elected Parliament-men, but such as are qualified by Law: That they being legally Chosen, may Sit in full freedom, that

so

so both Houses may concur in making such Laws as they shall think convenient for the Security of the Protestant Religion, and for the Agreement betwixt the Church of *England* and Dissenters, as also for the securing all that will live peaceably under the Government, Papists not excepted; and whatever else they shall think proper for securing the Nation from Arbitrary Power. To this Parliament also the Enquiry into the Birth of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, shall be refer'd.

XXII. That the Prince will concur in any thing this Parliament shall determine, as having nothing in his Eye but the Safety of all.

XXIII. This is the Design of this Expedition, in which, strictness of Discipline shall be observed by the Prince's Forces; and as soon as the State of the Nation will admit, the Forces shall be all sent back.

XXIV. He therefore hopes all People will judge rightly of, and approve his Proceedings, relying on God for Success.

XXV. He invites the Nobility and Commons of all Ranks to assist him in the execution of his Design; that all the Violences and Disorders may be redressed in a free and legal Parliament.

XXVI. That as soon as the Nations are brought to a quiet state, he will take care that a Parliament shall be Called in *Scotland*, for the settling that Kingdom.

And also will study to bring the Kingdom of *Ireland* to such a state, that the Settlement may be observ'd, and the Protestant and *British* Interest secur'd. And endeavour to procure such an Establishment in the Three Kingdoms, that they may all live in a happy Union and Correspondence; and the Protestant Religion, the Peace, Honour, and Happiness of these Nations established upon lasting Foundations.

*Dated at the Hague, the 10th. of October, 1688.
and Signed*

WILLIAM HENRY Prince of Orange.

To

To this was added another Declaration, importing,

That since the Printing of the former, those Subverters of the Religion and Laws, had given some seeming Redress in the Grievances therein complained of, to persuade the People not to have recourse to the Shelter of the Prince's Arms, for the re-establishment of their Religion and Laws. And they have given out, That the Prince's Designs were to Conquer and Enslave the Nation; wherefore this Addition is made, That his Highness is confident no Person can so far mistake his Intentions, since as his Forces are not sufficient, if he could conceive such a Design, so neither could the great Number of the Principal Nobility and Gentry, that invite, accompany, and assist him, so far forget themselves, as to join in a Design that must make void their own lawful Titles to their Honours and Estates. That his Design is no more than to procure a Settlement in Religion, and of the Liberties and Properties of the Subject, so as that they may not be again invaded.

That as the imperfect Redress now offered, is a Confession of those Violations of the Government he has set forth in his Declaration; so the Defect of it is no less apparent, they laying down only what they can take up again at pleasure, the Ground of them, Arbitrary Power, being still retained. And, it is plain, there can be no Redress but in Parliament, by a Declaration of the Rights of the Subject that have been invaded: His Highness therefore declares, He will refer all to a free and lawful Parliament.

Dated at the Hague the 24th of October, 1688.

WILLIAM HENRY Prince of Orange.

This Declaration was seconded with Letters; one to the Officers and Soldiers of the Army, the other to the Officers and Seamen aboard the *English* Fleet, to invite them to join in the Common Cause.

On

On the 10th of November, the Lord *Delamere* having received certain Advice of the Prince's Landing, assembled 50 Horse, and went to *Manchester*, and the next day to *Boden-Downs*, his Number being encreased to 4 or 500, he declaring for the Prince of *Orange*.

Before the Prince left *Exeter*, the Gentlemen of that County entred into an Association, whereby they obliged themselves, by solemn Promise, to stand by, and assist the Prince of *Orange*, in maintaining the Protestant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; and to revenge any Injury done to the Prince, with the utmost rigour, not only against those that attempt it, but all their Adherents also.

In this great Revolution, there happen'd no considerable Actions, two or three small Encounters being all the signs of War; the first of which was at *Wincanton* in *Somersetshire*, on the 20th. of November, between a Party of 120 Horse and Dragoons, under Colonel *Sarsfield* on the King's side, and about 30. under Colonel *Campbell*, of the Prince's Men, who having posted themselves behind the Hedges in a Lane, got the advantage of the King's, and killed many of them; and a sudden Alarm being given that the Enemy approached, the rest fled.

On the 19th. of November, the King came down to *Salisbury*, which was the Head Quarters; where

On the 22d. he put out a Proclamation, promising Pardon to those that would quit the Prince of *Orange*.

But it was not the Prince of *Orange*'s Army only that the King had to deal with; the Nation was too sensible of the Injuries they had received, to sit still now that they had this Opportunity of righting themselves. We have told you, that the Lord *Delamere* did appear in *Cheshire*, with great Numbers of the Gentry; quickly after which, another great Party of the Nobility, Gentry, and Commons, assembled at *Nottingham*, where, on Novemb. 22. they made a Declaration, setting forth the Reasons of their Undertaking, in enumerating the Grievances the Nation suffer'd, by which they being made sensible of the Arbitrary and Tyrannical Power coming on the Nation, by the Influence of Jesuitical Counsels. To avoid there;

therefore the enslaving Themselves and their Posterity, they will, to their utmost Power, oppose the same, in Conjunction with the Prince of *Orange*, to recover the almost-ruined Laws, Liberties, and Religion: That they ought not to be Bugbear'd out of their Reason, by the opprobrious Name of Rebels, it being no Rebellion to resist one that makes his Own Will his Law. And that therefore all good Protestants ought, and they hope will join with them: That the Redresses already made, were not to be regarded; but all to be referr'd to a Free Parliament.

On the 25th. of *November*, the Prince of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, and many more of the Nobility, did actually leave the King, and go over to the Prince. Prince *George* and the Lord *Churchill* left each of them a Letter to the King, to this effect; viz. To assure him, That it was with great Grief they complied with the Dictates of Honour, since they oblig'd Them to forsake Him, but it was in the Common Cause of *Christendom*, and for the Security of the Protestant Religion and Themselves, &c.

This struck so great a Damp upon the King, that on the next Day, with some precipitation he left *Salisbury*, and order'd the Army to retire to *Reading*. His Majesty lay that Night at *Andover*, and came the next Day to *London*.

The Princess of *Denmark* the Day before retired privately from *White-hall*, with the Lady *Churchill*.

Immediately after the King's return to *London*, he removed Sir *Edward Hales* from being Lieutenant of the *Tower*, and put Sir *Bevil Skelton*, a Protestant, in his stead.

And now at last the King was contented to Call a Parliament, which he declared in Council on the 28th. And,

On the 30th. a Proclamation was published for Chusing a Parliament to meet at *Westminster*, Jan. 15. which he declared should be free in all its Circumstances. To which purpose, Indemnity was granted to all that should be Chosen Members, though they had been in Arms against him. But, alas! it was now too late, the Nation was in such Ferment, that it was not much regarded.

How-

However, the Chief Officers of the Fleet, as soon as they heard the News, drew up an Address of Thanks to the King, which was Subscribed by the Lords *Dartmouth* and *Berkley*, Sir *Roger Strickland*, and 38 other Commanders.

Soon after, the Prince of *Wales*, with his Nurse, was sent to *Portsmouth*, in order to his being transported to *France*; but either upon the Lord *Dartmouth's* refusing to do it, or some other reason, he was brought again to *London*, on *Decemb. 8.*

In *Norfolk*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, and a great many of the Gentry of the County, declared for a free Parliament and the Protestant Religion. The Earl of *Shrewsbury* and Sir *John Guise* seized *Bristol*, and the Lord *Lovelace* was delivered by the Gentry of the County, out of *Gloucester-Castle*.

The Lords *Molyneux* and *Aston*, being Roman Catholics, seized *Chester* for the King. And *Berwick* stood firm for him; but *Newcastle* received the Lord *Lumley*, and declared for a free Parliament. *York* was in the hands of the Earl of *Danby*, and the other Associated Lords: And *Hull* seized their Governour, the Lord *Langdale*, disarm'd the Papists, and declared for a free Parliament: And *Plimouth* had long before submitted to the Prince of *Orange*.

The common People took this Opportunity of revenging themselves on the Papists, by destroying the Chapels they had erected at *York*, *Bristol*, *Gloucester*, *Wolverhampton*, *Birmingham*, *Cambridge*, and *St. Edmundsbury*.

On the 8th of *December* the King's Army at *Reading*, upon a false Alarm, retired in great haste to *Twyford-Bridge*; but endeavouring to regain their Post the next Day, a Party of the Prince's, who had been sent for by the Town, set upon the *Irish* Dragoons, and kill'd 50 of them, they making little defence, upon a Belief that all the Army was at hand.

About this time a Paper was published, called the *Third Declaration*, in the Prince of *Orange's* Name, which was fill'd with Commands to all Magistrates, to disarm and seize Papists; with terrifying Threats to those that neglected it.

On the 19th. the Queen left *Whitehall*, and went down to *Gravesend*, where they embarked on a Yacht for France, with Count *Dada* the Pope's Nuncio, and others.

A little before this, the Marquis of *Hallifax*, the Earl of *Nottingham*, and the Lord *Godolphin*, had been sent by the King and Council, to Treat with the Prince of *Orange*, and adjust Preliminaries, in order to the holding of a Parliament; who on the 8th. of *December*, sent a Letter to his Highness, dated from *Hungerford*; the substance of which was,

That His Majesty observing, that all Differences and Complaints alledg'd by his Highness, seem'd to be referr'd to a Free Parliament, resolv'd to Call one, and had issued out Writs, and a Proclamation to that purpose, his People persisting in their desire of it; though he had thought it more advisable to deferr it, till Things were more compos'd. And to prevent Interruption in it, is ready to agree to all reasonable Propositions, for the Security of those that shall come to it. That to this purpose they were deputed by the King, for the adjusting all Matters necessary for the Freedom of Election, and Security in Sitting, and are ready to enter into a Treaty in order to it. And propos'd, That both Armies may be kept at such a convenient distance from London, that the Parliament may be free from Apprehensions of being disturbed; being desirous the meeting may be no longer delayed, than necessary Forms require.

Subscribed,

Hallifax.
Nottingham.
Godolphin.

To which the Prince, with the Advice of the Lords and Gentlemen assembled with him, replied in the following Proposals:

I. That all Papists, and Persons unqualified by Law, be disarm'd, disbanded, and removed from all Employments Civil and Military.

II.

II. That all Proclamations be recall'd, that Reflect on any of the Prince's Adherents, and all set at Liberty that have been committed on that account.

III. That the *Tower of London* be put into the hands of the City.

IV. That the Prince and King, with equal Guards, be in *London*, or at an equal distance from it, during the Sessions of Parliament: That the Armies be Forty Miles from *London*; and no more Forces brought into the Kingdom.

V. That *Tilbury-Fort* be put into the hands of the City.

VI That a sufficient maintenance for his Forces be assigned to the Prince, out of the Publick Revenue, till the Sitting of the Parliament. And,

VII. That *Portsmouth* be put into such hands as shall be agreed between the King and Prince, to prevent *French* or Foreign Troops from Landing:

Dated at Littlecot, Dec. 5. 1688.

This Answer was by Express sent to His Majesty on the 10th. of *Decemb.* but was far from producing the desired Effects; for the King immediately stopt the Writs for the Parliament, and ordered a Caveat to be entred against the executing those that were sent down, and immediately resolved to leave the Kingdom. And sent a Letter to the Earl of *Feverham* to Inform him of his Design, and thank him, and the other Officers that stuck to him, for their Services, telling them, he did not expect they should further expose themselves. Upon the receipt of which the Earl of *Feverham* Disbanded all the Army he had then under his Command, and immediately sent a Letter to the Prince of *Orange* to Inform him of the King's Order and Departure.

The

The 11th. of *December*, about three in the Morning, the King went down to *Gravesend*, in a small Boat, in order to leave the Kingdom, but without leaving any Power or Instruction behind him. Whereupon the Principal of the Army met, and sent an Express to the Prince of *Orange*, to Inform him of the King's Departure, and to assure him they would assist the Lord Mayor in keeping the City in order.

Also the Lords Spiritual and Temporal that were in and about *London*, came to the *Guild-Hall*; where, together with the Lord Mayor and Aldermen, they made a Declaration to this effect, *viz.* That the King being by pernicious Councils withdrawn; and as they apprehended, in order to leave the Nation, their Zeal to the Publick Good, obliged them unanimously to apply themselves to the Prince of *Orange*, who with such Hazard and Expence had delivered them from Popery and Slavery. They did thereby declare their Resolution to assist His Highness in the procuring a Free-Parliament with all speed, wherein the Laws, Liberties and Properties, might be secured; and also the Church of *England*, with a due Liberty to Protestant Dissenters, and the Protestant Religion and Interest over the whole World, supported and encouraged. That in the mean time they would endeavour to secure the City and Parts adjacent, by disarming Papists and securing Popish Priests, &c. and all things else that may promote His Highness's Generous Intentions for the Publick Good. Signed,

W. Cant.

T. Ebor.

Pembroke.

Dorset.

Mulgrave.

Thanet.

Carlisle.

Craven.

Ailsbury.

Burlington.

Suffex.

Berkley.

Rochester.

Newport.

Weymouth.

P. Winchester.

W. St. Asaph.

F. Ely.

Tho. Roffen.

Tho. Peterburgh.

Wharton.

North and Grey.

Chandois.

Montague.

T. Fermyn.

Vaughan Carbery.

Culpeper.

Cressé.

Ossulston.

This Declaration was Order'd by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal to be carried to His Highness, by the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Viscount *Weymouth*, the Bishop of *Ely*, and the Lord *Culpeper*, and to give him an account what they had done at that Meeting.

After this the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council followed the Peers Example, and sent an Address to the Prince by four Aldermen and eight Commoners, Inviting His Highness to *London*. Also the Lieutenanty did the same, which was carried to the Prince by Sir *R. Clayton*, Sir *William Russel*, Sir *Bazil Firebras*, and *Charles Duncomb*, Esq;

The Lords at the same time sent for the Keys of the *Tower*, which they delivered to the Lord *Lucas*, appointing him Lieutenant till farther Order.

The King in his Departure had put himself aboard a small Yacht, Commanded by one Captain *Saunders*, which was forced for want of Ballast to put into *East-Swale*, in the Isle of *Sheppy*, where the Inhabitants being abroad, searching for Jesuits, &c. stopt it the 12th. of *December*, not knowing the Persons on Board. There were with the King Sir *Edward Hales*, and one Mr. *De la Badie*, who were all, the King himself not excepted, at first, very rudely Treated, and brought up to *Fewersham* as suspected Persons; where the King being Arrived, and by that time known, the Peoples Carriage was quite alter'd, and those who at first had rudely taken from him his Watch, Money, &c. came, with all Submission to restore 'em and beg Pardon: He Lodged that Night at the Mayor's House, and sent for the Earl of *Winchelsea*, Lord Lieutenant of the County to come to him. And immediately the Militia were drawn into the Town, to Guard His Majesty's Person from any Insults.

In the mean time in *London* all was in Confusion, the same Evening the King departed, the Rabble got together in great Multitudes, and pull'd down the Popish Chapels; which they had begun while the King was here, but had been then Suppress'd by his Guards, two or three of them having been kill'd. But now, that there was no Authority, and no body in Power to Punish them, they took their full Revenge, beginning with the Convent of the
Bene-

Benedictines in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*, where they quite destroyed the Inside of the House, but were more merciful to this than that at *St. John's* near *Smithfield*, where they left not one Brick upon another: A wonderful effect of popular Rage! But what is most inexcusable, they also pull'd down the *Spanish* Ambassador's Chapel at *Wildbouse*, and Rifled his House. Upon which the Lords met at *Whitehall* on the 12th. of *December*, and Published an Order for the discovery of the Goods taken from the *Spanish* Ambassador, promising a good Reward; and commanding all Books and Papers taken out of his Study, to be brought to the Council Chamber.

The same day the Lord Chancellor *Jeffries* was seized in a Disguise at *Wapping*, and brought before the Lord-Mayor, who committed him to the *Tower*, for the present, to secure him from the Rabble, that were very Insolent to him; which Commitment the Lords afterwards confirm'd.

The Lord *Feversham*, as you have heard, had Disbanded the Army upon the King's Letter, but without taking from them their Arms, and there being amongst 'em 5 or 6000 *Irish*, gave occasion to a strange Alarm that happen'd about Midnight of the 12th. and 13th. of *December*, viz. That the *Irish*, in a desperate Rage, were approaching the City, putting all to the Sword, and burning and destroying in most dreadful manner, which necessarily putting every body into a Fright, caused a great deal of Confusion for some hours, till upon a little enquiry it appeared wholly false. And which is wonderful, this Alarm happen'd not in *London* only, but all over the Kingdom also, and much about the same time every where.

On the 13th. the News was brought to *London* of the King's being at *Feversham*, upon which some of his Servants were sent down to wait upon His Majesty.

On the 14th. the Lords published an Order Commanding the *Irish* Officers and Soldiers to repair to their respective Bodies, promising them Subsistence Money till they could be otherwise provided for; and order'd them to deliver up their Arms to the Officers of the Ordinance, Commanding all others to be seized.

The Lords sent the Lords *Feverſham*, *Aiſbury*, *Tarmouth*, and *Middleton* to the King, humbly to entreat His Maſteſty to return to *Whitehall*; and alſo ſent down the Guards to Protect his Perſon, and with them the Servants of his Houſhold to carry him Neceſſaries.

On the 15th. the King removed to *Rochefter*, in order to his Return, where the Guards met him, and the next day, being *Sunday*, came to *London*, where he arrived about Five in the Evening, and was welcomed by the Acclamations of the People quite through the City.

The Prince of *Orange*, upon the Invitations he receiv'd from *London*, was come as far as *Windſor*, whence he ſent Monſieur *Zuleſteine* to the King to deſire him to tarry at *Rochefter*, but he miſſing his way; as ſoon as the King came to *Whitehall*, he ſent the Lord *Feverſham* to Invite the Prince to St. *James's*, with what number of Troops he thought fit. But the Lords, with the Prince, thought it adviſable, That the King ſhould be deſired to Retire to ſome Place near *London*, *Ham-Houſe* being thought moſt convenient; and accordingly the Prince ſent a Letter to the Lord Marquis of *Hallifax*, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and the Lord *De la Mere*, deſiring them to let the King know, that for the quiet of the City, and ſafety of his Perſon, it was convenient that His Maſteſty remove to *Ham*, where he ſhould be attended with his Guards, &c.

As ſoon as the King arrived at *Whitehall*, he order'd *Leiburn*, the Popiſh Biſhop to be diſcharg'd out of *Newgate*, whither he had been committed in the King's Abſence.

And the next day Published an Order againſt the pulling down Houſes, &c. Commanding all Magiſtrates to Suppreſs thoſe Diſorders.

The Popiſh Priests and Party, preſuming upon the King's Protection, began now again to reſume their wonted Temper, encouraged by the favourable Acceſs they had at *Whitehall*, whither they Reſorted in great Numbers.

The Lords, with the Prince, in the mean time, thought it not ſafe for His Highneſs to venture his Perſon to *London*, till his Guards had ſecur'd the way. Wherefore the

the Lords at *Windsor* Resolved to send the Prince's Guards to take Possession of the Posts about *Whitehall*.

The Lords, whom the Prince sent with the Message to the King, concerning his Removal, arrived not at *Whitehall* till twelve at Night, when they sent word to the Lord *Middleton* that they had a Message to deliver to the King of that Importance, that they desired they might be immediately admitted; he accordingly presently introduced them, the King being by that time in Bed; where, after an Apology for the unseasonable time, they deliver'd their Message, which the King said he would comply with; upon which the Lords desired His Majesty would remove before Noon, to prevent meeting the Prince, who intended to come to *London* that day; to which the King also agreed. But afterwards desired he might rather return to *Rocheſter*; to which the Lords answer'd they would acquaint the Prince; and accordingly sent to the Prince who readily agreed to it; and thereupon His Majesty left *Whitehall* before Noon, and went that Night in his Barge to *Graveſend*, attended by the Earl of *Arran*, and ſome others.

The ſame day being the 18th. of *Decemb.* the Prince of *Orange* came to St. *James's*, where he arrived at three in the Afternoon, attended by *Monſieur Schomberg*, and divers of the Nobility, and welcomed by the joyful Acclamations of the People, with Ringing of Bells, Bonfires, &c.

The King continued at *Rocheſter* till the 23d. of *Decem.* when in the Night he privately went out, with only Mr. *Ralph Sheldon* and Mr. *De la Badie* in his Company, and Embarked in a Veſſel for *France*; but before his Departure, left a Paper, which was afterwards Printed, containing the Reaſons of his withdrawing. The Queen, who went hence the 10th. arrived at *Calais* the 11th. and wrote to the King of *France* to Inform him of her Arrival and crave his Protection.

Upon the Prince's Arrival the Common-Council of *London* Aſſembled, and Ordered, That the Aldermen and their Deputies ſhould wait upon His Highneſs to Congratulate his Arrival; which they accordingly did the next day; the Recorder *Sir George Treby*, making a Speech to Excuse the Lord-Mayor, who was at that

time Sick, and to testify to His Highness their Gratitude for the happy Deliverance he had wrought for them.

The first thing the Prince of *Orange* did, was to take care of the *English* Army, and Published an Order, Commanding all Persons who had in their Custody the Arms of the Soldiers, who had lost or imbezeld them; either to restore them to the Officers of the respective Regiments, or deliver them to the Office of the Ordnance; and next appointed Quarters for all the *English*, *Scottish*, and *Irish* Regiments, whom he disposed all over the Kingdom.

And on the 21st. of *December* a great Council of the Nobility met at St. *James's*, to the number of sixty, where they Subscribed a Paper in the nature of an Association; after which, the Prince express'd himself to them in these words.

My Lords,

I Have desired you to Meet here, to advise the best manner how to pursue the Ends of my Declaration, in Calling a Free-Parliament for the Preservation of the Protestant Religion, and restoring the Rights and Liberties of the Kingdom, and settling the same, that they may not be in danger of being again Subverted.

Upon which it was resolved, these Proposals should be further Debated the next day in the House of Peers, and Sir *John Maynard*, Mr. *Holt*, Mr. *Pollexfen*, Mr. *Bradford*, and Mr. *Atkinson*, Counsellors at Law, were Ordered to Attend, to give their Advice.

Accordingly on the 22^d. they Assembled at *Westminster*, to the number of fifty five Lords, Spiritual and Temporal, who having consulted of the proper Methods to be taken in this Exigence of Affairs, did at length, after they had heard of the King's Departure, on the 25th. Resolve on an Address to the Prince, wherein they desired His Highness to take upon him the Administration of all Publick Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the disposal of the Publick Revenue, for the preservation of
Religion,

Religion, and the Peace of the Nation ; and that he would take particular Care of the Condition of *Ireland*, to prevent the Dangers threatning that Kingdom. All which they desired him to undertake, till the Meeting of a Convention, intended to be Assembled on the 22d. of *January* following.

They further desired His Highness to send Letters Subscribed by himself to all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and to all the Counties, Cities, Boroughs, &c. in *England* and *Wales*, to make choice of such a number of Members as they are of right to send to serve in Parliament, within ten days after the receipt of those Letters.

These Addresses were Signed by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal then Assembled, and Presented to the Prince the same day, who accepted their Offer, and promised them to perform what they had desired.

On the 26th. the Members that had serv'd in Parliament in King *Charles* the Second's Time, with the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Fifty of the Common-Council of *London*, were desired by the Prince to attend him ; and all but the Lord-Mayor, who was Sick, did so, to the Number of one Hundred and Sixty ; and were by him Informed of the State of Affairs, and desired to repair to the House of Commons, and consult what was convenient to be done, accordingly they went thither, and having sent to know what the Peers had done, they Concurred with it, and presented the same Addresses to the Prince, who gave them the same Answer he had done to the Lords.

On the 30th. the Prince put out a Proclamation for continuing Sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, &c. and on the 5th. of *January* an Order for preventing Disorders in Elections, Commanding the Soldiery to retire out of all Towns during the time of Election.

The Nobility and Gentry of *Scotland* in and about *London*, were likewise called to St. *James's*, where they met on the 7th. of *January*, to whom the Prince made a Speech, to inform them, That the security of the Protestant Religion, the Laws, Liberties, &c. had engaged him in this Undertaking, and therefore asked their Advice what was to be done for that effect,

Then they withdrew to the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, and chose the Duke of *Hamilton* their President, and at last agreed on Heads of a Paper, which they ordered to be drawn up, and then Adjourn'd to the next day, when they met again, approved the Paper, and ordered it to be Engros'd, and on the 9th. Signed and Presented it to the Prince; it was to the same effect with that of the *English* Nobility, desiring His Highness to take upon him the Administration of the Publick Affairs, and the summoning the States of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, to meet on the 14th. of *March*, and the disposing of the Fortresses, Revenues, &c. of that Kingdom. Was Signed by Thirty Lords, and Eighty Gentlemen, and delivered by the Duke of *Hamilton*. The Prince Graciously accepted of their Advice and Offer.

His Highness finding the Treasury very Empty, desired the City to advance a Summ for his present Occasions, which they, on the 10th. of *January* readily Granted, and in a short time, by voluntary Subscriptions, raised him 150000 *l*.

On the 22d. of *January*, the Convention met: The House of Lords chose the Marquis of *Hallifax* their Speaker, and the House of Commons *Henry Powle* Esq; for theirs. After which, a Letter from the Prince was read to both Houses, on the occasion of their Meeting; setting forth,

‘ That he had, to the utmost of his Power, performed what they desired, in order to the publick Peace; and had omitted nothing that tended to the Preservation of it, since he had had the Administration of Affairs: That it now lay upon them to provide for the Security of their Religion, Laws, and Liberties. That he did not doubt but that by such a full and free Representative of the Nation as was now met, the Ends of his Declaration would be attained: And as it had pleased GOD hitherto to bless his Good Intentions with such success, he trusted he would compleat his Own Work, by sending a Spirit of Peace and Union to influence their Counsels.

And

And then intimated to them the danger of Delay, as well as of Division, by reason of the dangerous Condition of Ireland, and the occasion Holland would have of their Troops now in his Service; and put them in mind of the Obligation we were under of assisting Them, as they had Us, against a powerful Enemy now declared against them.

The first thing the Convention did, was to present an Address of Thanks to his Highness, for the Deliverance he had wrought for Them, and for his Care in the Administration of the Government, which they desired him to continue. To which the Prince expressed himself in this manner:

My Lords and Gentlemen;

I am glad that what I have done hath pleased you; and since you desire me to continue the Administration of Affairs, I am willing to accept it. I must recommend to you the Consideration of Affairs Abroad; which maketh it fit for you to expedite your Business, not only for making a Settlement at home upon a good Foundation, but for the Safety of all Europe.

On the 28th. of January, the House of Commons passed this Vote; viz.

Resolved, That King James the Second having endeavoured to subvert the Constitution of this Kingdom, by Breaking the Original CONTRACT between King and People; and by the Advice of Jesuits, and other Wicked Persons, having Violated the Fundamental Laws, and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, hath Abdicated the Government, and that the Throne is thereby Vacant.

Which Vote was sent to the Lords for their Concurrence.

Whereupon followed several Conferences between the Lords and Commons, which took up several Days; till at last, on the 6th. of February, the Lords Concurred with the Commons in the above-said Vote.

After

After which, followed many Debates concerning a Regency during King *James's* Life; which being rejected, the Declaration of the Princess of *Orange*, as next Successor, was proposed by some; the Election of the Prince of *Orange* for King, by others: Which occasioned warm Debates that continued some Days, till at last they agreed in a *Medium*. And

On the 12th. of *February*, both Houses agreed in the following Declaration.

1689.

THE

THE
DECLARATION

OF THE

*Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Com-
mons, Assembled at Westminster.*

“**W** Hereas the late King *James* the Second, by the
“ Assistance of divers evil Councillors, Judges,
“ and Ministers employed by him, did endeavour to sub-
“ ject and extirpate the Protestant Religion, and the Laws
“ of this Kingdom,

“ By Assuming and Exercising a Power of Dispensing
“ with, and Suspending of Laws, and the Execution of
“ Laws, without Consent of Parliament.

“ By Committing and Prosecuting divers worthy Pre-
“ lates, for humbly petitioning to be excused from Con-
“ curring to the said Assumed Power.

“ By issuing and causing to be executed, a Commission
“ under the Great Seal, for erecting a Court, called the
“ Court of Commission for Ecclesiastical Affairs.

“ By levying Money for, and to the Use of the Crown,
“ by pretence of Prerogative, for other time, and in
“ other manner than the same was granted by Parlia-
“ ment.

“ By raising and keeping a standing Army within the
“ Kingdom in time of Peace, without Consent of Parlia-
“ ment; and Quartering Soldiers contrary to Law.

“ By causing several Good Subjects, being Prote-
“ stants, to be Disarmed, at the same time when Pa-
“ pists were both Armed and Employed contrary to
“ Law.

“ By violating the Freedom of Elections of Members
“ to serve in Parliament.

“ By

" By Prosecutions in the Court of *King's-Bench*, for
 " Matters and Causes cognizable only in Parliament, and
 " by divers arbitrary and illegal Courses.

" And whereas of late Years, partial, corrupt, and
 " unqualified Persons, have been returned and served on
 " Juries in Trials, and particularly divers Jurors in Trials
 " for High-Treason, which were not Freeholders.

" And excessive Bail hath been required of Persons
 " committed in criminal Cases, to elude the Benefit of
 " the Laws made for the Liberty of the Subject.

" And excessive Fines have been imposed.

" And illegal and cruel Punishments inflicted.

" And several Grants and Promises made of Fines and
 " Forfeitures, before any Conviction or Judgment a-
 " gainst the Persons upon whom the same were to be
 " levied.

" All which are utterly and directly contrary to the
 " known Laws and Statutes, and Freedom of this
 " Realm.

" And whereas the late King *James* the Second, ha-
 " ving Abdicated the Government, and the Throne be-
 " ing thereby vacant ;

" His Highness the Prince of *Orange* (whom it hath
 " pleased Almighty GOD, to make the Glorious In-
 " strument of Delivering this Kingdom from Popery
 " and Arbitrary Power) did (by the Advice of the Lords
 " Spiritual and Temporal, and divers principal Per-
 " sons of the Commons) cause Letters to be written
 " to the Lords Spiritual and Temporal being Protestants,
 " and other Letters to the Counties, Cities, Univer-
 " sities, Boroughs, and Cinque-Ports, for the Choosing
 " such Persons to represent Them, as were of right to be
 " sent to Parliament, to Meet and Sit at *Westminster*,
 " upon the 22d. Day of *January*, 1688. in order to such
 " an Establishment, as that their Religion, Laws, and
 " Liberties, might not again be in danger of being sub-
 " verted: Upon which Letters, Elections have been ac-
 " cordingly made.

" And thereupon the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal,
 " and Commons, pursuant to their respective Letters and
 " Elections, being now Assembled in a full and free Repre-
 " sentative of this Nation, taking into their most serious

" Con-

" Consideration, the best means for attaining the Ends
 " aforesaid, Do in the First place (as their Ancestors in
 " like Case have usually done) for the Vindicating and
 " Asserting their Ancient Rights and Liberties, De-
 " clare,

" That the pretended Power of Suspending of Laws,
 " or the Execution of Laws, by Regal Authority, as it
 " hath been assumed and exercised of late is illegal.

" That the Commission for erecting the late Court
 " of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, and all
 " other Commissions and Courts of the like nature, are
 " illegal and pernicious.

" That levying Money to or for the Use of the Crown, by
 " pretence of Prerogative, without Grant of Parliament,
 " for longer time, or in other manner than the same is
 " or shall be granted, is illegal.

" That it is the Right of the Subjects to Petition the
 " King; and all Commitments and Prosecutions for such
 " Petitioning, are illegal.

" That the raising or keeping a Standing Army, with-
 " in the Kingdom in time of Peace, unless it be by Con-
 " sent of Parliament, is against Law.

" That the Subjects, being Protestants, may have
 " Arms for their Defence, suitable to their Condition,
 " and as allowed by Law.

" That the Election of Members of Parliament ought
 " to be Free.

" That the Freedom of Speech, and Debates, or Procee-
 " dings in Parliament, ought not to be impeached or que-
 " stion'd in any Place or Court out of Parliament.

" That excessive Bail ought not to be required, nor
 " excessive Fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual Punish-
 " ments inflicted.

" That Jurors ought to be duly Impannelled and Re-
 " turned; and Jurors which pass upon Men in Trials
 " for High-Treason, ought to be Free holders.

" That all Grants and Promises of Fines, and Forfeit-
 " ures of particular Persons before Conviction, are illegal
 " and void.

" And that for Redress of all Grievances, and for the
 " Amending, Strengthening, and Preserving of the Laws,
 " Parliaments ought to be held frequently.

" And

“ And they do Claim, Demand, and Insist upon all
 “ and singular the Premises, as their Undoubted Rights
 “ and Liberties; and that no Declarations, Judgments,
 “ Doings, or Proceedings, to the Prejudice of the People
 “ in any of the said Premises, ought in any wise to be
 “ drawn into Consequence and Example.

“ To which Demand of their Rights, they are particu-
 “ larly encouraged, by the Declaration of his Highness
 “ the Prince of *Orange*, as being the only Means for ob-
 “ taining a full Redress and Remedy therein.

“ Having therefore an entire Confidence, That his said
 “ Highness the Prince of *Orange*, will perfect the Delive-
 “ rance so far advanced by Him, and still preserve Them
 “ from the Violation of their Rights, which they have
 “ here asserted, and from all other Attempts upon their
 “ Religion, Rights, and Liberties;

“ The said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Com-
 “ mons Assembled at *Westminster*, Do Resolve,

“ That *WILLIAM* and *MARY*, Prince and
 “ Princess of *Orange*, be, and be declared KING and
 “ Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, and the
 “ Dominions thereunto belonging, to hold the Crown
 “ and Royal Dignity of the said Kingdoms and Domini-
 “ ons, to them the said Prince and Princess during their
 “ Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that
 “ the Sole and Full Exercise of the Regal Power be only
 “ in, and executed by the said Prince of *Orange*, in the
 “ Names of the said Prince and Princess during their
 “ joint Lives; and after their deceases, the said Crown and
 “ Royal Dignity of the said Kingdoms and Dominions
 “ to be to the Heirs of the Body of the said Princess; and
 “ for default of such Issue, to the Princess *Anne* of *Den-*
 “ *mark*, and the Heirs of her Body; and for default of
 “ such Issue, to the Heirs of the Body of the said Prince of
 “ *Orange*.

“ And the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and
 “ Commons, do pray the said Prince and Princess of
 “ *Orange*, to accept the same accordingly.

“ And that the Oaths hereafter mentioned, be taken
 “ by all persons, of whom the Oaths of *Allegiance* and *Su-*
 “ *premacy* might be required by Law, instead of them;

“ and

“and that the said Oaths of *Allegiance* and *Supremacy*
“be abrogated.

I A. B. Do sincerely Promise and Swear,
That I will be Faithful, and bear True
Allegiance to Their Majesties, King Wil-
liam and Queen Mary.

So help me God.

I A. B. Do Swear, That I do from my
Heart Abhor, Detest, and Abjure, as
Impious and Heretical, this Damnable Do-
ctrine and Position, That Princes Excommu-
nicated or Deprived by the Pope, or any Au-
thority of the See of *Rome*, may be Deposed or
Murdered by their Subjects, or any other whar-
soever. And I do declare, That no Foreign
Prince, Person, Prelate, State, or Poten-
tate, hath or ought to have any Jurisdiction,
Power, Superiority, Preheminence, or Au-
thority Ecclesiastical or Civil, within this
Realm.

So help me God.

The same Day this Declaration bears Date, Her High-
ness the Princess of *Orange* arrived from *Holland*, at
Whitehall, and was received with all imaginable Demon-
strations and Expressions of Joy.

Upon presenting the above-recited Declaration to the
Prince and Princess of *Orange*, his Highness answered,

My

My Lords and Gentlemen ;

THIS is certainly the greatest Proof of the Trust you have in Us that can be given, which is the thing that maketh Us value it the more ; and We thankfully Accept what you have Offer'd. And as I had no other Intention in my Coming hither, than to Preserve your Religion, Laws, and Liberties ; so you may be sure, that I shall endeavour to support Them, and shall be willing to Concurr in any thing that shall be for the Good of the Kingdom, and to do all that is in my Power to advance the Welfare and Glory of the Nation.

Which Answer was Ordered, by the Lords and Commons, to be added to the Engrossed Declaration in Parchment, and to be Enrolled in Parliament and Chancery.

And accordingly, on the 13th. of February, the Prince and Princess of Orange were declared King and Queen.

FINIS.

AN ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF THE PRINCIPAL MATTERS.

A.

- A** Bbot (George). *Archbishop of Canterbury* 288.
By accident kill'd a Man
 291. *Suspended* 295
- Adminius, a King of the Britains 6
- Æmilianus, Roman Emperor 20
- Ælfrick, a learned Abbot 57 *His Judgment concerning the real Presence* *ibid.* 58
- Agincourt, the great Battle there 175
- Albion, why England so called 2
- Alcuin, Schoolmaster to Charles the Great lived 47 *Wrote about Image-Worship* *ibid.*
- St. Alban beheaded 23 *Canoniz'd* 46
- Ambrosius, a British Prince 37
- Ambresbury, Built by him 37
- Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury 86 *Disturbs Henry I.* 87
- Alfred, King 50 *Distress'd by the Danes* 51 *Defeats them* *ibid.* *His Character* 52 *Founded Oxford-University* 53
- Aur. Alexander Severus. 17
- Antoninus Pius 12
- Lady Arabella committed to the Tower 288 *Her Death* *ibid.*
- Arundel (Thomas) Archbishop of Canterbury 163
- Armorica assign'd to the British Soldiers by Constantine 32
- Argyle (Earl) invades Scotland 447. *And heads a Rebellion there* 450. *The History of it 450 to 454. Taken and executed* 454
- Arthur, an Heroick British Prince 37
- Arviragus, a King of the Britains 6
- Atholme, Archbishop of Canterbury 56
- Attrebatii, a Nation of Britains 5
- Augustus Cæsar 8
- Aurelianus, Roman Emperor 21
- Aurelius Conanus, a British Prince. 38
- Austin, the Monk, came hither from Rome 41 *Founded the Church at Canterbury, and* *Mm* *first*

INDEX.

first Archbishop of it *ibid.*
Converted King Ethelbert 42.
His Death *ibid.*

B

Bacon (Sir Francis) *imprison'd* 290
 Baldwin, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 101
 Bancroft (Richard) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 283.
 Bangor Monastery 39 *Monks of it slain by Ethelfrid* 39
 Baronets *first made* 287.
 Barton (Elizabeth) *the holy Maid of Kent, an Impostor, with seven of her Accomplices executed* 239
 Bath-Waters, *discovered by Julius Cæsar* 7
 Battle-Abby, *built by William the Conqueror* 81
 Becket, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 96. *Neglects to punish the Crimes of the Clergy* *ibid.*
Opposes the King's punishing them *ibid.* *Behaves himself insolently* *ibid.* *Submits to the King* 97. *But refuses to confirm it under his Hand* *ibid.*
His Goods condemn'd, and he declar'd perjur'd *ibid.* *Is adjudged a Traytor* *ibid.* *Flies to Flanders* *ibid.* *Excommunicates the Bishop of London, &c.* 98 *A Reconciliation is effected* 98 *But again provokes the King* *ibid.* *Is killed* 99
 Belgæ, *a Kingdom of the Britains* 4
 Beliasne, *Earl of Shrewsbury re-*

bels against Henry I. 87
 Bermudas, *Planted by the English* 291
 Bernicia, *part of Northumberland* 44
 Bertualdus, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 44
 Bible *translated into Saxon* 57
 Bishops *Sees established in England* 14.
 Blackfryars, *King Henry VIII's Palace* 232
 Blake (Admiral) *successful against the Dutch* 351 *Performs brave Actions at Tunis* 355 *And Sancta Cruz* 357
 Boadicia 6
 Booth (Sir George) *declares for a Free Parliament* 364 *Defeated* *ibid.*
 Boniface, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 126
 Bothwell-Bridge, *Scotch Rebels defeated there* 409
 Bourloieur (Thomas) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 190
 Bradwardin (Thomas) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 147
 Bridewell-Hospital *founded* 256
 Brigantes, *a Kingdom of Britains* 4
 Brittol, *made a Bishoprick* 246
 Britain, *why England so called* 2
 Britains *Ancient painted themselves* 2 *Deriv'd from the Gauls* 3 *Us'd Polygamy* 3
Their Religion 3 *Their Merchandize, Coin, Armour* 4
 Brute, *Story of him fabulous* 3
 Buckingham (Duke of) *stab'd at Portsmouth* 298
 Bullen (Ann) *married to King Henry VIII. 239. Accused of Incest*



INDEX.

Incest and Adultery *ibid.* Be-
headed *ibid.* Her last Speech
ibid.

C.

CAdan, *Archbishop of Lon-*
don 17
Cadwallo, *an Heroick British*
Prince 39 *Buried in St. Mar-*
tin's Church, London 39 *His*
Statue set upon Ludgate *ibid.*
Cadwallador, *last British King*
39 *Took the Habit of Religi-*
on, and died at Rome 40
Cadwan, *a British Prince* 38, 39
Cade (Jack) *a Rebel* 189
Caer-Legion, *Chester* 39, 47
Caerlton, *vide Glamorgan*
Caledonii, *a Kingdom of Bri-*
tains 5 *Destroy'd by Seve-*
rus 15
Caligula 8
Callis *taken by the English* 153
Lost 264
Cambridge-University, *and the*
several Colleges thereof, by
whom founded 34, 55
Cantæ, *a Nation of Britains* 5
Cantii, *a Kingdom of Britains* 4
Canterbury, *Austin the Monk*
preached there, founded the
Church, and was first Arch-
bishop of it 41
Canute the Dane, *King of Eng-*
land 67 *Assembled the Peers*
at Oxford, and made good
Laws *ibid.* *Goes to Rome* 68
Being flatter'd, reprov'd the
Parasites, by sitting on the
Sea-shore, and commanding
the Waters to keep back, &c. 68
was liberal to the Church 68

Capel (Lord) *Beheaded* 342
Caracalla and Geta, *Roman Em-*
perors 15
Caractacus, *a Prince of the Si-*
lures 6
Carëticus, *a British Prince* 38
Carnonacæ, *a Kingdom of Bri-*
tains 5
Carus, *Roman Emperor* 23
Caruil, *King in Kent* 6
Cassibelan, *King of the Trino-*
bantes 5
Cassibelan, *King in Kent* 6
Castles, *many built in England*
90 Demolish'd 95
Cataractus, *a King of the Bri-*
tains 6
Catieuchlani, *a Nation of Bri-*
tains 5
Celnoth, *Archbishop of Canter-*
bury 51
Chad 44
Charles I. *sent to Spain to marry*
the Infanta 290 *Returns* 293
Married 294. *Crowned* *ibid.*
The Commons in Parliament
complain of Grievances *ibid.*
Accuse the Duke of Bucking-
ham 295. *The Parliament*
dissolv'd *ibid.* *The King uses*
ways to raise Money *ibid.* *The*
Duke of Buckingham sent to
the Isle of Rhé 196. *Returns*
ineffectual *ibid.* *Parliament*
meets and complains of Gri-
vances 296, 297 *The King*
grants redress *ibid.* *Another*
Expedition to Rochelle 298
The Duke of Buckingham kil-
led *ibid.* *Parliament meet*
and vote against Tonnage
and Poundage *ibid.* *Dissolv'd*
ibid. *Projects for raising Mo-*
ney 2

INDEX.

ney 199 *The King crown'd in Scotland* 300 *An Act made there concerning Religion, which displeases* *ibid.* *Book of Sports published* *ibid.* *Ship-money levied* *ibid.* *Some refuse to pay it* 301. *Tumults in Scotland upon reading the Liturgy* *ibid.* *The Scotch Covenant* *ibid.* *The Liturgy revok'd* 302 *The Covenanters arm against the King* *ibid.* *The King raises an Army and marches against them* *ibid.* *Peace* *ibid.* *Disbands his Army* *ibid.* *The Covenanters mutinous* *ibid.* *Parliament meet* *ibid.* *Dissolv'd* *ibid.* *Scots defeat the King's Forces* 303. *Treaty with the Scots* *ibid.* *The long Parliament began* 303 *Rabble come to the Parliament-House, and clamour against Strafford* 306. *The King passes the Bill of Attainder against him* 307. *And relinquishes Tonnage and Poundage* *ibid.* *Massacre in Ireland* 307. *The Commons remonstrate against Bishops, &c* 307. *The King's Answer* 308. *Rabble insolent at Westminster and Whitehall* 308. *The King accuses five Members of the Commons of High Treason* 308. *The House vote against it* *ibid.* *Scandalous Reports of the King* 309. *The King retires into the North* 310. *Is denied entrance into Hull* *ibid.* *King and Parliament prepare for War* 310, 311. *Parliament send 19 Pro-*

positions to the King 311. *The King sets up his Standard* 312. *Proposes a Treaty to the Parliament* *ibid.* *Their Answer* *ibid.* *Parliament vote against Peace* 314. *First Action* *ibid.* *Edghill Fight* *ibid.* *The King enters Oxford* *ibid.* *Parliament invite the Scots* *ibid.* *Propositions to the King* 315. *The Queen brings Supplies from Holland* 316. *Sir William Waller defeated* 316. *Bristol and Exeter yielded* *ibid.* *Glocester besieg'd* *ibid.* *Part of the Parliament come to the King at Oxon* 317. *The Scots Army enter England* *ibid.* *Newark besieg'd* *ibid.* *The Covenant taken by the Parliament* *ibid.* *Waller defeated again* 318. *Marston-Moor Fight* *ibid.* *Newbury Fight* *ibid.* *Treaty at Uxbridge* 319 *Parliament's Demands* *ibid.* *Naseby-Fight* 320. *The Loss on each side* 321. *Bridgewater and Bath yielded to Fairfax* *ibid.* *Parliament-Forces gain Ground* *ibid.* *The King goes to the Scot's Camp* 322. *Oxford surrendered* *ibid.* *Scots tender the Covenant to the King* *ibid.* *His Dispute with Henderson* 323. *Scots sell the King to the Parliament* *ibid.* *Nineteen Propositions to the King* 323. *Parliament divides into Presbyterian and Independent Parties* 324. *The Army get the King into their possession* *ibid.* *The Parliament require*

INDEX.

require them to deliver him to their Commissioners 325. The Army Article against some Members *ibid.* The Army comes to London, and seizes the Tower *ibid.* Propositions to the King at Hampton-Court 325. Adjutors of the Army appointed 326. The King escapes from Hampton-Court, and goes to the Isle of Wight 326. His Concessions to the Parliament 327. Parliament Vote no more Addresses to the King 327. Petitions to the Parliament for a Treaty 328. Kentish-men take Arms *ibid.* Defeated *ibid.* Lord Capel, Lord Goring and other Royalists get into Colchester 328. The Navy fall off *ibid.* Earl of Holland, with a Party for the King, fight at Kingston *ibid.* The Scots send an Army in the King's behalf 328. Which is defeated by Cromwell *ibid.* Colchester yielded 329. The Parliament vote a Treaty 329. And that the King's Concessions were grounds for a Peace *ibid.* The Army carry the King to Hurst Castle *ibid.* The Army purge the House 330. Vote no Address to the King *ibid.* The Rump resolve to try the King *ibid.* The King brought before the High Court of Justice 331. Denies their Authority and refuses to plead *ibid.* Sentence pronounced against him 332. Brought to Execution 334. His Speech

on the Scaffold 334, 335. Be-
headed 338. His Character
ibid. *Wife and Issue* 393
Charles II. Born 299. The
Rump declare against his Suc-
cession 341. And turn the
Government into a Common-
wealth ibid. Proclaimed in
Ireland by the Duke of Or-
mond ibid. And in Scotland
by the Parliament there ibid.
Comes over to Scotland 346.
Crowned there 347. Marches
into England 348. Enters
Worcester 348. Is surrounded
by the Enemy ibid. Worces-
ter-Fight 349. The number
of the slain ibid. The King e-
scapes to France ibid. Voted
Lawful King by the English
Parliament 370. Proclaimed
at London 371. Arrives in
England ibid. His Cavalcade
through London ibid. Crow-
ned 374, 375, 376, 377.
Married 378. Makes War a-
gainst Holland 380. A great
Plague in London 380. Great
Victory gain'd over the Dutch,
and Opdam blown up 380
Second Engagement with the
Dutch ibid. The Great Fire
in London 380, 381. War
declar'd against Denmark
382. Dutch come to Chatham
383. Peace with the Dutch
384. Second Dutch War 389.
Southwold-Bay Fight 390.
In which the Earl of Sand-
wich is killed ibid. Another En-
gagement 392. And another
ibid. Another in which the
French stood still 393. Peace
M m 3 with

I N D E X.

- with the Dutch* 394. *Preparations for War against France* 398, 399. *Popish Plot discover'd* 401. *Rye-house Conspiracy discover'd* 427. *The King's Death* 440. *His Wife* *ibid.* *Burial* 442.
- Chaucer, *the Poet* lived 164
 Chester *made a Bishoprick* 246
 Chelred, *King of Mercia* 45
 Chelwin, *a Saxon King* 41
 Cherdrick, *first King of the West Saxons* 40
 Chicheley (Henry) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 171
 Chichester, *Bishop's See translated thither from Selsey* 85
 Christianity *first profess'd in Britain* 14
 Christ's Hospital *founded* 256
 Cingetorix, *King in Kent* 6
 Circuits in England *for administering Justice establish'd* 102
 Clawdh-Offa in Wales, *a Ditch made by King Offa* 46
 Claudius, Roman Emperor 9
 Came into Britain *ibid.*
 Claudius II. Roman Emperor 21
 Clemens Maximus *made Emperor in Britain* 29
 St. Clement Danes, *why so called* 69
 Clergy, *Married Clerks put into Monasteries* 59. *Displaced again* 61. *Restor'd* *ibid.* *Oppress'd* 62. *Oppress'd by Archbishop Anselm* 87
 Clodius Albinus, Roman Lieutenant in Britain, *opposed the Emperor Severus* 14
 Cogidunus, *a King of the Britains* 6
 Comius, *King of Atrebatii* 5
 Commodus, Roman Emperor 13
 Committee of Safety *set up by Lambert* 366
 Conan, *Archbishop of London* 21
 Constantius Chlorus, Roman Emperor, *a Christian* 24. *Comes into Britain and dies here* 25
 Constantine the Great, *born in Britain* 25. *Fights against the Caledonians and Picts* 25
 Constantinus, Constans, and Constantius, Emperors 26
 Constantine, *a British Prince* 38
 Coritani, *a Kingdom of Britains* 5
 Cornavii, *a Kingdom of Britains* 5
 Courtney (William) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 159
 Crammer, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 237. *Writes against the Pope's pretended Authority* 238. *Sent to Rome by King Henry to justify it* *ibid.* *Burnt in Queen Mary's time* 262
 Cromwell Earl of Essex *raised* 240. *Procures a Law for reading the Creed, &c. in English* *ibid.*
 Cromwell, *vide Oliver.*
 Crowland-Abby *founded* 45
 Cross, Charing-Cross, *and the other Crosses when and why erected* 138
 Cunobeline, *King of the Trinobantes* 6
 Curcey, *Earl of Ulster, his extraordinary Strength* 111
 Cuthbert, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 45. *He ordered the Scripture, Lord's Prayer, &c. to be read and taught in English* 46

I N D E X.

D.

Dammonii, a Kingdom of Britains 4
 Damnii, a Kingdom of Britains 5
 Danes invade England, but repuls'd by Offa 46. Again and expell'd 48. They gain London 50. And Northumberland 50. And almost all England 51. Beaten by King Alfred 51. Lord very insolently over the English 63. For which they are massacred 63
 Dean (Henry) Archbishop of Canterbury 227
 Dedwin, Archbishop of London 28
 Defender of the Faith, that Title given to Henry VIII. by the Pope 232
 Deira, part of Northumberland 44
 Denmark (George Prince of) married to the Lady Ann, Niece to King Charles II. 435
 Derby (Earl) beheaded 350
 Deusdedit, Archbishop of Canterbury 44
 Didius, Roman Emperor 14
 Dimetæ, a Kingdom of the Britains 5
 Dioclesian and Maximianus, Emperors 23
 Dobunii, a Kingdom of Britains 5
 Domitian, Roman Emperor 11
 Doom's-day Book, what 79
 Dorislaus killed in Holland 343
 Drake's Voyage round the World 270
 Drink, why English-men drink to one another 70
 Druids, Priests of the Ancient Britains 3, 4
 Dunkirk surrendered to the English 360

Dunstan, Archbishop of Canterbury 61
 Durothriges, a Kingdom of Britains 4

E.

Earthquake, a violent one in Henry I's time 89. One that threw down the Walls of the Tower 129
 Easter, difference about the time of observing it 42
 East-Angles, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy 35
 East-Saxons, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy 35
 Eaton-College founded 193
 Edgar, King 60. Imposed a Tribute of 300 Wolves Heads yearly on the Prince of Wales 60, His Navy very large *ibid.* A just Prince *ibid.* But lascivious *ibid.*
 Edgar Atheling, Grandson to Ironside 73. Design'd to be made King at Harold's Death 75
 Edmond, King 58. Obtains Victories over the Danes. *ibid.*
 Edmond Ironside, King 64. Canute the Dane made King at Southampton *ibid.* Edmond fights the Danes at Penham *ibid.* And at Shoreston *ibid.* At Brentwood *ibid.* At Otteford *ibid.* At Ashdon 65. By the Treachery of Edrick the Danes get the Victory 65. Fights singly with Canute, and agrees to divide the Kingdom with him 65. Is murder'd by Edrick 65
 S. Edmond of Abington, Archbishop of Canterbury 125
 Edfina,

I N D E X.

Edfine, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 71

Edred, *King* 59. *Very Religious* *ibid.*

Edward the Elder, *King* 55. *Obtains a great Victory over the Danes* *ibid.*

Edward the Martyr, *King* 61. *Controversie betwixt married Priests and Monks in his time* 62. *Killed by the Treachery of Elfreda* 62

Edward the Confessor, *King* 71. *Remitted the Tax call'd Dane-Gilt* *ibid.* *Selected the best Laws of his Predecessors, and establish'd them* 71. *Caused his Mother to pass the fiery Trial* 71, 72. *Very pious* 72. *The first that cured the King's Evil by touch* 73

Edward I. *Behaved himself gallantly in the Holy War* 131. *Crowned* 131. *Subdues the Welsh, and makes his Son their Prince* *ibid.* *Redresses Grievances* 131, 132. *Gives the Crown of Scotland to John Baliol* 132. *But Baliol, combining against England, is invaded by Edward, vanquished and taken Prisoner* *ibid.* *The Nobles of Scotland swear to King Edward* *ibid.* *Their Coronation-Chair brought to England* *ibid.* *In the King's absence the Scotch beat the English* 133. *King Edward enters Scotland, and obtains a great Victory* *ibid.* *Is inhibited by the Pope* *ibid.* *Slights it* *ibid.* *Sends to Rome to justify himself* 134. *The Pope*

requires the King to stand to his Award *ibid.* *Which he refuses by advice of the Peers* 134. *A List of their Names* 135. *The King's Death* 137. *His Wives and Issue* *ibid.*

Edward II. 139. *Imprisons W. Langton, Bishop of Chester* *ibid.* *Marries the Daughter of the King of France, and brings back Gaveston* *ibid.* *Permits Gaveston to lord it over the Nobility* *ibid.* *The Parliament banish him* *ibid.* *The King recalls him* *ibid.* *He consumes the King's Treasure* *ibid.* *Is banished again* 140. *But, returning, the Lords take him Prisoner, and kill him* *ibid.* *The Scots drive the English out* *ibid.* *The King makes the Spencers his Favourites* 141. *Who are very insolent* *ibid.* *The Barons cause them to be banished* *ibid.* *A Battle between the King and Barons, wherein many of the Lords are killed* 142. *The Spencers Insolences causes the War to renew* 143. *the Queen takes part with the Barons* *ibid.* *Spencer the Elder beheaded* *ibid.* *The King deserted, retires to Wales* *ibid.* *Taken and imprison'd* 144. *The younger Spencer hanged* *ibid.* *The King resigns the Crown to his Son* *ibid.* *His Wife and Issue* *ibid.* *His Death* 146

Edward III. *Crowned* 146. *makes Peace with the Scots* *ibid.* *By the Death of Charles*

INDEX.

Charles King of France, that Crown descends to him 147. The Queen-Mother and Mortimer procure the Death of the King's Brother 147. The Queen's Dowry taken from her *ibid.* And Mortimer hang'd 148. King Edward invades Scotland, and conquers 148. His Reasons for invading France 149. Enters France with a great Army *ibid.* Obtains a Victory over the French at Sea 149, 150. Challenges the French King 150. Takes Caen, and marches almost to the Walls of Paris 151. A bloody Battle at Cressy 151. Wherein the Black Prince commands, and obtains a great Victory 152. Besieges Calais 152. Takes it 153. Scots invade England, are beaten, and their King taken Prisoner 152. Battle near Bourdeaux, wherein the French are beaten, and their King taken Prisoner 153. Whom the Black Prince brings to London 154. King Edward proceeds against the Scots 154. That King surrenders his Crown to him *ibid.* Peace with France *ibid.* The Black Prince dies 155. The King's Death *ibid.* His Wife and Issue *ibid.*

Edward IV. Son to Richard, Duke of York, maintains the Quarrel against Henry VI. 192. Proclaimed King at London 193. Crowned 195. Obtains two Victories over King Henry

195, 196. Marries against the Minds of his Friends *ibid.* Taken Prisoner by Warwick 197. Makes his Escape *ibid.* A bloody Battle 198. Warwick forc'd to fly, but returns and gets a great Army *ibid.* Edward forced beyond Sea *ibid.* Declared a Traytor in Parliament 199. Arrives again in England *ibid.* Comes to London, and again imprisons Henry 200. Gains a Victory with Warwick's Death *ibid.* Another Battle *ibid.* The Duke of Clarence put to Death 202. King Edward's Death 202. His Character *ibid.* Us'd to sit in the Courts of Justice *ibid.* His Wife and Issue 203

Edward V. but 12 years old at his Father's Death, was committed to the Government of Sir A. Woodvill 205. But taken from him by the working of the Duke of Gloucester 206. His Mother with her other Son retires into Sanctuary *ibid.* She is prevail'd on to part with her Son 207. Preparations for the King's Coronation *ibid.* Gloucester causes him and his Brother to be declar'd Bastards 210. Murder'd in the Tower 212. The miserable Ends of his Murderers *ibid.*

Edward VI. Born 249. Crowned 249. Battle betwixt the Scots and English *ibid.* A Peace *ibid.* A Rebellion occasion'd by pulling down Images

INDEX.

- ges, &c. 250. *The Rebels demand Restitution of the Mass,* &c. *ibid.* *The King's Answer* *ibid.* *Routed* *ibid.* 251. *A Miller's Man hanged for his Master* 251. *Another Rebellion headed by Kett the Tanner* *ibid.* *Defeated* 252. *Another disturbance* *ibid.* *Admiral Seymour beheaded* 253. *The Scots and the French gain Ground* 253. *The Lord-Protector beheaded* 254. *The King is prevail'd with to disinherit his Sisters, and appoint the Lady Jane Gray to succeed* 255. *The King's Death* *ibid.* *His Character* *ibid.*
- Edwin the Great, King of Northumberland 42. *Converted to Christianity* 43
- Edwy, King 59. *Very irreligious* 59. *Banishes St. Dunstan* *ibid.*
- Egbert, the first Saxon Monarch 47
- Egfryd, King of Mercia 47
- 2 Elizabeth born 239. *Committed to the Tower by 2. Mary* 262. *Crowned* 266. *Restores the Reformation* *ibid.* *Demands Callis of the French* 267. *Assists the Protestants in France* 267. *A Rebellion but quickly suppress'd* 268. *Pope Pius's Bull against her* 268, 269. *The Earl of Northumberland beheaded* 269. *The Spaniard assists the Irish Rebels* 271. *The Queen assists the Hollanders against the Spaniards* 271. *The Queen of Scots beheaded* 271. *Tilbury-Camp* 272. *The Spanish Armado arrives upon the English Coasts* *ibid.* *Routed by the English* 273. *Their Loss* 274. *The Queen sends assistance to the Portuguese against the Spaniard* 274. *Cadiz taken by the Earl of Essex* 275. *An Expedition to the Azores under Essex* *ibid.* *Patrick Cullen, and others, attempt to kill the Queen* 276. *Essex sent against the Irish* 276. *Lord Montjoy sent against the Irish* 277. *Is successful* *ibid.* *The Spaniard assists the Irish* *ibid.* *But forced to leave them* *ibid.* *They submit* *ibid.* *Essex, and others, beheaded and hanged* 278. *The Queen's Death* 278. *Her Character* 279.
- Ella, first King of the South-Saxons 40
- Elnothus, Archbishop of Canterbury 58
- Elfius, Archbishop of Canterbury 61
- Elvanus, Archbishop of London 15
- Emma, Mother to Edward the Confessor, underwent the Trial of Ordeal 71, 72.
- Emplon and Dudley oppress the Subject in wresting Money from them for Henry VII. 228. *Beheaded by Henry VIII.* 230
- England, why so called 2. *When so called* 48. *Dimensions of it* 2. *How divided in the time*

I N D E X.

271. *beheaded*
 2. *The*
s up-
ibid.
 273. *Queen*
Portu-
niard
Earl
pedi-
El-
and
the
ainst
atjoy
 7. *Is*
niard
for-
They
bers,
 278. *Her*
uth-
 40
Can-
 58
ter-
 61
don
 15
the
Tri-
the
ney
 71. *ary*
 30
pen
of
he
me

time of the Romans 2. *Divi-*
ded into Parishes 44. *Divi-*
ded into Shires and Hun-
dreds 52
Epidii, a Nation of Britains 5
Essex (Earl) successful against
the Spaniards at Cadiz 275.
Sent against the Irish 276.
Parlies with Tyroen *ibid.*
The Queen is displeased with
him *ibid.* *Comes home and is*
confi'n'd 277. *Gathers his*
Friends, and confines those
the Queen sent to him 277.
Goes in tumultuous manner
into London 278. *Fortifies*
his house *ibid.* *Taken Prisoner*
ibid. *Beheaded* *ibid.*
Essex (Robert Earl) General
of the Parliament-Army a-
gainst Charles I. 314
Ethelbald, King of Mercia 45
Ethelbald, or Ethelwald, Saxon
Monarch 49
Ethelbert, a Saxon King 41.
Married a Christian, and
permitted the Gospel to be
preached by Austin 41
Ethelbert, King of England,
disquieted by the Danes all his
time 49
Ethelrad, Archbishop of Canter-
bury 51
Ethelred King of Mercia 44.
Ethelred disturbed by the Danes
 49, 50. *and killed by them*
in Battle 50
Ethelred, King 63. *Danes make*
great Spoil in his time *ibid.*
to whom he paid Tribute *ibid.*
Sends out a Command secret-
ly to every City to massacre
them *ibid.*

Ethelstan, King 56. *By the evil*
suggestion of his Cup-bearer
put his Brother to Death 56.
For which he did seven years
pennance 56. *And executed*
the Cup-bearer *ibid.* *Is victo-*
rious against the Danes, Scots
and Welsh 56, 57. *Presented*
with Reliques, and rich Gifts
by the Emperor, King of
France, and King of Norway
 57. *Enriched many Abbies*
and Cities *ibid.*
Ethelwolph, Saxon Monarch 48.
Married the Daughter of the
Emperor, Charles the Bald 48
Exeter, (Henry Duke of) con-
strain'd to live in Exile, and
reduc'd to such necessity, that
he begg'd Alms 203, 204

F.

F *Airfax made General of the*
Parliament-Army 320
Famine, a great one in King
Cadwallador's time 39. *Another*
in Edward the Martyr's
Reign 61. *in William Rufus's*
time 85. *in Henry III.* 129
Fastidius, Archbishop of Lon-
don 40
Fifth-Monarchists rebel. 374
Fisher, Bishop of Rochester, be-
headed for denying the Su-
premacý 245

G.

G *Alba, Roman Emperor* 10
Galenus, Emperor 20
Garter, The Order of the Gar-
ter instituted 156
Gaveston

INDEX.

- Gavelston, *Favourite to Edward*
II. causes great disturbances
 139, 140
- St. Germans *made a Bishop's*
See 59
- Glamorgan, *an Archbishoprick*
 3, 14
- Glastenbury *Abby built* 45
- Glocester *made a Bishoprick* 246
- Duke of Glocester *his Death* 372
- Godfrey (Sir Edmond) *mur-*
thered 403. *The Murtherers*
executed 408
- Goodwin, *Earl of Kent, be-*
tray'd Alfred to Harold 69.
Presented a rich Ship to Har-
dicanute 69. *Troubled King*
Edward 71. *Was choak'd in*
declaring himself innocent of
Alfred's Death 73
- Goodwin's Sands, *why so called*
 85
- Gordianus, *Roman Emperor* 10
- Gormon, *a Danish King, bapti-*
zed 51
- Gratianus and Valentinian, *Em-*
perors 29
- Gray (Lady Jane) *proclaimed*
Queen 257. *Beheaded* 259
- Grindal (Edward) *Archbishop*
of Canterbury 268
- Gulgacus, *a Prince of the Cale-*
donians 6
- Gulielmus, *Archbishop of Lon-*
don 40
- Guns, *when first used in Eng-*
land 169
- Guy, *Earl of Warwick, lived* 57
- H
- Hamilton (Duke) *beheaded* 34²
- Hampton Court *built* 23⁸
- Hardicanute, *Danish King* 69.
Imposed Taxes upon the Eng-
lish *ibid.* *Died suddenly* 70
- Harold, *Danish King of Eng-*
land 68. *He imprison'd Al-*
fred 69. *And oppress'd the*
English *ibid.*
- Harold, *Son to Earl Goodwin, u-*
surps the Crown 73. *Eases*
the People of Taxes, and is
affable 73. *Promised William*
Duke of Normandy the Crown
73. Who upon his refusing it
him, invades England 74.
The King of Denmark in-
vades England 73. *Who is*
defeated and slain 74. *The*
Battle betwixt Harold and
William 75. *Harold defeated*
and slain *ibid.* *The number*
of the slain 75
- Helena, *Empress, first walled*
the City of London 25
- Heliogabalus, *Roman Emperor*
 16
- Hengift and Horfa, *Saxons,*
came over to England 34. *And*
plant themselves here 34, 35.
- King of Kent 35, 40
- Henry, *Son of William the Con-*
queror, warred against by his
Brothers 83. *Crowned King*
of England 86. *Gives many*
Liberties to the People 86.
And revives the Laws of Ed-
ward the Confessor *ibid.* *Mar-*
ries the Niece to Edgar Athe-
ling 86. *Takes his Brother Ro-*
bert Prisoner 87. *Disturbed*
by the Welsh 87. *Imposes hea-*
vy Taxes *ibid.* *Assembles the*

H.

H Adrian, *the Roman Empe-*
peror came into Britain,
and built a Wall in the North 12

INDEX.

States in Parliament 88. His Son lost at Sea 88. The Nobility swear Fealty to his Daughter Maud 88. His Death *ibid.* *His Wife and Issue* *ibid.*
Henry II. Crowned 95. Hugh de Mortimer rebels against him 95. Makes War upon the Welsh 95. Crowned three times 96. Very much disturbed by Becket Archbishop of Canterbury 96, 97, 98. Does Penance for Becket's Death 98, 100. Causes his Son to be crown'd 98. Who conspires against him 100. His Son's Death 100. His other Sons rebel in Normandy *ibid.* *His Death 101. His Wife and Issue* *ibid.*
Henry III. Crowned 120. The Earl of Pembroke, his Guardian, defeats Lewis *ibid.* *And forces him to depart 121. King Henry raises Taxes, and revokes the Charter of Liberties 121. Which causes Discontents* *ibid.* *Puts Strangers into Places of Trust 123. Wherewith the Peers are discontented and confederate against him* *ibid.* *And refuse to appear in Parliament till they be remov'd* *ibid.* *He destroys their Lands* *ibid.* *The Lords commit Hostilities* *ibid.* *He makes Peace with the Lords, and turns out the Strangers* *ibid.* *Goes over to recover Poictou 124. Levies Taxes, and spends profusely* *ibid.* *Reduc'd to Penury* *ibid.*

The Parliament grant him aid, and he confirms Magna Charta *ibid.* *But breaks it again* *ibid.* *His Brother Rich. made King of the Romans 125. The King profuse again, &c.* *ibid.* *The Lords come arm'd to the Parliament, and force him to grant their Demands* *ibid.* *Appoint a new Form of Government* *ibid.* *Wars betwixt the King and Barons 126. The King taken Prisoner 127. Is carried about by Mountford* *ibid.* *Released 127. His Death 128. His Wife and Issue* *ibid.*
Henry, Duke of Lancaster, invades England against Richard II. 162. Is assisted by great numbers *ibid.* *Richard submits, and he is crown'd 165. His Proceedings disliked* *ibid.* *A Conspiracy against him* *ibid.* *Endeavours made to release King Richard* *ibid.* *One set up to personate him 166. King Henry marches with an Army into Scotland, and obtains a Victory 167. The Percies with several Lords conspire against him, and rebel* *ibid.* *But defeated* *ibid.* *His Death 168. Wives and Issue 169. Strange Apparitions* *169*
Henry V. Very extravagant in his Youth 170. His Submission to his Father 171. When King acts very wisely *ibid.* *Claims the Crown of France 172. Being derided he prepares for War 172. The French*

INDEX.

French offer Peace *ibid.* Refus'd 173. King Henry enters France *ibid.* Much harass'd in his March 174. The French Army being very great assure themselves of Victory *ibid.* King Henry offers Peace *ibid.* Refus'd *ibid.* The Battle of Agincourt 175, 176. He gains the Victory 176. With great slaughter of the Enemy 177. Takes several Cities in France 177. Treats of Peace 178. But not agreed prosecutes the War *ibid.* A Peace, wherein it was agreed that King Henry should succeed to the Crown, and the Dauphin disinherited 179. Marries the King of France's Daughter, and is declar'd Regent *ibid.* Goes to Paris, where in Parliament the Articles are ratified and sworn to by the Nobles 180. Leaves the Duke of Clarence his Lieutenant, and comes to England 180. The Dauphin grows strong, and kills the Duke of Clarence *ibid.* The King returns to France *ibid.* Keeps Court at the Louvre 181. His Death *ibid.* Issue *ibid.* Character *ibid.*

Henry VI. Crowned when he was but 8 months old 183. A Prediction concerning him 181. A Battle in France 183. The English Victors *ibid.* Besiege Orleans 184. Are forced thence 185. Henry crowned King of France in Paris *ibid.* The English Interest declines

in France 186. Paris lost *ibid.* The King marries *ibid.* His Queen rules, to the discontent of the Nation 186, 187. The French gain ground 188. The Duke of Suffolk prosecuted by the Yorkists *ibid.* He is banished and killed 189. Rebellion headed by Jack Cade 189. The Duke of York takes up Arms *ibid.* The King marches against him *ibid.* A Reconciliation *ibid.* Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury sent with an Army into France 190. Is successful, but slain *ibid.* War between the Families of York and Lancaster 190. Battle at St. Alban's *ibid.* The King wounded and taken Prisoner *ibid.* The Duke of York rules all 190, 191. Another Battle 191. Battle at Northampton where King Henry's Forces are utterly vanquished 191. The Duke of York claims the Crown *ibid.* In Parliament it is agreed that after King Henry's Death he should succeed 192. The Queen with an Army opposes the Duke of York *ibid.* A Battle between them *ibid.* The Queen overcomes, and York is slain *ibid.* Another Battle *ibid.* Another 193. King Henry's Wife and Issue 193. His Character *ibid.* He is imprison'd 196. Proclaimed King again 198. Released after 9 Years Imprisonment, and received King 199. Again imprison'd 200. His Son Edward murth'rd 201. His

INDEX.

His Death 201
 Henry, Earl of Richmond, fled into France from Richard III. 215. Invades England against him 216. Is much assisted *ibid.* Conquers Richard in Battle 218. Crowned King at Westminster 220. Marries the Daughter to Edward IV. *ibid.* Some Disturbances 221. Lambert Symnel, an Impostor, set up *ibid.* His Party defeated, and he taken Prisoner *ibid.* A War begun against France 222. An honourable Peace made *ibid.* Perkin Warbeck set up *ibid.* His Party defeated 223. A Tumult upon gathering a Tax 224. Perkin appears again 225. Is taken Prisoner and hanged 226. The King applies himself to amassing Wealth 228. Empson and Dudley his Instruments therein *ibid.* Who oppress the Subject *ibid.* The King in his Sickness, ordered the Money to be restored 228. *His Death* *ibid.* His Wife and Issue *ibid.* The great Sum he left at his Death 229
 Henry VIII. Crowned 230. Married his Brother's Widow 230. 234. Punishes Empson and Dudley 230. Sends into France to demand Normandy, &c. *ibid.* Goes over and besieges Terwin *ibid.* The Emperor Maximilian receives his Pay *ibid.* The Battle of Spurs *ibid.* Terwin taken *ibid.* He besieges Tournay and takes it *ibid.* The Earl of Surry mar-

ches against the Scots 231. Flodden-Fight *ibid.* The King of Scots slain, and many of the Nobility 231. Peace between King Henry and the French *ibid.* Tournay deliver'd back to the French *ibid.* The Emperor Charles V. comes to London 232. War with France again *ibid.* Several Castles taken 233. Peace with the Scots 233. A Rebellion in Ireland *ibid.* The King questions the lawfulness of his Marriage 233. Calls in question the Pope's Authority 239. His Marriage dissolv'd *ibid.* Marries Ann Bollen *ibid.* Marries Jane Seymour 240. A Commotion headed by a Monk 241. Another *ibid.* Suppress'd 242. Monastries suppress'd 242, 243. A Conspiracy to raise Cardinal Pool to the Crown, for which the Lord Montacute and Sir Edward Nevill are beheaded 243. Marries Ann of Cleve 243. Dislikes her *ibid.* Divorc'd *ibid.* Marries Catharine Howard *ibid.* The King's Supremacy, and the Six Articles against Protestants order'd to be subscrib'd to 244. Bishop Fisher and Sir Thomas Moor put to Death 245. And many Protestants *ibid.* Queen Katharine Parre's Life design'd against *ibid.* A March concluded betwixt Prince Edward and the Princess of Scotland 245. The King makes war upon the French

INDEX.

- French *ibid.* Wins Bulloign 246. His Death 246. His Will *ibid.* His Wives and Issue *ibid.* Bishopricks and Cathedral Churches erected by him *ibid.*
- Heptarchy, Saxon 35
- Hereford built 56
- Hilary Archbishop of London 31
- Honorius, Emperor 31. The Britains set up several against him *ibid.* 32.
- Honorius, Archbishop of Canterbury 44. First divided England into Parishes *ibid.*
- Holland, War against Holland by the Rump 350, 351, 352. By King Charles II. 280, 390
- Hothams beheaded 318
- Howard (Lady Catharine) married to Henry VIII. 243. Beheaded 244
- Hottide or Huxtide, why so called 70
- Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury 106
- Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, seized and imprison'd 187. His Death *ibid.* Character *ibid.*
- I.
- J**amaica, in the West Indies, taken by the English 354
- James I. comes to England 281. A Conspiracy by Brook, Cobham, &c. 282. The King crowned 282. Disputation between the Church and Puritans *ibid.* Peace with Spain *ibid.* The Gun-powder Plot 283. Discover'd 284. Guy Fawks taken 285. The Conspirators executed *ibid.* Insurrections 286. Prince Henry's Death 287. The Princess Elizabeth married to the Elector Palatine 287. Queen Ann's Death 289. The King makes Preparation for recovery of the Palatinate 291. His Death *ibid.* his Wife and Issue *ibid.*
- James II. Crowned 444. His first Speech to the Parliament 448. Invaded by Argyle in Scotland 447. and Monmouth in England 455. Puts in unqualified Officers into his Army 462. Which is resented by the Parliament 463. His Speech to them thereupon 464. Is declared to have power of dispensing with Laws 470. Erects a Court for inspecting Ecclesiastical Affairs 471. Which suspends the Bishop of London 474. The occasion of it 471, 472. His Trial 472, 473. The King grants Liberty of Conscience in Scotland 474. And in England 476. Popish Chapels and Monasteries erected 477. Petres a Jesuit made Privy-Councillor 478. The Vice-Chancellor of Cambridge suspended by the Ecclesiastical Court 480. The reason of it 478, 479. The Fellows of Magdalen-College, Oxon, expelled 483. Their Case. 481, 482, 483. The Declaration for Liberty of Conscience renew'd and order'd to be read in Churches 485. Seven Bishops Petition against it 486. For which

I N D E X.

Hen-
incefs
he E-
Queen
King
reco-
291.
e and
ibid.
His
ment
le in
mouth
n un-
o his
ented
His
eupon
have
with
Court
ftical
pend
474.
472.
The
Con-
And
Cha-
ected
made
The
ridge
ftical
of it
Mag-
xpel-
481,
on for
new'd
d in
shops
For
which

which committed to the Tower 487. And tried, but acquitted 488. Regulations in all Corporations 490. Biſhop of London's Suſpenſion taken off 492. City-Charter reſtored *ibid.* Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion diſſolv'd 493. The King receives Advice of the Prince of Orange's landing 496. Goes down to Salisbury to his Army 508. Is left by ſeveral of the Nobility 509. Returns to London *ibid.* Publiſhes a Proclamation to call a Parliament 509. Sends Commiſſioners to treat with the Prince 511. Stops the Writs for Elections 512. Orders the Earl of Feversham to diſband the Army *ibid.* Goes privately away in order to leave the Kingdom 513. Upon which the Nobility meet, and apply to the Prince of Orange 513. The King ſtopt in his Voyage, and comes to Feversham 514. Comes back to London 516. A ſtrange Alarm in the Night of Iriſh, &c. 515. The King return'd to Rocheſter 517. From whence he went privately for France 517

Iceni, a Nation of the Britains 5
Images taken out of Churches 250. Which cauſes Diſturbances *ibid.*

Joan of Arke, a famous French Virago 184. Taken by the Engliſh and burnt 185

John admitted King notwithſtanding the Right of Arthur

109. The Lords ſwear conditional Fealty to him *ibid.* Troubled by the King of France in behalf of Arthur 109. By the Scots *ibid.* Slighted by the Peers 109, 110. Overthrows Arthur in Battel 110. Arthur's Death *ibid.* Cited by the King of France to be tried for Murther *ibid.* Not appearing, is condemned *ibid.* Loſes Towns *ibid.* Punishes the Lords for reſuſing to attend him in the War 111. Threatens to throw off the Pope's Authority 112. The Kingdom interdicted *ibid.* The Clergy diſlike the Pope's Proceedings *ibid.* The King anathematiz'd 113. His Subjects abſolved of their Allegiance *ibid.* The Pope decrees that he be depoſ'd, and excites the King of France againſt him *ibid.* He ſubmits to the Pope 114. Surrenders his Crown to the Nuncio 114. The Parliament enact againſt it 115. The Interdict taken off *ibid.* The King goes over to war againſt the French *ibid.* The Barons combine againſt him *ibid.* He returns *ibid.* The Barons demand their ancient Liberties *ibid.* Aſſemble an Army, and grow powerful *ibid.* The King grants their Requeſts 116. Cauſes the Pope to abſolve it, and gets aſſiſtance againſt the Barons *ibid.* Is victorious *ibid.* The Barons invite the Dauphin to take the Engliſh Crown

INDEX.

- Crown* 117. *Who comes over, and is joined by the Barons* *ibid.* *They swear Fealty to him* *ibid.* *The King with an Army marching over the Washes, his Carriage and Provisions are lost* 118. *The Barons have remorse for what they had done, and send submissive Letters to the King* 118. *His Death* *ibid.* *His Wife and Issue* 118, 119. *He settled the Government of Corporations* 119
- John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, Son to Edward III. 155. *Hated by the People* 158. *Who rebel because of him* *ibid.* *The Savoy, his Palace, burnt by them* *ibid.* *His Death* 162
- Joseph of Arimathea, *planted the Gospel in Britain* 10
- Jovinianus, Roman Emperor 28
- Ipswich *sack'd by the Danes* 63
- Ireland (John) Son to Henry II. *made Lord of Ireland* 100. *Irish rebel against Henry III.* 121, 122. *Against Henry VIII.* 233. *Against Queen Elizabeth* 267, 271. *Rebellion and Massacre there* 307. *King of Ireland, Henry VIII. first had that Title* 248
- Ireton, Deputy of Ireland for the Rump, *is successful against the King's Friends* 348. *His Death* 350
- Islip (Simon) Archbishop of Canterbury 149
- Julius Cæsar *invades Britain* 7
- Julian the Apostate, Roman Emperor 27
- K.
- K Atharine of Spain, *married to Prince Arthur, and after to Henry VIII.* 233
234. *The Lawfulness of her Marriage question'd* 234. *Her Speech to the King in the Legate's Court* 234, 235. *Is perswaded to leave it to the King* 236. *Refuses it, and appeals to Rome* *ibid.* *Her Marriage is declar'd dissolv'd* 239
- Kemp (John) Archbishop of Canterbury 189
- Kendrick, Saxon King 40
- Kenred, King of Mercia 45
- Kent, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy 35
- Kentish-men *oppose William the Conqueror* 77. *Receive him as King* 78
- Kenwolp, King of Mercia 47. *Conquers Kent* *ibid.*
- Kenwolp, King of the West Saxons 47
- Kilwarby (Robert) Archbishop of Canterbury 127
- King's College Cambridge *founded* 193
- Kyrton, in Devonshire, *made a Bishop's See* 59
- L.
- L Amb (Doctor) *killed* 297
- L Lambert *turns out the Junto, and institutes the Committee of Safety* 366. *Endeavours to hinder General Monk coming to London* 367. *Slips privately*

INDEX.

privately away from his Soldiers 367

Lanfrank, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 78

Langham (Simon) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 152

Langhton (Thomas) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 226

Laud (William) *Archbishop of Canterbury, his House assaulted by the Rabble* 303. *Committed to the Tower* 304. *Beheaded* 318

Laurentius, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 42

Litchfield, *many Martyrs there in the Tenth Persecution* 23, 24

Litchfield-Cathedral founded 44

Lincoln-Cathedral founded 43

Lilburn's Trial 344

Lollards, *who, and why so called* 157. *A Law made to burn them* 169

London, *an Archbishoprick* 3, 14

London, *why so called* 25. *First walled* 25. *Being burnt by the Danes, repaired by King Alfred* 52. *The Tower built by William the Conqueror* 79. *Lord Mayors first appointed* 108. *Bridge built* 119. *Royal Exchange built* 270. *The New River brought to London* 287. *The great Fire in London* 380, 381. *Charter taken away* 427. *Restored* 492

Lord's Prayer in Saxon 51

Lords. *House of Lords voted useless* 341

Lucius, *First Christian King* 14

Luther. *King Henry VIII. wrote against him* 232

M.

MAcrinus, *Roman Emperor* 16

Magna Charta, *granted by King John* 116. *Confirmed by King Henry III.* 129. *And by Edward I.* 133. *By Edward III.* 156

Magnus (Richard) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 121

Malden, *Camalodunum, some time the chief City of Essex* 6

Malgo-Conanus, *a British Prince* 38

Maknesbury *by whom built* 57

Mandubrace, *Prince of the Trinobantes* 6

Marcus Aurelius, *Roman Emperor* 13

St. Margaret's Church, *Westminster, founded* 73

Martyrs, *how many in Queen Mary's time* 264

Mary, *Daughter to Henry VIII. disinherited by Edward VI.* 255. *Commands the Council to proclaim her Queen* 257. *They refuse it* *ibid.* *Promises the Suffolk-men to continue to them their Religion* *ibid.* *Is proclaimed Queen at Norwich* 258. *at London* *ibid.* *Some Counties rise for her* *ibid.* *She comes to London* *ibid.* *Frees Bonner, and commits Crammer and Ridley* *ibid.* *Crowned* *ibid.* *Restores Popery* *ibid.* *Her marriage with Spain opposed* 259. *Sir Thomas Wiat, and others, rise in Arms* 260. *And come to London* 261. *His Party dispersed,*

INDEX.

- dispersed be taken and beheaded* *ibid.* Crammer, Ridley and Latimer burnt for Religion 262. The Queen marries Philip 262. Is reported with Child 263. Proclaims War against France *ibid.* Loses Callis 264. Her Death 264. Her Character *ibid.*
 Mary Queen of Scots, flying to England, is detained Prisoner 268. Beheaded 271.
 Mathilda or Maud receiv'd the Oaths of Fealty of the Nobility 88. Invades England against Stephen 91. Great Wars between Stephen and her 92, 93. She takes Stephen Prisoner, and is received into London 92. But quickly disliked and opposed *ibid.* At the Devizes was fain to be carried in a Coffin to escape 93. At Oxford escapes through Snow, in a white Habit 93
 Maurice (Prince) drowned 344
 Maximilianus, Roman Emperor 18
 Mercia, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy 35
 Monasteries suppress'd 242, 243
 Monks turn'd out, and married Priests put in their rooms 59. Restor'd 61. Displac'd 61. Referr'd to the Council 62. And by a Trick the Monks get the better 62. Again brought to Trial, where the Chamber-floor fell down 62
 Monk (General) marches out of Scotland 367. Advances towards London *ibid.* Is petitioned to procure a Free Parliament *ibid.* Arrives at London 368. Moves in the House for restoring the secluded Members 368. He pulls down the Gates, Portcullis, &c. of the City *ibid.* Restores the secluded Members 369. Created Duke of Albemarle 371. His Death 387
 Monmouth (Duke) Banish'd the Court 437. Invades England 455. And makes war against King James II. 456, 457, 458. Defeated 458. Taken and executed 459
 Montrose (Marquis) appearing for the King in Scotland, is defeated 344. Taken and ill treated *ibid.* Hanged and quartered 345
 More (Sir Thomas) put to death for denying the Supremacy 245
 Morton, Bishop of Ely, instrumental in raising Henry VII. to the Crown 214. Archbishop of Canterbury 221
 Mountford (Simon Earl of Leicester) Head of the Faction against Henry III. 126. Took the King Prisoner, and carried him about the Kingdom 127. Is vanquished in Battel and killed 127, 128
- N.
- N**ero, Roman Emperor 9
 Nerva, Roman Emperor 11
 New England planted by English 291
 Normandy,

INDEX.

Normandy, *Dukedom, Sold by Robert to William Rufus* 84.
Lost in King John's time 111
 Normandy, Anjou, &c. *given to the French by Henry* 111
 126.
 Northampton, *Great Fire there* 395
 Northumberland, *a Kingdom of the Heptarchy* 35
 Notholmus, *Archbishop of Canterbury* 45
 Novantes, *a Nation of Britains* 5

O.

O'Bianus, *Archbishop of London* 20
 Offa, *King of Mercia* 46. *a Victorious Prince* 46. *Offa's Ditch in Wales* 46
 Offchurch in Warwickshire *built* 47
 Offord (John) *Archbishop of Canterbury* 140
 Oldcastle (Sir John) *put to death for holding Wickliff's Doctrine* 182
 Oliver Cromwell *made Lieutenant-General* 320. *Goes to Ireland with an Army, and takes Drogheda* 343. *And Wexford* *ibid.* *Call'd over, made Captain General, and sent against the Scots* 346. *Is streightned by the Scots, yet gains a great Victory* 347. *Defeats the King's Forces at Worcester* 349. *Turns out the Rump-Parliament, and constitutes the Council of State* 351. *Made Protector* 353. *A Parliament meets* *ibid.* *He*

makes Peace with Holland 353. *And France* 355. *Spain declares War against him* *ibid.* *Blake sets upon the Plate-Fleet* 356. *Success at Santa Cruz* 357. *Oliver desir'd to take the Title of King* 357. *Which he refuses* *ibid.* *Installed Protector* *ibid.* *His Oath* *ibid.* *Constitutes an upper House of Parliament* 358. *His Death* 360. *His Birth, Family, and Character* *ibid.* *His Funeral* 361. *His Body taken up and hanged on the Gallows, &c.* 374
 Prince of Orange *married to the Princess Mary, Daughter to Charles I.* 306. *His Death* 347
 Prince of Orange *married to the Princess Mary, Niece to Charles II.* 397. *Lands in England with an Army* 496. *Comes to Exeter* 497. *The Number of his Forces* *ibid.* *His Declaration* 499, &c. *to* 507. *Lord Delamere declares for a Free Parliament in Cheshire* 508. *Nobility and Gentry at Nottingham declare for a Free Parliament* 508. *The Prince of Denmark, Duke of Grafton, &c. come over to him* 509. *Receives a Letter from the Commissioners the King sent to him* 511. *His Answer* 511, 512. *Upon the King's departure is address'd by the Nobility* 513. *And invited to London by the Common Council* 514. *Comes to St. James's* 517. *Calls a* Great

INDEX.

- Great Council of the Nobility, and asks their Advice 518. Who desire him to administer the Government 519. Calls a Council of the Commons, who do the same *ibid.* The Scotch Nobility and Gentry do the same 519, 520. The Convention meets 520. Who vote that King James had abdicated 521. The Declaration of the Lords and Commons 523, &c. to 527. The Prince and Princess of Orange declared King and Queen 528
- Ordealum, or Ordeal, what 71, 72
- Ordovices, a Kingdom of Britains 5
- Ormond (Marquis) besieges Dublin 343. But beaten off with loss *ibid.*
- Oswald, King of Northumberland 43. A Christian very pious *ibid.* And charitable 44. Killed in Battle 43
- Osway, King of Northumberland 44
- Otho, Archbishop of Canterbury 59
- Ottoduni, a Nation of Britains 5
- Overbury (Sir Thomas) poisoned in the Tower 288
- Oxford-University, and the several Colleges, by whom founded 53, 54
- Oxford made a Bishop's See 246
- Oxford, Parliament there 419
- P.
- Palatine (Prince) elected King of Bohemia 290. Driven out of Prague, and deprived of the Palatinate *ibid.*
- Pall, Bishop's Pall what it is 116. Cost 1000 l. at Rome *ibid.*
- Palladius, Archbishop of London 22
- Parker (Matthew) Archbishop of Canterbury 267
- Parliament, Long Parliament dissolved 369
- Parre (Thomas) His great Age 339
- St. Paul's Cathedral built 42. Repaired by King Charles I. 300
- Peckham (John) Archbishop of Canterbury 132
- Pelagius the Heretick 33
- Perkin Warbeck, an Impostor set up against Henry VII. 222. Gains assistance from the King of France *ibid.* His Army defeated 223. Is assisted in Scotland, and marries the Lady Catharine Gourdon 224. Lands in Cornwall, and gains a great Party 225. Besieges Exeter *ibid.* His Friends desert him 226. Taken and committed to Prison *ibid.* Executed *ibid.*
- St. Peter's Church, Westminster, built 42
- Peter-Pence first given to the Pope 45. Given by Offa 46
- Peterborough Church built 44
- Peterborough made a Bishop's See 246
- Pertinax, Roman Emperor 14
- Philippus, Roman Emperor 19
- Pleminudus, Archbishop of Canterbury 55
- Poole (Cardinal) Archbishop of Canterbury

Palatine (Prince) elected King of Bohemia 290. Driven out of Prague, and deprived

INDEX.

Canterbury 260
 Pope's Authority question'd 239. An Act passed against it, and all Persons forbid to appeal to Rome *ibid.*
 Popish Superstition suppress'd 256. Restored 258. Again abrogated by Queen Elizabeth 266, 267.
 Popish Plot discovered 401. Coleman tried and executed for it 406. Ireland, Pickering and Grove tried and executed 407. Langhorn hanged 410. Wakeman, &c. Cleared 411
 Prayer. Lord's Prayer in the Saxon Tongue 53
 Printing Art invented 204. Brought into England *ibid.*
 Probus, Roman Emperor 22
 Pryn, Burton, and Bastwick Pillory'd 301. Freed from Prison 304
 Pupienus and Balbinus, Emperors 18

Q.

Quakers first appeared 348
 Quintilius, Roman Emperor 21

R.

Raleigh (Sir Walter) his Expedition to Guyana 289. Beheaded *ibid.*
 Reading-Abbey founded 88
 Redwald, King of the East Angles 42
 Regicides, Names of those that judged King Charles I. 340

Regni, a Nation of Britains 4
 Restitutus, Archbishop of London 33
 Reynold (Gualt.) Archbishop of Canterbury 136
 Richard I. Crowned 104. Went to the Holy Land *ibid.* Takes Cyprus *ibid.* Comes to the Siege of Ptolemais *ibid.* Performs noble Exploits there 105. Envied by the King of France *ibid.* Returning home, his Fleet is scatter'd 105. Is seized in travelling through Germany *ibid.* Used cruelly by the Emperor, and a great Ransom demanded *ibid.* Set at liberty 106. Arrives in England *ibid.* Wars against the French 106. Performs very gallant Actions 106, 107. Is killed 107. Forgives the Man that shot him *ibid.* His wife and Issue 108. His Name terrible to the Saracens 108
 Richard II. Crowned 158. Troubled by the French and Scots *ibid.* And by Rebels at home, headed by Wat Tyler and Jack Straw 158, 159. Who commit Outrages *ibid.* suppress'd 159. Discontents at home 160. The Lords complain of the King *ibid.* The Judges sign Articles of Treason against the Lords 160, 161. The King and the Lords arm 161. The King grants the Lords Demands *ibid.* His Councillors remov'd, Judges imprison'd, and Chief Justice executed 161. The Scots invade England *ibid.* The Parliament

I N D E X.

- Parliament, called the Great, assembled* *ibid.* *who punish the Factioned Lords* 162. *Banish the Duke of Hereford, Son to John of Gaunt* 162. *King Richard being in Ireland, England is invaded by Henry Duke of Lancaster* 162. *Resigns the Crown to him* 163. *His Wives and Issue* *ibid.* *His Death* 166
- Richard Duke of Gloucester kills the Son of Henry VI. 201. Gets to be Protector of Edward V. 207. Causes the Lord Hastings to be seized, pretending he had bewitch'd him 208. Beheads him and other Lords 209. Causes Dr. Sha and the Duke of Buckingham to declare King Edward's Children Bastards 209, 210. Is desired to take the Crown 210. His monstrous Birth 212. Crowned King *ibid.* Causes his Nephews to be murdered *ibid.* His Disquiet after it 212. 213. The Duke of Buckingham falls off, and with others conspires against him 213. And prepares for War against him 214. But was deserted by his Friends, and deliver'd into Richard's hands 215. And beheaded *ibid.* Banister, that betrayed him, remarkably afflicted with God's Judgments *ibid.* The King endeavours to get Henry Duke of Richmond into his hands 215. Endeavours to marry his Niece 216. Sets forth with an Army against the Duke of Richmond *ibid.* A Battel 217. In which Richard is killed 218. His Wife and Issue 218. A Rhime in Contempt of his Creatures for which one was executed 219
- Richard, Archbishop of Canterbury 100
- Richard Cromwell succeeds his Father as Protector 360. Calls a Parliament 361. The Army grow jealous of him 362. and of the Parliament *ibid.* Force him to dissolve the Parliament 363. and restore the Long-Parliament *ibid.* who force the Protector to resign *ibid.*
- River. New-River brought to London 287
- Robert, eldest Son to William the Conquerour, to whom his Father gave the Dutchy of Normandy 80. Invades his Brother William 82. Claims the Crown of England from his Brother Henry 86. but is reconciled 87. Imprisoned by Henry, and his Eyes put out 87
- Robert, Archbishop of Canterbury 72
- Robin Hood lived 108
- Romans conquer'd Britain 7 Made Four High-ways in England 33. Finally depart from hence 32
- Rosamond, her Story 101, 102
- Rocheſter-Cathedral built 42
- Rocheſter made a Biſhop's See, 246
- Rowena, Daughter to Hengiſt, married Vortigern 34. Poiſoned Vortimer 36
- Rupert

I N D E X.

- Rupert (*Prince*) fights under
K. Charles I. 316, 317, &c. At
Naseby Fight took Iretton
Prisoner 320. His Death 426
- S.
- Salisbury-Cathedral built 129
Savoy-Hospital founded 229
Saxons call'd in by the Britains
34. and settle here 34, 35
Saxon Heptarchy 35
South-Saxons, a Kingdom of the
Heptarchy 35
Scotland, their King taken Pri-
soner by Edw. I. 132. Their
Regal Chair brought to Lon-
don, *ibid.* Great disturbances
there 268. Their Queen for-
ced to fly, comes to England,
269
Seals to Bonds first used, 81
Segonax, King in Kent 6
Selgovai, a Nation of Britains 5
Septimius Severus, Roman Em-
peror 14. Came to Britain
14. Repair'd Hadrian's Wall
ibid. Died at York 15
Seymour; Duke of Somerset,
Protector to Edw. VI. 249
Accused, and committed to
the Tower 235. but released
ibid. Again committed, and
beheaded 254
Shires. England divided into
Shires 52
Sheep, Cotswold Sheep sent to
Spain, to the great prejudice
of England 203
Shoes, long pikes worn at the
Toes, and with Chains fast-
ned to the Knees 203
Shore (Jane) Concubine to Edw.
- IV. Punished by his Brother
Richard 209. Lived in great
want *ibid.*
Sigebert, King of the West-Sa-
xons 47
Silures, a Nation of Britains 5
Simertæ, a Province of Britains 5
Somerset (Earl of) condemned
for poisoning of Overbury 288
Southwark destroyed by fire 395
Spencers, Favourites to Edw. II.
141. Commit great Inso-
lencies 143
Stafford (Will. Viscount) tried and
executed 415, 416
Stamford, an University institu-
ted there 156
Stephen obtains the Crown from
Maud 90. Owns himself ele-
cted, and grants a Charter of
Liberties to the People 90.
The substance of it *ibid.* Is
disturbed by civil discords 90
by the Welsh *ibid.* by the
Scots 91. by the Peers *ibid.*
by the Empress Maud 91, &c.
Took Prisoner by Maud 92.
Obtains his liberty 93. His
Sons dying, he agrees with
Maud that her Son should suc-
ceed 93. His death *ibid.* Wife
and Issue 93, 94
Stephen, Archbishop of London 24
Sterling Money, why so called 108
Stigant, Archbishop of Canter-
bury 75
Stonehenge, when built 37
Stones in Staffordshire, the Se-
pulchre of the Sons of a Mercian
King 44
The

I N D E X.

The Stoner, or Lapis Tituli, in Thanet, the Monument of King Vortimer 36
Stratford, vide Wentworth.
Stratford (John) Archbishop of Canterbury 137
Stratford (John) Archbishop of Canterbury 185
Straw (Jack) a Rebel 158. Hanged 159
Sudbury (Simon) Archbishop of Canterbury 156
Sweating-Sickness 253
Symnel (Lambert) an Impostor set up against Henry VII. 221. Is Crowned King at Dublin ibid. Taken by Henry VII. and Condemned to turn the Spit in his Kitchen ibid.

T

T*Azali, a Nation of the Britains* 5
Tacitus, Roman Emperour 22
Tangier slighted 435
Tarminus, Archbishop of Canterbury 45
Taximagal, a King in Kent, 6
Terms, the four Law-Terms ordained 78
Theanus, first Archbishop of London 14
Thefred, Archbishop of London 29
Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury 93
Theodorus, Archbishop of Canterbury 44
St. Thomas's Hospital in London founded 256
Theodosius Magnus, Emperour 30

Theodosius and Valentinian, Emperours 32. *In their time the Britains were disturbed by the Picts and Scots* 32. *Gallio with Souldiers sent to assist them, but recalled, and the Romans finally left Britain* 32
Thetford sack'd by the Danes 63
Tiberius Cæsar, Emperour 8
Titus, Emperour 11
Togodunus, a King of the Britains 6
Trajan, Roman Emperour 11
Trajanus Decius, Roman Emperour 19
Trebonianus Gallus, Emperour 19
Trellegaldus, Archbishop of Canterbury 50
Trinobantes, a Kingdom of Britains 5
Tyler (Wat) a Rebel 158. Killed by the Lord Mayor of London 159

V.

V*alentinianus, Roman Emperour* 28. *Sent Theodosius into Britain against the Picts* 28
Valerianus, Roman Emperour 20
Vaodicea, a Queen of the Britains 6
Venricones, a Kingdom of Britains 5
Venutius, a King of the Brigantes 6
Verolam, the chief City of the Trinobantes 6
Vespasian, Roman Emperour 11
Ulf-

I N D E X.

Ufelinus, or Wolfstane, Archbishop of Canterbury	57	Westminster-Abbey built	128
Vicemagi, a Nation of Britains	5	Westminster made a Bishop's See	246
Virginla planted by the English	291	White-Hall built	238
Vitellius, Roman Emperour	10	Whitgift (John) Archbishop of Canterbury	270
Ulfredus, Archbishop of Canterbury	50	Wickliff lived 157. A Law made against his Followers	182
Vortigern, a British King, in whose time the Saxons first came here	36	William Duke of Normandy claims the Crown 73. Invades England 74. Burns his Fleet ibid. Forbids his Soldiers to wrong any ibid. Offers Conditions to Harold ibid. Offers to fight Harold singly 75. By stratagem defeats the English 75. His loss in the Battel ibid. Crowned 77. Opposed by the Kentish-Men 77. Banishes the English, and gives their states to Normans 78. Deprives Cities of their Privileges 78. Takes the Riches from Religious Houses 78. Levies great Taxes 79. Makes a Survey of the Kingdom 79. Invades France 79. His Death, Wife, and Issue 80	
Vortimer King, overthrew the Saxons	36	Will. Rufus Crowned 82. Opposed by his Brother Robert ibid. Agrees with him ibid. Sets Ecclesiastical Promotions to sale 83. His death	84
Vortiporus, a British King	38	Winchcomb Church in Gloucester-shire built	47
Dr. Usher, Archbishop of Armagh, died	356	Winchelsey (Robert) Archbishop of Canterbury	134
Uter Pendragon, a British Prince	37	Windsor Poor Knights founded	156, 157
Vulhere, King of Mercia	44	Witlessy (William) Archbishop of Canterbury	153
Wales totally subdued by the English	131	Woollen-Manufacture begun in England	156
Warham (William) Archbishop of Canterbury	227	Wolsey	
Warwick (Earl) being friend to Edward IV. makes him King, but being his Enemy, pulls him down 195, 196, 197, &c. Slain in Battel	200		
Warwick (Edward Earl of) Son to the Duke of Clarence, beheaded	226		
Wat Tyler, a Rebel	158		
Wells made an Episcopal See	47		
Wentworth (Sir Thomas, Earl of Strafford) made Deputy of Ireland 300. Impeached in Parliament 304. Tried 305. The Bill of Attainder passed 307. Beheaded	307		
West-Saxons, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy	35		
Westminster-Hall built	84		

INDEX.

Wolley (Cardinal) sent a *War-*
rant to the Lieutenant of the
Tower to execute the Earl of
Kildare, without the King's
knowledge 233. *Joined in*
Commission with Campejus to
try the Divorce 234. *But not*
acting in it according to
the King's Will, he lost his
Favour 236. *Writes to the*
Pope to deferr the Divorce
ibid. *His Fall* *ibid.* *His*
death 237. *The manner of*
his Rise 237. *His Grandeur,*
Pride, &c. *ibid.* 238.

Wolves, how *England freed of*
them 60

Woodstock *built* 88

Worcester *burnt by Hardicanute*
the Dane 69.

Y.

Y *Eomen of the Guard insti-*
tuted 220

York *made an Archbishop's See*
14. *Chief City of the Brigan-*
tes 15. *Cathedral-Church*
rebuilt of Stone 43

York (Duke) *conspires against*
Henry VI. 188. *Gains esteem*
With the People 188. *Pro-*
cures the Bishop of Chichester
to be slain *ibid.* *Takes up Arms*
189. *Takes K. Henry Prisoner,*
and makes himself Pro-
tector 190. *Claims the Crown*
191. *Slain in Battel* 192

FINIS.



BOOKS Printed for, and
to be Sold by Abel Swall
and Tim. Childe, at the
Unicorn, at the West-end
of St. Paul's Church-Yard.

F O L I O.

T*heatrum Scotia.* A Description of the
Principal Cities and Towns, Castles,
Palaces, and Colleges, as also of the Ruines
of many ancient Abbeys, Churches, Monaste-
ries, and Convents, in the Kingdom of *Scot-*
land: With Prospects of every Place, very
curiously Engraven in Copper, as large as the
Sheet, and Printed on Royal Paper. Publi-
shed by Their Majesty's Authority, and by
the Encouragement and Assistance of the No-
bility of that Kingdom. By *John Sleezer*,
Captain of the Artillery-Company, and Sur-
veyor of Their Majesty's Stores. *Folio.*

A New History of the Lives and Writings,
with an Abridgment of all the Works of the
Primitive Fathers, and other Ecclesiastical
Writers, that flourished from the Time of our
Saviour, to the End of the Eighth Century of
Chri-

Books Printed for A. Swall and T. Childe.

Christianity. With a Preliminary Dissertation of the Authors of the Old and New Testament. Written in *French* by *L. E. du Pin*. Price Bound in Three Volumes 38 Shillings.

The History of the Council of Trem: Written in *Latin* by Father *Paul*; with the Author's Life, and the History of the Inquisition. *Folio*.

Dr. Gabr. Towerfon's Explication of the Decalogue, or Ten Commandments. *Folio*.

—His Explication of the Lord's Prayer. *Folio*.

A Critical History of the Text of the New Testament. By *Rich. Simon*. *Quarto*.

The Gentleman's Journal for the War; being an Historical Account and Geographick Description of several strong Cities, Towns, and Ports of *Europe*. With Authentick Draughts of the Fortifications of every Place, Engraven on Copper Plates. Together with an Explication of the Terms of Art used in Fortification. In Two Parts. *Quarto*.

O C T A V O.

The Evangelical History : Or, The Life of our Blessed Saviour Jesus Christ, comprehensively and plainly related : With Practick Inferences and Discourses thereupon. Written in *French* by *L. E. du Pin*; and Englished by a Divine of the Church of *England*, with Additions. Adorn'd with Copper Cuts. *Octavo*.

Terent.

Books Printed for A. Swall and T. Childe.

Terence's Comedies, made *English*, with his Life, and some Remarks at the end. By several Hands. *Octavo.*

A short Historical Account of the Rise and Progress of the late Troubles in *England*, from the Year 1640. to 1660. Written in *Latin* by Dr. *Geo. Bates*, Physician to King *Charles I.* and King *Charles II.* To which is added, The History of the composing the Affairs of *England* by the Restauration of King *Charles II.* and of the other principal Occurrences to the Year 1669. Written in *Latin* by *Tho. Skynner*. Englished with great Additions. *Octavo.*

The History of *William de Croy*, Governour to the Emperor *Charles the Fifth*: Containing the memorable Transactions in most of the Courts of *Christendom*, from the Year 1506. to the Year 1521. Written in *French* by Mr. *Varillas*, Historiographer of *France*; and now Englished. *Octavo.*

The Present State of *Genoua*; being an Account of the Government, Laws, and Customs of that State. Also a History of the Actions of the *French Fleet* against that City in the Year 1684. and of the Damage it sustained by their Bombs. *Octavo.*

Godfrey of Bulloigne: Or, The Recovery of *Jerusalem*. Done into *English Heroical Verse* by *Edward Fairfax*, Gent. *Octavo.*

De Jure Maritimo & Navali: Or, A Treatise of Affairs Maritime, and of Commerce. By *Charles Molloy*, late Barister at Law. The Fourth Edition enlarged. *Octavo.*

The

Books Printed for A. Swall and T. Childe.

The Essays or Counsels, Civil and Moral, of Sir *Francis Bacon*, Viscount of *St. Albans*: Whereunto is added the Wisdom of the Ancients. *Octavo.*

A Vindication of the Rights of Ecclesiastical Authority. By *William Sherlock*, D. D. Dean of *St. Pauls*. *Octavo.*

Sermons, or Homelies, appointed to be read in Churches. Now printed in a small Volume for the Use of Families.

An Abridgement of the Architecture of *Vitruvius*; containing a System of the whole Works of that Author. Illustrated with Copper-Plates: To which is added, a Table of Explanation of the Terms used in *Architecture*. First done in *French*, by *Monfieur Perrault*, and now *Englished*, with Additions. *Octavo.*

Travels through *Flanders*, *Holland*, *Germany*, *Sweden*, and *Denmark*; containing an Account of what is most remarkable in those Countries; particularly a Description of the Fortified Towns in *Flanders* and *Holland*. With exact Draughts of *Dunkirk*, *Mastricht*, *Charleroy*, and *Aeth*. Together with necessary Instructions for Travellers, and a List of the Common Passage-Boats in *Holland*, with their Hours of going out. Written by an *English* Gentleman, who resided many Years in *Holland* in a Publick Capacity. *Octavo.*

A new and easie *English* and *Dutch* Grammar; with Dialogues, and a *Nomenclatura*, both Languages. *Twelves.*



ilde.
oral, of
albans:
e An-
efiafti-
D. D.
to be
ll Vo-
re of
whole
Cop-
le of
ture.
and
rma-
Ac-
hose
the
and.
cht,
effa-
of
with
an
are